



A NEW  
DICTIONARY

of  
English Particles  
With a Praxis  
Vpon the Same

by  
William Walker:  
B. D.



LONDON  
Printed for Robert  
Famlat.

SCHOLA WINTON.

SCHOLA PAVLINA.





A NEW  
DICTIONARY

of  
English Particles  
With a Praxis  
Vpon the Same

by  
William Walker:  
B. D.



LONDON  
Printed for Robert  
Famlot.

SCHOLA WINTON.

SCHOLA PAVLINA.

A  
T R E A T I S E  
O F  
English Particles,  
S H E W I N G

Much of the Variety of their Significations and Uses in English : And how to render them into Latine according to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

*With a PRAXIS upon the same.*

By *William Walker*, B. D.

Formely Master of *Louth* School, now Master of the Free-School in *Grantham*.

*Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus constare magna non possunt, D. Hieronym. ep. 89.*

London, Printed by T. N. for Robert Pawlet at the Bible in Chancery-Lane, near Fleetstreet, 1673.

# THE

OF

## English

and

the use of the English Language in the  
the use of the English Language in the  
the use of the English Language in the  
the use of the English Language in the

the use of the English Language in the

By William Walker, B.D.

Formerly Master of the School, now Master  
of the Free-School, in the City of London

The first edition, printed in the year 1734

Printed by J. Smith, in the Strand




Viro cum primis Reverendo,

D<sup>no</sup> RICHARDO BUSBEIO,

Sacræ Theologiæ Doctori, Cathedra-  
lis Sancti Petri apud Westmonasterienses  
Ecclesiæ Præbendario, Regiæque  
ibidem Scholæ Moderatori,

GUILIELMUS WALKER

Παρευδαμονίας.

Uod plerisque omnibus Librorum  
Scriptoribus ex more antiquitus  
recepto usu venire solet, ut, quæ  
in publicum opera emittunt, ea  
potentis cujusdam Patroni tutela  
committant, hoc & Ipse paucos ante annos  
feci. quum Tractatum hunc de Latine vertendis  
Particulis Anglicanis in lucem proferens, cum  
in eruditissimi Præceptoris mei D<sup>ni</sup> Johannis  
Clarki, Dignissimi quondam Scholæ Lincoln-  
ensis Magistri clientelam commendavi. Quin  
& idem hoc ut in præsentia de novo facerem

Epistola Dedicatoria.

eundem iterum librum typis mandans, nihilo mihi minus necessarium visum est, cum necdum ego is sim, cujus tantopere valeat auctoritas, ut mearum aliquid lucubratiuncularum palam in oculis ac manibus hominum eruditorum perinde ac erudiendorum versetur, non aliquid præ se armaturæ ferens, id est, non dignissimi alicujus Patroni & Nomine honestatum, & auctoritate defensum. Quod cum ita esset, nec occurreret animo unus ullus cui vel majori ratione, vel meliori jure quam ipsi Tibi librum dedicarem (cum jam cælo assumptus, hæc inferiora, præsertim tam minuta curare desierit o μαχαρις ille Magister meus) eo me audaciæ provexit necessitudinis meæ consideratio, ut Tui illum Nominis celebritate ornari, auctoritatis patrocinio defendi ambirem. In hæc si quid Tibi videor ambitione peccare, id Tu dabis omne isti tantæ Tuæ, quæ es in omnes bonarum literarum candidatos, quæ cluis apud omnes politioris literaturæ viros Humanitati: quam ego sum tantam in me expertus, quotiescunque me tuis importunus homo interposui negotiis, ut ingratus necesse sit existam, nisi eam, quacunque possim ratione, ornem, ut honorificentissima, quæ valeam, commemoratione concelebrem. Huc accederet, si vereretur fore, ut tua de laude aliquid vel sic detraberem, quod mihi non levis subest causa, cur Ipse me Tuum, non minus quam illius, qui decessit, Magistri, discipulum profitear. Quid

enim : Instituit Ille me Latinis literis ; at Tu Græcis : Ille puerum ; Tu virum : Ille discipulum ; Tu Magistrum. Editio quippe illo Tuo exactissimo, quod nunquam Sol vidit, Græcæ Grammatices compendio es meritis, ut universi deinceps literarum Græcarum præceptores Magistrum Te suum fateantur, Discipulos se Tuas glorientur. Verum hæc apud me principem ratio locum obtinuit, quod primo editum hunc laborum meorum partum, horridulum sane illum ac prorsus incomptum, adeo non es oblatum Tibi aspernatus, ut sis etiam venia dignatus, benevolentia complexus. Quid? quod ipse me ultro in hoc seu studio versantem, seu studio currentem immensum quantum promovisti, Tuo insuper addito hortatu, ut quo cæpissem pede pergerem, quoad hoc opus satis tum temporis imperfectum, nec omnibus adhuc numeris absolutum perficerem. Parce quocirca, Magnæ Literarum Antistes, audaculæ sane huic in Te meæ sive affectioni, sive ambitioni. Sine te vel abs tenuis census homine papyraceo hoc munusculo ἀπὸ μακροῦ coli. Concede, ut sub Tui Nominis umbra, Auctoritatis clypeo tutus tectusque delitescens, omnes undecunque omnium, cum alienæ invidentium laudi Zoilorum impetus, tum infesta nemini non inferentium signa Aristarchorum assultus devitem. Denique, ne multus sim, suscipe quæso, Vir Ornatissime, Scholarcha eruditissime, Opusculi hujus mei in-

---

Epistola Dedicatoria.

---

endi jam denuo redditi, e typis de integro emissi patrociniū. Illique permitte, ut vel inde aliquid sibi dignitatis asciscat, quod clarissimo atque in omne ævum venerando, Tuo nimirum Nomini inscriptum sit. Hac si me venia dignaberis, & illud es quo nihil potest mihi gratius accidere, facturus, & me Tibi imperpetuum devincturus,

Waltham juxta  
Ludam, in agro  
Lincolniensi.

Servum humillimum, devotissimum, addictissimum,

**GUIL. WALKER.**

---

**EXI-**

EXIMIO VIRO DOMINO

Johanni Clarke Sacrae Theologiae  
Baccalaureo, Scholæ Lincolnienſis  
nuper Moderatori,

Suoque in perpetuum ſumme colendo Præ-  
ceptor

GUILIELMUS WALKER,

S. P. D.

**P**ater communis obſervantia nexus, quibus, unâ cum  
reliquis omnibus Diſcipulis tuis, clariſſimis plerisque  
viris, obſtriſtus teneor, ipſe certe peculiari quadam,  
uniquè propria mihi ratione aternum tibi devinctus ſum: ne  
qui non modo artificem pollice ſub tuo vultum puor duxerim,  
verùm jam inde à meo ex ephebis egreſſu, omnibus à te modis  
uſque cultus fuerim & honeſtatus. Ac proinde, quod divino  
jam tandem numine conſecutus ſum, id mihi in primis ſemper  
votis fuit, nempe ut nomini dicatum tuo exiſteret per me olim  
monumentum, quâ tuorum erga me ſummorum certè beneficio-  
rum, quâ mea item quam debitiſſimè in te obſervantia atque  
gratitudinis. Haſce itaque quales quales ſtudioſorum meorum  
primitias tibi jam pridem, vir Præſtantiſſime, devotas ſereno  
precor vultu excipias: nec tam reſpicias quantum ſit cultoris  
munus, quam qui in te colentis animus, qui ſe ingratus apud  
te minus audiet, cum gratias tuas meas beneficia ſuperent, tri-  
umphabo. Quanquam vel ipſum planè hoc, quod tenuiſſimi  
ego cenſus homo tibi offero, tantum non eſt totum tuum: tuo



quippe imprimis concinnatum consilio, tuo sapius limatum  
stylo, tuo denique solius quasi obstetricantis excusum, sem,  
ut verius dicam, exclusum auxilio: ut nihil interim dicam,  
quantum id demum sit, quod meo huic ascriptum atque insertum  
operi, tuis acceptum studiis referre debeam. Fatum itaque  
hunc meum, (vel verius tuum, cujus quippe meum vix est  
quicquam, praterquam quod in eo est peccatum) foras jam  
repentem quidem at sua nondum satis valentem viribus, suis  
dignare quasi, auspiciis emittere, tuteâ protegere, auctorita-  
te defendere. Sic utique fiet, ut laudes qui in praesentiâ tuas  
vix balbutire queat, eas in posterum, si minus exornare, sal-  
tem effari valeat. Vivas prae, ac saluus, precor, quàm  
dintissime sis, Ornatissime Domine, Honoratissime Præ-  
ceptor, & ipsius usque studiis favere pergas, qui charius sibi  
vibit unquam, aut antiquius duxit, quam ut à Magistro te  
quondam suo agnosceretur.

Ludæ: Calend.  
Maii, Anno  
Dom. 1653.

Discipulus semper tuus  
humillimus, gratissimus,  
suique observantissimus,  
quoad vixerit, servus  
Guilielmus Walker.



## The Preface to the Reader.

Courteous Reader.



IF there were nothing more to recommend the study of *Particles*, than the *Elegancy* that is in them, and accrews to any speech from the due using of them, yet even that were enough to render it a fair object of consideration. The *Particles* of an Oration are that, which make it *full* and *smooth*, *close* and *finewie*; for want of which it was, that *Cicero* misliked the Orations of former Orators, as consisting indeed of good words, and grayer sentences, but not well closed and couched together: and that *Seneca*, an ingenious and sententious writer, was by *Caligula* tartly called † *Arena sine calce*. The *Particles* in a speech give a great grace, and an excellent relish to it: whence *Aristotle* placed the *ἡν τὸ εἰς* the main of the elegancy of an Oration, *ἐν τοῖς συνδεσμοῖς*, in its conjunctions: and among the Hebrews, as *P. Pareus*, tell us, *אֵלֶּם מִן* word of *savour* was the Periphrasis of a *Particle*: as if that speech were unfavoury, which was not seasoned with a savoury relish of the *Particles*. And for my own part, I must confess, I have oft been surprized with a ravishing sweetness in the reading of a piece of Latine, so  
that

† *Credo, quod sententias plerumque loqueretur breves, & nulla admodum conexione inter se cohaerentes*, *Isaac. Casaubon*, in *Suet. Calig.* c. 53.

*The Preface to the Reader.*

that I have hung, and dwelt upon it, and could not readily get away from it; and when I have come to examine the cause of that surprize, I have found nothing, but what lay in the fineness and artfulness of the composure, or else in the significance and elegance of the *Particles*, which sparkled up and down therein, like *spangles* of silver in a silken contexture.

But besides the *Elegancy*, there is also great *Utility* in this kind of knowledge, and great *need* of it too. In studies *Philological* sure none doubts it: when experience shews, there can be no speaking, or writing *Latine* with any assurance of the propriety of the language, without some competency of skill in the proper uses of these: the want of which is the cause of the most of those gross *Barbarisms* committed in the speakings, and writings of young learners, for which themselves, and with which their *Teachers* are oft and much afflicted; the remedying and preventing of which is designed in this treatise. Nor can there be any clear understanding of any *Romane Author*, especially if of ancienter time, without this skill: upon the sense whereof was grounded that of that great Critick *Aul. Gellius*, *quaerere nonnunquam apud me ipsum soleo res ejusmodi; parvas quidem minutasque, & hominibus non bene eruditis aspernabiles: sed ad veterum scripta penitus noscenda, & ad scientiam linguæ Latinæ cum primis necessarias, &c* *Noct. Att.* 4. 11. c. 3. And truly, being that in their writings the *Particles* are used in so great variety of acception, as he there shews, instancing in the Particle *pro*, which signifies one way, when it is said, *Pontifices pro collegio decrevisse*; another, when we say, *quempiam testem introductum pro testimonio dixisse*; another, when it is said, *prælium factum, depugnamque pro castris*; and when it is said, *tribunum plebis pro potestate intercessisse, &c.* and so in *Lib. 17 c. 13.* speaking of the Particle *quin*, he saith it is thought to signify somewhat otherwise when we say, *quin venis? quin legis?*

*quin*

quin fugis? then when we say, *Non dubium est quin M. Tullius omnium sit eloquentissimus*; or when we say, *Non ideo causas Isocrates non defendit, quin id utile esse & honestum existimavit*, &c. And so our ordinary Grammar speaking de Propositione saith, *Secundum aliud significat cum dico, secundum aurem vulnus accepit*, i. e. *juxta aurem: Aliud vero hic; Secundum deum parentes amandi sunt*; i. e. *proxime post deum. Aliud in hac oratione, Secundum quietem satis mihi felix visus sum*; i. e. *in quiete, vel inter quietem*, Etymolog. Præpositionis. I say, being that there is that variety of acceptions, and uses of the Particles in Latin Authors, it is not imaginable, how they should be clearly understood, without a competency of knowledge of their uses and acceptions. And so this is a sufficient evidence of the usefulness, and need of this knowledge in Philology.

But let us leave Philology, and go on to Philosophy: and of how much use some skill in the Particles is, yea, what necessity there is of it, needs no other evidence than this, that Philosophers \* for the more clear delivering and understanding of their notions of the different habitudes of things, are fain sometimes to insist upon the different uses and acceptions of the Particles. Hence Armandus de bello visu tells us, *quod hac præpositio Per habitudinem causæ designat, & interdum etiam situm, sicut existens solitarius dicitur esse per se*: and then goes on to declare that there are, and distinguish of four manners of saying *Per se*: Tract. 2. c. 301. The like he saith before (cap. 250) of the Prepositions *ex*, *de*, and *in*; *de quibus* (saith he) *ratione suæ specialis difficultatis aliquid dicendum est*; and accordingly he spends the remainder of that and the four following chapters in defining and distinguishing of the acceptions and uses of those Particles, telling us how many ways there are of saying *aliquid ex aliquo vel esse vel fieri*;

\* See Scheibler. Metaph. l. 1. c. 13. n. 21, 22, 23, & cap. 21, num. 11, 12, 13, 21, 22, 23.

*The Preface to the Reader.*

*fieri*; and how many of saying, *aliquid fieri de aliquo*; and that there are *offo modi effendi in* &c. and those distinguished by *Aristotle* in 4. *Physic.* to which *Boethius* hath added a ninth. So that *Philosophers* as well as *Philologers* have somewhat, and that a great deal, it seems, to do with *Particles*.

Ἐπὶ Κρόνου, Luc. ἐπὶ Ποντίῳ Πιλάτῳ ἡγε-  
μένος, & Ἡρώδου  
Κασιλίου. Ign. Ep. ad  
Magneſ, ut & Ep. ad  
Tralleſ. Non fui reus  
futurus ſi Domitia-  
nus, ſub quo hæc acci-  
derunt, diutius vix-  
iſſet; Plin. ep. 21. l. 7.  
Μετ' Ἡρώδου ἐπὶ τῶν  
ἡγεμόνων. Sub Im-  
peratoribus martiri-  
um ſubiectionis, Clem. Rom  
de Paulo 1. Ep. ad  
Corinth.  
Sub Alexandro, i. e.  
tempore Alexandri,  
Quint. l. 5.

And yet let us advance one step further, even to *Theologie*, and we ſhall find, that ſkill in the *Particles* is both *uſeful* and *neceſſary* there too. And truly without ſome of this ſkill, I know not how we ſhould have been able to underſtand our *Creed*, where it ſaith of our Saviour that he ſuffered ἐπὶ Πόντῳ Πιλάτῳ under *Pontius Pilate*, had we not known that the Particle ἐπὶ in Greek (and ſo the Latine Particle *ſub*) beſides its other acceptions, had alſo reference to the time of the rule or government of any King or Gover- nor: not to note, that the Particle & in the ſame *Creed*, hath no leſs than

four ſeveral ſignifications, and rendrings; one when it is ſaid συλληθὲντα ἐκ [by] πνεύματι & ἀγίῳ, where is noted the *Efficient* cauſe of our Saviours Humane Nature: another when it is ſaid, γεννηθὲντα ἐκ [of] Μαρίας, where is noted the *Material* cauſe of it: another when it is ſaid, ἀ-  
γόντα ἐκ [from] νεκρῶν, where is noted, the *terminus à quo* of Motion: and another where it is ſaid, ἡγεθὲντα ἐκ [on] δεξιῶν τοῦ πατρὸς, where is noted the *ubi* or place of poſition. But the great uſe of this ſkill is in the Interpretation of *Texts of Scripture*, to a right ſenſe, of which we are many times helpt by the means thereof. This cannot but be notorious to him, that is but any thing verſed in the Anno-  
tations

tati  
Dr.  
by  
wor  
the  
bein  
som  
mea  
alre  
alre  
purp  
him  
Par  
ch. 9  
but  
can  
is m  
and  
insta  
tion  
by ſ  
the  
Tex  
ſuffe  
only  
in o  
in l  
con  
Gra  
And  
I pr  
need  
in t  
of

*The Preface to the Reader,*

tations of that excellent Interpreter of Scripture, the late Dr. *Hammond*, who clears many passages difficult enough, by his skill in this kind of literature, wherein he had a wonderful dexterity. Thus in *Luke* 12. 49. by observing the various use of the Greek εἰ, and the Hebrew י, as being both used sometimes as conditionals signifying *if*, and sometimes as Optatives signifying, *O that* \* he clears the meaning of that, *what will I if it be already kindled, to be, O that it were already kindled.* Much more to this purpose I might observe both out of him in other places, and out of *David Pareus* on *Heb.* (See *Ch.* 1. v. 2. & *ch.* 9. v. 14. ) and other Commentators but that I must study brevity, what I can. And yet a no small use of this skill is made in defending *Catholick Truths* and refuting *Heretical cavils.* For instance, the great *Socinian* objection against the *satisfaction* of *Christ*, is resolved, and the opposed truth defended, by shewing, that the Greek Particles αὐτῷ & ὑμῖν, ( and so the Latine Particle *pro*, and the English *for* ) which in those Texts where *Christ* is said to have *given himself for us, suffered for us. and died for us,* they would have to signifie only *bono nostro*, for our good, do signifie also *loco nostro*, in our stead which is done both by the learned *Hugo Gratius* in his Book *de satisfactione*, and others engaged in that controversie, besides what may be found to that purpose in *Grammarians*, viz. *Posselius, Sylburgius, Vigerus, &c.* And by this, without adding more, \* Thus *St. Hierome* I presume it is clear, what use and answers one of the arguments of *Helvidius*, against the need there is of skill in the Particles perpetual virginity in the studies of *Divinity*, as well as of *Humanity.* of the *Virgin Mary,*

\* *Psal.* 81. 13. εἰ ὅ  
λαβὲ μὲν ἠκούσῃ μὲν—  
O that my people had  
harkened unto me —  
*Utinam populus meus*  
*audisset me,* *D. Hiero.*  
See *Dr. Pearson* on  
the *Creed.* *Artic.* 3. p.  
353. edit. *prima.*  
*St. Chrysostome*  
*Hom.* 27. in 1 *Cor.* c.  
11. v. 19.

by

*The Preface to the Reader,*

by distinguishing of the divers uses of the Particle *ante*. -- *Aut non potius sit intelligendum quod ante prepositio licet sæpe consequentia indicet, tamen nonnunquam ea tantum quæ prius cogitabantur ostendat, D. Hieron. Adver. error. Helvidii Ep. 9, and so by shewing the divers uses of the Particle donec, ib.*

Which being so, it need not be any wonder, why I should either imploy my self in that study, or put others upon it. The great *benefit* by it, besides the *need* of it, and *pleasure* that is in it, will sufficiently account for that and be an instance of the *usefulness* of this Treatise.

Touching this fifth *Edition* take this account. It brings along with it an *Addition* not of any one Chapter; but of many Rules, and Notes, & Phrases; besides a large *Index* of great use. As for *alteration* in point of *matter*, there is little, if any thing, of that, in this Edition.

And now Reader, wishing thee as much both pleasure and profit by the reading and using of this Book, as I have had trouble and pains in the *writing* and *reviewing* of it, I shall here for a conclusion leave thee a list of some of those *Barbarisms* mentioned in the former part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that I design in this Book to prevent or cure. The first Column contains some *Englisbes*; the second such childish and bald *Latines* as we often find them turned into; the third the *Corrections* of those *Barbarisms*, according to the Rules of this Treatise therein specified.

But for you, I had died.	Sed pro te periissem.	<i>Absque se esset perissem, c. 26. r. 2.</i>
I will lend it you but for a month.	Commodabo tibi sed enim mensem.	<i>Tibi tantum in mensem commodabo, c. 26. r. 8. &amp; c. 34. r. 8.</i>
I make no question but —	Non facio quæstionem sed —	<i>Nihil dubito quin, c. 26. r. 7.</i>
I am to go to London.	Sum ire ad Londinum.	<i>Londinum iturus sum; mihi eundem est, c. 36. r. 11. n. 6.</i>

He is so far from gaping after it.	Est tam procul ab oscitatione post id.	<i>Adeo illi non inhiat; tantum abest ut illi inhiat — c. 33. r. 7. &amp; c. 7. r. 4.</i>
He was angry at me for it.	Irascebatur apud me nam id.	<i>Ea mihi de causa suc- censuit, c. 15. r. 12. &amp; c. 34. r. 2.</i>
You are to be blamed for thinking so.	Es culpari pro cogi- tante sic.	<i>Quod sic iudices, es culpandus, c. 84. r. 1. &amp; c. 34. r. 11.</i>
Though you be never so excellent.	Etiamsi sis nunquam tam excellens.	<i>Quantumvis licet ex- cellas, c. 60. r. 5.</i>
There is small hope, for all that.	Est parva spes pro omni illo.	<i>Perexigua tamen[ni- hilominus] spes est, c. 34. r. 14.</i>
It doth not become a man to stold like a woman.	Non fit homo jurga- re similis mulieri.	<i>Virum non decet mu- liebriter rixari, c. 17. r. 1. &amp; c. 51. r. 2.</i>
He cannot learn without he be taught.	Non potest discere extra doceatur.	<i>Non potest nisi doce- atur, discere, c. 102. r. 3.</i>
I am glad that you are well.	Gaudeo ut tu es be- ne.	<i>Quod tu bene vales gaudeo, c. 75. r. 8.</i>
He will be here by and by.	Ille erit hic per & per.	<i>Fam hic aderit, c. 27. r. 13.</i>
It shall not be long of me.	Non erit longum mei.	<i>Mea non erit culpa; ego in culpa non ero; per me non stabit -- c. 50. l. 2.</i>

For the *Idioms* and *Proprieties* of other Parts of our speech which fall not under the Notion of Particles, I have published another Treatise Entituled A *Dictionary of English and Latine Idioms* &c. Whether I referre the Reader for satisfaction in those particulars.

Accept my endeavours; pardon my failings; and  
farewel.







# OF THE ENGLISH PARTICLES.

## CHAP. I.

Of the Particle *A*, or *An*.

1. **A** and *an*) are signes of Nouns Substantives *li*  
common, every of which may have one of  
these Particles before it in the Nominative  
case singular, as *A hand*, manus. *An*  
*house*, domus.

Note 1. They are not always expressed; but sometimes  
elegantly omitted: as where the Substantives are of general  
sense, and stand in the fronts of sentences, as *Psal. 49. 12.*  
*Man* being in honour abideth not. And where the Sub-  
stantive hath an Adjective joyned with it, which virtually  
contains the force of the Articles: as *Eccles. 7. 18.* *One*  
*man* among a thousand have I found.

Note 2. They are not necessarily set immediately before  
their Substantives: but an Adjective, *yes*, and an Adverb  
*so*, may come betwixt: as, *A stout man.* a very stout  
*man*.

Note 3. They always come betwixt the oblique case, and  
the

its sign, or proposition: as, Of a song, to a song, from a song.

- II. 2. (*Q* and *an*) are sometimes put for one, and made by *unus*.

They were all slain to a | *Ad unum omnes occisi sunt.*  
man. *Curt.*

*Omnes ad unum [to a man] idem sentiunt de eâ re.*  
*Cic. A mighty Angel; αγγελος, Rev. 88. 21. ἠκούσα βοὴν πλῆθους. I heard a voice; Rev. 9. 13. see Wallis gram. L. Angl. c. 3. Cum uno gladiatore, nequissimo. Cic. Phil. Qui cum loquor? cum uno fortissimo viro qui. -- Cic. Fam. 15. 16.*

- III. 3. (*Q*) before a Verbal in *ing* after a verb of motion is a sign of a Participle: in *rus*, a Gerund in *dum*, or the first supine: as,

I go a hunting. | *Eo venatum, venaturus, ad venandum.*

See Builer Engl. gram, pag. 52. marg. (a)

- IV. 4. (*Q*) betwixt a verb Neuter, or the sign of a verb passive and a verbal in *ing* denotes presentness, or instantness of action, and is made by a verb of that tense whose sign goes before: as,

I was a coming to you. | *Ad te ibam Ter. And. 3. 4.*  
That very thing is just | *Ea res nunc agitur ipsa. Ter. now a doing. He. 4. 7.*

See As r. 1.

- V. 5. (*Q* or *an*) before a word of time having after a verbal in *ing* importing some action with a *or* in before it, notes the duration, or not ending of the action till the expiration of that time: as,

They are a year in Rome | *Dum comuntur annus est Ter. He. 22.*  
being.

to an hour in telling; *Hæc dum dicit, abiit hora*  
these things. *Ter.*

6. (*Q*) before a word of time after a numeral ad- VI  
verb once, twice, &c. denotes something done so  
many times in that space of time, and is made by the  
ablative case of that word of time, with or without in,

Once a year <i>Apollo</i>	<i>Semel id anno ridet Apollo</i>
smiles.	<i>Hor.</i>
Twice a day they do both	<i>Bisque die numerant ambo</i>
count their rattel.	<i>pecus Virg.</i>

7. (*Q* or *an*) in distributive speeches, is sometimes VII  
ut for each or every, and made by the Adjective sin-  
gulus with in; and sometimes by in, and an Accus.  
case without singulus: as,

He sets down twelve acres	<i>Duodena in singulos homines</i>
a man.	<i>jugera describit, Liv. dec.</i>

He said, he had bargained	<i>Is se ternis nummis in pedem</i>
with you for five pence	<i>tecum transegitte dicebat,</i>
farthing a foot.	<i>Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.</i>

*Tiberius quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras*  
*artoris nomine exegit. Cic. pro Font. Sol binas in singulis*  
*reversiones ab extremo contrarias facit: Cic. 2. de*  
*Nat. deor. Quod pretium in capita statuisset. Liv. 1. 31.*

*in singulis in militem tunicis imperatis. Id. Χαίρα αὖ ἀνὰ*  
*καρπῶς, καὶ αὖ ἀνὰ πύγην τε ἄνδρες; Id est, Wa-*  
*ving a hundred hands a man, and fifty heads a piece.*  
*Apollod. de Deor. Orig. L. 1. Vide Caton de re rust. 2.*

8. (*Q* or *an*) coming between what and its substantives is  
made by the same word that is made for what see what R. 2.

Phrases.

What a man are you?	<i>Quid tu hominis es? Ter.</i>
	<i>He. 4. 7.</i>

He was not a whit troubled at it.

He follows you with many a prayer.

The very fountains are now a thirst.

5. I am an hungred.  
About eight a clock.

Ne tantulum quidem commovebatur. *Cic. Ver. 4.*

Te multa prece prosequitur. *Hor. l. 4. od. 5.*

Ipsi fontes jam sitiunt. *Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 3.*

Elcurio. *Plaut. Cure.*

Octavam circiter. *Hor.*

A little, see Little. About an end; see About. A while see While.

## CHAP. II.

### Of the Particle Above.

- I. 1. **A**bove) having relation to order, or height of place, and answered by, below.

Beneath, is made by super or supra: as,

He placed them above himself.

Super se eos collocavit. *Sa. Aug. c. 43. Vide Casaubon in loc.*

Atticus sat above me; Verrius below me.

Supra me Atticum, infra Verrium accubuerunt. *Cic.*

They fought above, and beneath the ground.

Pugnatum est super, subter terras. *Liv.*

The use to run them above the ground.

Solemus supra terram praecidere. *Sen.*

Hinc, atque hinc, super, subterque premor augur. *Plaut.* Nomen, cuius erat super ipsum, Porcius infra. *Hor. Serm. 2. Sat. 8.* Polypercon, qui cubabat super regem, *Cic. l. 8.* Plenoque convivio singulas infra se vicissim collocabat uxore supra cubante. *Suet. Calig. c. 24.* Non erubui cum qui supra me accubebat, hoc ipsum interrogare, *Petron. l. 25.* is ipse qui supra me discubebat. *ib. p. 212.* Supra man omnia aeterna sunt. *Cic. de Somn. Quod tibi supra soror Curionem frigere, jam calet. Cic. Fam. 8. 8.*

If the place refer to some degree of honour or excellency of one above another, then above will be made by prior or superior: as,

Caesar could not abide to have any body above him. *Caesar priorem ferre non potuit.*

You have none above you in degree, or honour. *Neminem habes honoris gradu superiorem. Cic.*

*Artibus in dubio est, hac sit an illa prior. Ovid.*  
*mor. superior ordine, inferior fortuna. Cic. 13. 5.*

2. Above) coming before an express term of time number of things or persons, so as that it may be varied by more, longer than, is usually made by plus amplius: as,

Though he had above an hundred Citizens. *Qui cum amplius centum cives haberet. Cic. Ver. 7.*

Above two thousand men were slain that day. *Hominum eo die caesa plus duo millia Liv.*

It was never at Rome above three days spare. *Neque unquam Romae plus triduo fuit. Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

They fought above two hours. *Pugnaum est amplius duabus horis. Liv.*

*Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacens vidistis Cic. pro Sest. Affuit sed non plus duobus autibus mensibus Cic. pro Quint. Quum plus annum aeger esset Liv. Amplius triennium est Cic. pro Rosc. Comed. amplius horas quatuor pugnaverunt Cael.*

Cicero also said, *Annos natus magis quadraginta; Tantas, super octingentos annos; Celsus supra quinquagies; Senectus, l. 13. in Aug. c. 5. Erant enim super mille--- and 8. Super triginta ducibus triumphos decernendos curavis. Sen. Satyr. Septuaginta & supra.*

III. 3. (Above) signifying beyond or more then; and not having any noun of number following it, is made by *ultra*, *præter* & *supra*: as,

*Ecce habeo pampered our selves above what was meet.* | *Ultra nobis quam oportebat indulimus.* *Quint.* 1. 2. 5.

*We minded none of these things much above the rest.* | *Horum ille nihil egregie præter cætera studebat,* *Ter. And.* 1. 1.

*Above what every one will believe.* | *Supra quam cuique credibile est,* *Sal.*

*Ultra vires* *Juv.* 3. *fat.* *Us nihil possit ultra cogitare* *Cic. Att.* 1. 15. *Artici in eo genere præter ceteros excellunt* *Cic. Vide Ter. And.* 1. 1. v. 94. 95. *Gell.* 19. 8. *Et si haec commemoratio, vereor ne supra hominis fortunam esse videatur.* *Cic.* 1. 2. *de leg.* † *Salust* also hath, *Animadverti super gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam fassus esse* *virg.* 4. *Æn.* *Sed te super omnia dona Unum oro.* *Liv.* 2. *Urbe, --- Super bellum annonam premente---*

IV. 4. (Above) coming after the Particle *over*, signifying beside is made by *ad*, *extra* and *super*: as

*Over and above these mischiefs.* | *Ad hæc mala,* *Ter. And.* 3.

*Over and above the prey, there were four thousand that yielded themselves.* | *Extra prædam quatuor milia deditorum habitus,* *L.*

*Over and above his other wickednesses.* | *Super cætera flagitia,* *Sen. Claud.*

*Si ad cætera vulnera hanc quoque plagam reipublicæ afflixisset,* *Cic.* *Hic militia vacationem esse placet extruere multum Gallicum,* *Cic.* *Super veteres amicos, ac familiares viginti sibi è numero principum civitatis depoposcit* *Sueton.* *Et paulum sylva super his fores,* *Hor. Serm.* 2. *Sat.* 6.

5. (*Abobe*) after from and generally having no casual word after it, is made by *supernè* or *desuper*:

as, Ne feared he should be set upon from above. Ne *supernè* incesseretur, *ti-*  
*upon from above.* muerat, *Curt. 6. 3.*  
 They fought from above. Desuper è plaustris pugnâ-  
*our of carts.* runt, *Flor. 3. 3.*  
 Unde *supernè* Plurimus Eridani per sylvam voluitur  
*annis, Virg. En. 6.* Reperti sunt complures nostri milites,  
*qui in phalange insilirent, & scuta manibus revellerent,*  
*& desuper vulnerarent, Cic. [Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex*  
*supernis sum, Joh. 8. 23. Beza Ex superiore parte, Exod.*  
*25. 22, Jun. ex edito, 2 Sam. 22. 17. ex alto, Psal. 144. 7.*  
*Rom. 10. 6.*

### Phrases.

You are threescore years old, or above.	Sexaginta annos natus es aut plus eo, <i>Ter. H. 1. 1.</i>
I am above thirty years old.	Plus annis triginta natus sum <i>Plaut. Men.</i>
Above fife and forty years old.	Majores quinum quadragenum, <i>Liv.</i>
Above all things.	In primis, <i>Cic.</i>
Himself is amazed above all.	Ante omnes stupet ipse, <i>Virg. En. 5.</i>
He perceived the hatred of his fact to be above his respect.	Animadvertit super gratiam suam invidiam facti esse, <i>Sall. Jug.</i>
His liberality is above his ability.	Major est benignitas ejus quam facultates, <i>Cic. 1. off.</i>
Over and above that he had fought at first with ill success.	Nam super quam quod primo malè pugnaverat, <i>Liv. 7. bel. Pun.</i>
Over and above what is sufficient.	Ex abundantia, <i>Quintil. 1. 4. c. 5.</i>
Fought but his head is above the water.	Extat capite solo ex aquâ, <i>Cæs.</i>



- It is a foot and half above the ground. | *Extat e terrâ sesquipedē, Colum.*
- Animadverti Columellam non multum è dumis eminentem, Cic. Tusc.*
- He is said to have respected this above any country. | *Fertur terris magis omnibus hanc coluisse, Virg. Æn. 1.*
- Being that all smells are carried upwards, the ears are rightly placed above. | *Aures, eo quod omnis odor ad superiora fertur, rectè sursum sunt, Cic. de Nat. Deo.*
- A good name is above wealth. | *Bona estimatio divitiis præstat, Cic. de Or.*
15. He thinks that all the things above do stand still. | *Supra omnia stare censet, Cid. Acad.*
- Though there shall be many striving with me, yet I shall easily get above them all. | *Etiamsi multi mecum contendunt, tamen omnes faciliè superabo, Cic. in ep.*
- A little field not above an acre in bigness. | *Agellus non sanè major jugere uno, Varro R. R. 3. 16.*
- In other places the water was scarce above the knee. | *Aqua sibi vix genus superaret. Liv. 1. 6. bel. Pun.*
- Not above a foot high. | *Pede non est altior uno, Juven. 13. sat.*
20. He is above ten years old. | *Decem annos excessit, Colum.*
- To sit above his Master at table. | *Superior quam herus accumbere, Plaut. Most. 1. 1.*
- Morbis quatuordecim dies excessit, Cels.*

## C H A P. III.

## Of the Particle About.

I. **A** Bout) joyned with Persons, or Places, de- I.  
notes something to be nigh, or encompassing  
them, and is made by *circa* or *circum*: as,

They possessed them selves | *Urbes circa Capuam occupa-*  
of the Towns about Ca- | *runt, Cic. 1. Agr.*  
pus.

He had his dogs about | *Canes suos Circa se habebat;*  
him. | *Cic. 3. Ver.*

A few, that were about | *Paucæ, quæ Circum illam*  
her. | *essent, Ter.*

They had their winter | *Circum Aquileiam hyemabant,*  
quarters about Aqui- | *Cæs. Com. 1.*  
leia.

*Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densæ Miscentur,*  
*Virg. Georg. 4. Corporibus elapsi circa terram ipsam volun-*  
*tantur, Cic. Som. Scip. Quæ sit me circum copia lustro,*  
*Virg. Æn. 2. Capillus passus, prolixus circum caput rese-*  
*ctus negligenter, Ter. Heaut. 2. 0. Urbes, quæ circum Ca-*  
*pua sunt, à colonis occupabantur, Cic. 1 de lege Agrar.*

Note. If About be set so signifie, that something is, or  
is not within the compass of, or in some part of the place ex-  
pressed, then it is not only made by *circa*, but also by *apud*,  
in: as,

Your Masters mind is a- | *Circa virentes est animus tuæ*  
bout the green fields. | *compos juvenæ, Hor. 2.*  
| *Carm. Od. 5.*

If he be about the market, | *Si apud forum est, conveniam,*  
I shall meet with him. | *Ter. Adelph. 3. 5.*

About the bottom of the | *Quasi in extremâ paginâ, Cic.*  
page.

*Æmilium circa ludum faber imus, Hor. de Arte Poet.*  
*Adem cepere circa Lesbium insulam, Paterc. 1. 2.*

2. About)

- II. 2. About) joyned with words of Time, not having any Numeral Adjective coming together with them, and signifying wellnigh, at, or almost, is made by *circa*, *circiter*, *sub*, and *ad*: as,  
 About break of day. *Circa lucis ortum*, Curt. l. 5.  
 About noon. *Circiter meridiem*, Plaut.  
 About the same time. *Sub idem tempus*, Tacit.  
 Ann. 3. 10  
 When it was now about Quam jam ad solis occasum  
 sun-set. esset, Hier.  
*Nec amplius, quam circa eum mensem visuntur*, Plin.  
*Jun. Redito huc circiter meridiem*, Plaut. *Sub ipsum dici*  
*ortum*, Curt. l. 4. *Ad qua tempora te expectem; facias me*  
*censiozem velim*. Cic.

- III. 3. About) joyned with words of Number, whether Cardinal or Ordinal, referring to Persons, Things, or Times, is made respectively by *quasi*, *ad*, and *circiter*; sometimes by *plus minus*, and *instar*: as,  
 About forty pounds. *Quasi quadraginta minæ*,  
 Plaut.  
 About ten thousand. *Ad decem millia*, Curt.  
 About eight a clock. *Octavam circiter horam*,  
 Hor.  
 About thirty days. *Dies plus minus triginta*,  
 Plin.  
 About threescore and ten. *Instar Septuaginta*, Cic. Att.  
*Horâ quasi septimâ*, Sueton. *Quasi ad talenta 15.*  
*coegi*: Ter. He. *Circiter horam decimam noctis*, Cic. fam.  
 4. 12. *Ita dies circiter 15. iter fecerunt*, Cæsar. 16. g. *Ho-*  
*mines ad quindecim Curioni assenserunt*, Cic. Att. l. 2.  
*Accepi tuas litteras ad quintum milliare*, Cic. *Ad vetulas*  
*tecum plus minus ire decem*, Mart. l. 9. Ep. 103. *Septin-*  
*genti sunt Paulo plus aut minus anni*, Ena. *Initio mili-*  
*tes Cannenses dati duarum instar legionum*, Liv.  
 Note. About in this sense is sometimes, though  
 rarely, made by *circa* and *fere*: as, *Cecidere Persarum*  
 Arz.

*Arabumque circa decem milia*; Curr. 4. 4. *A Lucullo postidie eadem fere horâ quâ veni*; Cic. Att. 56. *Puer annorum circa sexdecim*, Petron. *Fere horâ nonâ*, Cic. Att. 1 7.

2. Note, *Hither perhaps may be referred præter propter, as being compounded of præter and Propter in the sense that they are both used, viz. as noting some vicinity, or nearness to place. (see Bpr. 6. 7. and near r. 2.) and thence transferred to the noting of vicinity, or nearness of number, and so (by an elegant Pleonasmus, like quoque etiam in Plaut. or ibi tum in Ter.) signifying near by, or near upon, that is, about or almost: or else of præter in the sense of excess, so as that Particle is used in Plaut. Pers. 3. 1. Virgo quæ præter sapiet quàm placet parentibus (see also Abbe r 3. Bepond r. 2. Apôze Phr. 12.) and propter in the sense of nearness, so that præter propter shall be in Elliptical expressions for præter aut propter (like plus minus, for plus aut minus) more or less, over or under, that is, either above or near that number, (the same in sense that we mean by about when applied to number) that number, or thereabouts. And according to this sense is this Particle used by very great Critics. Pareus in his Dedic. Epistle prefixed before his Lat. Particles. Ante annos præter propter quinquaginta, ex optimis linguæ Latinæ Authoribus hunc commentariolum de Particulis L. L. adornavi: So Vossius in his De Arte Gram. l. 1 c. 11. Cum certum sit Cadmum annis centum quinquaginta, aut præter propter, fuisse in Græciâ ante Pelasgorum in Italiam adventum. And this seems to be the sense of it; in that of Gellius l. 19. c. 10. Quumque architectus dixisset necessaria videri esse sestertia ferme trecenta; unus ex amicis Frontonis & præter propter, inquit, alia quinquaginta. And Ib. Aspicieñs ad eum amicum, qui dixerat quinquaginta esse alia opus præter propter, quid hoc verbi esset præter propter interrogavit. In that of Ennius mentioned by Gellius in the same Chapter. Præter propter vitam vivitur, it is taken (as Stephanus tells us) in another sense, for præter quam propter, hoc est, propter aliam causam quam eam de quâ loquimur: so that præter propter vitam vivitur shall be propter aliam causam vivitur, quam ut vivatur, puta propter, laudem propter virtutem, propter gloriam.*

4. (About)

- IV. 4. About) joined with words of measure, and signifying the same or nigh, almost, neer upon, more or lesse then that measure is made by quasi: as,

About a foot big. | Quasi pedalis. Cic.

Quantulus Sal nobis videtur? Mihi quidem quasi pedalis, Cic. 4. Acad. Quasi puncti instar obtinere. Cic. Tusc. 1. In this sense Petron. Uleth plus minus: as, Habes Scyphas urnales plus minusq, I have jugs about, as big as urnes.

If an Adjective Numeral be added to the word of measure, then it may be made also by instar: as,

It is about four fingers long. | Instar quatuor digitorum est. Colum. l. 3.

Acerui stercoris instar quinque modiorum disponentur, Columel. l. 2. c. 5.

- V. 5. About) signifying of, or concerning, is made by circa, de and super: as,

About these things be divers opinions. | Varia circa hæc opinio, Plin. 8. 16.

I came to you yesterday about your daughter. | Adiit te heri, de filiâ, Ter. He. 2. 2.

I will write to thee about this matter. | Hâc super re scribam ad te Cic. Art. l. 6.

Præcipuè circa partis hujus præcepta elaboravi, Quintil. Proem. l. 8. Super atate Homeri, atque Hesiodi non consentitur. Gel. 5. 11.

- VI. 6. About) signifying ready, is a sign of the Participle of the future in rus: as,

Being about to fight his last battle. | Ultimum prælium inurus, Val. Max.

Vulvisco fuerat fixurus pectora telo, Ovid. Met. 2. Quod ipse civitatis sua imperium obtenturus esset, Cæf. Quam nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum adires emerunt, Ter. Eun. Prol.

7. About)

7. **About** ) is sometimes part of the signification of the foregoing verb, and then is included in the Latine of the verb: as,

To go about a thing.

To bring a thing about.

Conari, moliri, &c. Cic.

Efficere; effectum dare; red-  
dere, Ter.

*Quamobrem aggredere, quasumus, & sume ad hanc rem tempus, Cic. 1. de Leg. Tragulam in tu injicere adornat, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Quid paras? Virg. Æn. 5. Hoc vide quod incipiet facinus, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. Quid hic capiat? Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Ubi in gynæcium ire accipio [as] I was about to go—] Ter. Phor. 5. 6. Consilium quero. Scio quid conere, Ter. And. 4. 2.*

Note, Sometimes about with some English of the verb sum, viz. am, is, are, &c. is put for a verb importing ones being doing, busied, imployed in, in inventing, designing, or purposing the doing of any thing, as, I am about business, i. e. doing or designing it. Tea, sometimes about in this sense is set alone; the verb that should go along with it being understood; as, About it, i. e. go about it.

### Phrases.

You are long about it.

You have been long enough about this.

Have your wits about you.

You have not gone about the bush.

About the same time.

A place fenced round about.

He spent it before a year was gone about.

He came from about Rome.

Diu es in hoc negotio.

Satis diu hoc jam saxum vol-  
vis, Ter. Ean. 5. ult.

Ingenium in numero habet;  
Fac apud te fies, Plin. Ter.

Nihil circutione usus es, Ter.  
And. 1. 2.

Iisdem ferme diebus; Curt. 3.  
l. 4.

Locus undique [circumquaque  
usquequaque] sepius, Cic.

Non toto vertente anno absum-  
sit, Suet. Calig. c. 37.

Venit à Româ, vid. Turfelin  
de Partic. g. 1. obs. 8.

He turns round about.	<i>Flectitur in gyrum</i> , Ovid.
He takes her about the middle.	<i>Mediam mulierem complectitur</i> , Ter. And. 1.
Mind what you are about.	<i>Hoc agite amabo</i> , Ter. Eun. 1. 2.
Why go you about to do this to your self?	<i>Cur is te perditum?</i> Ter. And. 1. 1.
What about a truth.	<i>Res vera agitur</i> , Fur. Sat. 4.
This toap is not so fat as your.	<i>Hac multo propius ibis</i> , Ter. Ad. 2. 2.

## CHAP. IV.

## Of the Particle Abroad.

- I. 1. **A** Broad) noting something to be, or be done from home, or not within the house, is made by *foris*, and sometimes by *sub dio*, in publico, &c.

as,  
They are abroad.

There must be a fit place taken abroad.

He lay abroad all night.

*Foris sunt*, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

*Idoneus sub dio sumendus locus*, Varro de R. R. 3.

14. *Pernoctavit in publico*, Cic. 6. Ver.

*Cicero tum ad nos venit, cum Pomponia foris cœnaret; Cic. Qu. Fr. Nil interest an pauper, & infimâ de gente sub dio moreris*, Hor. Car. 2. od. 3. *Nullus dies tam intolerabilis est, quo non sub dio moliri aliquid possit*, Colum. 2. 8. *Nec jam in secreto modo, atque intra parietes, ac postes contemnebantur Romani ritus, sed in publico etiam, ac foro*, Liv. 5. bel. Pun. *In commune consultant, an intra tecta consistant, an in aperto vagentur*, Plin. ep. 1. 6. *Totâ urbe patentibus januis, promiscuoque usu rerum omnium in propatulo posito*, Liv. 1. 5. *ab urbe. Subsales inambulationes*, Plin.

2. (Abroad)

2. *Abroad*) where there is expressed, or intimated any motion from within, is made by *foras*; and sometimes by *in publicum*, &c. mostly by a Verb compounded with *pro*: as,

II.

He took me by my self and broad with him. *Me solum seducit foras*, Ter. *He. 1. 2.*

I know you do not come abroad. *Scio te in publicum non prodire*, Cic. *Att. 116.*

*Domus in qua nihil geratur, quod foras proferendum sit*, Cic. *pro Cael.* *Procedit in publicum vini plenus*, Cic. *in Ver.*

*Hither may be referred these expressions, where abroad is used after verbs signifying to bring forth, shew, talk, publish, &c. as,*

It is not my desire that you should publish this work abroad. *Hoc opus in apertum ut proferas, nihil postulo*, Cic. *Parad.*

*Aliquando tandem, me designato consule, lex in publicum proponitur*, Cic. *2. de Leg. Agr.* *Producere aliquem in prospectum populi*, Cic. *In Ver.* *Ex literis aliquid in aspectum, lucemque profero*, Cic. *pro Arch.* *Quicquid sub terra est in aprium proferet atas*, Hor. *l. 1. ep. 6.* *Spem rem ante tempus illud nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse*, Cic. *in ep.*

3. *Abroad*) sometimes hath relation to foreign parts, and then is made by *peregrè*: as,

III.

He that comes home from abroad, should be always thinking of danger, losses. -- *Pericula, damna; peregrè rediens semper cogitet*, Ter. *Ph. 2. 1.*

*Lucius quidem frater; utpote qui peregrè depugnavit; familiam ducit*, Cic. *5. Phil.*

4. *Abroad*) where dispersion, spreading, or scattering, is noted, is mostly included in the Latine of the words

IV.



words expressing that dispersion, &c. which yet have often late or passim added to them : as,

To be carried with sails spread abroad.	Passis velis pervehi, Cic. Tusc.
Pompeys praise is spread abroad far and wide.	Pompeii laus longèque diffusa laus est. Cic.
She scatters the body abroad all over the fields.	Per agros passim dispergit corpus, Cic. de N. deor.
Longè latèque se pandunt divina illa bona ; Cic. Tusc. Bellum tam longè latèque dispersum, Cic. pro Pomp. Nomen tuum longè latèque vagabitur, Cic. pro Mar. Aven huc & illuc passim vagantes, Cic. de Div. Capillo quoque esse mulier passio dicitur, quasi porrecto, & expanso. A. Gell. l. 15. c. 15.	

### Phrases:

Setting upon them, as they were scattered abroad all over the fields.	Vagè effusos per agros adortus, Liv. 6. bel. Pun.
These things are by no means to be talked abroad.	Hæc nullo pacto divulganda sunt, Cic. in Phil.
It is generally talked abroad.	Omnium sermone celebratum est, Cic.
There went abroad such a report of our men.	Hæc fama de nostris hominibus percrebuit, Cic. in Ver.
5. You are afraid, lest this that you say, should get abroad by our means.	Veteris, ne per nos hic sermone tuus emanet, Cic. de Cl. Or.
I had a mind to walk out abroad hither.	Prodeambulare huc libitum est, Ter. Ad. 5. 1.
Such a report goes abroad.	Ea fama vagatur, Virg. 6. En. 2.
It now begins to be talked abroad.	Nonnullorum sermo jam increbuit, Cic. de opt. Gen. Oras.

CHAP.

## C H A P. V.

## Of the Particle Accord.

I. **A**CCORD) joyned to own, denotes something done I.  
out of a free motion, and voluntary inclination,  
and is made by sponte, ultro, or voluntate: as,

You did it of your own accord. Sponte tuâ faciebas, Cic. Cat.  
1.

He gave it to me of his own accord. Ultro mihi dedijt, Cic.

They came of their own accord. Suâ voluntate venerunt, Cic.  
Att. 11. 15.

Sponte suâ, nullâ adhibita vi, Cic. Ultro ad me venit,  
Ter. And. 1. 1.

2. (ACCORD) coming after with one, denotes a II.  
thing to be done with a consent of minds, or wills, and  
is made by concorditer, unanimiter, or uno animo,  
&c. as,

These all continued with one accord [ὁμοθυμαδόν] Hi omnes perdurabant concorditer [unanimiter] in oratione, Bez. Hier.

They gathered themselves together to fight with one accord, Jol. 9. Congregati sunt se pariter ad pugnandum uno animo, Hier. Jan.

Itaque adeo uno animo omnes jocus oderant nurus, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. † Vos unanimi densate catervas, Virg. Æn. 12.

But of one accord is made by unanimis, Phil. 2. 2. Bring of one accord, ὁμόθυροι, unanimes, Bez. Tu potes unanimes armare in praelia fratres, Virg. Æn. 7. † Dixit. Plaur.

Ego tu sum, tu es ego, unius animi sumus, Stich. 5. 4.

3. (ACCORD) in other uses, either is a Substantive III.  
denoting Agreement, made by concordia, consensus,  
& consensio: as,

If the matter may be brought to an accord. Si ad concordiam res adduci potest, Cic. Att.

C

There

There is very great force in  
the accord of good men.

Maxima vis est in consensu bo-  
norum, Cic. in ep.

The accord of all nations is  
to be accounted the law  
of nature.

Omnium gentium consensus,  
lex naturæ putanda est, Cic.  
Tusc.

Hæc conspiratio & concordia omnium ordinum ad defen-  
dendam libertatem, Cic. in ep. Nunquam inter Senatum &  
vos consensus major ullâ in causâ fuit, Cic. Phil. Singula-  
ris bonorum omnium consensus extitit, Cic. Ep.

Or else it is a Verb Neuter, importing that men do  
agree, made by consensio, concordo, convenio: as,

I accord with you.

Consensio tibi; convenit mihi  
tecum, Cic.

Sic animi sanitas dicitur, cum ejus judicia, opinioneseque  
concordant, Cic. Tusc. Omnes uno ore consensunt, Cic.  
de Am.

Or else it is a Verb of Active sense signifying to make  
men accord, or agree, made by some phrase of like im-  
port, viz. Lites componere inter; in gratiam redige-  
re; in concordiam reducere, &c. Vide Phras. Wis-  
som.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of the Particle According.

I. I. **A**ccording to) is made by ad, de, ex, secun-  
dum, and pro: as,

He speaks nothing according  
to truth.

Nihil ad veritatem loquitur  
Cic. de Am.

He doth all according to his  
own mind only.

De suâ unius sententiâ gerit  
omnia, Quintil.

The cause shall be weighed  
according to truth.

Ex veritate causa pendetur  
Cic. pro Quint.

To live according to ones  
own nature.

Secundum naturam suam vive-  
re, Sen. Ep. 41.

Accor-

According to their billanp.

Pro scelere eorum, *Cæs. 1. bel. Gal.*

Ad arbitrium, & nutum auditorum totum se fingit, & accommodat, *Cic. Orat. De suo consilio volo facere, Ter. or. 3. 1. Ex tuâ majorumque tuorum dignitate, Cic. 1. ep. 12. Collaudavi secundum facta, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. Pro a consuetudine, dignitate, &c. Cic. Hunc statum corporis maxime expetit, qui est, è naturâ maxime, Cic. 1. de n.*

2. (According as) is made by prout, perinde ut, II. pro eo ac, pro eo ut: as,

According as every mans pleasure is.

Prout cujusque libido est *Hor.*

According as the opinion of every mans manners is, according as I deserve.

Perinde ut opinio est de cujusque moribus, *Cic.*

Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. 4. Cætil.*

According as the hardness of the time would suffer.

Pro eo ut temporis difficultas tulit, *Cic. 3. Ver.*

Pro ut facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, *Cic. Con. 2. Hac perinde accidunt ut eorum, qui audiunt, mentes flantur, Cic. in Brut. Sane quàm pro eo ac debui, graver molestæque tuli, Cic. Ep. 9. l. 4. Postquam pro eo ut ex alieno raperent agerentque, suas terras sedem belli esse mihi viderent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 3. See *De Phr. 1.**

Note, Proinde is used in the same sense with perinde; so ut. *Menach. 5. 5. Proinde ut insanire video, so Cic. de sent. Proinde uti quæque res est, laborandum est. Only Heslin makes a doubt, whether, where proinde is so used, it be not a mistake in the reading, and proinde read for inde, de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 141. Let the Learned determine.*

Phrases.

him have according to his deserts.

Quod meritis sit ferat, *Ter. Ph. 2. 1.*

According to our will.

Voto convenit res, *Ovid.*

According to my former custom.

Meo pristino more, *Cic. pro Marcel.*



an *Anastrophe* set before its proposition in the English Syntax, which therefore must be reduced into its due place: as, the Consuls were made [or, they were made Consuls] fifteen years after, i. e. after fifteen years. *Annum post quintum decimum creati consules, Liv.*

2. (After) coming before a Nominative case and its Verb is made by *postquam*, *postea quam*, *ubi*, *cum*, and ut: as,

After I shewed them your manners. *Postquam eis mores ostendi tuos, Ter.*

After I was gone in. *Postea quàm introii, Ter.*

After he was come, he went to the Consul. *Ubi is venit, Consulem adiit, Liv. l. 37.*

After we were set. *Cum conedissemus, Var.*

After I departed from you. *Ut abii abste, Ter.*

Note, In this construction After may have That together with it; as After that I had shewed, &c. After that I was gone in.

Sometimes it is made by an ablative case Absolute:

After the Kings were driven out of the City. *Pulsis ex Urbe Regibus, Flor. l. 10.*

Eadem timens, *postquam* idem experat esse, quod Pompeius, *Flor. 4. 2.* *Postea* verò quàm respicere cepistis, *Cic. tamum postea quam ventum est, Liv. l. 37.* *Ubi* gallicantum audivit, *Cic. in Pis.* Cum peroraverit, tum denique vocem accusatoris audiat, *Cic.* Ut heri me salutavit, statim Romam profectus est, *Cic. Att. 12. 18.* Multis ante legationibus nequicquam ultro citroque de pace missis, *Liv.*

3. (After) coming after a Noun of Time, (viz. Day, year, time, while, long, little, &c.) is made by the Adverb *post*, and *quam*, if a verb follow it: as,

An hour after they condemned Gabinius. *Horâ post Gabinium condempnaverunt, Cic. Att. 4.*

The days after you have gathered them, *Quinta die quàm sustuleris, Colum.*

Annibal tertio post die, quàm venit, copias in aciem eduxit, *Liv. d. 3. l. 5.* Paucis post diebus castra communiavit, *Ib. l. 1.* Hither refer, tanto post; aliquanto post paulo post; haud ita multo post, longo post tempore, &c. Triduo proximo quàm sit genitus; *Plin.* Tertio anno quàm Cato Censor, fuerat, *Macrob. sat. 3. 17.* † Post dies quinquaginta, quàm eo ventum est oppido potiti, *Sal. Jug.* Post diem quartum quàm est in Britanniam ventam. *Cæs. 6. 8.*

11.

1. Note, If the term of time expressed be the day after or the next day after, then it hath several particular elegant forms of rendering it: as, Cum pridie frequentes essetis a tensis, postridie [the day after] ad spem estis inanem perdevoluti, *Cic. Phil. 7.* Postero die absolutionis [the next day after] in theatrum Hortensius introit, *Cic. Fam. 3.* Ventio postridie ludos Apollinares [the day after] futura est, *Cic. Att. 16. 4.* Postridie quàm [the next day after] ad legionem venit, *Suet. Galb. c. 6.* Postero die quàm [the next day after that] à Brundisio solvit, *Liv.* Epistolam mihi postridie, quàm à te acceperat, reddidit, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.* Postridie intellexi, quàm à vobis discessi, *Cic. Fam. 1. 14.*

2. Note, After is not made by quàm but when a verb follows it, which in the English hath, or may have that before it: and where quàm is used, it is put for postquam: Septem annis postquam consul fuisset, *Cic. de Sen.* Quinque die quàm à senatu responsum accepissent, *Liv. d. 3. l. 6.*

IV.

4. (After) coming after a verb, is often part of the signification of the verb and included in the Latin of it: as,

They gaze after misgoods.  
He looks not after any thing  
to find fault withall.

Bona mea inhiant, *Plaut. M.*  
Non inquit, quod reprehendat, *Cic. Orat.*

Nam illic homo tuam hereditatem inhiat, quasi esuriens lupus, *Plaut. Stich.* Gazis inhians, *Sen. Herc. Fur.*

V.

5. (After) signifying according to, especially if have after it any of these words, manner, sort, fashion, &c. is made by ad, de, in, or an ablative case of the manner without a preposition: as,

Qu

Take it after the same manner that —

He calls him after his own name.

After the fashion of a garden.

After mine own guise.

*Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, Cic. pro Flac.*

*Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum, Virg.*

*En. 1. Cum opipare epulati essemus Saliarem in modum,*

*Cic. Att. 5. 10. Sine nunc meo me vivere interea modo, Ter.*

*Meo pristino more discendi, Cic. pro Marcell.*

Ad eundem modum facito, qui — *Cato.*

Suo dicit de nomine, *Virg.*

*Æn.*

In morem horti, *Colum.*

meo modo, *Plaut.*

6. (After) referring to proximity of degree, or VI.

Order or succession is made by juxta, proximè, secundum, and sub: as,

Next after God it is in your power.

Next after these they are dear to those who follow your studies.

Next after his brother he attributed most unto them.

Your letters were read presently after those.

Juxta deos in tua manu est, *Tac. l. 5.*

Proximè hos chari, qui studiorum tuorum sunt æmuli, *Cic. Fam. ep.*

Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, *Cic. quæst. l. 4.*

Sub eas [litteras] statim recitatae sunt tuæ, *Cic. Fam. 10. 16.*

*Nigidius homo, ut ego arbitror, juxta Varronem doctissimus, Gell. l. 4. c. 9. Sapiientissimus est, cui quod opus sit, ipsi in mentem veniat, proximè accedit, qui alterius bene invidentis temperat, Cic. Brut. Secundum te nihil est mihi amicitie solitudine, Cic. Att. 12. 16. Sub equestri finem certaminis, coorta est pugna peditum, Liv. l. 12. † Quo deinde sub ipso Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Dioces, Virg. En. 5.*

Note, After) is sometimes put for afterwards, after that time, or from thenceforward, and then is made by exinde, or postea, as in that of Virg. Quisque suos patimur manes, exinde per amplum Mittimur Elysiū, *Æn. 6. Illam ut primum vidi, nunquam vidi postea, Plaut. Epid. 4. 2. Sometimes also by post: as, Ut initio mea sponte, post autem in-*



vitatu tuo mittendum duxerim, *Cic. Fam. ep. And sometimes by posterius, as in that of Plaut. in Epid. Vos priores esse oportet, nos posterius decere. See Ter. And. 3. 2. 29. and Pareus de Partic. p. 340.*

## Phrases.

He was a little after his time.	Erat paulo ætate posterior, <i>Cic. de Clar. Orat.</i>
The next day after he had killed him.	Proximo die, quo eum interemerat.
It was not long after.	Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit, <i>Liv.</i>
<i>Interim neque ita longo intervallo ille venit, Cic. pro Flacc. — and not long after.</i>	
To think upon one thing after another.	Aliam rem ex aliâ cogitare, <i>Ter. Eun. 4. 2.</i>
One after another, i. e. in order.	Ex ordine, <i>Cic. Agr.</i>
They were after their time.	Infiores erant, quàm illorum ætas <i>Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 5.</i>
An hour after.	Interposito annis horæ spatio, <i>Colum. 6. 8.</i>
To wait day after day.	Diem de die expectares <i>Cic. Att.</i>
A little after.	Postea aliquanto, <i>Cic. de Inu.</i>
He said there the next day after.	Ibi diem posterum commoratus est, <i>Cic. pro Clu.</i>
Then he walked on the shore, after that into the bath.	Inde ambulavit in littore, post hæc in balneum, <i>Cic. Att.</i>
After-wit, thoughts, &c.	Posteriores cogitationes, <i>Cl. Phil.</i>
We put off the discourse till afterwards.	Distulimus sermonem in posterum, <i>Cic. Att.</i>
To have a foresight of what will follow afterwards.	In posterum prospiceres, <i>Cic. pro Mur.</i>
We will consider of these things afterwards.	Posterius ista videbimus, <i>Cic. pro Quinq.</i>
They will have cause to rejoice afterwards.	Fiet, ut postmodo gaudeant, <i>Liv. 1. 4.</i>
<i>All after as, see Ill, r. 6. Hereafter, see Here; r. 2.</i>	

## CHAP. VIII.

## Of the Particle Again.

I. **A**gain ) signifies generally the repetition of an I.  
act, and is made by iterum, rursus, denuo,  
and de integro : as,

Plays not worth the read-  
ing over again.

When they had lift up them-  
selves again.

A little after he went in  
again.

To fall sick again.

Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ  
iterum legantur, Cic. de Clar.

Cum se rursus extulissent, Flor.  
4. 10.

Haud multo post recipit se intro  
denuo, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

De integro incidere in morbum,  
Cic. Fam. 12. 3.

Iterum mihi natus videor, quod te reperi, Plaut. Poen.  
Faci, ut rursus plebs in Aventinum sevocanda videatur, Cic.  
pro Mur. Recita denuo, Cic. in Ver. De integro ordiens,  
Cic. de Clar. Or.

Note, The use of again in English, and of iterum in La-  
tine, for the second time is elegant : as, I named him again  
and the third time. iterum ac tertio nominavi, Cic. pro  
Rosc. Amer. Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, rerum  
cum universis, Cic. pro Do.

2. (Again) sometimes signifies the same that back, II.  
after verbs signifying to come, call, fetch, bring,  
&c. And is mostly implied in the verb compounded with  
re : as,

He wrote to me again.

Is ad me rescripsit, Gell. l. 10.  
6. 1.

I come again to what I  
wrote in the beginning.

Redeo ad illud, quod initio  
scripsi, Cic. in ep.

Quæ erepta sunt, non repeto, Cic. pro Syl. Vos, qui  
maximè me repetistis, atque revocastis, Cic. pro Dom.

3. Again) sometimes is put for hereafter, and III.  
then is made by post, posthac, or postea : as,

If I eber find pou again in this street.	Si in platea hac te offendero postquam, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.
If eber he do so again.	Si unquam posthac, Cic. pro Ligar.
Whom I had neber seen before; nor should eber see again.	Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram postea visurus, Liv. l. 41. c. 4.
Id ne unquam posthac accidere possit providendum est, Cic. Car.	

IV. 4. Again ) sometimes notes the doing of a thing by course, and in a way of correspondency to some other thing, that is done, and then is made by contra, invicem, and vicissim: as,

If she shall commend his beauty, do pou again commend hers.	Si laudabit hęc illius formam; tu hujus contra, Cic. in. ep.
How pou have the affairs of the city; do pou again write what is done in the countrey.	Habes res urbanas: invicem rusticas scribe, Plin. Fun.
What is just is honest, and again, what is honest is just.	Quod justum est, honestum est; vicissimque, quod honestum est, justum est, Cic. de Fin.

Sed & ego quid ille, & contra ille, quid ego sentirem, videbas, Cic. Phil. Requiescat aliquando tandem vexata Italia; uratur, vasteturque invicem Africa; Liv. Vos ab illo irridemini, & ipsi illum vicissim eluditis, Cic. Acad.

V. 5. Again and again ) is made by iterum or etiam repeated with a conjunction: as,

It thunders again and again with a huge rumbling.	Iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens, Virg. 8. En. 8.
Consider again and again.	Etiam atque etiam cogita, Ter. Eun. 1. 1.

Nam thermis iterum cunctis iterumque levatur, Mart. 2. 14. Pradicam, & repetens iterumque, iterumque monebo, Virg. 3. En. Te etiam atque etiam rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.

Phrases.

## Phrases.

As big again and better.	Altero tanto major, Cic.
They never left running to and again.	Cursare ultro citroque non destiterunt, Cic. pro Rose. Amer.
Enough and enough again.	Satis superque, Cic. pro Rose.
If he ever offend again.	Noxam si aliam unquam admiserit ullam, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.
I intreat you again and again.	Iterum & æpius te rogo, Cic. 5. Fam. 13. 42.
We must take heed, that we say not over again; what we have said once before.	Cavendum est, ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, Cic. ad Heren.
He so cast what was left out of the cup, that, it sounded again.	Reliquum sic è poculo ejecit; ut id resonaret, Cic. Tusc.
It'll be here again instantly.	Jam hic adero. Ter. And. 4. 2.

## C H A P. I X.

## Of the Particle Against.

- I. **A**gainst) referring to something to be done by, I.  
 or at some set future time expressed, is made  
 by in with an Accusative case: as,

He bad him to supper against the next day.

Ad cenam invitavit in post-  
 erum diem, Cic. 3. Off.

In proximum annum consulatum peteret, Cic. Att. l. 10.

Sacrificium lustrale in diem posterum parat, Liv. Dec. l. 1. 1.

In vesperum, in crastinum, Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. Mostell. 1.

l. 64.

But if only a Verb with its Nominative case, and  
 not any Noun of Time be expressed after it, then it is  
 made by dum with a Verb: as,

They

They made ready the present against Joseph came,  
Gen. 43.

Interea parabant munus suum  
dum veniret Joseph, Jun.

- II. 2. Against ) joyned with over, hath reference to the opposite position, or situation of some thing, person, or place, and is made by *ex adverso*, or *è regione*:

as,  
Over against that place,

*Ex adverso ei loco*, Ter. Ph. 1.

Over against one of those bridges.

2.  
*E regione unius eorum pontium*,  
Cas.

*Ea sita erat ex adverso*, Ter. Ph. 3. 3. *Luna cum est è regione Solis*, deficit, Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Diphilus columnas neque rectas, neque è regione collocatas*, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. *Nonne etiam dicitur esse è regione nobis, è contrariâ parte terra, qui adversis vestigiis stent contra nostra vestigia, quos Antipodas vocatis?* Cic. Acad. † Virgil often useth contra in this sense. *Et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci*, Æn. 5. *Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra Littora*, ib. So is *exadversum* used by Ter. Ad. 4. 2. *Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, & exadversum est fabrica*. And by Nepos iz Themistor. *Exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent*. And *exadversus* by Cicero l. 1. de Div. *Ara inquit, aio loquenti; quam septiam videmus exadversus eum locum, consecrata est*. And *adversum* by Plinie. *Lero & Lerina adversum Antipolim*. l. 3. c. 5.

- III. 3. Against ) implying something done, or said, to the offence, damage, or prejudice of another is made by *adversus*, *adversum*, and in: as,

Whence gathered up against the Commonwealth,

*Pecuniarum conciliata adversus rempub.* Cic. in Ver.

Should I speak against him—?

*Adversumne illum causam dicere?* Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

He thought it spoken somewhat harshly against him.

*Dictum in se inclementius existimabat*.

*Hic finis armorum civilium: reliqua adversus externas gentes*, Flor. 4. 12. *Adversum se armare aliquem*, Cic. in Ver. *Id quod apud Platonem est in Philosophos dictum*, Cic. 1. off.

† Cicero

† Cicero useth *contra* in this sense too. *Ha contra nos amba faciunt hoc tempore*, pro Quint.

4. Against) signifying cross, or contrary to, is IV. made by *adversus*, and *contra*, also by *præter* sometimes. viz. when there comes after it mind, thought, will, law, manner, custome, right, just, good, and the like.

I will not strive against | Non contendam ego adversus te,  
you. *Cic. Att.*

It was against his mind it, | Præter ipsius voluntatem, co-  
fell out so. | gitationemque accidit, *Cic. Cat.*

He strives against the | Contra torrentem brachia di-  
stream. | rigit, *Juvén.*

*Adversus flumen navigare*, Plaut. *Adversa vobis urgent vestigia*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Præter morem atque legem civium nimium ipse durus est, præter æquumque & bonum*, Ter. Ad. *Quid tam præter consuetudinem, quam* — Cic. pro L. Man. *Si quid contra morem consuetudinemque civilem fecerint*, Cic. 1. Off. *Contra jus fasque*, Cic. *Deo adverso aliquid moveri*, Ovid. *Ita adversa usque tempestate usi sumus*, Ter.

When contrary to the will, nature, &c. of the Agent is expressed, then *invitus*, and *invitè*, are elegantly used: as,

A wise man doth nothing a- | Sapiens nihil facit invitus, *Cic. Parad.*  
gainst his will.

Do nothing against your na- | Nihil facies invitâ Minervâ,  
ture. *Hor.*

*Ille invitus illam duxerat*, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. *Nihil docet invitâ (ut aiunt) Minervâ*, id est, *adversante & repugnante naturâ*, Cic. 1. Off. *Invitè cepi Capuam*, Cic. Att. 1. 8. *Invitus quidem feci, ut Flaminium d. senatu ejicerem*, Cic. de Sen. It was against my will that —

5. Against) importing to refuse, oppose, let, V. or hinder, is made by a word, or phrase of like import: as,

I am

I am clear against it.

Animus abhorret à [ab] —  
Cic.

It may very easily be done,  
if the Senate be not a-  
gainst it.

Facillimum factu sit, non asper-  
nante Senatu, Cic. Fam. 15.  
10.

*Primo non adversante, post etiam adjuvante collegâ ejus,*  
Cic. ad Qu. Vos, vos, inquam, ipsi, & frequens Sena-  
tus resistit, Cic. pro Rabir. Nisi seniores obstitissent, Curt.  
l. 4. Non recusato quo minus — Cic. Fam. 15. 10. Nequa-  
quam adversatus est postularis. Symm. Nihil impedio [I  
am not against it] Cic. i. off. Ejus opinioni non repugno,  
Cic. pro Rabir.

VI. 6. Against ) noting defence, or preservation is  
made by a, ad, adversus, and contra: as,

I defend the myrtles against  
the cold.

Defendo à frigore myrtos, Virg.

We may be guarded against  
strangers.

Tecti esse ad alienos possumus  
— Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

I defended my self by arms  
against him.

Me armis adversus eum defen-  
di, Liv. l. 42. c. 41.

None stood more fitly for the  
Senate against the wret-  
ched commons.

Nemo contra perditos cives à  
Senatu stetit constantius, Cic.  
de Gl. Or.

*Ut maiores à finitimorum impetu essent.* Liv. l. 42. c. 36.  
*Mirari licet, quæ sint animadversa à Medicis herbarum genera,*  
*ad morsus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera,* Cic.  
l. 1. de Div. Scio me à te contra iniquos meos solere defendi,  
Cic. in Ep. Fatendum est, quod me armis adversus Abrypo-  
lim defenderim, sædus violatum esse, Liv. l. 41. c. 41.

VII. 7. Against ) after a verb of motion, is made by ad,  
or in: as,

Let thou dash thy foot a-  
gainst a stone, Luke 4.

Ne offendas ad lapidem pedem  
tuum, Bez.

The billows beat against the  
shore.

Fluctus illiduntur in litus,  
Quint.

*Offendere ad stipitem,* Colum. *Erigere scalas ad mania,*  
*& ad murum,* Liv. *Incurrere in aliquem cæco impetu,* Cic.  
de Fin. *Pontus in scopulos undas erigit,* Lucan. † *Scopulum*  
*offendere,*

*offendere*, Cic. *Puppi offendit in scopulis*, Ovid. *Æ-*  
*quora illisa scopulis*, Virg.

## Phrases.

It will not be against your duty to do either of them.	<i>Utrum vis salvo officio facere potes</i> , Cic. <i>pro R.</i>
You have nought to say a- gainst her.	<i>Cui tu nihil dicas vitii. Ter?</i> <i>Hec. 1. 2.</i>
If he offends in any thing it is against me.	<i>Si quid peccat, mihi peccat;</i> <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 2.</i>
Against the hair.	<i>Adversante naturâ. Cic. adverso animo, Plaut.</i>
They run their heads one against another.	<i>Adversis concurrunt frontibus,</i> <i>Martial.</i>
They are so very much a- gainst a republick, that—	<i>Ita à repub. sunt averſi, ut—</i> <i>Cic. Att.</i>
Be sure you get it done a- gainst this night.	<i>Ante istam vesperam opus expo- ditum approbato, Appul.</i> <i>Mer. 1. 6.</i>

## CHAP. X

Of the Particle *All*.

1. **A**LI) referring to *Number of many things is*  
*made by omnis, cunctus, and universus in*  
*the plural number: as,*

All men of all orders.	<i>Omnes omnium ordinum homi- nes, Cic.</i>
He used to take pains for them all.	<i>Laborem pro cunctis terre con- suevit, Cic.</i>
These things I speak of all in general.	<i>Hæc loquor de universis, Cic.</i> <i>4. Acad.</i>

*Omnes omnia bona dicere, Ter. And. Refloremque rati-  
 de cunctis consultis astris, Virg. Æn. 1. Unum debes esse om-  
 nibus propositum, ut eadem sis utilis unuscuiusque, & uni-  
 versorum, Cic. 3. off.*

2. *All*)



II. 2. *All* ) referred to the whole of any singular thing, is properly made by *totus* and *integer*; yet also by *omnis*, *cunctus*, and *universus* in the singular number: as,

I have not seen him all this day.

Keep it all to your self.

All that while was I at Naples.

Alexandria and all Egypt.

All that shall she go away withall.

Hodie toto non vidi die, Ter.

Integrum tibi reserves, Cas.

Eo omni tempore Neapoli fui, Cic.

Alexandria, cunctaque Ægyptus, Cic. in Rull.

Id illa universum abripiet, Ter. Phor. I. I.

Sed jam tibi totum omitto, Cic. pro Lig. Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto, Cic. Integram pradam sine sanguine habere, Cic. pro Rosc. Totum palatium erat civitate omni cuncta Italia refertum, Cic. in Pis. In tanta latitudine cuncta civitatis me unum tristem esse oportebat? Cic. in Phil. Universum studium meum, & benevolentiam ad te deferro, Cic. Fam. c. 10.

III. 3. *All* ) is sometimes put for only, and then is made by *unus*, or *solus*: as,

He is all my care.

They live all upon honey.

Illum curo unum, Ter. Ad.

Melle solo vivunt, Varr. r. I. 3. 19.

Sibi commodus uni est, [He is all for himself.] Hor. Stoici soli ex omnibus Philosophis dixerunt. [The Stoicks were all the Philosophers that said so,] Cic. de Orat. Qui solus locus ex privatis locis omnibus hoc precipue habet juu, Cic. de Arusp. Uno solo illo dissentiente, Cic. ib. † Petron semetipso usque totus rhu. Videte quam porcus totam comederit glandem, — i. e. fed all upon mast, i. e. only on, — or upon nothing but —

IV. 4. *All* ) is sometimes put for, as much as, so much as; how much soever, what soever; and then is made by *quantumcunque*; or by *quod*, or *quicquid* with

with a genitive case, or by quantum, or quam put for quantum, as in these Examples:

All, [i. e. what soever] I may.

I love all [i. e. as much as] you will thereto.

All the [i. e. whatsoever] judgment I have.

All the beauty they had in their pouch they lost it.

I sent to the Prætors to bring to you all the Soldiers they had.

All [i. e. how much soever] I can, I will withdraw my self from all troubles.

I use to help all I can.

I would strike all that eber I could.

I take all the bass you can.

All that is, or lies in me.

He did all he could to overthrow the Commonwealth.

I will help him all I can.

Let them make all the stir they please.

Comfort her all you can.

Itane est? inquit, quicquid Satyris fuit, Encolpius ebibit? Petron p. 55.

Quantumcunque possim, Cic. 1. Fin.

Quantumcunque eo addideris, Cic. 3. Fin.

Quicquid habuerim iudicii, Cic.

Quod floris in juventute erat amiserant, Liv. l. 7. 6. Maced.

Ad Prætores misi, ut militum quod haberent, ad vos deducerent, Cic. Att. 8. 17.

Quantum potero, me ab omnibus molestiis abducam, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

Soleo quantum possum adjuvare, Cic. Fam. l. 13.

Quantum maximè possem contenderem, Cic. pro Flac.

Quantum poteris festina, Plaut.

Quantum in me erit, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.

Remp. quantum in ipso fuit, convertit, Cic. Att. l. 6.

Quam potero adjuvabo, Ter.

Turbent porro quam velint, Ter. Hec. 44. 12.

Istam quam potes fac consolere, Ter. Ad. 3. 3.

5. At all) hath several negative particles joyned with v. viz. no, not, nothing, never, no where; and accordingly hath several elegant ways of rendring.

- I. (1.) *At all* *with* *no*, *is made by* *omnino* *with* *nul-*  
*lus*, *nequis*, *nequidem*, *nihil* : *as*,

There can be no constitution  
 at all.

You know it was moved  
 that no body at all should  
 bring the King back.

So shall I conclude, that  
 there is in being, not on-  
 ly no good deed of your  
 gods, but no deed at all.

Between these things there  
 is no difference at all.

Omnino nulla constitutio esse  
 potest, *Cic. de Inu.*

Scis intercessum esse, nequidem  
 omnino regem reduceret, *Cic.*  
*Fam. l. 1.*

Ita concludam vestrorum deo-  
 rum non modo beneficium nul-  
 lum extare, sed ne factum qui-  
 dem omnino, *Ec. 1. de N. D.*

Inter eas res nihil omnino inter-  
 est, *Cic. 3. de Fin.*

- II. (2) *At all* *with* *not* *is made by* *omnino* *with* *non*,  
*or nequaquam*; *else by* *nullo modo*, *ne vix quidem*,  
*prorsus* *with* *nullus*, *or nullo modo* : *as*,

I do not go about at all to  
 touch the Greek Poets.

Not at all his equal.

It is hardly, or not at all  
 married.

They do hardly, or not at  
 all appear.

I understand not any one  
 word at all.

I do not at all agree to  
 that.

Poetas Græcos omnino non co-  
 nor attingere, *Cic. l. 2. de*  
*Orat.*

Omnino sibi nequaquam pa-  
 ratur, *Cic. de Am.*

Vix aut nullo modo corrupitur,  
*Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.*

Vix, aut ne vix quidem appa-  
 rent, *Cic. 4. de Fin.*

Verbum prorsus nullum intelli-  
 go, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

Nullo modo prorsus assentior  
 illi, *Cic. de N. Deor.*

*Si probare possemus Ligarium in Africâ omnino non fuisse*  
*Cic. pro Lig. Nobis passus vix aut ne vix quidem suppetere*  
*Vix aut omnino non posse fieri, Cic. ad Att.*

- III. (3.) *At all* *with* *nothing* *is made by* *nihil* *with* *om-*  
*nino*, *prorsus*, *or quicquam* : *as*,

So that there was nothing  
 at all left.

Nothing at all.

Ut omnino nihil sit reliquum  
*Cic. Ver. 6.*

Nihil prorsus, *Ter. And. 2. 6.*

In truth you are ashamed of | Nihil te quidem quicquam pu-  
northing at all. | det, *Plaut. Merc.*

*Ut non multum, aut omnino nihil Græci cederetur; Cic.*  
1. *Tul.* Nihil quicquam egregium in hac viâ sine quodam  
ardore amoris, *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

(4.) *At all*) with never is made by omnino with IV.  
nunquam : as,

There was never any doubt | De eo nunquam omnino est du-  
at all made of it. | bitatum, *Cic. pro Balbo.*

Quem omnino nunquam viderat, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*  
Causas omnino nunquam attingere, *Cic. 2 de Orat.*

(5.) *At all*) with no where is made by omnino with V.  
nusquam : as,

It is found no where at all. | Omnino nusquam reperitur,  
*Cic. de Am.*

Fratrem nusquam invenio gentium, *Ter. i. e. omnino nus-*  
quam, saith *Parvus.* Quod ego huic dem nusquam quicquam  
est, *Plaut. Aſin.*

6. *All after as*) signifies accordingly as, and is VI.  
made elegantly according to these Examples following.

All after as the thing is.	Pro conditione rei, <i>Quint.</i>
All after as it is in bigness.	Pro magnitudine rei, <i>Cic.</i>
All after as it is in thick-	Pro modo crassitudinis, <i>Co-</i>
ness.	lum.
All after as fodder is to be	Exinde ut pabuli facultas est,
had.	<i>Vár. r. r. l. 21.</i>

7. *All one*) hath several uses, and is made after VII.  
some of these examples.

This is all one as if I should	Hoc perinde est tanquam si ego
say.	dicam, <i>Gell. 15. 9.</i>
I reckon it all one as if.	Quod perinde censeo, ac si, <i>Ter-</i>
It is all one as if.—	cit. <i>An. 3. 10.</i>
	Idem est ac si — <i>Quint.</i>

This is all one with that.

It is all one whether.

It is all one to you whether.

It is all one to me.

It was all one to those that  
killed him, what he said.

Hoc unum & idem est atque il-  
lud, *Cic.*

Nihil inter est utrum, *Cic.*

Tua nihil refert utrum, *Ter.*  
*Hec. 3. 4.*

Nihil moror; non magnopere  
laboro, nihil mea refert,  
*Plaut. Cic. Ter.*

Non interfuit occidentium, quid  
diceret, *Tacit. 1. Hist.*

### Phrases.

It comes all to a thing.

He is all for himself.

All's bustle; quiet.

He is under water all but  
his head.

There rested I all night  
long.

All on sudden.

My master bid me leave all,  
and mind Pamphilus.

This is all.

This is all that is left of the  
mony.

When all came to all,

Nothing all for gone.

They have had such cross wea-  
ther all this while.

*Bene ne usque valuit?* *Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.*

All this while.

All under one.

Two and thirty were all  
that were missing.

All my fault is that—

Eodem recidit; tantundem ego  
ro, *Ter.*

Sibi soli cavet; duntaxat pro-  
spicit.

Otium & silentium est, *Ter.*

Extat capite solo ex aqua *Cas.*

Ibi quievi noctem perpetem,  
*Plaut. Amph.*

De improvise, *Ter. And. 2. 2.*

Heraus me, relictis rebus, jussu  
Pamphilum observare, *Ter.*  
*And. 2. 5.*

Tantum est, *Ter. Hec.*

Tantum reliquum est de argen-  
to, *Cic.*

Ad extremum; tandem, *Cic.*  
Transactum de partibus ratum  
*Flor.*

Ita usque adversa tempestate ni-  
sumus, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

Usque adhuc; tamdiu, *Ter.*  
*And. 1. 5. Hec. 4. 4.*

Una opera; simul, *Ter. Hec. 5.*  
*2. Plaut. Merc.*

Triginta omnino & duo deside-  
rati sunt, *Curt. 4. 3.*

Summa criminis est, quod—  
*Cic.*

Here and there ; and all at once.

There were but five in all that —

By all means,

Without all doubt,

On all sides.

When you were busiest of all,

How many are there [ or come they to ] in all ?

But yet that is not all,

With all speed.

In all haste.

It is not all a case.

The war broke out all on a sudden.

Just for all the world as —

And you and all.

He had lost his faith and all.

They are not all in.

Submonition, In ancient times the Particle All, both alone

and together with other Particles had sundry uses, which

now are grown almost if not wholly, out of use. Sometimes

alone it was used as an expletive, as All in a Sunshine day, &c.

Sometimes it signified much, as All too sad ; all too rather

i. e. much too sad, much too soon ; all otherwise, i. e. much

far otherwise ; all so, i. e. much, or just, or even so.

Sometimes with as it signified so, sometimes altogether, or

such, with for it signified since, all for, i. e. since

or as much as, or because that, with were it signified though,

although, as I had rather be envied All were it of my foe,

than pined ; with to it is used as an expletive, so, that which

Judges 9. 53. in the English is All to break his skull, in

the Greek is but  $\epsilon\lambda\alpha\tau\tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon$  to  $\kappa\rho\alpha\iota\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon$   $\alpha\upsilon\tau\upsilon$ , and in the Latin no

Hic & illic simul, *Plaut. Mosell.*

3. 2.

Quinque omnino fuerunt, qui —

*Cic. pro Clu.*

Quoquo pacto ; quacunque ra-

tione, *Ter. Cic.*

Sine ulla dubitatione, *Cic.*

Quaque versus, *Cas.*

In summa occupatione tua, *Cic.*

*Fam. 11. 15.*

Quanta hæc [hominum] sum-

ma ? *Plaut. Mst. 1. 1.*

Sed nequaquam in isto sunt om-

nia, *Cic. de Sen.*

Quam primum ; quantum po-

test, *Ter.*

{ Quam maximo posset cursu.

{ Omni festinatione, *Curi.*

*Cic.*

Non par ratio est ; alia causa

est, *Cic.*

Bellum subito exarsit, *Cic. pro*

*Ligar.*

Simillime atque — *Cic. 1. de*

*lege Agr.*

Et te quoque etiam. *Plaut.*

Perdidisset fidem quoque, *Quint.*

Non coherent. *Ter. And. 2. 2.*

more but confregit cerebrum, or cranium ejus. Where it is an expletive, it is to have nothing made for it; in other uses it is to be made by the Latines for those Particles for which it stands.

All joyned with Long, see Long; with For, see For.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of the Particle Along.

- I. 1. **A Long** ) having with joyned to it, is made by una : as,

I will go along with you | Una tecum ibo domum, *Plant.*  
home. *Menach.*

Mecum una advenit est, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.* Ducit secum una virginem, *Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

- II. 2. **Along** ) when it hath not with coming after it, is either made by per : as,

I will send some along the | Per littora certos dimittam  
Moyses. *Virg.*

Huic cervix cōmaque trahuntur per terram, *Virg. Æn. 1.*  
Per muros turreſque tormenta diſponunt, *Curt. 1. 4.*

Or by the Ablative case of the following Substantive governed of in understood : as,

I was going along the high- | Publicā ibam viā.  
way.

Ibam forſe viā ſacrā ſicut meus eſt moſ, *Hor. Serm. 1. 1.*  
Sat. 9.

Or else it is included in the Latine of the foregoing word : as,

To lie along. | Recubo.

Tu paſula recubant ſub tegmine ſagi meditarii, *Virg. Ec. 1.*  
Adjecit ſe in herbam, *Cic. Abjiciunt ſe humi, Plaut. Jun. Inclinauit ſe in lectum. Petron.*

CHAP.

## C H A P. XII.

## Of the Particle Among.

- I. **A**mong) not having from before it; is generally I.  
made by inter; yet sometimes by in, and apud;

as,

I know these things use to be said among the Greeks. He is not to be reckoned among great men. Hence there grew many great discords among the Athenians.

Non sum nescius ista inter Græcos disci solere, Cic. de Orat. Hic in magnis viris non est habendus, Cic. 1. Off. Hinc apud Athenienses magna discordiæ ortæ, Cic. 1. Off.

Hortensius suos inter aequales longè præstitit, Cic. de Clar. Or. Inter se regiones, quas obirent, & milites dividerunt, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Nunquam ego pecunias in bonis rebus esse numerandas duxi. Cic. Parad. 1. Quæstum est apud majores nostros, num—Cic. de Orat. † Cicero de Nat. Deor. hath, homines morte deletos reponere in deos.

Note 1. Among) is chiefly made by in and apud, where consociation, or commoration is noted, but hardly or not at all, where division, or partition. Partiuntur inter se is good, it is in Cicero: so is, Inter se diviserunt, it is in Livie: but, Partiuntur apud se, or in se; apud se, or in se diviserunt, or any thing like it, I no where yet find.

Note 2. The using of in for among, is a Grecisme; for so indeed it sometimes signifies. Ὁν ἐν μαθηταῖς Prov. Busb. Gram. Greek p. 204. 2. Cor. 13. 5. Ὁν ἐν μαθηταῖς ἐν αὐτοῖς ὅτι Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐν ὑμῶν ἐστίν; Exod. 17. 7. Ἐν ἑστὶ Κούρ ἐν ἡμῶν, ἡ ἐ; Michæ 3. 11. Ὁν ἐν ἡμῶν ἐστίν; See Durrer. Partic. p. 205. and so also as Lucian. εἰς τὰς ἡμέρας κατέλειπον.

2. Among) having from before it, is made by ex or II.  
ex: as,

Whom alone you had chosen | Quem unum ex cunctis delegistis,  
out from among all. | Cic. cont. Rull.

Itaque delegit ex cunctis ordinibus ipsa lumina, Cic.



pro Mil. *Si vobis ex omni populo delegendi potestas esset*, Cic. cont. Rull.

Note, So it is made when it stands for of or out of, in any way notes Selection or preeminency; as, *Bi ex aliis Gal- lis maximam fidem habebat*, Cæs. *Id solum ex his quæ im- perasset non faciendum esse censerem*, Curt.

### Phrases.

They are not liked among the common sort.	<i>Non sanè probantur in vulgus</i> , Cic. <i>Prosf. Parad.</i>
He had like to have been lost among them.	<i>Bene harum ipsiusque operæ per- ruit</i> , Ter. <i>Hec. 3. 5.</i>

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of the Particle *And*.

- I. 1. **A**ND) coming next before not, and prohibiting an Act following, is elegantly made by *autem*.

4,  
You should relieve him; and | *Oporteret te hominem sublevare*,  
not rail at him. | *non autem iurgiis adoriri*.

Conjunctio autem sæpe quidem idem est quod sed: et verum plerumque continuat orationem, nec tam significat sed, quam Et. Tursel. de partic. Lat. Orat. c. 30.

Note, *And*) in this sense is put for but; and may be made by *verò* as well as *autem*; and in affirmations, as well as nega- tives. See Bill r. 119.

- II. 2. **And**) passed from his negative following, is elegantly expressed by *nec* or *neque*: as,

He begins again the old | *Renovat pristina bella, nec po-*  
warres, and cannot be | *test quiescere*, Cic. *Som. Scip.*  
quiet.

And do not you say, you | *Neque tu hoc dicas, tibi non*  
were not told of this. | *prædictum*, Ter. *And. 1. 1.*

*Circa terram ipsam volutantur, nec in hunc locum nisi multi in exagitati sensu reversuntur*, Cic. *Som. Scip.* *Fuit tem- pus cum rura colarent homines, neque urbem haberent*, Varr. *de R. R. l. 3. c. 1.*

Note

Note **Ac** and **&**, may also in this sense be used: as,

Bring home your wife, and do not cross me; This man, if he agree with himself, and he not some- times overcome with goodness of nature —	Reduc uxorem, ac noli adver- sari mihi, Ter. Hecy. Hic, si sibi ipse consentiat & non interdum naturæ bonita- te vincatur — Cic. 1. Offic.
---	--

*Parvula lippitudine adductus sum, ut dicerem hanc Epi-  
tolam, & non, ut soleo, ad te ipse scriberem, Cic. Qu.  
Fr. 2. 2.*

3. **AND** ) coming before yet and therefore, may in III.  
Latine be omitted having nothing made for it, but the  
Latines of those Particles: as,

The Consul sees, and yet he lites,	Consul videt, hic tamen vivit, Cic.
---------------------------------------	--

And therefore whilst you have time, consider.	Proin tu, dum est tempus, co- gita, Ter. Eun.
--	--

*Sine tuo labore, quod velis, actum est tamen, Plaut. Epid.  
Hic non est locus: proin tu alium queras, cui centones facias,  
Id. Ib. 3. 4. Proinde fac tantum animum habeas quanto opus  
est, Cic. 12. Ep. 6. Nec tamen omnes possunt esse Descriptiones  
— [And yet all cannot be] Cic. de Sen.*

4. **AND** ) coming together with if, many times hath IV.  
nothing more to be made in Latine for it besides the word **for**  
if; sometimes it hath **quod** made for it: as,

Edithar and if per. Matt. (see) Jon. 6. 62.	Quid igitur si videritis? Et rasm.
--	---------------------------------------

But and if — Spencer.	At si — Bathurst.
-----------------------	-------------------

*Quod si tu idem faceres, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.*  
1. Note, sometimes and alone, is put for and if (in the  
sense.)

But and you will not for- give, Math. 6. 15, Transl. Tyndal.	Si autem non remiseritis; Be- x.
--	-------------------------------------

For and you would have killed me.	Non si me occidisses. Petron.
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------

*Quod*

*Quod si rem astu ipse habuit*, Ter. Eun. 5.

2. Note, *And* in this sense frequently hath the pronunciation of the Greek *καί* for *και*. And if it come not from it, it hath the signification of it. *αὐτῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν* Joh. 39. 23. *Si quorum remiseritis peccata*, Pastor.

V.

5. When *And* comes betwixt two verbs Active there may be an elegant translation of them by putting a Particle instead of the former verb and the Particle *and*: as, *καὶ τὸν μητέρα συνέθετο* | *Quem mater conceptum genuit and bore.* | *Virg. Æn.*

*Isque hic Æneam solatus vocibus infis*, (Æn. 5) i. e. *solutus est*, & *infis*. Serv. in loc. *Montem, quem perpetua quindecim millium fossa comprehensum cinxis*. Flor. 4. 12. *Quos proximi exceptum in castra receperunt*, Curt. 1. 4. This is an imitation of the Greeks, who for elegant brevities sake put a participle for a verb and the Conjunction *καί*: as *Lucian* *μεθύσας ἐξέπρωλασέν με*, i. e. *me inebriatum excecavit*, *Id ἐγὼ συλλαβὼν αὐτῶν πῦρ κατέδαρον* *ego vero comprehensor ipsorum quosdam devoravi*, Vid. Viger. Idiotism. c. 6. f. 1. r. 14. & Clariss. Busbei. Gr. Gram. p. 181.

VI.

6. *And*) in most other cases is to be translated by *ac* and *atque*, &, *nec non*, *que* and *tum*: as in the following examples. *Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Agis*, *Virg. Æn. 1.* *Etiam atque etiam cogita*, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. *Sunt alii philosophi & hi quidem magni qui*—*Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.* *Nunc te Bacche canam nec non sylvestria tecum Virgulta*, *Virg. Georg. 2.* *Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor lætorque*, *Cic. 2. Fam. 9.* *Letulum nostrum cum cæteris artibus, tum in primis imitatione tui fac erudias*, *Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 8.*

### Phrases:

*And thou and all.*  
*He has lost his faith and all.*

*And why so?*

| *Et te quoque etiam*, *Plaut.*  
| *Perdidisset fidem quoque*, *Quint.*  
9. 4.  
| *Nam quid ita? quomobrem tandem?* *Ter.*

*ἄρ* little ; and little.

Now and then.

To run up and down.

Thither and thither.

I commend them , and that  
desert *ἄρ*.

*Equidem expectabam jam tuas litteras , idque cum mul-*  
*ti. — Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Quanquam te , Marce fili , au-*

*num jam audientem Cratippum , idque Athenis abundare oportet praeceptis — Cic. 1. Offic. 'Ἀπόλων' ὑπὸ ληνῶν ; καὶ*

*παύλα [idque] τὸ Σωτῆρος ἱερὸς ὡς Διὸς. Aristoph. in Plut. Vide Devarii Partic. Græc. p. 10. Edit. Rom.*

And withal because ; that ;  
lest.

How can we goe out , and  
not be seen ?

*ἄρ* and *ἄρ* ; see *ἄρ*. 7. 13.

*Paulatim ; sensim ; pedetentim ,*  
*Cic.*

*Nonnunquam ; interdum ; identidem ; subinde.*

*Sursum deorsum curitare , Ter.*

*Nunc huc , nunc illuc , Virg. huc & illuc , Cic.*

*Ego illos laudo , idque merito.*

*Simul quod ; quia ; ut ne ; Cas. Sall. Cic. Ter.*

*Quomodo posuimus egredi , ut non conspiciamur ? Petron.*

## CHAP. XIV.

### Of the Particle *ἄρ*.

1. **A** *ἄρ* before a Verb , or a Participle of the Present Tense , having the sign of a Verb Passive before it , implieth time of Action , and is made either by a Particle ; or by a verb wish dum , cum , ubi , or ut : or by the preposition in with an Ablative case ; inter or super with an Accusative case : as ,

And as he flew [ or was flying ] he looked down upon the Munichian fields.

As I stood [ or was standing ] at the dooz , an acquaintance of mine came towards me.

As I folded up this letter ,

*Munichiosque volans agros despiciebat ; Ovid. Met. 2.*

*Dum ante ostium sto , notus mihi quidam obviam venit , Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

*Cum complicarem hanc epistolam ,*  
the

the Carrier came to me.

As I was going into the nursery, [or was about to go.]

As he was sitting on a green bank of grass.

He stidsteth as he goeth [or is going] his journey.

Had this befallen you, as you were at supper.

These things did Hegelochus talk as we were at supper.

*Istucine interminata sum abiens tibi?* Ter. Eun. 5. 1. *Tribuni plebi vobis inspectantibus vulnerati*, Cic. ad Quint. Cum hac legeres jam sum decretum arbitrabar fore, Cic. l. 1. ep. 10. *Inveia dum hac, qua dispersa sunt, coguntur*, Cic. Nam ut numerabatur forte argentum intervenit homo de improvise, Ter. Adelph. 3. 3. *Accepi a te epistolam in ipso discusso nostro*, Cic. Qu. fr. 2. 13. *Hac inter canam Tironi distavi, ne mirere aliena manu esse*, Cic. Att. De hujus nequitia sanguinariisque sententiis in commune omnes super canam loquebantur, Plin. ad Sempron. Ruf. l. 4. where *super canam* signifieth *inter canam*, or *inter canandum*, as Eman. Alvarus de Instit. Gram. p. 403. and Voss. Syntax Latin. p. 85. expound. it.

*Iam, ad me venit tabellarius*, Cic. Att. 12.

*Ubi in gynæcium ire occipio*, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

*Ut viridante toro confederat herba*, Virg. *Æn.* 5.

*In itinere secum ipse meditatur*, Cic. 1. Offic.

*Si inter canam hoc tibi accidisset*, Cic.

*Hæc Hegelochus dixit super canam*, Curt. l. 6.

II. 2. *Ad* with these Particles, *to*, or *for* after it, is often put for anent, touching, concerning, or so far as concerneth, and then is made by *de*, *quod*, *quatenus*,

ad, quod ad, or quantum ad, † as in example. † In these Phrases attinet, pertinet, or spectat, is understood, as it is sometimes expressed.

As to the keeping of our liberty I agree with you.

As for what he spake of religion, in that Whistius was pleased unto.

I will do that, which, as to the severity of it,

*De libertate retinenda tibi assentior*, Cic. ad Att. l. 15. ep. 13.

*Quatenus de religione dicebat, Bibulo assensum est*, Cic. fam. 1. 2.

*Faciam id, quod est ad severitatem lenius, ad commu-*

Qual

shall be more mild, and  
as to common safety, more  
profitable.

nem salutem utilius, Cic.  
Cat. 1.

As for Pomponia, I would  
have you write, if you  
think good.

Quod ad Pomponiam; si tibi  
videtur, scribas velim, Cic.  
ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.

As for your excusing your  
self afterwards, I'll not  
batter it a rush.

Tu quod te posterius purges hu-  
jus non faciam, Ter. ad 2.  
1.

De Tullia mea, tibi assentior. Cic. Att. 6. 1. Vidi so-  
rum adornatum ad speciem magnifico ornatus, ad sensum cogi-  
tationemque acerbo & lugubri [hoc est, saith Pareus de Par-  
tic. L. L. p. 593. Quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum]  
Cic. Verr. 3. Ut se res tota habeat, quod ad eam civitatem  
attinet, demonstrabitur. Cic. Verr. 4. Nam quod preca-  
us es; ut — Plin. Paneg. p. 385. Quantum ad porticus,  
nihil — Plin. jun. Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros,  
Varro. Nam quod me accusat nunc vir, sum extra noxiam,  
Ter. Hec. 2. 3.

3. *As*) in the latter clause of a sentence answering III.  
such, or such an one in the former, is made by qui,  
qualis: as,

Obeto pour self such an one,  
as I have known you  
from a child to be.

Præsta te eum, qui mihi à te-  
neris unguiculis es cognitus,  
Cic.

Obeto pour self now to be  
such an one, as you have  
already obetw for self  
before.

Præbe te talem hoc tempore  
qualem te jam ante præbuisi,  
Cic.

Neque enim ii sumus, quos vituperare ne inimici quidem  
possint, Plin. Jun. Qui, si est talis, qualem tibi videri scri-  
bis, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Talem igitur te esse oportet, qui te  
h. impiorum civium societate sejungas, Cic. Fam. 10. 6.  
Hic refertur as after same used by some for that, or which,  
and made by qui.

4. *As*) coming in the former part of a similitude IV.  
together with, or for these Particles like even; or an-  
swering

† *Atque* is *wherein* in the latter part as so in the former only used in and generally when manner or custome is referred the latter unto, is made by *quemadmodum*, *ut*, *velut* clause. *sicut*, *quomodo*, † *atque* : *as* .

Then as it is the part of a wise man to bear the chances of fortune stoutly : so it is the property of a mad man to be the raiser of his own bad fortune.

Like as that was troublesome, so is this pleasant.

From which judgment he escaped naked as from a fire :

I went, as my manner is. You have so made me Confused, as few have been made in this city.

The end of felicity shall be like as it was before.

*Si plenum sit hoc ita quemadmodum dico, esse factum* Cic. Verr. 4: *Ut quisque suam vult esse, ita est*, Ter. Adelph. 3. 4. *Ac velut Edoni Borea, cum spiritus alto resonat Aegeo, &c. Sic Turno quacunq; viam secut agmina cedunt*, Virg. Æn. 12. Vide Stewich. p. 438. *Hæc sicut expressi. ita gesta sunt*, Cic. pro Milone. *Postulatio brevis, quomodo mihi persuadco, aliquanto aq;ior*, Cic. pro Roscio Amer. Vide Tursel de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 173. num. 7. *Non dissimile est atque ire* — Cic.

Hither may be referred as coming with, or without to before a Verb and having so with an Adjective coming before it self, in which use it is made by *ut*, or *qui* : as, *Ego numquam sum stultus, ut hunc putem mihi esse amicum?* Cic. Att. l. 14. Should I be so foolish as to think — An ill-tamesset stultus qui mihi mille nummum crederet? Plaut. Trin. Should he be so foolish as to trust me — Certe non quistam stultus, aut brutus est, ut audeat repugnare? M. Fel. Ollav.

*Quemadmodum sapientis est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere; ita dementis est ipsam sibi malam facere fortunam*; Colum.

*Ut illud erat molestum; sic hoc est jucundum*, Cic. Fam. l. 7.

*Quo ex judicio, velut ex incendio nudus effugit*, Cic. pro Mil.

*Ibam, sicut meus est mos*, Hor. Ita me fecistis consulem quomodo pauci in hac civitate facti sunt, Cic.

*Similis erit finis boni; atque antea fuerat*, Cic.

5. *As*) in the body of a sentence is often put for *V.*  
which, i. e. which thing, and is made by *quod*, or *id*  
*quod*, put for *quæ res*: as,

She did as her mother bad | *Mater quod suavit sua, fecit,*  
her. | *Ter. Hec.*

But if our country do affect | *At si nos, id quod maximè de-*  
us, as it should very | *bet, nostra patria delectat,*  
much. | *Cic.*

*Si ullo modo est, ut possit, quod spero fore, Ter. Hec. 4.*  
4. *Senatus haberi, id quod scis, non potest, Cic. vide*  
*Francisci Sylvi Progymnasmata, cent. 1. c. 90.*

6. *As*) in the latter clause of a sentence answering *VL*  
so, or as great, much, little, soon, fast, &c. as  
is made either by *quantus*, or else by *qui*, *quam*, or *ut*  
with a superlative degree of the Adjective or Adverb  
going together with it, especially if may, can, could  
be, &c. be added to it: as,

She be as much as I bad | *Quantum imperavi date, Ter.*  
pou.

As great honour as might | *Diis quantus maximus poterat,*  
be was given to the gods. | *habitus est honos, Liv.*

I shew you as much respect | *Qua possum veneratione maxi-*  
as can be, | *mâ te prosequor.*

Let the business be dispatch | *Quam primum, & quam mini-*  
as soon, and with as lit- | *mâ cum molestiâ res transiga-*  
tle trouble as may be. | *tur, Cic.*

I ran away as fast as I | *Ego me in pedes, quantum quæ-*  
could. | *conjeci, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

I commended you to him as | *Sic ei te commendavi, ut gra-*  
earnestly, and as dili- | *vissimè diligentissimèque po-*  
gently as I could. | *tui, Cic.*

*Quantum velles impendere permisti, Liv: Parit ova quan-*  
*ta anferes, Plin. Dicam quantâ maximâ brevitate potero,*  
*Cic. Tanta est inter eos, quanta maxima potest morum stu-*  
*diorumque distantia, Cic. Dignitatem meam quibus potuit*  
*verbis amplissimis ornâvit, Cic. ad Quir. Aves nidos con-*  
*struunt, eosque quàm possunt molissimè substernunt, Cic. 2.*  
*de Nat. Deor. Quam potui maximè sincerè ad Amanum*  
*exerc-*



*exercitum duxi*, Cic. *Perquam maximo potest exercitu* parato, Curt. *Quod quæo*. Ter. Adelp. *ut optime possimus*, Quintil. *ut honorificentissimi verbis ipse consequi poterò*, Cic. *Adducam modicum jam quantum potest*, Plaut. *Ab eo licebit quantum subito sumere*, Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.

## VII.

7. *As*) redoubled with an adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and the Particles *it is*, *they be* &c. after it, many times put for though, although, and made by *quamlibet*, or *quamvis* : *as*,

*As rich as you are; he cares not a pin for you.*

*Non enim pili facit te; quamlibet divitem*, Vid. Durrer de Partic. p. 358.

*As if it were any bath mar-  
rer to me to name them,  
as many as they are.*

*Quasi verò mihi difficile fore  
quamvis multos nominatio  
proferre*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

*ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono*, Virg. i. e. *cuique etiam avidissimo, vel quantumvis cupidissimo*; Durrer. de Partic. p. 356. *Quamlibet parum*, Quintil.

Sometimes it is so put for howsoever, and made by *quantuscunque*, or *quantuluscunque*, if great, or little come betwixt : *as*,

*All this, as great as it is; it is thine.*

*Totum hoc, quantumcunque est, tuum est*, Cic. pro Marcellis.

*By this, which I say, as little as it is, it may be judged.*

*Ex eo, quod dico; quantuluscunque est, judicari potest*, Cic. 2. de Oratore.

*Quantumcunque est, ejusmodi est, ut conservata magis quam corrupta esse videatur*, Cic. pro Corn. Balb. *Sed tu men quicquid eris in his libellis quantulumcunque videbis esse, hoc quidem certe manifestum eris*, Cic. Ver. 4. † *Quanta hac mea paupertas est*. [ *As great as my poverty is* ] *samen* — Ter.

## VIII.

8. *As*) sometimes is put for in this regard, or respect, and then it is made by *ut*, or *quæ* : *as*,

*I will pursue him to the death, not as a just enemy,*

*Ad internecionem mihi persequendus est, non ut justus*

but as a poisonous mur-  
therer.

is not valued as he is  
any mans son, but as he  
is a man.

*Quod creditori, quā tali, competis, etiam parti offen-  
sā creditrix est, competet, Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg.  
105. Punit autem [Dominus] non ut Dominus, ideoque  
ec pro arbitrio, sed ut rector, atque idcirco pro modo Culpa,  
d. ib. p. 106. † Imo Id. ib. p. 105. dixit, Fui puniendi non  
competit illi ut creditori, sed quatenus superior est constitu-  
tus. Fussumque dicere non tanquam Senatorem, sed tanquam  
eum* — Liv. lib. 9. ab urbe. Sic apud Græcos, ἢ. *Ὁυ γὰρ*

*ἢ ἀνδρῶπων, ἢ ἀνδρῶπις, καλᾷ(εἰ ὁ νόμος, ἀλλ' ἢ κακός.*  
Hierocl. in Aur. Carm. Of other Particles used by Divines  
and Philosophers in this case, viz. secundum quod, in quan-  
tum; prout, see Armand. de bello visu, Tract. 2. c. 303.

9. *As*) sometimes signifieth the same that accord-  
ingly as, or proportionably as, and then is made by  
ut, uti, sicut, ita ut, pro, prout, pro eo ac, pro  
atque, perinde ut, perinde atque, proinde ac,  
cc. as for example.

I wrote to you before.  
The one, as Isocrates said,  
needs a bridle, the other  
a spur.  
Dedicated to his house as to an  
Altar.

As it is fit.  
I loved him as my own.  
As they were able to fol-  
low.  
As I thought.

It must be accounted of as  
done by no right.  
These things are, as is the  
mind of him that hath  
them.

It did not seem to apper-

hostis; sed ut percussor ve-  
nificus, Curt. l. 4.

Non quā filius alicujus, sed quā  
homo æstimatur, Paul. Ju-  
riscons.

*Quod creditori, quā tali, competis, etiam parti offen-  
sā creditrix est, competet, Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg.  
105. Punit autem [Dominus] non ut Dominus, ideoque  
ec pro arbitrio, sed ut rector, atque idcirco pro modo Culpa,  
d. ib. p. 106. † Imo Id. ib. p. 105. dixit, Fui puniendi non  
competit illi ut creditori, sed quatenus superior est constitu-  
tus. Fussumque dicere non tanquam Senatorem, sed tanquam  
eum* — Liv. lib. 9. ab urbe. Sic apud Græcos, ἢ. *Ὁυ γὰρ*

*ἢ ἀνδρῶπων, ἢ ἀνδρῶπις, καλᾷ(εἰ ὁ νόμος, ἀλλ' ἢ κακός.*  
Hierocl. in Aur. Carm. Of other Particles used by Divines  
and Philosophers in this case, viz. secundum quod, in quan-  
tum; prout, see Armand. de bello visu, Tract. 2. c. 303.

IX.  
ut scripsi ad te antea, Cic.  
Alter, uti dixit Isocrates, fræ-  
nis eget, alter calcaribus,  
Cic. Att. 6. 1.  
Sicut in aram, confugit in hu-  
jus domum, Cic.  
Ita ut æquum est, Plant.  
Amavi pro meo, Ter.  
Prout sequi poterant, Flori. 1.  
3.  
Pro eo ac debui, Sulpit. Ci-  
ceroni.  
Pro eo habendum est, atque si  
nullo jure factum esset, Ulp.  
Hæc perinde sunt, ut illius a-  
nimus, qui ea possidet, Ter.  
He. 1. 2.  
Non perinde, atque ego putā-  
ram;

Ut scripsi ad te antea, Cic.  
Alter, uti dixit Isocrates, fræ-  
nis eget, alter calcaribus,  
Cic. Att. 6. 1.

Sicut in aram, confugit in hu-  
jus domum, Cic.

Ita ut æquum est, Plant.

Amavi pro meo, Ter.

Prout sequi poterant, Flori. 1.

3.

Pro eo ac debui, Sulpit. Ci-  
ceroni.

Pro eo habendum est, atque si  
nullo jure factum esset, Ulp.

Hæc perinde sunt, ut illius a-  
nimus, qui ea possidet, Ter.

He. 1. 2.

Non perinde, atque ego putā-  
ram;

hend it, as I had thought.

He is not hated as he deserves.

ram, arripere visus est, *Cic. Att. 16. 5.*

Quem nequaquam, proinde dignus est, oderunt homines *Cic. Fam. 10. 31.*

*Eduxit eam mater pro sua, Ter. Ferculum non pro perfectione magnum. Petron. p. 17. Primum debeo per Deos omnes, qui huic urbi praesident, pro eo mihi, ac meo reor, relaturos esse gratiam Cic. 4. Catil. Prout facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, Cic. 6. Verr. Omnia perinde ac cuique data sunt, pro rata parte, a vita, longae aut breviter ducuntur. Cic. 1. Tusc. Perinde habetur atque iudicio absolutum esset, Paul. Juriscons. Constiti, ut proinde ad omnia paratus essem, ac res me moneret, Planc. Cic. 10. 11. of the elegant use of these Particles, perinde proinde, See Stewich. de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. usque ad 260. Apud Gracos & perinde ut significat, quemadmodum apud Latinos particula atque, Pausan. in Att. 870. ὡς καὶ αὐτὴ, perinde ut cithara pulsata resonat, Devar. Partic. Græc. p. 108.*

- X. 10. *As* ) answering to so, or as, in several members of a sentence, wherein there is intimated an equality, or comparison of something with another is elegantly made by some of these Particles, *æquè ac*, *æquè que*, *æquè quam*; *tam*, *quam*; *non*, *haud*, or *nilo minus quam* : *as*,

What profit would there be, to speak of, in prosperity, without a man had some body, as well to rejoice at it, as himself.

These benefits are not to be accounted so great as those which —

They can see as well by night as by day.

I love thee as well as myself.

He is afraid of harm as

Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberes, illis *æquè*, ac tu ipse, gauderet? *Cic.*

*Hæc beneficia æquè magna sunt habenda, atque ea quæ* *Cic.*

Noctibus *æquè* quam die cernunt, *Plin.*

Tam te diligo, quàm meipsum *Ter.*

Non minus quàm vestrum quæ

much as any of you. *vis formidat malum, Plaut.*  
 I thought he made as high *Quam ego intellexi haud minus*  
 account of her, as of him- *quam se ipsum magnificare,*  
 self. *Ter.*  
 He is in as great misery, as *Nihilo minus in miseria est*  
 he that — *quam ille qui — Cic.*  
 Me certe habebis, cui charus aquæ sis, & perjucundus ac  
 fuisti patri, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Sed me colit & observat aquæ  
 atque illum ipsum patrimonium suum, Cic. Fam. 13. 69. Ad  
 hunc modum utuntur Græci particulâ Kai Gregor. *καὶ* *καὶ* *καὶ*  
*ὁ* *παιδάριος*, aquæ atque liberum charissimus Devar. de  
 Partic. Græc. p. 108. Nihil aquæ facere ad viperæ morsum,  
 quàm taxi arboris succum Sueton. Claud. 66. Tam ridicule  
 facio, quàm ille; quisquæ — Sen. Ep. 54.  
 Si quàm audax est ad conandum, tam esset obscurus in agendo  
 Cic. Hac res non minus me malè habet, quàm te, Ter. Hec.  
 4. 2. † Spero futurum, ut aquæ me mortuum juvet, tanquam  
 vivum, Petron. p. 197.

*Phrases.*

According as every mans | Prout cuique libido est, Hor. 2.  
 pleasure is. *Serm.*  
 Perinde ut [According as] opinio est de cujusque moribus  
 ita — Cic. Ex re & tempore [According as matter and time  
 shall require] constituere aliquid, Cic. Tu ut subservias ora-  
 tioni, utcumque opus sit verbis [According as there shall be  
 need of speaking] vide Ter. De [ex] sententiâ alicujus da-  
 re, [According as any one shall advise] Cic. pro re nata  
 [According as the oration requireth] Cic.  
 As being one to whom very | Ut ad quem summus major  
 great sorrow came by his | morte suâ veniebat, Cic. pro  
 dearth. *Quint.*  
 Lucius frater ejus, utpote qui [as being one that....] peregre  
 depugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. Has literas Sijones ut-  
 pote [as being] innoxius, ad Alexandrum sæpe deferre tenta-  
 vit, Curt.

As far as I am able, | Quod queo, — Ter. Adelpb.  
 3. 3.  
 Quantum [As far as] ex vultu ejus intelligo, Cic. Omnia  
 quæ visus erat [As far as one could see] contraria seipso, Sal.

They trembled as if they had  
been surprised by ambus-  
ment.

Perinde ac si insidiis circumven-  
ti fuissent trepidarunt, Liv.

*Quaecumque ita pugnaret tanquam qua vincere nollet* [as if she  
had no mind to—] Ovid. Am. 1. 5. *Ejus negotium sic velim  
suscipias, ut si* [as if] *esset res mea*, Cic. Fam. 2. 30. *Qua-  
si* [as if] *nesciam vos velle*, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. *Quasi  
vero* [as if] *novum nunc proferatur*, Plaut. Amphit. Prol.  
*Perinde quasi* [as if] *ea honori non praeda habeant*, Sal-  
Jug. *Hoc perinde est, tanquam si* [as if] *ego dicam—*  
Gell. 15. 29. *Me officii juxta, ac si* [as if] *meus frater es-  
set, sustentavit*, Cic. post Redit. *Ita ut si* [as if] *esset  
lia*, Ter. *Non secus ac si* [as if] *meus frater esses*, Cic.  
pro Murena. See *As* Phr.

As it were bloody drops of  
rain.

*Quasi cruentæ guttæ imbrium*,  
Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

*Jam ut* [as it were] *in limine, jam ut* [as it were] *in-  
tra limen auditur*, Plin. Jun. *Qua semper vivunt cœu* [as  
it were] *talpa*, Plin. Jun. *Gloria virtutem tanquam* [as  
it were] *umbra sequitur*, Cic. *Et in ipsis quasi* [as it were]  
*maculis ubi habitatur*, Cic. Sum. Scip.

Wansome pour self, now  
you are taken for as little  
as you can.

*Te redimas captum quam quæ-  
minimo*, Ter. Eun.

*Mulieri reddidit quantum* [as little as] *visum est*, Cic.  
Vide supra, Reg. 6. & 7.

You shall learn as long as  
you will.

*Disces quamdiu voles*, Cic. 1.  
Offic.

*Tam diu dum* [so long as] *forum habuit ornatum*, Cic.  
*Ego tamdiu* (so long) *requiesco, quamdiu* (as) *ad te scri-  
bo*, Cic. *Ego te meum esse dici tantisper* (so long) *volu-  
dum* (as) *quod te dignum est scire*, Ter. Heaut.

*Vixitque tamdiu, quam* (as long as) *licuit bene vivere*,  
Cic. de Clar. Orat. *Dum* (as long as) *littera Latina lo-  
quentur*, Cic. de Leg. *Quoad* (as long as) *quisque eorum  
vixerat*; Cic. 1. Off. vide Long. rul. 6.

There are as many changes  
of voice, as of minds.

*Vocis mutationes totidem sunt  
quot animorum*, Cic. in Orat.

*Quid miserius quam cum, qui tot annos, quot habet* (as  
many years as he has lived) *designatus Consul fuerit, fieri  
Consulem non posse*? Cic. Att. 4. 9. *Ferramenta duplici  
quam* (twice as many as) *numerus servorum exigit, refect*

*et reposita custodiat*, Colum. *Si duæ leges, si plures aut quot quot (as many as) erunt*, Cic. 2. de Invent. *Vos horror, ut quodcunque militum (as many Soldiers as) contrahere poteritis, contrahatis*, Pompeii apud Cic. Att. 8. 17.

*As much as lay in her.* | *Quantum in ipsa fuit*, Cic. Att.

*Quasi mihi non sexcenta tanta (six hundred times as much) feli soleant credier*, Plaut. Pseu. 2. 2. *Sexies tantum quam quantum (six times as much as) satum sit, oblatum est*, Cic. *Dum ne reducam, turbent porro quam (as much as) velint*, Ter. *Cum (soz as much as) milites meos literis ad prodicionem sollicitet*, Curt. l. 4. — *Propterea quod (soz as much as) eorum vita lenior, & mores faciliores*, Cic. 1. Offic. c. 42. *Scibat facturos, quippe qui (soz as much as he) intellexerat vereri vos se*, Plaut. Amphit.

*In as much as I see you do* | *Quando te id video desiderare, desire it.* | *Cic. Fam. 10. 12.*

*Vos, quando ita Diis placuit (in as much as it is the pleasure of God that it should be so) ut regatis externa etiam, terrarumque regatis imperia: Hithere referre quandoquidem. Quandoquidem (in as much as) tu istos oratores tantopere laudas*, Cic. in Brut. *Tu posse te, dicito, quandoquidem potes*, Cic. in Parad. *So Quoniam. Quoniam in populari ratione omnis nostra versatur oratio, populariter interdum loqui necesse erit*, Cic. de Leg. *Quoniam (in as much as) tu ita vis, nimium me gratum esse concedam*, Cic. pro Planc. *And siquidem. Antiquissimum è doctis genus sit Poetarum: siquidem (in as much as) Homerus fuit, & Hesiodus ante Romam conditam*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Gratulus Batis nostris, siquidem ut scribis, salubres repente factæ sunt*, Cic. Fam. 9. 12. *Also quatenus. Clarus post genitis, quatenus, heu nefas, virtutem incolumem odimus, sublatam ex oculis quarimus invidi*, Hor. Carm. l. 3. Od. 24. *Quatenus ego quidem sum Apostolus gentium (In as much as —) Rom. 11. 13. Bez. Græc. ἐφ' ὅσον; verbatim in quantum. So quippe qui, Convivia cum fratre non inibat, quippe qui ne in oppidum quidem nisi perraro veniret*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *And quippe cum, Harum igitur duarum ad faciendam fidem iustitiæ plus posset, quippe cum ea sine prudentiâ satis habeas auctoritatis*, Cic. 2. off. *Nec hoc obsequii fuit, aut honoris; quippe cum amicitia pares semper aut accipiat, aut faciat*, Min. Fa.

Octav. p. 7. He had said before in the same sense *utpote cum* p. 1. and after in the same page saith, *utpote qui*—

*As* often as it is comman- | *Toties quoties præcipitur*, Cic.  
ded. | 1. de Orat.

*Quotiescunque* (as often as) *dico*; *toties mihi videor in* *judicium venire*, Cic. pro Cluent. *Quos quidem omnibus* *sententiis* (as often as eber I tell my opinion) *ulciscor &* *persequor* — Cic.

*As* soon as we set foot on | *Ubi primum terram tetigimus*;  
land. | Plaut.

*Et lux cum primum* (as soon as eber) *terris se crasti-* *na reddet*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Ubi* (as soon as) *me ad filiam ire* *sensit*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Ad quem ut* (as soon as) *veni*—  
Cic. Som. Scip. *Ut me primum* (as soon as eber) *vidit*,  
Cic. *Quo simul* (as soon as) *obvertit savam cum lumine* *mentem*, Ovid. *Simulac* (as soon as) *mihi collibitum est*,  
*præsto est imago*, Cic. 1. 1. de Nat. Deor. *Simulac primum*  
(as soon as eber) *ei occasio visa est*, Cic. Verr. 3. *Quod* *si*  
*simul atque* (as soon as) *sensit*—Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.  
*Simul ut* (as soon as) *videro Curionem*, Cic. Att. 10. 4.  
*Statim ut* (as soon as eber) *Romam rediit Quintus*, Cic.  
pro Quint.

*As* letter as big as a book. | *Instar voluminis epistola*, Cic.

*Instar montis equum ædificant*, Virg. *Exhorruit aquo-* *ris instar* [It was as rough as't had been a sea] Ovid *In-* *star mortis putant* (they think it as ill as death, as bad as  
so dpe) Cic.

*As* wise a man as any in | *Sapiens homo cum primis no-*  
our city. | *stræ civitatis*, Cic. de Or.

*As* these things are very | *Hæc cum summè utilia*, cum  
unprofitable, so they are | *multo turpissima sunt*, Cic.  
very base. | de Inv.

He thinks no body can do so | *Nihil, nisi quod ipse facit*, re-  
well as himself. | *ctum putat*, Ter.

*Ut potero* (as well as I can) *feram*, Ter. *Si tam*  
(as well) *vitia nostra quam imperia ferre potuissent*, Flor.  
4. 12. *Unâ operâ* (—even as well) *alligem canem fu-*  
*gitivam agnitis lactibus*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Mecum pa-*  
*riter* (as well as I) *molestè ferunt Siculi*, Cic. *Æquè*  
*mecum hæc scias*, Ter. *Absentium bona juxta atque* (as  
well as I) *interemptorum divisa fuere*, Liv. dec. 1. 1. 1.  
*Quo in loco res nostræ sint*, *juxta mecum* (as well as I)

omnes

omnes intelligitis, Sal. Catil. Imposito vulnere vetere salsa-  
mento aquæ bene (as well) sanatur, Colum. 6. 12.

As after not, see not. As yet, see per r. 3. As repeated  
with ever betwixt, see Eber, r. 7.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of the Particle At.

I. **A** (T) relating to time, or occasion, is made by **I.**  
ad, and sub, or an Ablative case of the Substan-  
tive that it is joyned with, sometimes without, sometimes  
with a Preposition: as,

At the toll depart at the day  
appointed.

Ad constitutum diem decede-  
mus, Cic. Fam. 2. 11.

At the name of Thisbe he  
looked up.

Ad nomen Thisbes oculos ere-  
xit, Ovid Met. 4.

At the coming of the Roman  
Pretor Hannibal quitted  
the Tour of Posa.

Sub adventum Prætoris Roma-  
ni Pænus agro Nolano excel-  
sit, Liv. 3. bel. Pun.

At Sun-set they gave over.

Sub occasum solis destiterunt;  
Cas.

At that time he held the  
chief rule.

Eo tempore principatum obti-  
nebat, Cas.

He went away at break of  
day.

Cum diluculo abiit, Plaut.

Quando illa frumentum, quod debebat, ad diem non de-  
dit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Ad hæc consentiens reddebatur  
militum clamor, Liv. 1. 4. c. 27. Qui sub lucem apertis por-  
tis urbes ingrederentur, Liv. 9. ab urbe. Ab Samo nocte in-  
tempesta venit, Liv. 1. 37. c. 14. Is cum prima luce Pom-  
ponii domum venit, Cic. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu  
commoti, Cæsar. 1. bel. Gall. Nomine in Hæstoro pallida sem-  
per eram, Ovid. 1. ep. *Ἰα ἐν τῷ ὀρυσμῶν Ἰνὸς πύρρον ἔμμελ-  
λον* Philip. 2. 10.

2. At) referring to something said, or done during **II.**  
some other thing or action, is made by in, inter, and  
super: as,



So longer since than yesterday at the feast, how immodest were you?

Had this befallen you at supper time.

His wickedness was the common talk of all at supper.

*Quod si in vino atque alea commessatores solum scorta querebant essent illi desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi* Cic. Catil. 2. *Quondam vero inter cenam porrecta à se poma gustare non ausam, etiam vocare desistit*, Suet. Tib. Cæsar. c. 59. *Pudebat amicos, super vinum & epulas socerum ex deditis electum*, Curt. 1. 8. See also rule the 1.

Vel heri in convivio, quam immodestus fuisti? Ter. He. 3.

Si hoc tibi inter cenam accidisset, Cic. 3. Philip.

De hujus nequitia in communibus omnes super cenam loquebantur, Plin. in ep.

III. 3. At) relating to rate, or value is made by the Ablative Case of the word expressing that rate, or value as,

He likes at a large rate.

Profusis sumptibus vivit, Quintil.

They were provided at a small charge.

Parvo curata sunt, Cic.

Bis, neque uno, sed duobus pretiis, unum & idem frumentum vendidit, Cic. Verr. Cum esset frumentum sesteriiis denariis aut ternis, Cic.

But if the Latine Substantive be not expressed, then may the Adjective after verbs of valuing, and esteeming &c. be of the Genitive Case: as,

They hold certain floors at a great rate.

Areas quasdam magni estimant, Cic. 6. Parad.

De hortis, quanti licuisse tu scribis, id ego quoque audio, Cic.

IV. 4. At) before a word of place, and signifying in, within, is made by in: as,

At School; at Church, at Casera.

In Scholâ, in Templo, in Casertâ.

Demi ea solus discere potest, quæ ipsi præcipiuntur, Cic. Scholâ.

chola, etiam quæ aliis, Quintil. l. 1. c. 2. In Epidauro, Plaut. 'Ev Tēsa, Sophoc. 'Ev Kōpi: 3p, 1. Cor. 1. 2.

Note 1. At signifying in before the proper name of a place of the first, or second declension is usually made by the Genitive Case: as,

Ubiar Quall I do at Rome? | Quid Romæ faciam? Juven.  
 He dwelt at Rhodes. | Ea habitabat Rhodi, Ter.  
 Binas à te accepit literas Corcyra datas, Cic. Creta con-  
 siderare iussit, Virg. Æn. 3. Cum audisset Pompeium Cypri vi-  
 sum, Cæf. 3. Bel. Civ. Clam habebas Lemni uxorem, Ter.  
 Arg. Phorm.

Submonition. These Genitives are governed of some word that is understood, though not expressed, viz. urbe, oppido, or insulâ whence Cicero ad Att. 5. 18. Cassius in oppido Antiochiz cum omni exercitu.

Note 2. At before the proper Name of a place either of the third declension, or wanting the Singular Number is made by the Ablative Case: as,

He said that Sextus had been at Carthage with only one legion. | Sextum autem nunciavit cum unâ solum legione fuisse Carthagine, Cic. Att. 16. 4.

There are now no Oracles spoken at Delphos. | Jam Oracula Delphis non red- duntur. Cic. 2. de Divin.

Lacedæmone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. de Som. Scip. Et mendicatus victâ Carthagine panis, Juv. 10. Sat. Te mi fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque philosophiæ, Cic. 1. Offic. Quem Curibus Sabinis agentem uliro petivere, Flor. 1. 2. See In r. 1. n. 1.

Submonition. In these passages, Ego aio hoc fieri in Græciâ, & Carthagini, Plaut. Prol. Cas. Lentulum Getulicus Tiburi Genitum scribit, Suet. Neglectum Anxuri præsidium, Liv. and the like; Carthagini, Tiburi, Anxuri are Ablative Cases. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 85. Sic utimur ruri vel rure in Ablativo, saith the ordinary Grammar. Rure paterno est tibi far modicum, Pers. Ruri habitare, Cic. 3. Offic. Quam equidem rure esse arbitror, Cic. ad Att. 4. 13. Sum ruri Cic. pro Cluent.

Note

Note 3. *At*, in this sense is sometimes the English of *ad* and *apud*.

*Prima quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat Argis, Virg. En. Fui ad Corinthum, Cic. Ignarus omnium quæ ad Clu- um acta erant ad portus claustra successit, Curt. l. 4. urbem cum esset audivis — Cic. 4. Verr. Degugnavi apud Thermopylas, Cic. de Senect. Apud forum modo è Da- audi, Ter. And. 4. 5. Exercitum lustravi apud Iconium Cic. Att. 5. 20. Apud villam est, Ter. Ad. 4. 1.*

V. 5. *At*) before a word of place signifying near, near or close by, is made by *ad*, and *apud*; and sometimes by *pro*: as, also by *a*, and *ab*: as,

He commands the bridge at Geneva to be broken down.  
There were three hundred and six slain at Cremera.  
At the door.

Pontem, qui erat ad Genavam jubet rescindi, *Cæs.*  
Cæsi apud Cremeram trecenti sex, *Flor. l. 12.*  
Pro foribus, *Suet. ad fores Plauti ab ostio. Id.*

*Petentes ut capti apud Granicum amnem redderentur fidei Curt. l. 3. Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, Ter. Ad. 4. Custodes ad portas ponant. Liv. dec. 3. l. 2. Ad me bene mansi, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Annibal ad Cannas sedet, Liv. d. 1. 2. Præsidia pro templis omnibus cernitis, Cic. pro Milone. Omnia ego istac auscultavi ab ostio. Plaut. Merc. 2. 4. Cui non mensa tibi ponitur a pedibus? Mart. 3. 23.*

VI. 6. *At*) before home or house is made by *domi*, and *apud* with the Accusative Case of the possessor of the house: as,

He be at home, if you'd have any thing with me.  
He was brought up at his house.  
You were therefore that night at Letras house.

*Domi ero, si quid me vobis Ter.*  
*Qui istius domi erat educatus Cic. pro Quin.*  
*Fuisti igitur apud Leccam eam noctem, Cic. Cat. 1.*

Nunc me oblectant domi, *Cic. Ubinam est quaso? Apud me domi, Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Quem non longe ruri apud se esse audi-*

Englio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Pompeius à me petierat ut secum,  
apud se effem quotidie, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

7. At) signifying in, or near, and applied to some  
particular part, or point of place, or time, is made by  
as,

asked it at the very first.

Jam in principio id mihi place-  
bat, Plaut. Pæn.

Consulship is now at  
an end.

In exitu est jam meus Consula-  
tus, Cic.

memory lieth at the  
bottom of the ear.

Est in aure imâ memoriæ locus,  
Plin. 11. 45.

Hac tibi, domine, in ipso ingressu scripsi, Plin. ep.  
tu jamque ipso super est in fine Cloanthus, Virg. Æn 5. om-  
is præcipiti vitium stetit, Jüven. Cur indecores in limi-  
primo Desicimus? Virg.

8. At) when presence at any action, or thing is im- VIII  
ed, is made by intersum, either with a Dative, or an  
Ablative Case with in: as,

was at that Sermon.

Ei Sermoni intersuit, Cic. de  
Sen.

was at the feast.

In convivio intersuit, Cic. pro  
Rosc. Amer.

Incredibile est quàm turpiter mihi facere videar, qui his re-  
intersum, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.

9. At) referring to the moving cause, command, IX  
treaty, &c. is made by the Ablative Case of the cause,  
c. as,

is at the command of  
Jove that I come.

Jussu Jovis venio, Plaut. Am-  
ph. Prol.

when at Sestius his in-  
treaty I had been at his  
house.

Cum Sestii rogatu apud eum  
fuissem, Cic. Att. 14. 1.

you married her at my in-  
stance.

Impulsu duxisti meo, Ter. Hee,  
4.

Cogor nonnunquam homines non optimè de me meritos roga-  
corum, qui bene meriti sunt, defendere, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.  
10. At)

- X. 10. At) joyned with a verbal in ing, if it may varied by a verb with when, or after that, &c. is made by a Latine verb with cum or ubi, &c. or an Ablative Case absolute: as,

At my first beginning to act it. Cum primum eam agere co-

Ter. Hec. Prol.

At the first appearing of Cæsar. Cæsar ubi primum illuxit,

Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.

Are you afraid to do it at my bidding. Num dubitas id me imperare facere? Cic. Cat.

Cum appareret lux, veriti ne ab latere circumvenirent se ad suos receperunt, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7. Hac ubi didicistis, Virg. Æn. 1. Fit protinus; hac re audita, ex cæ Gallorum fuga, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7. † Ab hac voce; statim extrema parte verbi. Petron.

- XI. 11. At) put for according to, before will, or purpose, &c. is made by ad, or an Ablative Case: as,

When they saw they should be pilled at the pleasure of a lecherous woman. Quum viderent se ad arbitrium libidinosæ mulieris spoliari,

iri, Cic. Verr. 5.

At the will and pleasure of God are all things ordered. Nutu & arbitrio Dei omnia reguntur, Cic. pro Roscio Amer.

Ne mulierum nobilium & formosarum gratiâ, quarum arbitrio Prætorum per triennium gesserat. Cic. Verr. 6. Iugulas plures adorti ad arbitrium dissipavere, Flor. 4. 11.

- XII. 12. At) when it only serves to make up the sense of foregoing word, hath nothing more than the Latine of foregoing word made for it: as,

And now he is angry at you for that. Et is nunc propterea tibi succenset, Ter. And. 4. 1.

We are deservedly laughed at. Jure optimo irridemur, 1. Off.

Hard to be come at. Aditu difficilis, Flor. 4. 12.

Phrases.

will begin at Romulus.  
take him at me quickly.  
you take him at his  
word?  
present.  
hand (see Idiom hand.)  
you be at leisure.  
every word the rears fall.  
found him just at work.  
a venture.  
unatwares.  
Quum inopinato in castra Romana Numida irrupissent,  
iv. 6. bel. Punic. Inopinantes apprehendit, Cæf. 6. bel. Gall.  
paratum adoriri, Cic. pro Sestio. Id voluit nos oscitantes  
primi, Ter. And. 1. 2. Ne de hac re pater imprudentem  
primat, Ter. and. 1. 3. Aliud malum nec opinato exor-  
m est, Liv. 3. ab urbe.  
the first sight.  
the gate.  
imp, pour, his peril.  
the knave was at a  
stand—  
the most (see most p. 1.)  
at all (see All rule 5.)  
at last (see last r. 3.)  
at length (see c. 44. r. 3.)  
at the least (see least r. 3.)  
at least (see least r. 3.)  
will set you at one again.  
at once (see Idiom. once.)

Incipiam à Romulo, Cic. 1.  
Parad.  
Accipe à me hunc ocyus, Ter.  
And 4. 4.  
Credis huic quod dicat? Ter.  
Eun. 4. 4.  
In præfenti; in præfentiâ, Cic.  
Ad manum, Liv. Præsto, Ter.  
Si vacat, Juven. Si vacas, Cic.  
Lachrymæ in Singula verba ca-  
dunt, Ovid. Trist. 3. 5.  
Virum in ipso opere deprehen-  
dit, Flor. 1. 12.  
In incertum, Liv.  
Inopinato.  
Primo aspectu, Sen. ep. 46.  
Ante januam, Ter.  
Periculo meo, tuo, suo, or hu-  
jus, Plaut. Cic. Ter.  
Hærebat nebulo, quo se ver-  
teret non habebat, Cic.  
Summum, Liv. ad summum;  
Cic. Plurimum, Plin.  
Omnino, Prorsus, Cic.  
Ad ultimum, Liv. Ad extre-  
mum, Cic.  
Aliquando, tandem; denique;  
demum, Cic.  
Minimum, Var. Minimè, Col.  
Saltem; quidem certè, Cic.  
Redigam vos in gratiam, Ter.  
Phorm. 5. 7.  
Simul, Plaut. Semel, Quint.  
Eberp

They are at odds.  
 At the Beginning-  
 To be at pains and charges.  
 He is perfumed at my charge.  
 As if their honour lay at stake.  
 To lobe at ones heart.  
 You were neber at Sea.  
 For was all quiet at Sea.  
 What will she do at me?  
 What wouldst thou do at him?  
 Good at a dart.  
 When he heard what it was at. —

Inter se dissident, *Cic. Ad.*  
 Inter initia, *Plaut. Colum.*  
 Impendere laborem & sum-  
 rum, *Cic. Ver. 5.*  
 Olet unguenta de meo, *Ad. 1. 2.*  
 Quasi suus honos agatur, *pro Quint.*  
 Amare ex animo, *Cic.*  
 Nunquam es ingressus mare, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*  
 Nec ab oceano quies, *Flor.*  
 Quid facies mihi, *Ter. Ad.*  
 Quid illo facias? *Ter. 5. 1.*  
 Jaculo bonus, *Virg.*  
 Audito precio — *Plin. 2. 1. 7.*

## C H A P. X V I.

## Of the Particle Away.

- I. 1. **A**way) having a Verb before it, is generally included in the Latin of that Verb, especially if compounded with a, or ab: as.

To pine away with grief.  
 He hath been away three months.  
 Get you away hence.  
 Make hast to have away the old man.

Dolor tabescere, *Ter. Ad.*  
 Tres menses abest, *Ter. 1. 1.*  
 Aufer te hinc, *Ter. Phor.*  
 Propera Mulierem abducere, *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

Ego te absuisse tam diu doleo, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Hinc te do amove; Ter. Phor. 3. 3. Haud sic auferent, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. me absente fecisti? Petron. Sat.*

- II. 2. **A**way) having no Verb before it, is often put a Verb that is not expressed, but yet understood as come before it: as,

He away hence, i. e. go Abibo hinc, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*  
 away.  
 Away with this must. Aufer mihi oportet, *Ter. Phor.*  
*Ego me continuè ad Chremem, Ter. Aud. 2. 2. Quomodo*  
*rem hoc quidem deliberantium genus pellatur è medio (Away*  
 with —) *Cic. 1. Off. Tollite morem barbarum, Hor. 1.*  
*od. 27.*

3. Away) having the particle with after it, is III.  
 sometimes put for to abide, endure, &c. and so made by  
 patior, fero, &c. as.

I cannot away with this Non cælum patior, *Ovid. Trist.*  
 air. 3. 3.  
 They can ill away with Graviter ferunt, *Ter. Aud.*  
 it. 1. 2.  
 It difficultly orium ferunt quam ego laborem *Cic. Att. 12.*  
 9. Non facile hæc ferunt, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

## Phrases.

He shall not go away with Haud impune habebit, *Ter.*  
 it so.  
 Away! there's no dan- Vah! nihil est periculi, *T. C.*  
 ger.  
 Away with you. Apage te, *Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*  
 He stole away from me. Se subterduxit mihi, *Plaut.*  
*Mænch.*  
 He was about to run a- Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun.*  
 way. 4. 4.  
 The cloth is taken away. Sublatum est convivium,  
*Plaut.*  
 Away with those scupperies, Pellantur ineptiæ istæ, *Cic.*  
 bratwls. *Tusc. Scordalias de Medio.*  
*Petron.*  
 He gets bodily away with Tardius convalescit, *Cic.*  
 it. *Fam. 12. 21.*



## CHAP. XVII.

Of the Particle *Become*.

- I. 1. **B**ecome) when it imports decency, or fitness  
is made by *deceo* : as,

This garment doth become | Decet me hæc vestis, *Plaut.*  
me.

*Sedit quid sit, quod deceat in factis dictisque, Cic. 1. O.*  
*Nec velle experiri quam se aliena deceant, ib. See the Phrase*  
at the end of the Chapter.

If no Nominative Case come before it, then it is made  
by *deceat* put impersonally : as,

It becomes you to be mindful of my condition. | *Fortunæ memorem te deceat*  
*meæ, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.*

*Qualem deceat exulis esse, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Orator*  
*irasci non deceat, simulare non dedecet, Cic. Tusc.*

- II. 2. **B**ecome) signifying to be made, or come to be  
is made by *evado* and *hio* : as,

It becomes incurable. | *Evadit insanabile, Comen.*

What remedy but I must become a miserable wretch? | *Quid restat, nisi ut porro mihi*  
*nam? Ter,*

*In dicendo pauci digni nomine evadunt, Cic. de Clar. O.*  
*Quem tu aiebas esse divitem factum, Plaut. Trin.*

- III. 3. If of follow become, then it is made by either *fi*  
or *futurum est*, and the casual word following may  
indifferently be made by the Dative, or by the Ablative  
Case, and that either with, or without the Preposition  
*de* : as,

What will become of me? | *Quid mihi fiet? Ovid.*

See, I pray you, what will become of you. | *Vide, quæso, quid tibi futu-*  
*rum sit, Cic. 2. Phil.*

You make small reckoning what becomes of me. | *Tu quid de me fiat parvi cura-*  
*Ter. Heaut. 4. 3.*

What dost thou think will become of thee? *Quid te futurum censes?* Ter. *Heaut.* 3. 1.  
*Quid mihi fiet postea?* Plaut. Bacch. *Sed de fratre quid fiet?* Ter. Ad. 5. 9. *Quid illo fiet, quem reliquero?* Cic. *tt.* 6. 1. *Quid Tulliolâ meâ fiet?* Cic. Fam. 14. 4.

Phrases.

Thou do, as it becomes you. *Facis, quod par est facere,* Ter. *Hec.* 5. 1.  
 So long as you do what becomes you. *Tantisper dum quod te dignum est facis.* Ter. *He.* 1. 1.  
 His doth not very greatly become you. *Hoc tibi non ita decorum est,* Cic. *Att.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Particle Before.

**B**EFORE) coming before time, person, or thing, I. and importing the being, or doing of something before that time, or the time wherein that person or Thing was, is made by the Preposition ante:

How did I ever see her before to day. *Neque ego hanc oculis vidi ante hunc diem,* Plaut. *Epid.*  
 All Philosophers before him, i. e. before his time. *Omnes ante cum Philozophi,* Cic. 1. *Academ.*  
 None ought to be pronounced happy before his death. *Dicique beatus Ante obitum nemo supremaque funera debet,* Ovid.  
*Causam interea ante eum diem diceret,* Cic. 2. *Verr. Ante ovem nulli subigebant arva coloni,* Virg. 1. *Georg. Cur ante urbem tremor occupat arvis?* Virg. *En.* 11. *Qui afflicti ante consulē, recreatus abs te totus est* Cic.

2. BEFORE) coming before a Person, and importing II. the being, or doing of something in the presence of that person, is made by coram, apud, and ante, as,

The matter was pleaded  
before the Senate.

The matter is pleaded be-  
fore the Judge.

Your Sword was taken be-  
fore the Senate.

*Coram P. Cuspio tecum locutus sum, Cic. in ep. Pater  
animus apud concilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Philip.  
Ante Consules oculosque legatorum tormentis Musinam ver-  
beravit, Cic. 1. Phil.*

*Coram Senatu res acta est Li-  
Gram.*

*Res agitur apud Judicem,  
Plant.*

*Ante Senatum tua sica depro-  
hensa est, Cic. Parad.*

Note, If any thing be said to be, or be done before  
the face, eyes, or sight of any person, then will be  
fore be made, as by ante, so by in, ob, sub, and  
præter, as,

Thou art present before my  
eyes night and day.

He cuts the childrens throats  
before their fathers fa-  
ces.

Death hath been often pre-  
sent before my sight.

Nothing reserved so great a  
loss before their eyes.

They were all carried before  
the sight of Lollus.

*Mihi ante oculos dies noctes  
que versaris, Cic. Fam. l. 1. 10.  
ep. 2.*

*In ora parentum filios jugula-  
Sen. de Benef.*

*Ob oculos mihi sæpe mors ve-  
sata est, Cic. pro Rab.*

*Tanto sub oculis accepto da-  
trimento, Cas. 1. bel. Civ.*

*Præter oculos Lollii omnia ve-  
rebantur, Cic. 5. Verr.*

*Quam libenter eum palam ante oculos omnium esse patiar  
Cic. 7. Verr. Vereor coram in os te laudare amplius, Tac.  
Ad. 2. 4. Mihi exilium ob oculos versabatur, Cic. pro Sel.  
Nullo posito sub oculis simulacro, Cic. de Un. Præter su-  
rum ora intra castra effundebantur, Tacit. l. 10. *Ἐν ὧν ὁπὸ ὁδοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι οὐκ ἔστιν ἡμῶν.* Epictet. c. 3.  
Besigare furta in oculis omnium, Cic. Verr. 1. Mihi ante oc-  
los obversabatur reip. dignitas, Cic. Non animis modò, sed  
prope oculis obversabatur, Liv.*

III. 3. Before) coming before place, and importing  
vicinity, or nearness therunto, is made by ante, and  
pro, as,

Ap it down before our Ante januam nostram appone,  
door. Ter. And.

As he sat before Castors Sedens pro æde Castoris dixit,  
Temple, he said. Cic. Phil. 3.

Hastâ posita pro æde Jovis Statoris, Cic. Phil. 2. Ante  
pedes vestros, judices, inur ipsa subsellia cades futura sunt,  
Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.

4. Before) coming before Action, or passion. IV.  
pressed by a Verb, is made by ante, and prius, with  
quam, as,

Before I depart this life. Antequam ex hac vitâ migro,  
Cic.

As soon as I saw you, be- Simulac te aspexi, priusquam  
fore you spoke. loqui cæpisti, Cic. in Vat.

Decernebat, ut, antequam rogatio lata esset, ne quid  
ageretur, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Cui priusquam de cæteris rebus re-  
spondeo, de amicitia pauca dicamus, Cic. 1. Phil.

Note, Quam is elegantly parted from his Particle by  
another word, as,

Qua causa ante mortua est, quam tu natus esses, Cic. pro  
Rab. Multo prius scivi, quam tu, illum amicum habere, Ter.  
Hec. 4. 1. Prius (inquit) quam hoc circulo excedas, Vel. Max.  
6. 4. Antea enim Salaminam ipsam Neptunus obruet quam—  
Cic. Tusc. vide Fr. Sylvi Progymnasm. cent. 2. c 35.

5. Before) coming after a Noun of Time, or an V.  
Adverb, and having no declinable word following it, is  
made by ante taken Adverbially, as,

I had thought of it four days before. Id ipsum quattriduo antè cogi-  
taram, Cic. Att.

You will see them coming long before. Quæ venientia longe ante vide-  
ris Cic. 3. Tusc.

Et paucis ante diebus, quam facile posset educi e custodia,  
id est, Cic. 1. Tusc. Reperta multis seculis ante, Plin. lib. 4.  
Quamquam id millesimo ante anno Apollinis oraculo editum  
est, Cic. de Fato.

VI. 6. Before) coming after a Verb, and having a declinable word of after it, if it refer to something formerly written, or spoken, is elegantly made by *supra ante*, and *prius*, as,

I promise you those things, |  
which I wrote of before.

But, as was said before.

I wrote to you before.

Tibi illa polliceor, quæ supra scripsi, Cic. Fam. 6. 10.

Sed ut ante dictum est, Cic.

Prius ad te scripsi, Cic.

*Movebant me etiam illa, quæ supra dixeram, Cic. Orat. Verum hæc omnis oratio (ut jam ante dixi) mea est, Cic. pro Rosc Amer. Nullum est jam dictum quod non dictum sit prius Ter. Eun. Prol.*

Note, *Ante*, so set may be applyed generally to any thing formerly done; but not *supra*, which properly signifying above comes to signifie before, because according to the old way of writing in Volumes, that which was written before, was really above what was written after, and from this use of it in writing it was easily drawn into speaking, see Godwin Rom. Antiq. l. 3. Sect. 1. c. 2.

VII. 7. Before) coming after a Verb, and having reference to priority in order, space, place, or comparison is made either by *ante*, and *præ*, or a verb compounded with one of them, or by the comparative prior: as,

I love him before my self.

Quem ante me deligo, Cic. Att. 1. 8.

So you before, I will follow.

I præ, sequar, Ter. And. 1. 1.

I prefer the unjustest peace before the justest War.

Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero, Cic.

The Author preferred this work before that.

Hoc illi prætulit autor operis Ovid. Am.

We will go before.

Nos priores ibimus, Plaut. Pe.

*Scelere ante alios immanior omnes, Virg. Æn. 1. Longep ante omnia corpora Nisus emicat, Virg. Æn. 5, I tu præ virg. Plaut. Curt. 4. 2. Illud forsitan quarendum sit, num hæc civilitas modestia sit anteponenda, Cic. 1. Offic. Oportuit prænarrasse me, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Vos priores esse oportet, posterius dicere, Plaut. Epid. Artium multitudine prior omnibus, eloquentiâ nulli secundus, Apul.*

8 Before

8 Before) put for rather or sooner is made by ante, VIII.

potius, citius, and quam, as,

with that Clodius might  
sive before I should see such  
a sight.

would run quite away before

I would come back if —

I shall want voice before I  
want names.

Aliterum tantum perdam potius quam finam me impune ir-  
risum esse, Plaut. Ep. 3. 4. Vicinum citius adjuveris in frusti-  
bus percipiendis, quam aut fratrem aut familiarem, Cic. l. 1. 1.  
Offic.

† Prius is used in this sense by Horace with an Ablative case,  
Nullam vitæ prius severis arborem, (Plant no Tree before  
i. e. rather or sooner than] the Vine,) l. 1. Carm. od. 18.

### Phrases.

The day before he was kil-  
led.

Pridie quam occideretur,  
Suet.

Sententiam Bibuli pridie ejus diei fregeramus, Cic. Pridie  
quam hac scripsi, Cic.

Dought I not to have had  
knowledge of it before  
hand.

Nonne oportuit præscisse me  
ante? Ter. And. 1. 5.

Before before.

Nunc primum Boeth.

Antehac nunquam, Ter. And. 5. 4.

Nunquam ante hunc diem, Pet.

They stand with their  
swords before the Senate.

Stant cum gladiis in conspectu  
Senatus, Cic. 2. Phil.

The matter is yet before the  
Judge.

Et adhuc sub iudice lis est.

Before, id est, formerly, or  
in former times.

Antea: Treviri liberi antea;  
Plin. l. 4. c. 17.

The enemy pressing on be-  
fore, and their own party  
behind.

Cum hostis instaret à fronte;  
à tergo sui urgerent, Curt.  
l. 3.

I commended those things  
before you.

Hæc te palam laudaveram,  
Hor. 11. Epod.

Before

Before any authority came from you.	Nondum interposita autoritate vestra, <i>Cic. Phil. 5.</i>
A little before his death.	Sub exitu quidem vitæ, <i>Suet.</i>
A little before night, sunset, day light.	Sub noctem, occasum solis, ortum lucis, see <i>Pareus de partit. L. L. p. 641.</i>
We dyed the year before I was Censor	Anno ante me Censorem mortuus est, <i>Cic. de Sen.</i>
We forbid that he should come before him.	Eum in conspectum suum venire vetuit, <i>Cic. de Fin.</i>
The night before the day that the murder was done on.	Ea nocte cui illuxit dies cadis, <i>Sueton.</i>
I am at a great deal more of uncertainty than I was before.	Incertior multo sum quam dudum, <i>Ter.</i>
The { Day } before.	Proxima { Luce, <i>Petron.</i> Nocte, <i>Cic.</i>
The { Night } before.	
Before I had done complaining in comes she.	Nondam querelam finieram, quum illa intervenit, <i>Petron.</i>

## CHAP. XIX.

## Of the Particle Behind.

**I.** Behind) referring to place, or site, and signifying contrary to before, is made by pone, and post: as,

My wife comes behind.

Pone subito conjux, *Virg. Æn. 2.*

You lay lurking behind the sedges.

Tu post carecta latebas, *Virg. 3. Eccl.*

Pone adam Castoris ibi sunt, *Plaut. Curt. 4. 1. Pars cæteri pontem pone legit. Virg. Æn. 2. Hic ego ero post principia. Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur Cæ. Æl. Gal. 7.*

2. Behind)

2. Behind) importing something to be yet further II.  
remaining, to be heard or done, is made by porro, or the  
Adjective reliquus, or the verb supersum: as,

Is there any thing yet be- Etiamne est quid porro? Plaut.  
hind? Bacch.

Is there any more mischief Nunquid est aliud mali reli-  
yet behind? quum? Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

He saith he hath one work Sibi memorat unum superesse la-  
yet behind. bore, Eun.

Quid nunc porro? Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Perge reliqua gestio  
scire omnia, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Duæ partes mihi supersint illu-  
strandæ orationis, Cic. 3. de Orat. See yet r. 5.

## Phrases.

To talk on one behind his Absenti male loqui, Ter. Phor.  
back. 2. 3.

I'll not come behind. Non posteriores feram, Ter.  
Ad. 5. 4.

What is behind, will be Intus transigetur, siquid est,  
done within. quod restet, Ter. And. 5. 6.

He comes not behind any Nemini cedit splendore, Cic.  
for braver. Fam. 12. 27.

They are behind hand in Ad inopiam redacti sunt, Ter.

He will be the same before Præsens absensque idem erit;  
your face, and behind Ter. Ad. 1. 1.

I will not be behind hand Non ero impar ad vicissitudi-  
in courtesie. dinem rependendam, Cic.

To take up behind him. Officio posterior non ero.  
Desirous to hear what is Ad terga recipere, Plin.

He set upon them behind. Cupidus ulteriora audiendi,  
Plin.

He set upon them behind. Aggressus est à tergo, Flor. 1.  
13.

He hath an eye behind him In occipitio quoque habet ocu-  
too. los, Plaut. Aut. 1. 1.



## CHAP. XX, Of the Particle Being.

**I.** **B**eing) coming betwixt two casual words, the former whereof hath some Verb governing, or agreeing with, hath nothing made for it, but is onely a part of the Apposition, or agreeing of these words in case as,

My father being a man loveth me a child. | Pater meus vir amat me parvulum.

They have away the drones being a sluggish rattle from their hives. | Ignavam fucos pecus à pascuis sepibus arcent, Virg.

They being born of mean parents aim at high things. | Magna sibi proponunt obsequia parentibus, Cic. Offic.

*Effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum, Ovid. 1 Met. magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant consulat, Cæsar. Bel. Gal. 7.*

Note, 1. If the former of the two words, betwixt which the Particle being cometh, have not a verb either foregoing or following that doth agree with it, or govern it, then the words are made by the Ablative case absolute: as, France being quiet Cæsar went into Italy. | Quæta Gallia, Cæsar in Italiam proficiscitur, Cæsar. Bel. Gal.

*Nil desperandum Teucro duce, Hor. 1. 1. Od. 7. expositum adolescentum officium, deinceps de beneficentia dicendum est, Cic. 2. Offic.*

Note, 2. In these kind of expressions, the Particle being doth answer to the Greek Participle ὄν, or the Latine formerly used but now out of use, unless in the compounds sit, præsens, absens, &c. and may be made by existens; the omission of it is more elegant, or the variation of it by verb with qui or cum, as if for Ignavam fucos pecus should be said, — qui sunt or cum sint ignavam pecus, Or for, Letor quod absens es consecutus, should be said — quod esset absens — so as Cicero saith, ille enim cum esset comes in Gallia, exoratus est — For he being [i. e. while, or when he was] in Gaule, Cic. de Sen.

Note

Note, The Ablative case absolute is governed of some preposition understood, viz. à, sub, cum, or in: as Oppressâ libertate patriæ [The countries liberty being oppressed] nihil est quod speremus amplius, id est, Ab, id est after, as we say, à prandio after dinner, &c.) oppressâ libertate — So Saturno rege [Saturn being King] id est, sub Saturno rege, or regnante as Quintil 1, 3. c. 10. scilicet, sub Alexandro, so Christo duce id est cum Christo duce, or ducente; as in Greek we say οὗ τοῦ Θεοῦ So Temporibusque malis [and the times being bad] ausus es esse bonus, id est in temporibus malis. See Voss. de Constr. c. 49.

Note, 4. The Particle being in this sence may be rendered by a verb with some one of these Particles dum, cum, ubi, quando, si, postquam: as Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege id est, dum or quando Saturnus rex erat] moratam in terris, Arcadiâ judice [id est, Si ipsa Arcadia judicer] Virg. Ecl. 4. His rebus cognitis [id est, Postquam res hæ cognitæ sunt] Vide Varnab. System. Grammat. p. 78.

2. Being) sometimes signifies seeing that; for as much as; or because that; and then is made by cum, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem: as,

Being that I knew that our elders had spoken so.	Cum scirem ita majores locutos esse, Cic.
Being that you come not hither, sup with me.	Quoniam huc non venis, coenes apud nos, Cic. Att. 2. 2.
Being I see that you de- sire it —	Quando te id video desiderare, Cic.
Being you do so greatly praise them.	Quandoquidem tu istos tanto- topere laudas, Cic. de Sen.

Quod cum ita sit, Cic. Quoniam quidem suscepi, non deero; Cic. Quam facultatem quando complexus es, & te-nes, persequere; — Cic. Fam. 10. Tu posse te dicito, quan-do quidem potes — Cic. Parad. vide Parei Partic. Lat. p. 371. Commissur. Gallico. Lat. p. 113. See Since r. 1.

3. Being) sometimes denotes the essence or exi-  
stence of a thing, and then it is made by essentia: as,

Being

Adding inferreth being.

Essentiam indicat operatio.

Note ens, essentia and existentia are words much used in Theology and Philosophy: rarely elsewhere, Quintil. l. 1. c. 14. Et hæc interpretatio non minus dura est, quam illa Flaccii essentia atque entia, Id. l. 3. c. 6. *ovian*, quam Flaccius *essentiam* vocat: neque sane aliud est ejus nomen Latine Sen. Ep. 58. Cupio si fieri potest propitiis auribus tuis *essentiam* dicere: Sin minus, dicam & iratis: Ciceronem auctorem hujus verbi habeo, puto locupletem. — Rogo ut jussu à te datum pacissime exerceam: fortasse contentus mihi licere, Quintil. l. 8. c. 3. — Quorum dura etiam admodum videntur *ens* & *essentia*: quæ cur tantopere aspernemur, nihil video, nisi quod iniqui judices adversus sumus, ideoque paupertate sermonis laboramus. Ab eo [saith Vossius from Priscian] Julius Cæsar in libris de analogia non incongrue protulit *ens* de Analog. l. 4. c. 12. apud Appuleium in Colvii codice erat, *ens lata facie*, quod Barthio placet, Adversar. l. 35. c. 14. Id. l. 3. c. 36.

IV. 4. Being) sometimes signifieth presence in a place and is made by præsentia: as,

Thar my being here may | Ne mea præsentia obstat  
nor be any hindrance, | quin — Ter. Hec. 4. 2.  
but thar —

Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

V. 5. Being) before the English of the Infinitive mood is a sign that the word following is to be made by a participle in rus: as,

If one being to plead a cause | Siquis causam acturus se  
do think with himself. | meditetur, Cic. Off. 1.  
Cæsare venturo Phosphore redde diem, Mart.

VI. 6. Being) with a participle of the præter tense coming after a verb importing let or hinderance, made by a passive verb of the Infinitive mood, or of the Subjunctive mood with ne: as,

inter kept the thing | Hyems rem geri [n. generetur  
 am being Done. | res] prohibuit, Cic.  
 potuisti prohibere ne fieret, & debuisti, Cic. 1. Verr.

7. *Being*) coming with a participle of the *prater* VII.  
 after the particle *near*, is made by a passive verb  
 the *Subjunctive* mood with *parum-quin*, or *prope*  
*as*,

was near being killed. | Parum absuit quin occideretur.  
 the lest thing of the Ro- | Jam prope erat ut finistrum  
 mans was now near be- | cornu pelleretur Romanis ni-  
 ing routed. — | Liv.

*Propius nihil est factum quam ut occideretur*, Cic. *Appian*  
*is*, ac prope fuit, ut *Diffator ille idem crearetur*,  
 1. 2. *Parum absuit*, quo minus *Romana res funditus*  
*periret*, apud *Durrer*. *Nec multum absuit*, *quin*. —

8. *Being*) coming after these Particles *far from*, VIII,  
 made by *ut*, and a verb of the *Subjunctive* mood:

far is dearh from be- | Tantum abest ab eo, ut ma-  
 ing an evil, that — | lum mors sit — Cic. *Tusc.* 1.  
 Cui ego rei tantum abest, ut impedimento sim, ut contra  
 M. Manili adhorter, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 6.

9. *As being*) is made by *utpote*, or *quippe*: *as*, XVI.

people that may be num- | Populus numerabilis, utpote  
 bred, as being smal. | parvus, Hor.  
 morritus, as being a | Sol Democrito magnus vide-  
 learned man thinks the | tur quippe homini erudito,  
 Sun to be of a great | Cic. *de Fin.*  
 compass.

Note, If one that, &c, follow *as being*, then  
 whole phrase is to be made by *ut*, *utpote*, or *quippe*,  
 with *qui*: *as*,

being one who came to | Ut ad quem summus mæror  
 great sorrows by her | morte sua veniebat, Cic. *pro*  
 death. | Quint.

His brother Lucius as being one that had fought abroad is the leading man.

He knew you would, as being one that understood that you did both reverence and fear him.

Lucius quidem frater ejus utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui tellexerat vereri vos se, metueret, Plaut. Amphib.

Nec utique damno, ut qui dixerim esse in omnibus tibi aliquid, Quintil. l. 10. c. 1. Sed ne Græcæ quidem dū, ut qui cantaret & psalleret jucunde sciuntque, Tit. c. 3. Ea nos utpote qui nihil contemnere solemus pertimescebamus, Cic. Att. l. 2. Convivia cum fratre inibat, quippe qui ne in oppidum quidem nisi perraro venisset, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Hither refer us sometimes used also for utpote, qui: as, Aiunt hominem, ut eras furiosus, respondisse — Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Jam illud dixi quanto plus nitoris & cultus demonstrativa materia in delectationem audientium composita, quam qua sunt in & contentione, suasoria, judicialesque permittant, Quintil. So Scilicet, as, Ego. Scilicet [as being] homo praeclarissimus, statim intellexi, quid esset, Petron.

X. 10. Being) after certain Adjectives, viz. no, good, ill, bad, safe, dangerous, &c. is sometimes put for to be, and is made by esse, or some compound of it (which may elegantly be varied by a Subjunctive mood with quod, or ut:) as,

There is no being for me at Rome.

I believe it will be the safest being for you here.

Hoc tempore bono viro Roma esse miserrimum est, Cic. Fam. 6. 1.

Non licet mihi esse Romæ. Cic. 4. Verr.

Te hic tutissimè fore putamus. Pomp. Cic. Att. l. 8.

Note, If Being shall seem in the sense thereof to be put for living, dwelling, continuing, &c. Then it will be well made by an Impersonal Passive, according to Chap. 1. Rule 1. Note 3. So Cic. Att. 11. 13. Nam hic manere diutius non potest. For there can be no being [i. e. abiding] longer here.

## Phrases.

- is in being. | Est in rerum natura.
- Ex rerum natura sustulisse, Cic. pro S. Rosk.
- do little good with being here. Praesens promoveo parum, Ter.
- need not trouble your self with [at, or about] his being gone. Hec,
- to your being surety. Quod decesserit, non est quod commovearis.
- Pompey — Nam quod strabo est non curo, Petron.
- in him we like, move, and have our being, Act 17. 28. Quod sponsor es pro Pompeio, Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 19.
- speech is not in being. In ipso enim vivimus, & movemur, & sumus, Hieron.
- do you think there will be any thing the better betwixt the Senate, for my being at Naples? Ipsius extat oratio, Cic. de Sen.
- so far was he from being roberous of Money, that — An minus multa Senatus consulta futura putas, si ego sim Neapoli, Cic. Fam. 9. 15.
- are now not in being. Tantum absuit a cupiditate pecuniae, ut — C. Nepos vit. Att.
- do not ye think that after I am gone from you, I shall not be at all in being. Jam nusquam sunt, — in rebus humanis non sunt, Cic. pro Planc. Paul. F. C.
- believe I shall not have any where any settled being. Nulli sunt, Cic. 1. Tusc.
- Intreat you, provide him of some being. Nolite arbitrari me, cum a vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore, Cic. de Sen.
- man that hath no settled being. Commoraturum me nusquam sane arbitror, Cic.
- two camps being so near the one to the other. Peto a te, ut ei de habitatione accomodes, Cic.
- Homo incertilaris, Godw.
- In tanta propinquitate castrorum, Cas. b. g. 6.

## CHAP. XXI.

## Of the Particle Beneath.

- I. 1. **B**eneath) having a casual word after it is made by *infra*, *sub* and *subter* : as,

Beneath the moon there is nothing but what is mortal.

*Infra lunam nihil est nisi tale, Cic. Som. Scip.*

They were beneath those hills.

*Sub illis montibus erant, O. 2. Met.*

Virtue hath all things that may befall a man beneath it self.

*Virtus omnia quæ cadere in minem possunt, subter lebet, Cic. Tusc.*

*Infra Eutrapelum Cyteris accubuit, Cic. Per exploratores certior factus hostes sub montem confedisse, Cæ. Bel. Gal. Deinde subter mediam fere regionem sol obtinuit, Cic. Som. Scip.*

- II. 2. **B**eneath) not having any casual word after it is made by *infra* and *subter* : as,

There is a copy of that letter written beneath.

*Earum literarum exemplum infra scriptum est, Cic. Ep.*

They said that all these things which are above, and beneath are one thing.

*Omnia hæc, quæ supra, & subter sunt, unum esse dixerunt, Cic. 3. de Orat.*

*Infra sin jecit rete, pisci ne effugiat cavet, Plaut. Ter. Nervos callumque & articulos in superiore habent per incisuras vero subter, ut manus humana, Plin. l. 16. c. 2. See Ch. 2. v. 1. † Varro useth subter in this sense with hisque faciunt baras supra terram aut subter R. R. 3. c. 2. Alterum quod subter a quo subucula, L. L. l. 1. fo R. l. 2. c. 9. Lucretius l. 6. Exemplo subter frigescit terra que, But I recommend it not to use.*

Note, the Particle below is mostly used, and made as beneath, and so also underneath.

Philo

*Phrases.*

that we might see all  
above, beneath, betwixt.  
It from beneath is moved  
together, Isa. 14. 9.  
are from beneath, I am  
from above, Joh. 8. 13.  
was nor below his fa-  
ther for warlike praise.  
they will ear up below  
what shall be got ready.  
those above go without  
their supper, those below  
have got their supper.

Ut omnia supera, infera, me-  
dia videremus, *Cic. Tusc.*  
Sépulchrum inferne commotum  
est tuâ causâ, *Fun.*  
Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex su-  
pernis sum, *Beq.*  
Bellî laude non inferior fuit  
quam pater, *Cic. off.*  
Deorsum comedent si quid co-  
xerint *Plaut. Aul. 2. 9.*  
Superi incœnati sunt, cœnati  
inferi, *Plaut. Aul. 2. 9.*

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Particle Beside or Besides.

**B**eside) sometimes is a note of vicinity or near-  
ness, put for by or nigh to, and then is made by  
prope, propter, juxta, and secundum: as,

beside that billage Annibal  
pitched his camp.  
two sons lying beside their  
father.  
up his bones beside his  
bones, 1. Kings 13. 31.  
leaderd me beside the still  
waters, Psal. 23. 2.

Prope eum vicum Annibal ca-  
stra posuit, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.*  
Duo filii propter patrem cuban-  
tes, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*  
Juxta ossa ejus collocare ossa  
mea, *Fun.*  
Secundum aquas lenes deducit  
me, *Fun.*

Facillum prope me ponitote. *Cic. Tusc. 1. In pratulo*  
propter Platonis statuam confedimus, *Cic. de cl. Orar.* *Fux-*  
viam Appiam sepultus est, *Cic. Duo vulnera accepit,*  
unum in stomacho, alterum in capite secundum aurem, *Cic.*  
*am. l. 4. † Plin. Secus fluvios, & secus decursus aquarum,*  
*est, secundum juxta, Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 83. She sate*  
*beside the reapers. Sedenti ei a latere messorum, Ruth. 2. 14.*  
*They pitched beside the well of Harod. Castra metati*  
*sunt*



*sunt ad fontem Charodi*, Jud. 7. 1. Jun. So Cic. pro  
*Hac fisa me ad regiam pens confecit*, id est, *juxta*, vel  
*regiam*, Par. de Partic. L. L: p. 588. I will go out  
 stand beside my father. *Ego autem exiens consistam ad*  
*tus patris mei*, 1. Sam. 19. 3. Jun. The Princes  
 stood beside the King. *Principibus qui adstabant regi*,  
 36. 21. Jun. In Baal Hazor which is beside Ephraim.  
*In planitie Chatzoris, quæ est contermina Ephraimo*, 2. Sam.  
 13. 23. Jun. see Ep Ch. 27. r. 7. Suetonius so useth *juxta*  
 as, *Affidebatque juxtim*, vel *exadverso in parte prima*  
 Tib.

- II. 2. Beside) sometimes is a note of exception but, save or except, and then is made by *præter*, *poterquam* and *extra*: as,

No body thinks so beside my self.

I ask of you no reward beside the eternal remembrance of this day.

There was not any of the kindred by besides one old wife.

*Herillus ita sensit, nihil esse bonum præter scientiam*, C. 1. 5. de Fin. *Nullas illi, præterquam ad te, literas dedisti*, Fam. 1. 3. *Nemo mortalium extra te unum corpus corporis* *git*, Plaut. Amphit.

*Hoc nemini præter me videtur*  
*Cic. Att. 1.*

*Nullum à vobis præmium peto præterquam hujus diem*  
*moriæ sempiternam*, C. 3. Cat.

*Neque cognatus extra præterquam amicum*  
*amiculam quisquam advenit*  
*Ter. Phor.*

- III. 3. Beside) sometimes signifies more, or more than, or over and above, and then is made by *præter* or *præterea*: as,

There were many things besides these, which might justly have been objected.

Except the Captain and a few besides.

*Itaque unam hanc rem me habere præter alios præterquam arbitror*, Ter. Ad. *Deinde nihilne præterea diximus*

*Multa erant præter hæc, quæ obijci merito potuissent*  
*Quint.*

*Extra ducem paucosque præterquam*  
*rea*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.

Cic. 4. Acad. Hither may be referred *præterquam* with *quod*, signifying besides that, or over and above that: as in that of Cic. Nam *præterquam* quod te moveri arbitror oportere in-  
 iuriâ, qua mihi a quoquam facta sit præterea reipsum qua-  
 modo hic violavit, quam in me tam improbum fuit, Att.  
 9. Præter enim quam quod comitia illa essent armis gesta  
 civilibus — Cic. 3. de Leg. See Pareus p. 343. & Stepha-  
 nus in *Præterquam*.

4. Beside) sometimes signifies moreover, or fur-  
 thermore, and then is made by *porro*, *præterea*, and  
 as,

And besides, my Wife  
 would bear on't by some  
 means or other.

Atque id porro aliqua uxor  
 mea rescisceret, Ter. Phor.  
 5. 1.

And then besides, that  
 which would have been  
 a second dowry to her,  
 is lost.

Tum præterea, quæ secunda  
 ei dos erat, perit, Ter. Ad.  
 3. 2.

Besides he sat upon them  
 in due season.

Adhoc eos in tempore aggressus  
 est, Flor. 3. 3.

Porro autem illis dum studeo, ut quam plurimum fac-  
 tem contrivi vitam, Ter. Ad. Præterea autem de aiunt pro-  
 sci Cyprum, Ter. Ad. Equidem ad reliquos labores, quos  
 hac causa suscipio, Cic. Hither may be referred *sum*,  
 which is so used also sometimes: as, Tum ipsam despoliare  
 non libet; Besides I have no mind to — Ter. And. 4. 6.  
 Tum se deprehensum negare non potuisse, Cic. 6. Verr.

### Phrases.

He is beside himself.

Delirat & mente captus est;  
 Cic. 1. Off.

Adeone est demens? Ter. And. 3. 1.

It runs beside the very  
 wall.

Præter ipsa mœnia fluit, Liv.

They must have water  
 near them to run beside  
 them.

Oportet esse aquam propin-  
 quam, quæ præterfluat, Vir-  
 R. R. 3. 16.

They are beside the business in hand.

*Are discedunt, Cic.*

Beside that he was old, he was also blind.

*Ad senectutem accidebat etiam & cæcus esset, Cic. de Sen.*

## CHAP. XXIII

### Of the Particle *Between*.

**B***etween*) is generally made by *inter* sometimes alone, sometimes in composition, and sometimes together with a word compounded with it self: as,

Let us be friends between our selves.

*Amici inter nos sumus, Ter. Phil. 2. 3.*

There are huge wastes between.

*Vastæ solitudines interjectæ sunt, Cic. Som. Scip.*

There was but one river between the two camps.

*Inter bina castra unum flumen tantum intererat, Cic.*

*Inter ingenuum & diligentem perpaulum loci reliquum est arti, Cic. de Orat. Unus & alter dies intercesserat, cum res parum certa esse videbatur, Cic. pro Clu. Horiter me, & illos interest quod — Cic. Att. Inter duos consilium anni decem interfluxerunt — ten years between — Cic. de Sen.*

Yet there are other ways by which sometimes it is elegantly made, as for instance in the following Phrases.

#### Phrases.

The Senate appointed him to be the Empire between the Nolans and Neopolitans.

*Arbiter Nolanis & Neapolitanis à Senatu datus est, Cic. 1. off.*

There was a parcel of ground left between.

*Aliquantum agri in medio relictum est, Cic. 1. off.*

So as that we might see all above, beneath, and between.

*Ut omnia supera, infera, media videremus, Cic. Tusc.*

She placed her self be-  
tween them.

Was there nothing else been  
between you.

She saith adds there is be-  
tween man and man.

Many words passed be-  
tween us.

All the between time of  
youth and old age.

Se medium locavit, Virg. *Æn.*

Nunquidnam amplius tibi cura

illa fuit? Ter. *And.* 2. 3.

Hem, vir viro, quod prastat?

Ter. *Pb.* 5. 2.

Multa verba ultro citroque

habira sunt, Cic. *Som.* Scip.

Quicquid est illud Inter juve-

nem & senem medium, Se-

nec. *cp.* 76.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### Of the Particle Beyond.

I. **B**eyond referring to place, or to the fur-  
ther side of which any thing is, 'or goes, is  
made ordinarily by trans, and ultra (and sometimes (though  
seldom) by super, extra, and præter.

At that deep time was I  
beyond the sea.

While I was wandering  
without any care beyond  
my bounds.

Ego eo ipso tempore trans ma-  
re fui, Cic. *de Inv.*

Dum ultra terminum curis vi-  
gor exceditur, Hor. *l. Carm.*  
*od.* 22.

Cogita interdum trans Tiberium horreo aliquos parare,  
Cic. *Att.* 1. 12. Transmontem Taurum essent de matrimonio  
est audium, Cic. Nihil est ultra illum ascendendum montium  
usque ad Oceanum, Cic. *de Prov. Consul.* Ultra Mosam na-  
vata ponte transgreditur, Flor. 3. 16. Super ripas Tiberis  
effusua amnis, Liv. 1. 1. Super Garamanum & Indos, pro-  
feres imperium, Virg. *Æn.* 6. Facet extra fidem tellus, ex-  
tra anni falisque vias, Virg. *Æn.* 8. See Voss. *Syn.* Lat.  
p. 85. Farnab. *Lat. Gram.* p. 89. 141. Linacri: *de Emend.*  
*Struct.* 1. 1. p. 212. Diversoria Notæ Præter agendum equus,  
Hor. *l. 1. ep.* 15. Ino fugias ne præter casum, Ter. *Phor.*  
5. 2.

Note, If from goe before beyond, then it is made by trans alone, or in composition, with a Preposition annexed: as,

There followed him great multitudes from beyond Jordan, Mat. 4. 25. Et secuta est eum multa turba à regionibus trans Jordanem sitis, Ber.  
 from beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, Zeph. 3. 10. E transfluvialibus partibus Æthiopiz, Jun.  
 E transmarina regione, 2. Chron. 10. 2. In regionem transfluvialium Ez. 4. 17. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. † De trans Jordanem, Mat. 4. 25. Hier.

II. 2. Beyond) referring to measure, and signifying above; is made by præter, supra, extra and ultra: as,

The Atticks are excellent in that kind beyond others. Attici in eo genere præter ceteros excellunt, Cic. de Or.

They were astonished beyond measure. Mar. 7. 37. Supra modum percellébantur, Ber.

You must take heed you be not expensive beyond measure. Cavendum est ne extra modum sumptu prodeas, Cic. 1. Off.

They set bounds at certain measure, beyond which none ought to go. Adhibent modum quendam, quem ultra progredi non oporteat, Cic. Tusc.

Lacus Albanus præter modum crevit. Cic. de Div. Si supra modum se numerum eorum profuderis, Colum. 4. 27. Ita accurate ut nihil possis supra, Cic. Art. Nihil potes supra, Ter. Ad. 2. 3. Non extra modum absena, Cic. de Or. 1. c. præter modum, Niz. Finis quæ ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum, Hor. Oratio scripta elegantissime, ut nihil possis ultra, Cic. Art. Si id genus erit causa ut propinere possimus cetera, extra qua nihil dici possis, Quint. 1. 5. c. 23.

Note, If what come after beyond, then ultra may have quam elegantly after it: as,

It is lengthened beyond | *Ultra quam satis est produci-*  
what is sufficient. | *tur, Cic. de Invent. 1.*

*Est nihil ultra malorum est, quam quod passi sumus,*  
*Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Exordium ultra quam satis est producit,*  
*Cic. 1. de Invent. Nec ultra quam id quod verisimile ac-*  
*currebat progredi possumus, Cic. 2. Tusc. Ultra nobis quam*  
*oporebat indulgimus, Quint. 2. 5. Sed supra: 23, supra quam*  
*cuique credibile est, Sal. Catil.*

3. Beyond ) coming with gone or went, &c. **IN**  
sometimes signifies to overreach, circumvent, defraud,  
&c, and is made by a Verb of that signification:  
as,

I shall be gone beyond, un- | *Circumveniar, nisi subvenitis,*  
less you help me. | *Cic. &c.*

*Facinus indignum, Chremo, sic circumiri, Ter. Phor. 4. 3.*  
*Fallacibus & captiosis interrogationibus circumscriptis atque*  
*deceptis, Cic. 4. Acad.*

### Phrases.

They go beyond all others | *Virtute omnibus præstant, Cas.*  
in valor. | *bel. Gal. 1. — Omnes supe-*  
| *rant, Cic.*

How much soever they slip | *Quamvis ultra citraque perve-*  
beyond or short. | *lent — Plin. l. 10. c. 23.*

## CHAP. XXV.

### Of the Particle Both.

1. **B**oth) spoken of two, is made by *ambo*, or *uter-* **I,**  
que: as,

They both count their cat- | *Bisque die numerant ambo pe-*  
tle twice a day. | *cus, Virg. Ecl.*

Both the *Diatois* were un- | *Ingenio sed uterque perit Ora-*  
done by their wit. | *tor, Juven.*

*Ambo florentes ataribus, Arcades ambo, Virg. Ecl.*  
*Uterque mater & pater, domierant, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Ma-*

na est via conscientia in utramque partem, Cic. In utraque parte multa dicuntur, Id. 4. Acad.

1. Note, Charisius, and after him many others make the difference between *ambo*, and *uterque*, as if *ambo* were so be used when two were, or did the same thing together; *uterque* when asunder. But this Saturnius sufficiently refutes, concluding thus, Quare jam liqueat distributiva hæc juxta conjunctim, ut disjunctim significare, Gram. Instit. l. 5. c. 26. See Popma de Diff. Verb. p. 29. 282. Steph. Thes. Ambr. For this difference there is, that *ambo* hath after it onely a Verb plural; *Uterque* either singular or plural. Quum uterque utriusque esset ex exercitu in conspectu. Cas. 7. Bel. Gal. *Uterque* deluduntur solis mirum in modum, Plaut. Amph. And this, that *uterque* is used, partitively with a Genitive case, after is, as, Horum uterque cecidit victus, Cic. de Arusp. Respons. but *ambo* is hardly ever so used.

2. Note, Some Grammarians contend, that *omnis* is rightly said of two. And the truth is, Gellius so aserth it, l. 10. c. 9. Suique deque fero, aut sui que deque habeo, his enim omnibus modis dicitur — So Demipho in Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Speaking of Antipho and Phædria, saith, Omnes congruunt, quum cognoviss, omnes notis. To which may be added this of the same Author in Adelp. 2. 3. Qui omnia sibi putavit esse præ meo commodò, maledicta, famam; if Demetrius read and understood him right, who thereupon saith, Quum dixisset omnia, duo tantum intulit, maledicta & famam; ut, Omnia Mercurio similis vocemque coloremque. For Cicero himself pro Muræna hath Nam, cum totius impetus belli ad Cyzicenorum mania constitisset, eamque urbem sui Mithridates Asiæ januam fore putavisset, quâ effractâ & revulsâ, tota pateret provincia; perforta ab Lucullo hæc sunt omnia; ut urbs fidelissimorum sociorum defenderetur. For I dare not hence draw it, as I render both by *omnis*. For shall in Cicero the expression is synecdochical, in Terence's proverbial, spoken, saith Ascensius, per indignationem, and affectedly imitated in them by Gellius. Let the more learned determine. See Stephanus, Omnis. Saturnus Instit. Gram. l. 2. c. 29. Poss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. Saint Hierom (no scholar)

learned person) saith expressly, *Omnes, nisi de turbâ non dicitur, Tract. advers. error. Helvidii.*

2. **Both**) answered by and, is made by cum, tum, II. &, vel, qua, &c. as,

3 I dislike both my self and others. *Ipsè tum mihi, cum ceteris displiceo, &c.*

Both in time of peace and war. *Tum in pace, tum in bello, Cic. Ver. 6.*

Wighly tossed to and fro both by sea and land. *Multum ille & terris jactus, & alto, Virg.*

To attend much both upon honour and upon danger. *Multum vel honori, vel periculo inservire. Cic.*

famous both for his fathers glory, and his own. *Insignis quâ paternâ gloriâ, quâ suâ. Liv.*

*Transferunt verba cum crebrius, tum etiam audacius, Cr. Orat. Nos a te amari tum volumus, tum etiam confidimus, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hoc idem & sentit & præcipit, Cic. Tanta est expectatio vel animi, vel ingenii tui, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Omnia conquestivè hederâ, quâ basim villa, quâ intercolumnia ambulationis, Cic. Qu. Fr. So simul is used. Nusquam benigne legatio audita est: adeo omnes simul spernebant, simul tantum in medio crescentem molem sibi ac posteris sustinebant, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. Sordidum simul, & sumptuosum, Plin. 1. 2. ep. 7. So juxta and pariter: Trucidant inermes juxta, atque armatos: feminas, pariter, ac viros, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Vir omni vita pariter patribus, ac plebi charus, Liv. dec. 1. l. c. 2. So alto in Poets, que and atque: Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar & ipsum Laomedontidem, Virg. Æn. 8. Qui consellare atque maresque, & feminas, Plaut. Mil. 3. 4. Atque deos, atque astrâ vocat crudelia mæser, Virg. Ecl. 5. These must be warily imitated.*

Note, If both be made by cum, then and is made by tum: as,

*Sumus flagitiose imparati cum a militibus, tum a pecuniâ, Cic. Att. l. 7.*



## Phrases:

Many being killed on both sides.	Multis utrinque interfectis <i>Cas. 7. bel. Gal.</i>
I had great enemies on both sides.	Utrobique magnos inimicos habebam. <i>Cic. Fam. 10. 3.</i>
Armies were sent to both places.	Utroque exercitus missi; <i>Liv. 1. 8. ab urbe.</i>
They may be said both ways.	Utroque versum dicantur, <i>Gell. 5. 12.</i>
Do that that shall be for the good of both,	In commune consulas, <i>Ter. And. 3. 3.</i>

## C H A P. X X V I.

## Of the Particle But.

**I. But that** (*signifying if not, did not, were not that, is made by ni, nisi, nisi quod, quod nisi with a Subjunctive mood: as,*

But that I fear my father. *Ni metnam patrem, Ter. And. 1. 4.*

And but that he was ashamed to confess. *Et nisi erubesceret fateri; Curt. 1. 8.*

But that we use the words otherwise. *Nisi quod verbis aliter utimur; Cic.*

But that Torquatus his cause held me in hand, I had time enough to — *Quod nisi me Torquati causa teneret, satis erat dicere, ut — Cic. ad Att.*

*Ni patrem maximam existimarem scire vestrum, id cererem, Ter. He. Prol. Nisi cura se sepultura ejus moraretur, Curt. 1. 4. Nisi quod etiam abi causa sublata est, moramur & consuetudinis causa, Sen. ep. 46. Quod nisi res urbanas, atque omnia ad se perferri arbitrarer, ipse perscriberem, Cic. 10. Fam. ep. 28. Vide Durrer. p. 390. Quod nisi me — sinistra cava monuisset ab illice cornu, Virg. Ecl. 9.*

Not;

Note, But was anciently used in this sense for unless, without that, Hence Spencer in his Sheph. Calend. With, alas, a little sack of dead, But I be relieved by— unless, nisi.

2. But) with for is (in some cases) elegantly made II.  
absque : as,

for him I should have Absque eo esset, rectè ego mihi  
ought well enough to my vidissem, Ter. Phor. I. 4.

absque te essem hodie nunquam ad solem occasum vive-  
re, Plaut. Menæch. Nam absque te esset, ego illum ha-  
berem rectum, Plaut. Bacch. Quàm fortunatius cateris sum  
absque unâ hac foret, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Absque te, in-  
ter, una forsitan lingua, profecto Græca longè antecisset,  
Gell. 2. 26.

Note, In those expressions where the Particles are thus  
used, the phrase will admit of these or the like variations  
for him; had it not been for him; — had he not  
been. But for you; had you not been; had it not been  
for you; without you; without your help, hinderance,

3. Not but) with that (signifying not that— III.  
) is made by non quod non or non quin : as,

not but that there have Non quod non tales fuerint;  
been such as— quales— Cic. Cont. Rull.  
not but that it was right, Non quin rectum esset, sed  
but because— quia— Cic.

Non quod non omnis sententia proprio nomine Enthyemema  
estur, sed, ut Homerus, &c. Cic. in Top. Non quin  
multi esse provinciales viri boni, sed hæc— Cic. ad  
Q. Fr. I. 1.

4. But

† When it is thus used, the Particle **But** comes alone after † no, never, scarce, or seldom, is made by **qui non**, or **nisi qui** : as,  
 but stands for **There is no day** **Dies fere nullus est**, **quoniam**  
 and may be varied by who not, almost, but he **mon meum videtur**,  
 which not, when comes to my  
 not, or wherein house.  
 not. **There is none but** **Nemo est**, **qui te non**

is afraid of you.

**Pone** hath shaken it off, but he that —

**ruat**, **Cic. Cat. 1.**  
**Nemo illam excussit**,  
**qui** — **Sen. ep. 73.**

**Nunquam unum intermisisti diem**, **quin semper** **Ter. Ad. 3. 1.** **Equidem neminem praeformisi**, **cui litteras dederim**, **Cic.** **Cum diceretis neminem esse divitem**, **ad exercitum alere posses suis fructibus**, **Cic. Parad. 6.** **huc neminem novi Poetam**, **qui sibi non optimum videretur**, **Cic. 5. Tusc.** **Nemo est**, **quin gravissime & verissime queri possis**, **Cic. 1. Agrar.** **Nullus dies tamen temere cessit**, **quo non ad eum scriberet**, **C. Nepos Vit. P.** **Neutiquam reperis**, **qui hac dicit**, **quin scire se plantet**, **quid dicat**, **A. Gell. 16. 13.**

**5. But** coming after nothing, or nothing is made by **quam**, **non**, or **nisi** : as,

**She doth nothing but** **grieve.**

**Nil aliud**, **quam dolet**, **On.**

**I saw nothing but** **it was commendable.**

**Nil non laudabile vidi**, **On.**

**I aim at nothing else but** **pour saferp.**

**Nihil laboro**, **nisi ut saluum** **Cic.**

**Nihil tibi via quam esset tibi saluum imperium** **rens**, **Suet. Claud. c. 36.** **Nil non mortale tenemus**, **Trist. 1. 3.** **Nihil nisi de inimicis ulciscendū agebat**, **Nihil aliud volo**, **nisi Philumenam**, **Ter. And. 2. 1.**

**1. Note**, **If But** after nothing may be varied which not, it is made by **quod non** : as,

**There is nothing so incredible**, **but by language**

**Nihil est tam incredibile**, **non dicendo fiat probabile**

be made probable. | *Cic. Parad. Præfat.*  
liberals, quod non sit idem iustum, *Cic. 1. offic.*

Note, But after what, or what else, is so  
as after nothing, or nothing else; yet mostly by  
: as,

id nisi secreta laserunt Phylida sylvæ? *Ovid. Quid*  
agimus, nisi animum ad seipsum revocamus? *Cic.*  
illud est Gigantum more brulare cum Diis, nisi natura  
quare? *Cic.*

But) after cannot is made by non with an infi- VI:

quin or ut non with a subjunctive mood: as,

amot but bemoan his | Non possum ejus casum non do-  
lere, *Cic.*

amot chuse but erg our. | Non possum quin exclamem;  
*Cic.*

amot he but you must | Fieri pullo pacto potest, ut non  
dicas quid non probes, *Cic.*  
what you do not  
2. *de Fin.*

Non possum ei non amicus esse, *Cic. Fam. 9. 24. Pro-*  
est abest, quin sim miserrimus, *Cic. Att. 11. 15. Non*  
nullo modo facere, ut mihi illam epistolam non mitte-  
*Cic. Att. 11. 24. Nam ille non potuit quin sermone*  
aliquem participaverit, *Plaut. Mil. Abesse non potest*  
eiusdem hominis sit probos improbare, qui improbos pro-  
*Cic. Orat. Ruere illa non possunt, ut hac non eodem*  
esset non moueant, *Quint. 7. 3.*

7. But) after these words not doubt, not fear, VII:  
make question, &c. is made by quin or ne non:

is no doubt but — | Non est dubium quin — Ter:  
Eni

do not fear but I shall | Non enim vereor ne non scriben-  
do te expleam, *Cic.*

incumbit dubium, quin in regnum restitueretur, *Cic.*  
*Rab. Quis qui recorderur, haud sane periculum est, ne*

mortem aut optandam, aut certe non timendam putet,  
*Tulc.*

Note;

Note, *quin* and *ne non* with their Subjunctive are variable by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative and the Subjunctive into the Infinitive. Non dubitavit quin nollet filius [ — Nolle filium ] Non vereor ne hoc problem : [ — Me hoc probaturum. ]

VIII. 8. But ) signifying only is made by tantum, solum, and modo : as,

Thou hast but the name of virtue in thy mouth, what it self is thou knowest not. Nomen tantum virtutis habes, quid ipsa valeas, Cic.

They disagree but about one thing. In re una solum dissident, 2. de Leg.

We but ruled by me. Mihi modo ausculta, Plaut. Tu tantum fida sorori esse vellis, Ovid. Nos nomen solum habemus, Consules & reliqui magistratus estis, Cic. Deos salutabo modo, postea ad te, Stich.

IX. 9. But ) signifying saving, unless, or except made by exceptive particles, nisi, extra, prater, terquam : as,

I'll trust the money with no body but himself. Ego nisi ipsi nummum committam, Plaut.

He was condemned by all but one sentence. Omnibus sententiis una damnatus est, Cic.

No body libbing eber touch't me, but you. Extra unum te, mortalis corpus corpore attigit, Plaut. Amph.

No body said so, but Cicerero. Nemo id dixit, prater Cicero.

Quam nullis nisi mentis oculis videre possumus! Cic. monstrans sibi, prater agri solum, nihil esse reliqui. Pro tantis rebus nullum praeium postulo praterquam diei memoriam sempiternam, Cic. de Catil. Neque enim extra amiculum quisquam aderat, Ter. Phor. † In sententia Terence seemeth to use *ni* : as, Quod *ni* hoc contulerent, And, 4. 1. v. 44.

if there do not a casual word immediately follow when it is used in this sense, then it is not made by extra, but only by nisi or praterquam: e. g. In this English can be no friendship but amongst good men, the particle cannot be rendered by extra or prater, but by nisi or praterquam: as Nisi [or praterquam] in bonis non potest amicitia; not extra, or prater in bonis —

**But** ) in most other uses is an Adversative; X.  
 article, and made by ast, at, atqui, au-  
 ceterum, nisi, quod si, fin, sed, ve- + Adversativa  
 verum, &c. *ast*, *at*, *atqui*, *au-* sunt quæ diversim  
*verum*, &c. *ast*, *at*, *atqui*, *au-* sententiam superi-  
 & uno loco es: futurum, orébrat à nobis lit- ori subjiciunt, us,  
 expecta: *ast* plures etiam mittito, Cic. sed, at, ast, verum,  
 l. II. Quid porro querendum est factum-vero, &c. Voss.  
 At constar. A quo? At pater, Cic. Etymolog. Lat.  
 Milone. Atqui nullam sensimus tum vexa- p. 164.  
 Sen. ep. 54. Mihi autem nihil amabi-  
 officio tuo & diligentia, Cic. Aliam rem aggreditur  
 eadem asperitas; ceterum haud secus difficilem, Sal.  
 nisi me dixisse nemini, id certo scio, Ter. Phor. 4.  
 de Manutii Scholia in salust. p. 325. Quod si resciver-  
 perisse eam, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Sin aliquem infandum  
 fortuna mihi, Virg. Æn. 8. Omniaque ejus non so-  
 sed etiam diu memineras, Cic. Som. Scip. Tum  
 genus edidit, Ovid. Met. 2. Vir bonus, verum ta-  
 an ita institutus ut — Cic.

Note, Autem, and vero are not to begin a sentence;

Note, But, is sometimes put for before, or before  
 viz. when scarce, hardly, or some like word goes before  
 a Verb, and then it is elegantly rendered by cum, or  
 with vix, as in these examples. Vix prior tumultus  
 tuerat, cum Scipio ab defestis jam vulneratque recen-  
 tegrosque alios accipere scalas jubet. Hardly was the  
 fight ended but [i. e. before that] Scipio had — Lfy.  
 1. 6. Vix agmen extra munitiones proccellerat, cum  
 flumen transire non dubitabant. Cas. l. 6. bel. Gal. Vix  
 Melinio egressum confodi jussit; He was scarce gone out  
 of dining room but [i. e. before] he commanded him to  
 be

be run through, *Suet. Tiber. c. 6.* *Hæc ego omnia vi-*  
*jam cœtu vestro dimisso contemperi;* Your company may  
 be run up, but [i. e. before] — *Cic. Cat. 2.* In the  
 the expressed Participles may be resolved into a Verb  
 as, *Vix triclino egressus erat;* cum confodi erat iussu.  
*dimissus erat cœtus vester;* cum jam ego hæc omnia co-  
 And so may the Participles that is understood in that;  
*die vix dum luce certâ* [sc. ente or existente] *dedimus*  
*capta,* *Liv. dec. 1. l. 9.* — *Vix certâ erat lux,* cu-  
 ditio — Sometimes cum is expressed together with du-  
*Vix dum epistolam tuam legeram,* cum Curtius venit,  
*Ant. l. 9.* *Vix dum satis patebat iter,* cum per fugæ cer-  
 ruant per portam, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 7.* Sometimes it is  
 derstood with it, as in that. *Vix dum dimidium diem*  
*intellexerat,* *Ter. Phor. i. e.* *Vix dum dixeram,* cu-  
 tellexerat.

## Phrases.

He came but yesterday.

But a while since;

But just now.

He is but just now gone.

But that he had told —

This happens to none but a  
wise man.

There is nothing but may  
be marred by ill telling.

There were but two ways  
out.

But sparingly.

He had scarce spoke thus,  
but — i. e. before.

He did but lay him in iron.

There wanted but a little

*Hæc primum venit,*

*Nuper admodum;* non  
dem.

*Nunc primum;* *Cic.*

*Jam nuper* [vel minimum]  
quod decessit.

*Non quod ei decisset ingre-*  
*Cic.*

*Soli hoc contingit sapiens,*

*Nihil est quin male non*  
possit depravari, *Ter.*

*Esant omnino itinera du-*  
bus exire possent, *Cæf. l. 1.*

*Gell.*

*Omnino modicè;* *Cic. de*

*Vix ea satis erat cum* —  
*vid. r. 10. s. 2.*

*Non ultra quam comp-*  
coercuit, *Sueton.*

*Tantum non percussit;*

*Parum absuit quin percuss-*

had struck him.	<i>Propius nihil est factum, quam ut</i>
and ubi vidit Eudamus, non posse exequare ordinem Romanorum non [There wanted but a little but that—]	
miri à dextro cornu; &c. Liv. Dec. 4. l. 7. vide Schre-	
in Tenen Phorm. 1. 2. 18. Devar. de Græc. Partic. c. 15.	
o. Parcum de part. L. Lat. p. 439.	
infirmitas.	<i>Proximus à postremo, Cic. O-</i>
may be said, A primo proximus; The first but one,	<i>ator.</i>
the second, or next to the first. Hæc sunt à primis proxi-	
ota meis, Ovid. Trist. 5. 9.	
is none but knows.	<i>Nemo est qui nesciat, Cic.</i>
are slain to libe on no-	<i>Melle coguntur solo vivere, Val.</i>
ing but honey.	<i>R. R. 3. 16.</i>
body but I.	<i>Ego vero solus, Ter. And. 3. 4.</i>
be commended with a	<i>Cum exceptione laudari, Cic.</i>
at.	<i>ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.</i>
re was no body at home	<i>Unus tum domi eram, Plaut.</i>
en but I.	
is nothing in the earth	<i>Ossa atque pellis totus est, Plaut.</i>
in skin and bottles.	<i>Aulul.</i>

## CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Particle *By*.

**B**y) before the Original Agent or Efficient cause, *U*  
and signifying from, of, or out of, is made by  
ab, è, ex, and de: as,

are in no danger by *Nihil tibi est à me periculi;*

shall perceive nothing by *Per. Hec. 5. 1.*

knows I am coming by *E me nihil sciet, Plaut.*

plebat me credere tibi ab in infare periculum, Cic. Fam.

Es. 10. Non minor ex aqua posita, quam ab hostibus

Flor. 4. 10. Est animam de nostris scire noscimus.

Plaut.



Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. *Ludi appartissimi, sed non tuissem conjecturam enim facio de meo*, Cic. Fam. 7, 1.

Note, Bp, signifying of as (of is used for concerning made onely by de: as, They do not yet know so much themselves: *Hoc illis de se nondum liquet*, Sen. Ep. Not à se, or è se.

II. 2. Bp) before the Instrumental cause or means whereby or through which a thing is, is done, or to pass, is made by the Ablative case without a position, or by the Accusative case with per: as,

He subdued him not by armes, but by death. *Non armis subegit, sed morte* Gram. Lil.

You are a father to him by nature, I by counsel. *Natura tu illi pater es, consilio ego*, Ter. Adelph.

It is no matter whether you do it by your power or by your self. *Nihil interest utrum per curatorem agas, an per ipsum*, Cic.

He will undo his father by his villainy. *Per flagitium ad inopiam diget patrem*, Ter. Heaut.

*Meo beneficio patriam se visurum esse dixit*, Cic. P.

1. *Frangi virtute; communi morâ*, Flor. 2. 6. *Plautus prohibebere auitâ*, Ovid.

*Cæsar per indicem certior* Hir. *Per adoptionem pater*, Plin. Ep. 1. 5. *Ut omni testimonio per me unam remp. conservatum esse confide*

Cic. ad Quir. The Ablative sometime hath ab with

as, in that of Cic. pro Milone. *Mars sepe spoliatum exultantem evertit ab abjecto*

But that is, when not the instrument, but the means is referred unto.

III. 3. Bp) before the English of the Participle of present tense is made by the Gerund in do, or as Ablative case put absolutely: as,

Cæsar got glory by giving. *Cæsar dando gloriam adeptus est*, Sal.

The flame increases by moving the torch. *Mors facie crescit flamma* Ovid. Am. 1. 2.

*Ulciscor malos cives remp. bene gerendo, perfidos nihil credendo*, Cic. ad Quir.

4. *By*) after verbs of taking is made by an Ablative IV.  
 use of the part taken hold of : as,

Who is that that takes me | *Quis meprehendit pallio?*  
 by the cloak? | *Plaut. Epid. 1. 1.*  
*Nam si manu prehendiſſem, Cic. Or. Lupum auribus te-*  
*ro, Ter. Phor. 3. 2. Pedibusque informe cadaver protrahi-*  
*er, Virg. 8. Æn.*

5. *By*) after a passive verb or participle, is made V.  
 either by the Dative or ablative of the Agent with a pre-  
 position : as,

He is not seen by any body. | *Nec cernitur ulli, Virg. Æn. 1.*  
 He is praised by some, he is | *Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab il-*  
 blamed by others. | *lis, Hor.*  
 That fault was minded by | *Id vitium nulli notatum erat,*  
 mortie. | *Ovid.*  
 They do not know that | *Hæc esse ab his præcepta nes-*  
 these things are taught by | *ciunt, Cic.*  
 them.

*Non intelligor ulli, Ovid. 5. Trist. Ego audita tibi pu-*  
*ram, Cic. Att. 13. 29. Nec tamen ista legi poterunt*  
*scienter ab illo, Ovid. 1. Trist. 6. Et, Cum ab hostibus*  
*insuper, & non timide pugnaretur, Cæſ. 3. Bel. Gal. Ad*  
*monstra videnti contemnendus est iste contemptus, Sen. Abs*  
*adjuvandi abs aliis prope reprehendendi sumus, Cic. Att.*  
*1. See Saturn. Merc. Maj. 1. 7. c. 9. Voss. de Construct. c.*  
*3. 41.*

Note 1. *By* also after Verbs Passive may be made by per:  
*Res agitur per (by) eosdem creditores. Cic. l. 1. ep. 1.*  
*assequitur, si per (by) prætores consules creantur, Cic.*  
*l. 1. 9. ep. 9.*

Note 2. If the English Passive be to be made by a Latine  
 neuter Passive, or Neuter signifying passively, then (by)  
 will be to be made by the Ablative with a Preposition, as in  
 the Englishes of these, or the like passages. A præceptore  
 pulabis; Ab hoste venire; virtus parvo pretio licet omni-  
 a Mandus à se patitur, *Cic. de Univers. Anima caleſcit*  
*inſpiſſoſpiritu, Cic. 3. de Nat. deor. A vento qui fuit unda*  
 H times,

timet, *Ovid. 2. Fast. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 80.*  
*Nihil est valentius à quo istiterat, Cic. 1. Acad. Occidit*  
*forti, sic Dii voluistis, Achille, Ovid. Met. Dextra occi-*  
*dit ipsa sua, Virg.*

VI. 6. *By*) before Proper names of place after verbs of motion, is either made by the Ablative Case of the word of place, or by an Accusative with *per*, or *præter*: as,

I took my journey *by* *Laodicea*.

*Iter Laodiceæ faciebam, Cic. Att.*

We will go *by* *Ticinum* to the *Bethphæ* *Prophete*.

*Provinciam Bethycam per Ticinum est petiturus, Plin. ep. 1. 7.*

The fourth day he went *by* *Arbella* unto *Tigris*.

*Quarto die præter Arbellam penetrat ad Tigrim, Curt. 1. 6.*

*Mileto transferant, Curt. 1. 6. Pelopidas cum iter faceret per Thebas arcem occupavit. Emil. in Pelop. Præter Thebas Demetriadem cursum dirigerens, Liv. dec. 4.*

Note 1. *Per* properly notes through; *præter*, beside: but we use *by* 'for both.

Note 2. Common names of place admit of like construction with *Proper*: *Seu terra, seu mari* (by sea, or by land) *obviam eundem hosti foret, Liv. 1. 28. Fabulantur per viam, Plant. Cistell. Præter ipsum theatrum transeundum est, Sen. ep. 76. † Si secundum mare ad me ire cepissæ Pompei, apud Cic. ad Attic. 1. 8. ep. 19.*

VII. 7. *By*) before any person, part, thing, or place proper or common, and intimating something to rest, as *be*, or to be doing, or done near thereunto, is made by *apud*, *juxta*, *prope*, *propter*, *secundum* and *sub* as,

We hath gardens hard *by* *Tiber*.

*Habet hortos ad Tiberim, Cic. pro Cæcin.*

*By* him sat *Sulpitius*.

*Apud eum Sulpitius sedebat, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

The maid stands *by* her father.

*Juxta genitorem astat virgo, Virg.*

he fare down by the bank  
of Anirn.

he lies him down by the  
rebers side.

he received a wound in his  
head hard by his ear.

by the rotones side; hard  
by the roton.

*Propè ripam Anienis confedit,*  
*Cic.*

*Propter aquæ rivum procum-*  
*bit, Virg.*

*Vulnus accepit in capite secun-*  
*dum aurem, Cic. 4. ep. 12.*

*Sub ipso oppido. Gell. 16. 13.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Clean-*  
*ti lucubravi, Varro L. L. 1. 4. Apud aquam noctem agitare*  
*libet, Sal. Jug. Humilis volat aquora juxta, Virg. Æn. 4.*  
*non modo propè me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic.*  
*am. 7. 23. Propè est à te Deus, Sen. ep. 4. Vulcanus re-*  
*ruit insulas propter Siciliam, quæ Vulcaniæ appellantur, Cic.*  
*de Nat. deor. Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pil. Secundum*  
*lumen pauca stationes equitum videbantur, Cæf. Monumen-*  
*ta in sepulchris & secundum viam, quod prætereuntes admo-*  
*veant, Varro. Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub*  
*osa stravi, Virg. Æn. 8. Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum.*  
*Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

Note, 1. *Ad* is hardly (if ever) in this sense applied to  
person; secundum rarely, and therefore to be sparingly used.  
*See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 22.*

Note, 2. Juxta, propè, and propter, are used in this sense  
without any case: *Furiarum maxima juxta Accubat, Virg.*  
*Æn. 6. Alterius gladium propè oppositum è vagina educit,*  
*Cic. Etenim propter est spelunca quædam, Ter. Eun.*

Note 3. Some have used *secus* with an Accusative case in  
this sense: as, *Quintilian, Conductus est Cæcus secus vi-*  
*am stare, Sæ Sempron. Asellio l. 14. Histor. Ne possent sta-*  
*tionem facere secus hoc. So Plin. l. 24. c. 15. Secus fluvios.*  
But forasmuch as *Charisius* condemns this construction of it,  
saying, that *secus illum sedi*, being put for *secundum illum*  
*sedem*, & fatuum est & sordidum; And there be scarce any  
other examples of this construction in any good Authors  
more than these, therefore it is better forborn than used,  
at least in the judgment of *Vossius de Analog. l. 4. c. 22.*  
Some have used *procul*, as *Virg. in Culice.* —  
*Et procul illam Turba ferox juvenum telis confixa proco-*

rum. *And Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Quem cum istoc sermonem habueris, procul hinc (as Palmerius reads that which others read procul hinc) stans accipi, but that is a thing to be observed only, and not followed.*

VIII. 8. *By*) after a Comparative degree is made by the Ablative case of the word, which signifies the measure of excess or defect: as,

The towers are higher than the wall *by* ten feet. | Turres denis pedibus, quam mœnia altiores sunt, *Curt. 1.*

*Sesquipedē est, quā tu longior, Plaut. Trinum. Si*

*sus pronuntiatus est syllabā una brevior, aut longior, C. Parad. 3. Ille alter uno vitio minus vitiosus, Cic. Att. 1.*

*Altero tanto major, Lev. Duplo majus, Cic. Duabus partibus amplius, Cic. in Verr. Is emit domum propē dimicariū quā aestimabat, Cic. pro Dom. Quo difficilior, Cic. praelarius, Cic. Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tantum.*

*Ter. He. 3. 1.*

IX. 9. *By*) in protesting, beseeching, swearing, adjuring, is made by *per*: as,

I protest *by* our rejoicing, | *Per gloriationem nostram, 1. Cor. 15. 31.*

I beseech you *by* the memory of my father. | *Per, te, parentis memoriam obtestor, Sen.*

He swears *by* himself, Heb. | *Juravit per seipsum, Bez. 6, 13.*

I adjure thee *by* the living God, that — *Mat. 26. 63.*

Adjuro te *per* Deum vivum ut — *Hier.*

*Incumbe per Deos immortales in eam curam, Cic. Quia ego per hanc dextram oro, Ter. And. 1. 1. Per Mercurium juro tibi Jovem non credere, Plaut. Amphit.*

X. 10. *By*) referring to authority, agreement, counsel, example or event, and signifying according to, made by *de*, or *ex*: as,

Beckon you thus, that | *Sic habeto, me de illius ad sententiā atque auctoritatem.*

what I write to you is

by his advice and author-  
ity.

known presently that it  
was done by agreement.  
then will judge of your  
doing not so much by  
your intent, as by the  
event.

*Hic res nummaria de communi sententiâ constitueretur ;*  
*Cic. 3. Off. Aedificatur ex auctoritate senatus ; Cic. de*  
*culp. Resp. De exemplo aedificare, Plaut. Molt. 3. 1. Ex*  
*eventu homines de tuo consilio existimatu-ros videremus, Cic.*  
*Fam. 1. 7. Productusque pro rostris authores ex pacto no-*  
*minare ; Suer. in Jul.*

*scribere, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

*Scivi ex templo rem de pacto*  
*geri, Plaut. Captiv.*

*Facti tui judicium non tam ex*  
*consilio tuo, quàm ex eventu*  
*homines sunt facturi, Cic.*  
*Fam. 1. 7.*

Note, The Preposition is not always necessarily to be ex-  
pressed.

II. *By reason*) having of, with a casual word XI.  
following it, is made by *per* or *propter* : as,

For indeed could she by  
reason of her age.

can make no camp by  
reason of the time of the  
year.

*Neque per ætatem etiam pote-*  
*rat, Ter.*

*Nec castra propter anni tempus*  
*facere possum, Cic. Att. 8.*  
*19.*

*Nec aqi quicquam per infrequentiam poterat Senatus, Liv.*  
*2. ab urbe. Propter acumen oculiissima perspicis, Cic.*  
*Fam. 5. 14.*

But if it have that with a Verb following it, then it  
made by *propterea* with *quod*, or *quia* : as,

to agreement could be  
made, by reason that he  
was not content.

*Res convenire nullo modo po-*  
*terat, propterea quod iste con-*  
*tentus non erat, Cic. pro*  
*Quint.*

*Feci è servo ut esses libertus mihi, propterea quod serviebas*  
*generaliter, Ter. And. 1. 1. Genus hoc consolationis acerbum*  
*propterea quia (by reason that) per quos id fieri debet,*  
*pari modo afficiantur, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

Ob with a casual word, and a passive Participle, may in

this sense be used for *by* reason of, and for *by* reason of  
*Ob intentā Lepidæ pericula*; *by* reason of the danger he  
 brought *Lepida* into, or *by* reason that he had brought *Lepida*  
 into danger. Tacit. Ann. 3. 10.

Note, 1. After the same manner is because (anciently)  
 cause) of and because that made.

Note, 2. *Præ metu, ira, gaudio, lachrymis, &c.* are be-  
 rendered for fear, anger, joy, tears, then by reason of anger  
 &c. but the sense is the same, and the Latine very elegant.

XII. 12. *By*) with self, or selves, following it, is  
 put for alone, and made by *per*, and *solus*: as,

We will do the rest by our selves. | *Reliqua per nos agemus, Ca.*

I shall sit down by my self, if he come not hi- | *Ego decumbam solus, si*  
 ther. | *huc non venit, Plaut, Stich.*

*Hoc per me didici dicere, Caesar, ave, Mart.* Come  
 to in mortario per se utrumque, Cato, Vide Linacr. de Em-  
 Struſt. l. 1. p. 50. Cui cum visum esset utilius solum  
 quam cum altero regnare, fratrem interemit, Cic. 3.  
 Cognitiones capitalium rerum per se solus exercebat, Liv.  
 1. ab urbe. Soli nunc sumus hic [we are by our selves] Ter-  
 Phorm. Hic nos sumus [i.e. solæ] Plaut. Cas. 2. 1.

XIII 13. *By* and *by*) signifies presently, instantly  
 forthwith, within a little while; and is made by  
*mox, illico, continuo, confestim, è vestigio,*  
*continenti, extemplo, protinus, &c.* as,

I will be here by and by. | *Jam hic adero, Ter. Eun.*

*Credo illum jam affuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*  
 (*by* and *by*) *ego huc revertar, Ter. Simul atque incre-*  
*suspecto tumultus, artes illico* (*by* and *by*) *nostra com-*  
*ſcunt* Cic. pro Mur. *Ignis in aquam conſectus contin-*  
 (*by* and *by*) *extinguitur, Cic. pro Quint. At Hosti-*  
*cecidit, confestim* (*by* and *by*) *Romana acies inclin-*  
 Liv. l. 1. *Et è vestigio* (*by* and *by*) *eo sum profectus*  
*ma luce, Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Septem tantum consilii*

*hujus conjurationis qui ex continenti (by and by) ne dato in penitentiam spatio res per quinquam enarraretur* — Justin. l.

1. Extemplo (by and by) *Æneâ solvuntur frigore membra*, Virg. *Postquam id actum est, eo proximus (by and by) ad fratrem*, Plaut. Captiv.

14. *By the way*) sometimes signifies incident. XIV. ly, by the by, not on set purpose, in passing, &c. and is made by obiter, in tranlitu, or transcurso, &c.

as,  
That by the way I may avoid those Homer-scurgers.

*Ut obiter caveam istos Homeromâgias*, Plin. in Prol.

I had light by the way touched those things in the fifth book.

*Quæ libro quinto leviter in transcurso attigeram*, Qui. l. 7. c. 4.

Those things our men have handled by the way, but the Grecians somewhat more diligent.

*In transcurso ea attingere nostri, paulo diligentius Græci*, Plin. l. 10. c. 13.

*Atque obiter leget, aut scribet, vel dormiet intus*, Juven. 3. Sar. *Eorum non simplex natura, nec in transitu tractanda*, Quint. l. 6. c. 3. *Sunt etiamnum non ignobiles quidem, in transcurso tamen dicendi*, Plin. l. 35. c. 11.

When it hath relation to any journey, or travelling, then it is most properly rendered by *in via*, *itinere*, *per viam*, &c. *Homo sefatetur vi*, *in via*, *nescio quam compressisse*, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. *In itinere audivimus Pompeium Brundisio profectum esse* — Cic. Att. l. 9. *Fabulantur per viam*, Plaut. Cistell.

15. *By*) with his casual word is sometimes to be XV. rendered by an Adverbium: viz.

1. When manner of action is referred to: as,

To do a thing by stealth.

*Furtim facere aliquid*, Cic. pro Dom.

To come by degrees to any place.

*Gradatim aliquo pervenire*, Cic.



2. When the casual word is repeated with *by*, or some other particle betwixt : as,

Street *by* street, all the servants names are set down. | *Vicatim omnes conscribuntur.*  
*Cic. pro Sest.*

He made a law to divide the land man *by* man. | *Legem de agro viritim dividenda tulit, Cic. de Clar. Or.*

*Item gaudium atque agritudinem alternatim sequi, Quadrigar. Adnal. 3. Vestros denique honores, quos erant gradatim singulos assecuti, Cic. post Redit. Gustatim coctabescit, Plaut. Merc. De flagrant paulatim seditione — Tacit. l. 18. Singulatim cuique respondere, Cic. 1. Verr. Ad omnium pedes sigillatim accidente Clodio, Cic. An. Quaterna dena agri jugera viritim populo divisit, Plin. de Vir. Illust. Dic vicissim nunc jam tu, Plaut. Stich,*

Hither may be referred other ways of rendering *by* with his casual word when it is thus used ; In vices (*by* turns) *Ovid.* In singulos dies (*day by day*) *Cic. &c.*

XVI. 16. *By*) joyned to a Verb, or Particip'e, many times serves onely to complete the sense of it, and hath nothing more to be made for it, but the Latine of the Verb or Participle : as,

Money is every where | *Plurimi passim sit pecunia.*  
much set *by*.

I was not *by*. | *Ego non affui, Ter. Eun.*

*Flammisque ambesa reponunt (they lay by) Robora navigis, Virg. Æn. 5. Id ego hoc presente (while he was by) tibi volebam dicere, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Ei sermoni interfuit, Cic. de sen.*

### Phrases.

I will get them both done | *Effectum hoc hodie reddam utrumque ad vesperum, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 5.*  
*by* night.

*By* the hours end, ten | *Intra horam; decimum diem, Liv.*  
days end.

*By* this time twelve moneth, | *Ante annum elapsum.*

*By* the space of twenty  
years.

*By* break of day.

*By* night.

*By* that time I shall have  
ended my years office.

*By* that he had ended his  
speech. See But r. 10.  
n. 2.

He is hard *by*.

He lodges hard *by*.

Do as you would be done  
*by*.

He ruled *by* me.

You may see your friend *by*  
the way as you go.

He thinks I may do it *by*  
my office.

*By* this time I suppose she  
hath gotten some to be her  
friend.

I have *by* me [ i. e. in my  
possession or power ] a  
commendation of the  
man —

I got it *by* heart.

He said it *by* heart.

They knew nothing *by*  
themselves.

To try pillars *by* a plumb-  
line.

*Ut mucronem ad buccam probaremus*, Petron.

*By* weight —

*By* the space of two sur-  
longs.

*By* the mothers side.

*Per viginti annos*, *Quintil.*

*Cum primâ luce ; diluculo ;*  
*Cic. Plaut.*

*Per noctem, noctu*, *Flor. Cic.*

*Ego jam annum munus conse-*  
*cero*, *Cic. Fam. 2. 12.*

*Sermone vixdum finito.*

*Vix bene finierat, cum —*

*Præsto est*, *Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*In proximo divortitur*, *Plaut.*

*Quod tibi fieri non vis, id alteri*  
*ne feceris.*

*Me audi ; mihi ausculta*, *Plaut.*

*A viâ salutes amicum*, *Mart.*

*Pro meâ auctoritate videor posse,*  
*Cic.*

*Arbitror jam esse aliquem ami-*  
*cum ei*, *Ter. And. 4. 6.*

*Est in manibus viri laudatio,*  
*Cic. de Sen.*

*Memoriæ mandavi*, *Cic. Phil. 3.*

*Memoriter memorat*, *Plaut.*

*Exponit ex memoriâ*, *Cic.*

*Sibi nullius erant consciâ culpæ,*  
*Cic.*

*Ad perpendicularum columnas*  
*exigere*, *Cic.*

*Ad pondus —* *Macrobian. Sat. 3. 15.*

*Per stadia duo*, *Plin.*

*Per matrem ; materno ortu ;*  
*Ovid.*

*Τὸ πρὸς μητρός ; τὰ πρὸς*  
*μητρός.*

*ταῖς*

*adhibuit* he was bp.

*By candle light.*

*By moon light.*

*Eo præsente, Plaut. Bas. 2.*

*De lucernâ, Petron. p. 167.*

*Ad lunam. Juv. Sat. 10.*

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### Of the Particle **DOWN.**

- I. 1. **D**OWN) is mostly included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, or Verbal, especially if it is compounded with *de*: as,

*He fell down at the Emperor's feet.*

*Ad pedes imperatoris prostravit, Liv.*

*He ran down from the top of the Tower.*

*Summâ decurrit ab arce, Virg.*

*He went away with his head hanging down.*

*Demisso capite decesserat, Cic.*

*Se ad generi pedes abiecit Cic. Att. 9. Se ad pedes prostravit lacrymans, Cic. Phil. Projicere se ad pedes cujus, Cic. pro Sest. Ruit alto a culmine Troja. Virg. Diruit, ædificat, — Hor. Diducto subsidunt æquore velles, Ovid. 1. Trist. 2. Eleg. Decumbam solus, Plaut. Scæ. Quem de ponte in Tyberim dejecerit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Pro ex arboribus si matura sunt, decidunt, Cic. de Sen. Illa que ad talos demissa purpura, Cic. pro Clu. Deposito officii, Cic. pro Sylla. Cum descendisset de nostris, Cic. in Var. Edificium destruit, Cic. de Sen. statim istius deturbarunt, Cic. in Ver. So defluo; demolior; primo; demeto; depluo; devolvo; destillo; &c.*

- II. 2. Sometime **DOWN** is put alone for the Verb or verbal that shall come before it; as, down; id est, down, He is down, id est, he is fallen down. But it is made by the Latine of the foregoing verb or verbal.

Other Particular uses of it, With their renderings may be learned from the following Phrases.

Phrases

## Phrases.

He goes [is carried] down the stream.	Secundo amne descendit, <i>Curt.</i> Pronâ fertur aquâ, <i>Virg.</i> <i>Æn.</i>
Detrolaps hang down from his thaps to his leggs.	Et crurum tenuis à mento palaria pendent, <i>Virg.</i>
He hath a mind to drink me down.	Ut me deponat vino, eam affestat viam, <i>Plaut. Aul. 3. 7.</i>
They are quite down the wind.	Ad egestatis terminos redacti sunt, <i>Plaut.</i>
To be carried straight down.	Directo deorsum ferri, <i>Cic. 1. Nat.</i>
They never left running up and down.	Cursare ultro & citro non destiterunt, <i>Cic.</i>
Trepidari sentio & cursari	rursus prorsus <i>Ter. Hec.</i>
They have turned the world upside down.	Orbis terrarum statum subverterunt, <i>Bez. Ad. 17. 6.</i>
He turns the business upside down.	Negotium invertit, <i>Cic. ad Qu. Fr.</i>
Wandering here and there up and down.	Huc & illuc passim vagantes, <i>Cic. de Div.</i>
To hand a thing down: or deliver it down from hand to hand.	Per manus tradere, <i>Liv.</i>
Tossed up and down for many years together.	Multis exagitati seculis, <i>Cic. Som. Scip.</i>
I have been up and down all Asia.	A me Asia tota peragrata est, <i>Cic. de C. Orat.</i>
At the going down of the Sun.	{ Occidente sole, <i>Cic. Tusc.</i> Præcipitante in occasum die, <i>Tacit.</i>
The Sun is going down.	Sol inclinât, <i>Juv. 3. Sat.</i>
His stomach is come down.	Jam mitis est, <i>Ter. Ad. 2. 4.</i>
A down right honest man.	Vir sine fuco ac fallaciis, <i>Cic. Att. 1. 1.</i>
Lying down flat on his belly.	Pronus in ventrem, <i>Varr. 2. R. R.</i>
Corn is down.	Annona pretium non habet; Frumentum vile est, <i>Cic. 5. Verr.</i>

*Quum jacerent pretia prœdiorum, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

She is at down lying.

*Partus prope instat, Ter.*

*Ad pariendum vicina est, Cic.*

You shall pay two hundred pence down upon the nail, upon the spot.

*Numerabis præsentes denarios ducentos. Petron.*

## CHAP. XXIX.

### Of the Particle *Either*.

- I. 1. *E*ither) signifying the one, or the other, of two, is made by *uter*, *alteruter*, *utervis*, and *uterlibet*: as,

If either of them will.

*Si uter velit, Cic. Verr.*

That it do not hurt either way.

*Ne alterutro modo lædat, Cels.*

I am not so strong as either of you.

*Minus habeo virium quam vestrum utervis, Cic. de Sen.*

It stops blood on either side.

*Sanguinem fluentem ex utralibet parte sistit, Plin. l. 14. c. 9.*

*Ita scribit, si uter volet, recuperatores dabo, Cic. 5. Verr. Siqui in seditione non alterutrius partis fuisset, Cic. ad Att. l. 8. Si utervis nostrum adesset — Cic. ad Att. l. 5. Accensis autem utrislibet, odore serpentes fugantur, — Plin. l. 8. c. 32.*

- II. 2. *E*ither) in the former clause of a disjunctive sentence wherein it answereth to *or*, is made by *vel*, and *aut*: as,

*E*ither two or none.

*Vel duo, vel nemo, Pers. 1. Sat.*

They will either profit, or delight.

*Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare, Hor. de Arte.*

*Animum ad aliquod studium adjungunt, aut equos alere, aut canes ad venandum, — Ter. And. 1. 1. Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobscuro, Ovid. Met. 2.*

*After*

After none or nothing, nullus, nihil, &c. either is sometimes made by nec, in the former clause answered by nec in the latter: as, None of your Vertues is either more acceptable or more admirable, than mercy. *Nulla de virtutibus tuis nec gratior, nec admirabilior misericordia est*, Cic. pro Lig. Nihil potest fieri nec commodius nec aptius [either - or -] quam ut scribis, Cic. Att. 13. 36. It would be harsh to render it None or Nothing is neither - nor -

## Phrases.

Not trusted on either side.

Neque in hac neque in illâ  
parte fidem habes, *Salust. in*  
*Cic.*

Many words being passed  
on either side.

Multis verbis ultro citroque ha-  
bitis, *Cic.*

## C H A P. X X X.

Of the Particle *Else*.

I. **E**lse) put for other, is made by *alius*, &c. I.  
as,

No man esse [id est, no  
other man.]

*Alius nemo, Ter. Non alius,*  
*quisquam, Plaut.*

They meant nothing esse,  
but to overthrow me.

*Nihil aliud egerunt; nisi me*  
*ut opprimerent, Cic. Fam.*  
*Lib. 9.*

*Qua est igitur alia pana, præter mortem? Cic. pro Lig.*  
*Quid hoc est aliud, quam tollere a vitâ vita societatem? Cic.*  
*Phil. 2. Alibi, is elegantly used in this sense, Coacti vendere*  
*pradam, ne alibi [upon any thing else] quam in armis ani-*  
*imum haberent, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 10. So Ter. Neque istâc neque*  
*alibi tibi usquam erit in me mora.*

2. **E**lse) put for otherwise, is made by *alioqui*, or II.  
alioquin: as,

Else were your children un-  
clean, 1. Cor. 7. 14.

*Alioqui filii vestri immundi es-*  
*sent, Hier.*

Omnis

*Omnia noſtra dum naſcuntur placent, alioqui nec ſubſcriberentur, Quintil. Alioquin quonammodo ille in bonis habitabit & habitabit ſuk? Cic. in Orat. Before a vowel use alioquin, not alioqui. Mihi non modo Tuſculanum ubi cetero qui ſum libenter, ſed maxime viros tanti ſunt ut — Cic. Att. 12. 3.*

*Elſe in this ſence is alſo made by aliter: as, Sed antiquiſſimum eſt omnem inde humorem factio fulco deducere: aliter [elſe] vana erunt prædicta remedia, Colum. l. 2. c. 9. and it is uſed by Livie & Cicero. Alias is ſaid by Stephanus to have the ſame ſence and uſe. He cites Plinie. Atque in profluvio ſanguinis morbidum alias corpus, exonerat, Plin. l. 8. c. 26. Laur. Valla is of another mind. However, Niſi ita eſſet, and quod ni ita ſe haberet may be elegantly uſed in this caſe. Nam ni hæc ita eſſent [elſe] cum illo haud ſtare. Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Quod ni ita ſe haberet, [elſe] nec juſtitiæ ullus eſſet, nec bonitati locus, Cic. de Fin. l. 3. Not ſi interim, though that word be read in that ſence in Sen. Herc. Oct. v. 481. Interim ſcelus eſt fides.*

**III. 3. Elſe) uſed for more, further, is made by præterea, porro, adhuc, or amplius: as,**

Shall it be ſatuiſul for no man to have any thing elſe?

Nihil præterea cuiquam licet habere? Cic. Verr. 6.

Is there any thing elſe yet?

Etiāne eſt quid porro? Plaut. Bach.

Unleſs happily you will have any thing elſe [iſd eſt, more or further.]

Niſi quid adhuc forte vultis? Cic. de Am.

Had you ever any thing elſe [more or farther] to do with her?

Nam quidnam amplius tibi cum illâ fuit? Ter.

Deinde nihilne præterea diximus? Cic. 4. Academ. Quæ deinde porro Plaut. Eplid. Quæ quid poſueris amplius ſequi, Cic. pro Prand.

**IV. 4. Elſe) put for beſides, is elegantly made by præterea with nemo: as,**

I was afraid of him, and no body elſe [or beſides]

Hunc unum metui, præterea neminem, Cic. pro Leg. Manili.

*A me sic diligitur, ut tibi unum concedam, præterea tibi, Cic. Fam. l. 4. † Plautus useth ceterum for else: Argumentum accepi, nihil curavi ceterum, Captiv. 5. 2. Quid me vis ceterum? Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Quid ceterum? Ib. Sc. 5.*

5. *Else* joyned with or answering to either, expressed or understood is made by *aut* or *vel*: *as*, V.

Whether let him drink or else be gone. Whether I will overcome thee, or else be overcome of thee.	Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.  Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs te, Cic. Fam. l. 7.
---	--

*Necessitas coget aut novum facere, aut a simili mutari, Cic. Or. Perf. Omnino aut magnâ ex parte liberatus, Cic. l. Tusc. Casus intervenit mirificus vel testis opinionis tua, vel sponsor humanitatis tua, Cic. Fam. l. 7.*

6. *Else* joyned with or answering to whether, is made by *si* or *an*: *as*, VI.

That whether I come and see you, or else be ab- sent—	Ut si venero & videro vos, si- ve absens fuero, <i>Beq.</i>
---	--

Consider whether you will take the money, or else. si ve habes aliquam spem de republicâ, si ve desperas, Cic. Permultum interest utrum perturbatione aliquâ animi, an [or else] consulto fiat injuria, Cic. l. Off.	Vide utrum argentum accipere vis, an.— <i>Ter. Ad.</i>
--	---

Note concerning these two last Rules, that *else* is a mere expletive, having nothing to be made for it in Latine more than what is made for the Particle *or* that comes before it.

### Phrases.

<i>Else</i> where: Nec tam presentes alibi cognoscere divos, Virg. So where else. I will get me somewhatther else,	! Alibi. Nusquam alibi, Cic. Acad. Alio me conferam, Cic. Fam. 14. 1.
--	--



How could you have heard  
it of any body else.

Where you any where else.

I must talk of something  
else.

Neque audire aliunde potui  
*Cic. pro Ligar.*

Tu si aliubi fueris, *Petron. p. 18*

Oratio alio demutanda est  
*Plant. Mil. 4. 7.*

## CHAP. XXXI.

### Of the Particle *Even*.

- I. 1. **E***ven*) coming before a Noun substantive, is  
Adjective signifying equal, straight, or smooth  
&c. and is made by words respectively so signifying, viz  
*par, æquus, æquabilis, &c. as,*

Now therefore we are e-  
ben.

To plead upon eben  
terms.

An eben kind of stile.

*Jam, sumus ergo par  
Mart.*

*Æquâ conditione causam  
cere, Cic.*

*Æquabile dicendi genus, Cic.*

*Virtutes ipsas esse inter se æquales & pares, Cic. l. 1. 1.  
Orat. Sed ne æquo quidem & plano loco, Cic. pro Cæc.  
Tractu orationis leni & equabili perpulit illud opus, Cic.  
de Orat.*

Hither refer the Verbs *æquo* and *adæquo*, if at any  
we be to express that a thing doth make or is made eben.  
*Jam se illis fere æquarunt; and Cum virtute fortunam  
æquavit, Cic.*

- II. 2. **E***ven*) coming with *as*, or *so*, where similarity  
or proportion is expressed. or intimated, is made by *sicut*  
*quemadmodum, &c. as.*

He respects and loves me,  
eben as another parent.

Let every man be so affect-  
ed towards his friends,  
eben as he is towards  
himself.

*Me sicut alterum parentem  
obleruat & diligit, Cic. Fam.*

*Quemadmodum in se quisque  
sic in amicum sit animatus  
Cic. de Am.*

*Sicut coronatus laureâ coronâ rem divinam fecisset;  
coronatum navim ascendere jussit, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 3. Quam-  
admodum*

modum socius in societate habet partem, sic haeres in hereditate habet partem, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Quemadmodum sapientis est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita Colum. aesturam ita gessit, quemadmodum audivisti, Cic. Verr. 7.

3. **EVEN**) is often put for also, and then is made III. etiam, quoque, vel, and omnino: as,

map with eben the very least suspicion of covetousness.

so fitly, that it were same eben to speak of them.

on may eben more again for me.

more and wrong, and eben every thing that may be an hindrance.

Note, In this use eben is a kind of abbreviation of what length is not only but also.

Avaritiæ pellatur etiam minima suspicio, Cic.

Ita obscæna, ut dictu quoque videantur turpia, Cic. 1. Off.

Per me vel stertas licet, Cic.

Vis & injuria & omnino omne quod obsuturum est, Cic. 1. de Inv.

Cumque ea contentio mihi magnum etiam foris fructum misisset, Cic. Fam. Sunt veri & fortuita eorum quoque clementia exempla, Plin. l. 8. c. 18. De hastarum magnitudine vel audire satis esset, Cic. Verr. 6. Hoc genus & cetera necessaria, & omnino omnis argumentatio. — Cic. l. 2. de Inv. — † In this sense Virgil seems to use, & as, Timeo Dardanos & (eben) dona ferentes, Æn. 2. so Livie dec. 3. l. 7. (eben) Romani suum Annibalem habent.

4. **EVEN**) sometimes is an expletive serving only IV. to make the phrase more Emphatical, having nothing made for it in Latine more than what serves to express the other parts of speech: as,

eben that self-same La-  
dp. —

it eben so? it is eben so.

Note, In this use it hath some, or self, so, or very together with it.

Ille ipsa domina ——— Cic. pro Manil.

Siccine? sic est factum; sic est, Ter.

*Ille ipse victor*, L. Sylla — *Cic. pro Marc. Sicel.*  
*ra prædicas*, Ter. phor.

- V. 5. *Even*) coming with from, and having respect  
 some remote point of time or age is made by *jam*, inde  
 usque with a, or ab: as,

*Even* from the beginning of the Roman name. *Jam inde à principio Ro-*

You have reckoned up the opinions of the Philosophers *even* from Thales's time. *Usque à Thalete enumer-*  
*sententias Philosophorum*  
*Cic. de N. Deor.*

*Jam inde ab adolescentiâ*, Ter. Ad. *Jam inde à*  
*ribus traditus mos Romanis colendi socios.* Liv. Dec.  
 l. 6. *Progeniem vestram usque ab avo atque atavo profertur.*  
 Ter. Phor. *Jam usque à pueritiâ*, Ter. Hec. *Vetus opinio*  
*jam usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta*, Cic. l. 1. de Div.

Not but that *jam* is used with à, or ab without inde  
 usque: as, *Ab orationibus disjungo me ferè, referoque*  
*mansuetiores musas, quæ me maximè, sicut jam à*  
*adolescentiâ delectarunt*, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. *Quem Virginian-*  
*tum jam à pueris accepimus*, Cic. Vet. 6. *Ut jam à pri-*  
*videndum sit, quemadmodum velis pervenire ad extremum*  
*Cic. de Orat.*

- VI. 6. *Even*) coming with from, as far as from,  
 out of and having respect unto place, is made by  
 with à or ab, è, or ex: as,

De. ferret it *even* from Tmolus. *Sed ab usque Tmolo per-*  
*Tmolus.* *Cic.*

This comes *even* as far as from Ethiopia. *Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc.*  
*Eun. 3. 2.*

*Planitiem omnem à Cyro usque Albanorum gens*  
 Plin. l. 1. c. 10. *Dardaniâ Siculo prospexit ab usque*  
*chyno*, Virg. 7. Æn. *Ut qui usque ex ultimâ Syriâ*  
*et Egypto navigarent*, Cic. Verr. 7. *Quas in assulisti*  
*ab hero meo usque à Persiâ*, Plaut. Perl.

*Phrases.*

as if they had already  
been overthrown.  
be even with you.

shall come even with  
that cursed fellow.  
play at even or odd.  
even now foresee —

whether there be even  
weight.

is strik'd even with a  
stickle.  
even on.

be now even on through —

be parted even hands.

he makes even at the  
years end.

is laid even with the  
ground.

was it even almost in  
so many words.

is carried even down.

that saying is come up but  
even now.

have lately seen, and I saw  
even now.

even now he went out of  
doors.

will do it even now.

to whom even now I  
spoke of.

he say he will be here  
even now.

*Perinde ac si jam vicerint;*  
*Cic. Fam. l. 11.*

*Par pari; parē m gratiam refe-*  
*ram, Ter.*

*Referam illi sacrilego gratiam;*  
*Ter. Eun. 53.*

*Par impar ludere, Suet. Aug.*  
*Jam nunc mente & cogitatione*  
*prospicio, Cic. in Verr.*

*Pensita an æquilibrium; æ-*  
*quipondium sit, Comen-*  
*fan.*

*Radio æquator, Id. Ib.*

*Recte proficiscere; tenere vi-*  
*am quam institui perge;*  
*Plin. Cic.*

*Recto cursu impellunt per —*  
*Plin. l. 12. c. 19.*

*Æquo prælo discessam est, Cæf.*  
*b. c. l. 3.*

*In diem vivit, Cic.*

*Solo æquata omnia, Liv. l. 4.*  
*Bel. Pun.*

*Totidem fere verbis interpre-*  
*tatus sum, Cic. de Fin.*

*Directo deorsum fertur, Cic.*

*Nunc demum isthæc nata ora-*  
*tio est, Ter. Ad.*

*Nuper vidi, & nunc videbam;*  
*Cic. de Gl. Orat.*

*Modo exhibet foras; Plant.*  
*Rud.*

*Modo faciam, see Steph. Thes.*

*Is quem modo dixi, Cic. 2.*  
*Off.*

*Jam hic adsurum aiunt;*  
*Ter. Ad.*

Edie are then upon eben accounts ; or accounts are eben betwixt us.

Then about the same time were Embassadors sent on both sides.

They are eben no where to be found.

Not much or eben nothing at all.

Eben a little before he dyed, he called me.

To whom did you make your complaint of the wrong done? eben to him, whose

Bene igitur ratio accepti et expensi inter nos convenit. *Plaut. Most. 1. 3.*

Utrinque legati fere sub idem tempus missi, *Liv. 1. Urbe.*

Omnino nusquam reperimus. *Cic. de Am.*

Non multum aut omnino nihil. *Cic. Tusc.*

Jam ferme moriens me vocavit. *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

Acceptæ injuriæ querelam quem detulistis ; nempe eum cujus — *Cic. pro Lig.*

## CHAP. XXXII.

### Of the Particle *Eber*.

- I. 1. *Eber*) signifying any + is made by nunquam, quis or equisnam : as,

I would have you inquire whether there be eben a farm to be sold.

I will see whether there be eben a ship come —

It is a question whether there may be eben an addition to that which you call the chiefest good.

† When it so signifies, it hath the Particle *a*, or *an*, following after it.

Velim quæras fundus noster in Nolano venalis sit, *Att.*

Visamne quæ advenerint naves. *Plaut. Bach. 2. 3.*

Dubium est ad id, quod summum bonum dicitis, equisnam fieri possit accessum, *L. 4. de Fin.*

- II. 2. *Eber*) signifying at any time, is made either unquam, or equando, or siquando : as,

Did we eben hear this of any man?

Equo de homine hocquam audivimus? *Cic. Ver.*

Do you **ever** think of giving an account of your actions.

**Ever** you be cited to be a witness in a doubtful case.

*Qua res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tanta?* Cic. 1. 1. *Ecquando igitur isto fructu quisquam caruit, ut vivere piratam captum non liceret?* Cic. 7. Verr. *Siquando magnum mirati surgere solem Oceano putastis* — Sannazar. de morte Christi.

*Ecquando te rationem factorum tuorum redditurum putasti?* Cic. 4. Verr.

*Ambiguae siquando citabere testis incertaeque rei,* Javen. 8. Stat.

Note, The use of *ecquando* is in Interrogative speeches; *siquando* indubitative.

3. **Eber**) signifying always, or continually, is made III. *semper* or *aeternum*: as,

His eyes are **ever** towards the Lord. Psal. 25. 15.

His hand **ever** will abide.

*Oculi mei, semper ad Dominum,* Hier.

*Manet, aeternumque manebit;* Virg.

*Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum,* Cic. 4.

*Sedes aeternumque sedebit infelix Therses,* Virg. Aen.

*Oculi mei jugiter ad Jehovam respiciunt,* Jun. Psal. 25.

4. **Eber**) in these, and the like compounded words, IV.

*whosoever, wheresoever, howsoever, is made by joining cunque to the Latine for the former part of the word, or else by doubling it: as, quicumque; or quisquis, ubicunque, or ubi ubi, utcunque, or ut ut: &c. So r. 3.*

5. **Eber**) coming together with or is usually put for V. before that, and made by *cum* *nondum*, *antequam*, or *priusquam*: as,

Or ever thou hadst formed  
the earth, Psal. 90. 2.

Or ever the earth was, Pro-  
verb. 8. 23.

And we, or ever he come  
near, are ready to kill  
him, Act. 23. 15.

Ut reus antequam verbum accusatoris audisset, causam  
cere cogeretur, Cic. Vide before and that r. 9.

Cum nondum formasset terram  
fun.

Antequam terra fieret, Hin.

Nos vero priusquam appropin-  
quet parati sumus ipsum in-  
terimere, Bez. 4.

VI. 6. **Ever**) joyned with *since* is made by *jam* with  
*de*, or *usque*, a, ab: as, [vide *since* r. 3.]

**Ever** since his fathers and  
Ancestors times.

**Ever** since he was a youth.

Jam inde a patre atque maj-  
oribus, Cic. pro Flacco.

Jam usque a pueritia, Ter-  
Heaut.

Is adeo dissimili studio est jam inde ab adolescentia, Ter-  
Adelph. Amicus homo nobis est jam usque a pueritia Ter-  
Heaut. Philocrates jam inde usque a puero mihi amicus  
Plaut. Capt.

VII. 7. **Ever**) coming after as redoubled with an Ad-  
jective, or Adverb betwixt, and having some English  
possum, &c. following it, is elegantly made by the Su-  
perlative of that Adjective, or Adverb with *quam*,  
ut: as,

I came to Amanus with  
as great marches as ever  
I could.

I have set forth the Ma-  
rches as briefly as ever I  
could.

He bespeaks the man as  
kindly as ever he is  
able.

Quam potui maximis itin-  
eribus ad Amanum veni, Cic.

Exposui, quam brevissime po-  
tui, oracla, Cic. de Div.

Appellat hominem, ut blas-  
phemare potest, Cic. pro  
Cluent.

Dico igitur & quam maximâ voce dico, Cic. pro Dom. Ca-  
vidium ad mittam noctem quam maxime possumus, vario sermone  
producimus, Cic. de Sen. Aves nidos construunt, cassidem  
quam possunt molliissime substernunt, Cic. 2. de N. Deor.

Phrases

*Phrases.*

ever.	In perpetuum, <i>Cic.</i>
der and anon.	Subinde, <i>Suet. Identidem, Cic.</i>
der before.	Usque antehac, <i>Ter.</i>
der after.	Inde ab illo tempore.
did you ever perceive? --	Nuncubi sensisti? — <i>Ter.</i>
two the bestest villains	Duo sceleratissimi post homi-
that ever lived.	num memoriam latrones, <i>Cic.</i>
	<i>post red.</i>
How more than ever.	Nunc quam maxime, <i>Cic. de</i>
	<i>Sen.</i>
as much as ever.	Ut cum maxime, <i>Ter. He. 1. 2.</i>
as soon as ever.	Statim ut; ubi primum; cum
	primum; ut primum; simulac
	primum, <i>See As, phras.</i>
Did you ever see a neater?	Ecquam cultiorem vidistis?
	<i>Varr. R. R. l. 1. c. 2.</i>
How was he ever the less	Neque eo secius Marium ju-
helpful to Marius for all	vit opibus suis, <i>C. Nep. V.</i>
that.	<i>Att.</i>

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Particle *Far*.

**F**ar) joined to a Substantive, is an Adjective and I,  
made by longinquus: as,

They are come from a far | E terrâ longinqua venerunt ad  
Countrey unto me, *Isai.* | me, *Jun.*  
39. 3.

Longinquos respicit montes, *Plin. Ep. Existimans non lon-*  
*ginquum inter nos digressum & diceßum fore, Cic. de Sen.*  
Non ex longinquo venit, *Plin. l. 10. c. 42.*

The Adverb peregrè is very frequently used for far in  
this sense: as,



A man travelling into a far  
contrep called his ser-  
vants, Mat. 25. 14.

Quispiam peregrè proficiscens  
vocavit servos suos, Beza.

*Qui ante eramus peregrè, tutatus est domum, Plaut.*  
*Amph. Alios peregrè in regnum Romam accitos, Liv. 2. 2.*  
urbe.

II. 2. *Far*) joyned to an Adjective, a Verb, or an Adverb, is made by *multo* or *longe*: as,

He sold for far less than  
you.

Multo minoris vendidit, quam  
tu, Cic. 5. Verr.

In far the greatest city of  
all Sicily.

In civitate totius Siciliæ mul-  
to maximâ, Cic. 1. Verr.

They prefer virtue far a-  
bove all other things.

Virtutem omnibus rebus multo  
anteponunt, Cic.

He perceives it falls out far  
otherwise.

Aliter evenire multo intelligit,  
Ter. And. Prol.

I have a far other opini-  
on.

Longe mihi alia mens est, Sal.  
Cat.

O the far unlike fortune of  
M. Fonteius.

O fortunam longe desparem  
M. Fonteii, Cic. pro Font.

Lycus is far the better at  
running.

Pedibus longe melior Lycus  
Virg. Æn. 9.

Far the Learnedst of the  
Greeks.

Græcorum longe doctissimus  
Hor. Serm. 1. 5.

I prefer his judgment far  
before yours.

Hujus ego judicium longè an-  
tepono tuo, Cic. 5. Tusc.

It fell out far otherwise.

Res aliter longè evenit, Liv.

*Quæstus multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 12. Multo præstat la-*  
*nescit quam maleficii memorem esse, Sal. Multo secus co-*  
*nis, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Hierosolyma longè clarissima urbium*  
*Orientis, Plin. 5. 13. Ea res longè ceteris & studiis & u-*  
*tibus antecedit, Cic. Acad. Quod longè secus est, Cic. de Ac.*  
*Quæ venientia longè an ante videris, Cic. 3. Tusc.*

Note, Where the Adjective is of the Superlative degree  
there *multo* and *longè* have omnium very elegantly joyned  
with them. *Multo omnium nunc me fortunatissimum puto*  
*Ter. He. 4. 7. Principi longè omnium in dicendo gravissim-*  
*eloquentissimo, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

3. **So far from** ) *bring answered by that in a following clause is made by ita, or adeo non, ut, or tantum abest ut : as,* III.

He was so far from offering violence to them himself, that —

Adeo ipse non violavit, ut —  
*Curt. l. 3.*

You are so far from loving that —

Ita non amas, ut ne — *Cic.*

So far is he from altering my mind, that —

Tantum abest, ut ille meam sententiam moveat, ut —  
*Cic. Att. l. 7. ep. 3.*

*Cum Oscos ludos vel in Senatu nostro spectare possis, Gracos vero ita non ames, ut ne ad villam quidam tuam viâ Gracâ ire soleas, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Cum sola hæc res adeo non infestetur herbis, ut ipsa herbas perimat, Columel. Tantum abest, ut inflammares animos nostros, somnum isto loco vix tenebamus, Cic. de Cl. Orat. Tantum abest, ut scribi contra nos nolimus, ut id etiam maximè optemus, Cic. Tusc. 2. † Adeo nemo dubitavit, ut — Quintil. 2. 17.*

Note, After *tantum abest* in a former clause, the *ut* in the latter clause may be omitted, but then the verb must be of the indicative mood as, *Tantum absuit ut inflammares animos nostros, somnum isto loco vix tenebamus, Cic. de Clar. Orat. Tantum porro aberat, ut binos scriberent, vix singulos confecerunt. Cic. Attic. 13. 21. vid. Parei Calligraph. Rom. Tir. Abernandi.*

*These particles so far from that, may perhaps not amiss be made by non modo non in the former clause, and sed etiam, or verum etiam, answering thereunto in the latter : as,*

So far is my grief from being lessened, that it is increased.

Dolor meus non modo non minuitur, sed etiam augetur,  
*Cic. Att. l. 11.*

They were so far from selling, that they bought.

Non modo non vendebant, verum etiam coebebant, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

*Id me non modo non hortatur ad disputandum, sed etiam deterret, Cic. 2. de Orat. Juvenili avari non modo non invidetur, verum etiam favetur, Cic. 2. de Offic. Sometimes*

times *sed* is alone : as, *Non modo non cum magnâ prece me, sed acerbissimè scripsit*, Cic. Att. 11. 15.

The same may be expressed also by *nedum* in the latter clause answering to *ne* in the former, or by *sed ne* answering to *non modo* in the former : as,

Once when time was Grammar was so far from being in any esteem at Rome, that it was not so much as in any use.

*Grammatica olim Romæ ne usu quidem, nedum in bono re ullo erat*, Suet. de Illust. Gram.

He is so far from being able to endure the free speech, that he is not able to abide the free look of any one.

*Non modo vocem, sed ne vultum quidem liberum potest ferre cujusquam*, Cic. Fam. 10. 1.

IV. 4. *As far as* ) or so far as , is made by *quod quantum*, and *quoad* : as,

As far as it may stand with your health.

So far as I hear.

As far as it is possible.

*Quod commodo valetudinis tua fiat*, Cic. Fam. 4. 5.

*Quantum audio*, Ter. Hs. 4. 1.

*Quoad ejus fieri possit*, Cic. Fam. 5. 8.

*Ipse quod commodo tuo fiat, cum eo colloquere*, Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Quod cum salute ejus fiat*, Ter. Adelp. 4. 1. *Quod adhuc conjectura provideri possit*, Cic. Att. 1. 1. *Quantum ego perspicio*, Cic. Fam. 1. *Quantum conjecturâ auguramur*, Cic. Att. 1. 2. *Si eam, quoad ejus facere posueris, quam expeditissimam mihi tradideris*, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. *Quoad ejus potest*, Liv. 1. 9. bel: Maced. † Hither may be referred in *quantum* used by the latter Romans : as *Secundo, in quantum satis erat, profluens sermo non defuit*, Quinill. Dialog. de Orat.

V. 5. *As far as* ) with to expressed, or understood, and having respect unto place whither is made by *usque* with *ad* : as,

The

They went as far as to the works.

Ad molem usque penetrabant, Curt. l. 4.

They came to meet us as far as Appii forum, Acts 28. 15.

Prodierunt nobis in occursum usque ad Appiiforum, Bez.

Fugientes usque ad flumen persequuntur, Cæf. 7. bel. l. Gall. Ad inferos usque, Flor. 1. 10. † Pervenerunt usque in Phœniciam & Cyprum & Antiochiam, Act. 11. 19. Bez. In Adriaticum mare usque venerunt, Flor. 3. 4. Proper names of Towns are frequently put in the Acculative case with usque alone. Miletum usque obsecro, Ter. Ad. 4. 5. Ut usque Romam significaciones vocesque referantur, Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 1. Usque Puteolos, Sen. Ep. 53. A tergo ejus mons Libani Simyram usque porrigitur, Plin. 5. 20. So are the names of Countries with tenus: as, Curio Daciâ tenus venit, sed tenebras saltuum expavit, Flor. 3. 4. Antiochus à Scipione devictus Tauro tenus regnare jussus est, Cic.

6. As far as) with from expressed, or understood, VI. and having respect unto place whence, is made by usque with ab or ex: as,

He fetcht it as far as from Emolus.

Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit; Cic.

This comes as far as from Ethiopia.

Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc, Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

Illam usque à mari supero Romam proficisci cum magno comitatu, Cic. pro Clu. Dardaniâ Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno, Virg. En. 7. Accersebantur autem muræ, ad piscinas nostræ urbis ab usque freto Siculo. Macro. Saturn. l. 3. c. 15. Ut qui ex ultimâ Syriâ atque Ægypto navigarent, Cic. Ver. 7. † Usque è Persiâ, is in Plaut. Pers. 4. 1.

7. Far from and far off from) having respect VII. unto distance of place or time, &c. is made by longè, procul, and multum, with à or ab: as,

To make war far from home.

Longè à domo bellare, Cic. pro Leg. Manil.

Far off from thy Country.

Procul à patriâ, Virg.

My fortune will not be far from me.

Haud multum aberit à me infortunium, Ter. H. 4. 1.

Quam

*Quam longè à mari ?* Ter. Eun. 3. 3. *Hac qua procul erant à conspectu imperii* — Cic. pro Leg. Agr. *Ant. tum ab humanitate discrepant*, Cic. 1. Off. *Procul* is used in this sense without a preposition, *procul urbe remotum*, Ovid. 4. de Ponto. *Procul teli jactu absunt*, Curt. 1. 4. *Nam illud procul vero est, quod plerique crediderunt*, Colum. Præf. 1. 1.

1. Note, *If far have not from after it, then it is made by longè alone : as,*

They are far sebered or a | *Longè disjuncta sunt*, Cic. Top. sinder.

To go far to meet one. | *Longè alieui obviam procedere*, Cic. 4. Verr.

2. Note, *So far off without from is made by procul, alone : as,*

The smokes of the fires | *Fumj incendiorum procul videbantur*, Cas.

Talbo is that that I see a | *Sed quis est illic quem procul video ?* Ter. Ad.

*Et errat longè meâ quidem sententiâ*, Ter. Ad. *Fam an procul, sed hic presentes sua templa, atque urbis tecta descendunt*, Cic. 2. Catil. *Procul errant*, Sal. Jug.

VIII. 8. *So far that* ) *is made by eo alone, or with utque : as,*

Things were gone so far | *Eo redactæ res erant, ut* — Cic. that —

So far, that he could not | *Eo usque, ut ex oppido abjici* be cast out of the town. | *non posset*, Hirz.

*Cum eo jam processissem, ut* — Sen. Ep. 33. *Ego autem usque eo sum enervatus ut* — Cic. Att. 1. 2. † *Quis huic urbi usque adeo est inimicus, ut illa dissimulare possit ?* Cic. ad Octav.

*Phrases.*

*I* far fetcht speech.  
*It* is incredible how far *I* pass my master in wisdom.  
*As* far as the Empire did extend.  
*He* was far short of them.  
*I* am far short of him.  
*Not* far from thence.  
*Which* *I* am far from.  
*I* think they were heard as far as from thence.  
*The* weather will not suffer them to go any thing far.  
*Thus* far of these things.  
*If* he proceed so far, as to tell—  
*They* know what, & how far they will speak.  
*It* goes far with him.  
*It* is spread far and wide.  
*Whom* wildness it self had so far submitted unto.  
*But* you are far away.  
*They* fought every day with things a far off.  
*Thus* far both their words agree.  
*Thus* far Sesostris led his army.  
*As* far as it shall be needfull.  
*He* is fetcht as far as from beyond the Alps.  
*As* far as *I* remember.

*Altè repetita oratio, Cic.*  
*Incredibile est quanto herum antè eo sapentiâ, Ter. Phœr. 2. 1.*  
*Totum denique quâ patebat imperium, Flor. 4. 2.*  
*Multum ab iis aberat, Cic.*  
*Ab eo plurimum absum, Cic.*  
*Non longè inde, Varr. R. R.*  
*Unde longè absum, Cic.*  
*Eos usque istinc exauditos puto, Cic. l. 1. ad Att.*  
*Tempestas prodire longius non patitur, Var. R. R.*  
*Hæc hastenus, Cic. Att. 13. 21. Hastenus de—Cic.*  
*Si eatenus progreditur, ut dicat—Col. l. 5.*  
*Sciunt quid, & quatenus dicturi sunt, Cic. 2. de Orat.*  
*Valet apud eum plurimum; Ter.*  
*Longè latèque funditur, Plin.*  
*Cui in tantum cessisset etiam se-ritas, Plin. 8. 16.*  
*Tu autem abes longè gentium, Cic. Att. l. 6.*  
*Quotidie eminus fundis pugnabatur, Cas. l. bel. Civ.*  
*Conveniunt adhuc utriusque verba, Plant. Truc.*  
*Huc usque Sesostris exercitum duxit, Plin. 6. 29.*  
*Usque eo, quo opus erit, Cic. ad Hercn. l. 1.*  
*Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quin.*  
*Ut mea memoria est, Cic. Att.*

So far as I know, he did  
not come.

Till it was far of the day.

Non venerat, quod sciam, *Cic. Att.*

Ad multum diem, *Cic. Att. 9.*

Multo denique die (when it was far of the day) per  
ploratores Caesar cognovit — *Cæs. 1. bel. Gal. Multa no-*  
He cum Vibullio veni ad Pompeium, *Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2.*  
Antonius per Flaminiam ad saxa rubra, multo jam noctu  
rum auxilium venit, *Tacit. 1. 18. Ad serum usque diei*  
*Tacit. 1. 19. Vides jam diei multum esse, video, Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

Places very far distant, or  
off one from another.

This way is not so far a-  
bout.

from the far end of the  
town.

Loca disjunctissima, *Cic. pro*  
*Pomp.*

Sane hac multo propius ibi  
*Ter. Adelpb.*

Ex ultima urbe, *Cic. pro Mur.*

## CHAP. XXXIV.

### Of the Particle *For*.

**I. For** (*For*) in the beginning of a clause inferring a re-  
ason, or proof of something going before is made by  
some casual Particle *nam*, *enim*, *etenim*, *quippe*,  
&c. as,

For if any mischief be in this  
matter.

For first by them was the  
horse routed.

For who is so quick a writer  
as I?

For in those very days it  
was said —

Nam si hic mali est quicquam  
*Ter.*

Ab his enim primum equitum  
est pulsus, *Cæs.*

Etenim quis est tam in scribendo  
impiger, quam ego? *Cic.*

*Fam. 2. 1.*  
Quippe in his ipsis temporibus  
dicebatur, *Cic. 2. Phil.*

Nam quod semper movetur aeternum est. *Cic. Som. Scip.*  
Nec enim unquam sum assensus veteri illi laudatoque pro-  
bio, *Cic. de sen. Neque enim, quod sentio, libet dicam*  
*Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Et quoque enim proconsuli imperium*  
*in annum prorogabatur, Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 30. Et enim qu-*

niam numerum injuriarum vobis non possum exponere, Cic. Verr. 4. Quippe iniqui jus ignorant, Plaut. Amph. Sed inevitabile est fatum, quippe dum inter primores proprius dimicat, sagitta iectus est, Curt. l. 4. Namque decent animos mollia regna tuos, Ovid.

Note, Enim is most usually set the second, sometimes the third word in the sentence; it is also found in the first place: as, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Enim lassam oppido tum aiebant, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Enim isthæc captio est. Tacit. Hist. 4. Asiaticus (enim is libertus) malam potentiam servili supplicio expiavit. But this, saith Willichius, is an Archaism: though Vossius seems to defend the use of it, de Analog. l. 4. c. 26. p. 241. That it is also a post-positive particle he confesses, alledging Giffanius for the use of it, even in the fourth place, ib.

2. **FOI** ) before a word signifying the cause, or reason of a thing, is made either by the Ablative case of that word, or else by one of these prepositions, de, præ, ob, propter, pro: as,

We are all the worse for li-  
berty.

We would not have done it,  
but for a great cause.

I cannot speak for weep-  
ing.

I am paid for my folly.

We obey the laws for fear.

I shall be punished for his  
faults.

Deteriores omnes sumus licen-  
tiâ, Ter.

Id, nisi gravi de causa non fe-  
cisset, Cic.

Præ lacrymis loqui non possum,  
Cic.

Pretium ob stultitiam fero, Ter.

Legibus propter metum paret,  
Cic.

Pro hujus peccatis ego supplici-  
um sufferam, Plaut.

Invidia metu non audent dicere! Cic. 1. offic. Nec de imperio, sed pro salute dicere, Curt. l. 4. Nec jocari præ curâ poteram, Cic. Att. 6. 5. Præ latitiâ, Plaut. Stich. Præ metu, Curt. Ob delictum pœnas dii expetunt, Cic. pro Marc. Propter rerum ignorantiam ipsarum, Cic. Or. Per. Equidem pro paterno nostro hospitio faveo orationi tua, Liv. l. 42. Pueri inter sese quàm pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Hither may be referred propterea signifying as Pareus saith,



saith, *obeam rem, vel causam, as in that of Terence. Ep. 16. vitam deorum propterea sempiternam esse arbitror, And. 1. Amaræ mulieres sunt, non facillè hæc ferunt. Propterea ira est, Id. Hec. 4. 4. Also ea re used for the same with some elegancy by Cic. O rem turpem, & eâ re miseram—Att. 1. 8. And by Cæf. Ut tribunos plebis eâ re ex civitate expulsos ad suam dignitatem restitueret, 1. bel. Civ.*

Note, In Comick Latine the preposition governing an accusative case is frequently omitted, yet the casual word is still present in the accusative case: as, *Numid lacrumat virgo? id opinor, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.*

III. 3. *FOZ*) joyned to the person for whom a thing is done, is a note of acquisition, and made by the dative case, and sometimes by *pro*: as,

*Truly he does much for me. Multum vero mihi præstat, Cur. This makes for me. Hoc pro me est, Cic. pro Clu.*

*Non omnibus dormio, Cic. 7. Fam. ep. 25. Hoc modo pro me, sed contra me est potius, Cic. 3. de orat.*

IV. 4. *FOZ*) before a casual word coming after words noting the goodness, fitness, profitableness, or lawfulness of a thing, or the contraries thereto, is a sign of a dative case: as,

*This was good for others. Hoc aliis quoque bono fuit, Cic. ad Herenn.*

*It is most fit for your age. Etati tuæ est aptissimum, Cic. 1. Off.*

*You shall take that course, which shall be most profitable for you. Quod tibi utilissimum erit consilii capies, Dolabel. Cic. Fam. 9. ep. 9.*

*Surely it is not lawful for any man to sin. Certè peccare licet nemini, Cic. Parad.*

*It is a shame for them, that are bred well, to live basely. Turpe est eis, qui benè nati sunt, turpiter vivere, Sen.*

*Bona bello cornus, Virg. 4. Georg. Aut gemmas aptent capiti, Petron. Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho, Virg. 4. Georg. Infirmo capiti utilis, Hor. 1. ep.*

ep. 16. Ita, ut constantibus hominibus par est, Cic. de Div. fore, ut patria sit idoneus, utilis agro, Juv. 14. Sat. hic cibis utilis agro, Ovid. 3. Trist. El. 3. Simul, curando vulnere opus sunt parat. Liv. Ea modo, qua fingendo igni forent, portantes, Liv. 1. 30. See Chap. of Verbals in *ing*, r. 3. Non jam mihi licet nec ingram est, ut — Cic. pro S. R. Hoc enim mihi sufficit, lin. 1. l. ep. 2. Quod ipsi fuerit honestissimum dicere, Cic. Alteri surripere jus non est, Cic. Off.

1. Note, After *aptus* and *utilis* there may be an Accusative with *ad* instead of a Dative: as, Ad majorem navium multitudinem apti portus, Cas. 4. Bel. Gal. Ad quas ergo aptissimi erimus, in iis potissimum elaborabimus, Cic. 1. Homo ad nullam partem utilis, Cic. Utile est ad firmitudinem vocis, Cic. ad Herenn. 1. 3.

2. Note, If a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow the word, that comes after *foz*, then see Rule 21. and Note 1.

5. *FOZ*) before words of price is a sign of an Ablative v. case: as,

He sold the body <i>foz</i> gold.	Auro corpus vendebat, Virg.
He saith he sold him <i>foz</i> six pounds.	Ait se vendidisse sex minis, Plaut. Capt. 5. 2.
Ansone pour self <i>foz</i> as little as you can.	Te redimas captum quam queas minimo, Ter. Eun. 1. 1.
Quot eam minis emit?	Quadriginta minis, Plaut. Epid.
1. Nil carius emitur, quam quod precibus emitur, Sen.	
Mandasti illud venire quam plurimo, Cic.	

Yet so much, how much, as much, more, less, &c. coming alone without a Substantive after *FOZ*, is made by a Genitive case: as,

He shall sell them <i>foz</i> as much as he will.	Vendet eos quanti volet, Cic. 2. de leg. Agr.
He sell not <i>foz</i> more than others, perhaps too <i>foz</i> less.	Non vendo pluris, quam ceteri, fortasse etiam minoris, Cic. 2. offic.

Videamus hoc quod concupiscimus, quanti deferatur, Sen.

Sen. ep. 41. *Provincia tanti vendit agros*, Juv. 4. *Sapientia magis illa juvant, quæ pluris emuntur*, id. *Potuit fortis minoris Piscator, quam piscis emi*, id.

VI. 6. *Pro* ) sometimes importeth commutation, or substitution of one person, or thing in the stead, place or room of another, and then it is made by *pro* as,

*Pro* I will grind *pro* you. | *Ego pro te molam*, Ter.

*Is pro illis Eunuchis ad Thaidem deductus est*, Ter. En. 5. 6. *Non recusarunt, quin pro me, vel mecum perirent* Cic.

So when *Pro* imports the doing of something in the way of exchange, retribution, recompense, or reward, then also it is made by *pro* : as,

You shall have this *pro* your reward. | *Hoc tibi pro præmio erit*, Cic. Att.

*Pro* tribus corporibus triginta millia talentum auri percipitur accipias, Curt. l. 4. *Pro* tantis eorum in rempublica meritis honores eis habeantur, gratiaque referantur, Cic. Phil. 3.

VII. 7. *Pro* ) sometimes is put for as, as if it were, or be, that it may, or might be, and then is made by *pro* with an Accusative case : as,

Hostages were desired *pro* a pledge of their faithfulness. | *In pignus fidei obsoles desiderant*, Liv. l. 42.

*Ut si imperator in penam exercitus expetitus esse videatur* Cic. de Provinc. Consular. *In causam belli Saguntus delata est*, Flor. 2. 6. *Ea certe fuit vis calamitatis, ut in experimentum illatam putem divinitus*, id. 1. 3. *Eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat, datamque à Pompeio in stipendium* Cæs. bel. civ. 1.

VIII. 8. *Pro* ) before words of time, is made sometimes by *ad*, sometimes by *in*, and sometimes by *per* : as,

*pro* a very little time, | *Ad brevissimum tempus*, Cic.

They obtained truce for Inducias in triginta annos im-  
 thirty years. petrarunt, *Liv.*  
 for so many ages: Tot per secula, *Juven.*  
*Ad punctum temporis*, Cic. *Ad prasens*, Plin. *In per-*  
*petuum*, Ter. Heaut. *In posterum*, Cic. 4. Cat. *In ater-*  
*num*, Plin. *In hoc biduum*, *Thais vale*, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. *In*  
*futurum*, Plin. *In prasentia*, Cic. *In prasenti*, Corn.  
 Nepos. *Per secula longa*, Ovid. *Per triduum*, Liv. 1.  
 10. c. 28. *Aliquot jam per annos*, Cic.

9. *FOI*) importing the purpose, end, or use of a IX.  
 thing, is made by *ad*, and in : as,

All things are created for Ad usum hominum omnia crean-  
 the use of man. tur, Cic.  
 They are had for a double Habentur in duplex ministerium,  
 service. Solin.

*Ad templum*, monumentumque pecuniam decrevere, Cic.  
 Q. Fr. *Ad id sedulo diem* Scipio extraxerat, Liv. dec. 3.  
 8. *Eripiuntur e manibus ea*, quibus ad res divinas uti  
 consueverunt, Cic. Ver. 6. *Hac est in pœnas*, terra reperta  
 mens, Ovid. Trist. 3. 10. *Ut illud in usus suos servare vi-*  
*deatur*, Flor. 4. 12. *In rem nostram est*, Plaut.

10. *FOI*) before sake is made by *ergo*, *gratiâ*, or X.  
 causâ with a Genitive case; also by *propter* with an Ac-  
 cusative; and *pro* with an Ablative case : as,

They are come for his sake. Illius ergo venimus, *Virg.*  
 for mens sake are beasts Hominum gratiâ generantur be-  
 bests. stix, Cic.  
 He tell lies even for rusti- Mentimur, & consuetudinis  
 omes sake. causâ, Sen.  
 It is to be desired for Virtus propter se expetenda est,  
 its own sake. Cic.  
 for my sake, the Senate, Pro me Senatus, hominumque  
 and twenty thousand men præterea viginti millia ve-  
 more put on mourning. rem mutaverunt, Cic.

*Si quid contra alias leges*, ejus legis ergo factum sit, Cic.  
*Aut suavisatis*, aut inopiæ causâ, Cic. Orat. Perf. Hoc  
 te peto, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitie nostræ  
 nomine [ — for the sake of our friendship — ] Cic. Me  
 miserum te in tantas arumnas propter me incidisse, Cic.  
 Fam.

Fam. 14. 1. Nullum periculum pro me adire dubitavi.  
Cic. Fam. 12. 29. Ergo is to be set next after his Genitive  
case.

1. Note, sometimes the Latine word for sake, *gratiâ*, *causâ*, &c. is not expressed together with the Genitive case governed of it: even as sake it self sometimes omitted in the English: as,

Cum ille se custodia [sc. causa;] diceret in castris mansisse, Cic. de Orat. Sic Tacit. l. 4. Annal. Magnum pandi juris, quam quia unius culpa fuit. Sic Ulpian. quis evitandi criminis id eget, ut Reip. causâ abesset, Liv. prodendi imperii Romani, tradendæ Annibali victoriæ Salust. Post ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservata libertatis atque augenda reip. fuerat —

2. Note, If a Pronoun possessive, my, thy, &c. joyned with sake, it may be made by the Ablative of a Latin possessive agreeing with *gratiâ*, or *causâ* as,

Let him alone for my sake. | Mitte hunc meâ gratiâ  
Plaut.

Te abesse meâ causâ molestè fero, tuâ gaudeo, C.  
Non sibi postulat te vivere, & sua causâ excludi cæcæ  
Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

3. Note, **F**OR with sake, in obtestations, beseechings, or intreatings, may also be made by per with an accusative case: as,

I intreat for the sake of | Per ego te Deos oro, &c.  
God, and our friendship, | stram amicitiam, ut —  
that — And. 3. 3.

Per ego has lacrimas, dextramque tuam te oro, Virg.  
Per te parentis memoriam obtestor mei, Senec. Vide Sæp.  
yule 2.

11. **FOR** before a Participle in ing, and signifying XI. because that, is made by quod, and qui, with a Subjunctive mood: as,

He was a little angry at me for making a defence.

Mihi quod defendissem, leviter succensuit, Cic.

I know the gods were sufficiently angry with me for threatening to him.

Mihi deos satis scio fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. And. 4. 1.

Titus, quod habuit imaginem L. Saturnini domi sue condemnatus est, Cic. pro Rab. Stultior stulto fuisti, qui in bellis crederes, Plaut. Curt. 4. 3. Fuit in una re paulo minus consideratus, qui societatem cum Sextio Navio fecerit, Cic. pro Quint.

12. **FOR** before a Participial in ing, and signifying XII. that, or to the end that, is elegantly made by causa with a gerundive, and his Substantive in the Genitive case: as,

He prepared a band for the killing of the Consuls.

Consulum interficiendorum, causâ manum paravit, Cic. Cat. 1.

sin & ea, quæ antè gesseram, conservanda civitatis causâ gessissem, Cic. ad Quin. Sunt enim quadam ita flagitiosa, ut ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ causa sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 3. Offic.

13. **FOR** with all, all that, all this, and signifying XIII. though, although, albeit, nevertheless, or notwithstanding, is made by some adversative particle, Et si, etiam si, quanquam, quamvis, tamen, licet, nihilominus, &c. as,

I can hardly persuade you this for all you are his father.

Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi illi pater es, Ter. He. 12.

He came into the Court for all that.

Venit in curiam tamen, Flor. 9. 2.

Decedit jam ira, etsi merito iratus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Tamen major es, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Etiam si ille his non reger, tamen ei potissimum inserviunt, Cic. 1. Offic. Belle erit; etiam si omnia hoc anno tempestas dissipare paravit,

paravit, Petron. p. 171. *Quoniam Terentianus ille Chromes humani nihil à se alienum putat*, Cic. 1. Offic. *Quoniam vis non fueris impulsor, & suavior, professionis mea approbator certe fuisti*, Cic. Att. 16. 6. *Equidem non desino tamen per literas rogare*, Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Veritas licet in causis talium patronum, aut defensorem obtineat, tamen per se ipsa defenditur*, Cic. in Vat. *Nihilominus tamen agi posse de compositione*—Cels. 3. bell. Civ. *Sin autem manendum ibi nihil ominis sit*—Liv. 1. 37. c. 15. *Nec rarus hic Romæ piscis*, [for all] *peregre accitus erat*, Macrobi. sat. 3. 15. *Tamen propitium nihilo secius peregit*. C. Nep. in vit. Pomp. Attici.

- XIV. 14. *FOR*) sometimes is used as a form of entering upon a discourse, being put for about, concerning, as, &c. and then is made by *de*, and *quod ad*, as for example (see *ASR*. 2.)

As for other matters whatsoever shall be decreed, I will write to you.

For what concerned the future.

De ceteris rebus quicquid actum scribam ad te, Cic. Fam. 2. Ep.

Quod ad inducias pertineret, Cas. 3. Bell. Civ.

*De celebratione ludorum tibi assentior*, Cic. Att. 15. 11. *De Alcmena, ut rem teneatis rectius utrinque gravis est*, Plaut. Amph. Prol. *Quod ad popularem rationem attinet*, Cic. Fam. 1. Ep. 2. *Quod ad nominationum analogiam pertinet*, Varro de L. L. 1. 8. † In this sense is *quantum* also used: as, *Quantum ad porticus nihil interim occurrit quod videatur istinc esse repetendum*, Plin. Ep. *Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros ante*—Varr. R. R. 1. 10. *So quod vero as*, *Quod vero totam Italiam vestris colonis complere voluistis* [and as for your intending to fill—] *id cuiusmodi esset, neminem nostrum intellecturum existimastis*, Cic. de Leg. Agr.

- XV. 15. *FOR*) importing leave to do a thing is made by *per*: so when it may be varied by these words, by reason, or because of: as,

You may for me.

For indeed could she for [id est by reason of] age,

Per me licet, Plaut.

Neque per ætatem etiam poterat, Ter. Eun.

Ancilla

*Ancillas dedo : quolibet cruciatu per me exquire , Ter. Hec.  
 2. Si licitum esset per nautas , Cic. 3. Fam. Ep. 4. Pa-  
 tere jamdiu hac per annos non potest , Ter. Adel.*

16. **FOR**) *implying defence, or favour, is rendered* **XVI**  
*by 2, pro and secundum : as ,*

*Consider whether this be  
 nor all for me.*

*They took arms for the  
 common liberty.*

*He spake much for our side.*

*Vide, ne hoc totum sit à me ;  
 Cic. 1. de Orat.*

*Arma pro communi libertate ce-  
 perunt , Cic. pro Rabir.*

*Multa secundum causam no-  
 stram disputavit , Cic. Att.*

*Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu , & à bonorum cau-  
 si stetit constantius , Cic. de Cl. Orat. Quid sentiant hi  
 qui sunt ab eà disciplinà , ignorat nemo , Cic. Tusc. 2. Non  
 modo pecuniam sed vitam etiam profunderè pro patriâ paratù ,  
 Cic. 1. Off. Pro me consules ut referrent , efflagitati sunt ,  
 Cic. ad Quir. Consules de consilii sententiâ decreverunt se-  
 cundum Buthrotios , Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

17. **FOR**) *in distribution of things by proportion to se-* **XVII**  
*veral persons , &c. is made elegantly by in : as ,*

*He sets down twelve acres  
 for every man.*

*Duodena describit in singulos  
 homines jugera ; Cic.*

*Titurium quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras porto-  
 vii nomine exegit , Cit. pro Font. Militibus in concione a-  
 gros ex suis possessionibus pollicetur quaterna in singulos jugs-  
 ra , Cæ. 1. bell. Civ.*

18. **FOR**) *sometimes is used as a note of the con-* **XVIII**  
*dition of Persons , Things , or Times , and may be va-  
 ried by considering , and then is made by pro or ut :*  
*as ,*

*I determined two talents  
 to be enough for [ id est  
 considering ] our estate.*

*Duo talenta pro re nostrâ ego ef-  
 se decrevi satis , Ter. Heaut.*

*He was a very able speak-  
 er , for those times.*

*Multum , ut temporibus illic ;  
 valuit dicendo , Cic. de Clar.*



*Sunt impii cives pro charitate reipublica nimium multi, multitudinis bene sentientium admodum pauci, Cic. Phil. Multa etiam, ut in hamine Romano [for a Roman] licentia, Cic. de Sen. † Nec insulsi hominis, ut Siculi, sententiam sequi, Cic. Tusc. 1. Scriptor facit, ut temporibus illis, licentius, Cic. de Clar. Orat. Orationem salutarem, ut tali tempore, habuit, Liv. 4. bel. Pun. Vir, ut eo sermone doctus, Macrob. Sa. 3. 16. Pro herili nostro questu satis bene ornata sumus, Plaut. Pæn. 12. Prælium atrocius quam numero pugnantium editur, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. Juvenis aliquanto quam pro fortuna in qua erat natus, majoris, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.*

- XIX. 19. *FO2*) sometimes belongs as a part to the foreign word, and is included in the Latine of it: as,

I would have you write to me if there be any thing that you shap for. | Scribas ad me velim si quid tibi scribere, Cic. ad Att. quod opperiri, Cic. ad Att.

*Qui tibi ad forum Aurelianum præstolarentur armari, Cic. 1. Cat.*

- XX. 20. *FO2*) next before an infinitive mood after another mood, is an expletive, and included in the Latine of the following Verb: as,

I go for to see. | Eo visere.  
Of the variation of the Infinitive mood, See Chap. 1. Rule. Nor. 7

- XXI. 21. *FO2*) before a casual word having an Infinitive mood after it, is included in the Latine of the Accusative case, and Infinitive mood: as,

Since the people of Rome remember this, it were a most shameful thing for me not to remember. | Hoc cum populus Romanus meminisset, me ipsum non meminisse turpissimum est, Cic. Fam. 11. 11.

*Non est flagitium mihi crede adolescentulum scortari, Tac. Adel. Quid tandem me facere decuit, Liv. 1. 42. c. 41.*

Not

Note 1. If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before **FO2** then the casual word following may be either the Dative case, as governed of the foregoing word, or the Accusative, as governed of the following Infinitive mood: as,

*Licetum est tibi ex hac juventute generum deligere*, Cic. Fam. 4. ep. 5. *Sin mihi neque magistratum, neque Senatum auxiliari licuerit*, Cic. Fam. 5. ep. 4.

The reason of this indifferency as to case, is because if the sentence were written at the full of it, there should be expressed both the Dative case, and the Accusative case; as it is in this of Cicero's: *Hoc te expectare tibi turpe est*: and that of Terence, *Me hoc delictum in me admisisse, id mihi vehementer dolet*. And that, *Nam me hospitem lites sequi, quam hic mihi sit facile atque utile, aliorum exempla commovent*. And this was meant sure by that Submonition in *Lilies Grammar* concerning those examples ——— *Nobis non licet esse tam disertos. Expedit bonas esse vobis. Quo mihi commisso non licet esse piam*, viz. that before the Infinitive moods herein expressed there are Accusative cases to be understood, as if the sentences were written at large; *Non licet nobis nos esse tam disertos, &c.* And hence it comes to pass that Adjectives coming after Verbs of the Infinitive mood do so often differ in case from the Substantives coming before them, as in the forenamed examples. *Nobis esse disertos, vobis esse bonas, mihi esse piam*, which Adjectives agree not with that Substantive that is expressed differing in case from them, but with that, that is omitted, of the same case with them. Hence also it is, that the Accusative case before the infinitive mood being omitted, the Adjective coming after it, may also be the Dative case, as well as the Substantive; as, *Nobis non licet esse tam disertis. Natura beatis omnibus esse dedit*, *Claudian*. *In causa facili cuius libet esse diserto*, *Ovid*. *Quo in genere mihi negligenti esse non licet*, *Cic*. Lastly, hence it is, that though neither Dative nor Accusative be expressed before the Infinitive mood, yet the Adjective may be of the Dative case, as in that of Ter. *Phorm*. 5. 2. *Nos nostraque culpa facimus, ut malis expediat esse*; and that of Horace, *Ser*. 1. Sat. 3. *Atqui licet esse*

esse beatis, or of the Accusative, as in that of Cicero  
Qu. Ligario. Liceat esse miseris.

Note, 2. Such sentences where **For** is thus used  
may be varied in English, by if or that; and in Latin  
by si, or ut: as,

It is a shame for them,  
that are well bred, to  
live basely.

It is a shame, if they, that  
are well bred, do live  
basely.

It is a shame, that they  
that are well bred, should  
live basely.

Turpe est eis, qui bene  
sunt, turpiter vivere.

Si qui beni nati sunt, tur-  
piter vivant, iis turpe est.

Ut hi, qui bene nati sunt, tur-  
piter vivant, turpe est.

### Phrases.

He is beholden to me for  
his life.

He was beholden to me  
for—

To take for granted.

To hold for done.

To believe for true.

I know for a certain.

Taking them for enemies.

I ran out hither for fear I  
should see.

For fear ye should not  
know it, I tell you.

He comes neher the sooner  
for that.

I would but for hurting  
him.

Had it not been for you.

And 'twere not for this.

I am sorry for the wo-  
man.

Mihi vitam suam refert, ac-  
ceptam, Cic. Phil. 2:

Ille mihi debebat, quod—  
Cic. Fam. 6. ep. 12.

Pro concessio sumere, Cic.

Pro facto habere, Cic. Att.

Pro certo credere, Cic. de li.

Mihi est exploratissimum  
Cic.

Hostem rati, Flor. 1. 18.

Ut ne viderim huc effugi fore  
Ter. Eun.

At ne hoc nesciatis, dico, Ter.  
Eun.

Illâ causâ nihilo citius veni  
Plaut.

Vellem ni [nisi] foret ei dan-  
no.

Absque te esset, Plaut.

Absque hac unâ re foret,  
Ter.

Me miseret mulieris; Ter.  
Hec.

is not <i>for</i> nothing,	Non hoc de nihilo est, quod —
that —	<i>Ter. Hec.</i>
be ones servant <i>for</i> no-	Servire gratis alicui, <i>Cic. Clu.</i>
thing.	
you shall not abuse us <i>for</i>	Ut ne impune in nos illuseris,
nothing.	<i>Ter.</i>
	{ De industriâ, <i>Cic.</i>
the nonce.	{ Deditâ operâ, <i>Ter.</i>
all that ever he could	Quantumcunque conatus est.
say or do.	
that cause is there <i>for</i> you	Quid est quare desperes?
to despair?	<i>Sen.</i>
he hath smarr'd <i>for</i> his	Decit pœnas vecordiz, <i>Flor.</i>
folly.	3. 7.
<i>for</i> as much as.	Siquidem; [quippe cum] <i>Cic.</i>
<i>for</i> the most part.	Plerumque, <i>Cic. Ferè. Ter.</i>
<i>for</i> some while.	Aliquando: [aliquandiu] <i>Cic.</i>
	<i>Plin.</i>
<i>for</i> fear of being pick'd	Metu deditionis, <i>Tac. An. 3.</i>
up —	9.
They have lab'rd <i>for</i> it.	Iis id ipsum per legem licebit,
	<i>Cic in Leg. Agr.</i>
what punishment shall we	Quod tandem excogitabitur in
think of <i>for</i> him?	eum supplicium? <i>Cic.</i>
It is not <i>for</i> me to speak	Non est meum contra Senatus
against the authority of	authoritatem dicere, <i>Cic.</i>
the Senate,	
It would be more harm <i>for</i>	Magis in rem & nostram &
our good, and yours.	vestram id esset, <i>Ter. Hec.</i>
If it were <i>for</i> our profit.	Si ex usu esset nostro, <i>Ter.</i>
	<i>Hec. 4. 1.</i>
She is a maid <i>for</i> me.	{ A me Pudica est; Virgo est;
	{ <i>Plaut. Curc. 131.</i>
Narratque ut virgo ab se	integra etiam tum fiet, <i>Ter.</i>
<i>Hec. 1. 2.</i>	
<i>for</i> what? i. e. To what	Ut quid? <i>Cic. Att. 1. 7. Par.</i>
purpose.	<i>p. 597.</i>
do not speak it <i>for</i> this	Non eo hoc dico, <i>Plaut.</i>
end.	
He is fallen sick <i>for</i> grief.	In morbum ex ægritudine con-
	jicitur, <i>Plaut.</i>

For example.

*Ut Callicratides; qui, &c.*

I dare not for my life.

I dare not for mine ears.

And yet he would not for  
all that keep his are from  
it.

*Negus idcirco Cæsar opus intermittit, Cæf. 1. bel. Civ.*

To translate word for  
word.

For the future, — what  
remains.

See Hensforth, r. 4.

They are for the King.

*Ut, Cic. off. 1. 28.*

*Exempli causâ, Cic.*

*Mur.*

*Verbi causâ, Cic. de Fato.*

*Cic. 1. off. 28.*

*Præ vitæ metu non ausim.*

*Præ aurium periculo non  
sim.*

*Nec tamen id circo ferrum  
abstinuit, Ovid. Met. 8.*

*Verbum de verbo expressè  
efferre;*

*Verbum pro verbo re-  
re;*

*Expressa ad verbum dis-  
re.*

*Totidem verbis transferre  
Te. Cic.*

*Quod superest, Cic. An. 15.*

*Vide Durret, p. 391.*

*Cæsar's rebus favent, Cæf. 1. 1.*

## CHAP. XXXV.

### Of the Particle *From*.

- I. 1. **F**rom) coming after a word of motion before  
proper name of Place, is sign of an Ablative  
case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Pre-  
position: as,

He goes from Capua to  
Rome.

*Capuâ Romam petit. Her. 1. 7. ep.*

There was no news yet  
come from Brundisium.

*A Brundisio nulla adhuc  
ma venerat, Cic. Att. 9. 1.*

Multi principes civitatis Romæ profugerunt, Cic. La  
1. Pessinante discessit, Cic. Fam. 2. 12. Si qua

Cic.

Fall.

n.

non

rum

8.

Civ.

pres

red

dis

fer

it

1.1

3

Puppi

millia

meditatum

te miratur

ab annis

acunabulis

ab infantia

ab juvenia

ab parvis

ab parvulo

ab parvulis

ab puero

ab pueris

ab pueritia

et

ex Asia venerit, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Visam ecqua ad-  
 venit in portum ex Epheso navis mercatoria, Plaut. Bach.  
 3. Et jam Argiva Phalanx instructis navibus ibat A  
 nenedo, Virg. 2. Æn. Tantis ex omnibus spectaculis usque  
 Capitolio plausus excitatus est, Sic. pro Sest. Usque ab  
 Dianio; quod in Hispania est, Cic. 1. Verr. Ab Epidaurio  
 usui advenit, Cic. 4. Ep. Vide Voss. de Construct. c. 46.

2. *From*) before a common name of place is made II.  
 by an Ablative case with the Preposition *à*, or *ab*: as al-  
 so before a word of Time, or Age; and noting any Origi-  
 nal, or Term of Action, or Order: as,

He ran down from the top  
 of the tower.

from that time he had them  
 with him.

He hath had a respect for me  
 from the very beginning  
 of my youth.

from three a clock there  
 was drinking and ga-  
 ming —

I have heard all from the  
 beginning.

Summa decurrit ab arce, Virg.  
 Æn.

Ab illo tempore secum illos ha-  
 buit, Cic. Verr. 6.

Ab ineunte adolescentia me ob-  
 servavit, Cic. Fam 13. 21.

Ab hora tertia bibebatur, lu-  
 debatur — Cic. Phil.

A principio audiavi omnia,  
 Ter.

Puppi sic fatur ab aliis, Virg. Æn. 5. Oppidum decem  
 millia ab mari quum ascenderent, Liv. l. 42. c. 38. Hoc  
 meditatum ab adolescentia debet esse — Cic. Sen. Primit  
 te miratur ab annis, Virg. Æn. 8. Virget refer all these,  
 Acunabulis; ab incunabilis; ab infantie; ab infantibus;  
 ab infantia; ab juvenia; à parvis, à parvulo, à parvulis;  
 à puero; à pueris; à pueritia, &c. which Classick Authors  
 abound with. Usque ab aurora ad hoc quod est die, Plaut.  
 Poenul. Ab solo orto in multum diei stetero in acie, Liv.  
 7. bel. Pun. Ab ovo usque ad mala, Hor. Sermon. 1. Sat. 3. A  
 vestigio ad verticem, Plin. 7. 17.

Note, Domo and rure are much used without a Preposition;  
 and sometime: humo; as, Video rure redeuntem senem, Ter.  
 Eun. Domo dudum huc accersita sum, Plaut. Surgit humo  
 pigre, Ovid. Met. l. 2. Tet Livie hath, Abesse ab domo  
 non

non possum; and Dum senes ab domo arcessunt. See *Vog. Construct. c. 46.*

**III. 3. From) before a participle of the present tense, made by a Gerund in do, with a, ab, or ex: as,**

Idle persons are soon discouraged from learning. Ignavi à dicendo citò deterrantur, Cic.

Ab invidendo rectè invidentia dici potest, Cic. 3. T. Ex defendendo, quàm ex accusando uberius gloria comparatur, Id.

*Note, If a verb of hindring, or with-holding, before from, then it may be rendred by an Infinitive mood: also by ne, quo minus; and quin, with a Subjunctive mood: as,*

The winds hinder them from carrying their food home. Pabula venti ferre domum prohibent, Vir. 4. Georg.

By their means he kept himself from pleading his cause. Per eos, ne causam diceret eripuit, Cas. 1. bel. Gal.

Your sickness kept you from coming. Te infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quo minus veniret, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

I can hardly keep my self from flying in his face. Vix me contineo, quin invole in capillum, Ter.

Quis prohibet muros jacere? Virg. Æn. 5. Qua res facere id prohibet! Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Tun' me prohibet am ne tangam? Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Abs te peto ut me existeret humanitate esse prohibitum, ne contra amici expectationem venirem, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Dabas illi literas per quas mecum agebas, ne eos impedirem; quo minus ante hyemem edificaret, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Teneri non potui quin tibi apertius declararem, Cic. Att. 15. 1.

**IV. 4. From) after verbs of differing and taking away is made sometimes by a Dative, and sometimes by an Ablative, with a preposition: as,**

hidden betwix differs little  
from buried stork.

They differ from us in  
mind and will.

My enemies have taken  
away from me my things  
not my self.

He could take away safety  
from good men.

Paulum sepultæ distat iner-  
tiæ celata virtus, Hor. l. 4.  
od. 9.

Dissent à nobis animo & vo-  
luntate, Cic. l. Ver.

Inimici mei mea mihi, non  
meipsum ademerunt, Cic.  
Att. 3. 5.

Salutem à bonis potuit auferre,  
Cic. de Leg.

Quibus rebus exculsa hominum vita tantum distat à victu  
& cultu bestiarum, Cic. Dissidens plebi numero beatorum  
proximitas virtus, Hor. l. 4. od. 9. Animus à seipso dissi-  
dens atque discordans, Cic. de Fin. Quantum simplex  
villarique nepoti discrepet, & quantum discordet parvus ava-  
rus, Hor. l. 2. ep. 2. Sed factum tuum à sententia legis dis-  
crepat, Cic. pro Planc. Certo differt Sermoni, Hor. Sat. 4.  
1. Poetæ quæstionem attulerunt, quidnam esset illud,  
quo ipsi differrent ab oratoribus, Cic. Or. Ut spem hostibus  
ademeret, Flor. 1. 13. Conscia de tergo pallia demit tuo,  
Ovid. l. Am. l. 4. Adimam tibi namque figuram, Ovid.  
Met. 2. Ut plus additum ad memoriam nominis nostri, quam  
ademptum de fortunâ videretur, Cic. ep. Sape perisclidem  
tibi raptam flammis, Ho. 1. ep. l. 17. Neve eripite arbi-  
trium matris secreta loquendi, Ovid. Met. 4. Sed vereor ne  
eripiat à vobis causa regia, Cic. ep. Quid si præripiat  
Ævæ Venus arma Minervæ? Ovid. Am. l. 1. Quid me  
tibi detrahis inquit? Ovid. Met. 6. De digito annulum  
detraho, Ter. He. 4. 1. Igitur fortuna ipsius & urbis Ser-  
vatum victo caput abstulit, Juv. 10. Sat. Clodius pecunias  
Consulares abstulit à Senatu, Cic. pro Dom.

1. Note, the Dative case after Verbs of differing is mostly  
Poetical.

2. Note, as after Verbs of taking, so of distance, carrying,  
delivering, saving, keeping, sending, fetching, receiving,  
bearing, and generally all Verbs that have the particle away  
after them, or do import a motion or process from, is made  
by the Ablative case with a preposition.

s. from



V. 5. *From*) when it may have off, or out set before or after it, is made by *de*, *e*, or *ex*: as,

The maid lifts up her self | *De celsipite virgo se levat*  
from [id est from off] the | *Ovid.*  
sod.

I will speak from [out of] my heart what I think. | *Equidem dicam ex animo quod sentio, Cic.*

7 *Celso omnis de colle videri jam poterat legio, Virg. En.*  
*Ostendebat autem Carthaginem de excelsa quodam loco, Cic.*  
*Som. Scip. Tumultus ex aggere satur, Virg. En.*  
*Cavis undam de flumine palmis sustulit, Virg. En.*  
*Et procul è tumultu inquit, Ib. Ad totum habuit è discipula, Cic. See Saturn. l. 2. c. 15. Rhen. in Despaunt. Sp.*  
*tax, p. 51.*

VI. 6. *From*) sometimes is included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb: as,

I have used him not to hide | *Ne quid me celet eum confitebor*  
ought from me. | *feci, Ter.*

*Neque ego te celabo, neque tu me celasses, quod scitis, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Nescio quod magnum malum me celat, Ter. He. 3. 1.*

### Phrases.

He asked from whence the letter came. | *Quæsit unde esset epistola, Cic. Verr. 6.*

Not far from hence. | *Haud procul hinc, Ovid.*

from henceforth I hope we shall be always friends. | *Dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

He went from thence. | *Inde abiit, Ter.*

from hence it cometh to pass, that — | *Inde est, quod — Plin.*

from thenceforth. | *Exinde, Cic.*

To deliver from hand to hand. | *Per manus alteri tradere, Cic.*

from door to door. | *Occurrunt, Cic.*

To put off from day to day. | *Diem de die differre, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.*

Dep. sent Ambassadors from one to the other.	Ultero citroque legati inter eos missi sunt, <i>Cas.</i>
They differ one from ano- ther.	Inter se dissident, <i>Cic. 1. de N. Deor.</i>
He was so far from doing violence that—	Adeo ipse non violavit, ut— <i>Curt.</i>
So far is my oration from being weakened that—	Tantum abest, ut enervetur ora- tio ut, — <i>Cic.</i>
He hath but from hand to mourn.	{ In diem vivit, <i>Cic.</i> { Ex tempore vivit, <i>Cic.</i>
He comes home from abroad i. e. from foreign parts.	Peregrè redit, <i>Ter. Ph. 2. 1.</i>
from without; within. See within, r. 1. n.	Extrínsecus, <i>Cic.</i> Intrínsecus, <i>Steph.</i>
from before, <i>Exod. 4. 3.</i>	A facie; à conspectu, <i>Fun.</i> † <i>Ab</i>
from before a stone was laid, <i>Hag. 2. 15.</i>	Ex quo non impositus fuit la- pis, <i>Fun.</i> <i>inter</i>
from be- { feet, <i>Gen. 49. 10</i>	E medio pedum, <i>Fun.</i> <i>den-</i>
tween his { teeth, <i>Zech. 9. 7</i>	E dentibus, <i>Fun.</i> † <i>ses,</i>
from beneath, <i>Isa. 1. 4. 9.</i>	Interne; ex inferis, <i>Fun.</i> <i>Heb.</i>
from above, See above r. 5.	<i>Bez.</i> <i>20.</i>
Then from, See eben r. 5. 6.	Superne; desuper, <i>Curt. Cic.</i>

## C H A P. XXXVI.

Of the Particles *Hence*, *Henceforth*, *Hence-  
forward*.

- Hence**) properly signifies from this place, and is I.  
made by *hinc*: as,  
Will he carry her away | An illam hinc abducat? *Ter.*  
hence? i. e. from this place. | *Ad. 4. 5.*  
*Via qua est hinc in Indiam, Cic. 1. 1. de Fin. Hinc*  
*concedam in angiportum hunc proximum, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*
- Hence**) coming after words of time imports the II.  
being, or doing of something at or near the end of  
that time, and is made by *ad*, or *post*: as,

I know not what matter  
'tis whether I come thi-  
ther now or ten years  
hence.

Not many days hence A&.

1. 5.

Et ego doleo si ad decem millia annorum gentem ali-  
quam urbe nostra potituram putem, Cic. 1. Tusc. Istis  
multis post diebus, A&. 1. 5. Bez. Post aliquot mea regna  
videns mirabor aristas, Virg. Ecl. 1.

Nescio quid intersit, utrum  
illuc nunc veniam, an ad de-  
cem annos, Cic. Att. 1. 12.

Non post multos hos dies,  
Hier.

III. 3. **Hence**) sometimes notes the Original, or  
cause of a thing, and then is made by hinc or ex hoc:  
as,

Hence are those tears.

Hence it comes to pass,  
that —

Hinc illæ lacrimæ, Ter. And.

Ex hoc evenit, ut — Cic.  
Tusc.

Hinc fida, hinc venena, hinc falsa testamenta nascuntur.  
Cic. 2. Off. Atque ex hoc misera sollicita est, diem qui  
olim in hunc sunt constituta nuptia, Ter. And. 1. 5. † Non  
dubium est, quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum,  
Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

IV. 4. **Henceforth**) is made by posthac, quod super-  
est, dehinc, and porro: as,

I weep to think what a  
life I shall have hence-  
forth.

Henceforth write, I pray  
you very carefully —

Henceforth I will put all  
women out of my mind.

What remains but that  
henceforth I become a  
miserable wretch?

Lacrymo, quæ posthac futura  
est vita, quum in mentem  
venit, Ter. Hec.

Quod superest, scribe, quæ  
quàm accuratissimè — Cic.

Dehinc omnes deleo ex animis  
mulieres, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Quid restat, nisi porro ut hinc  
miser? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Posthac incolumem sat scio fore me, hoc nunc si deus  
malum, Ter. And. Quod superest, quum omnes, qui pre-  
sidentur audiero, quid de quoque sentiam, scribam Plin.  
Ep. At nunc dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore,  
Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Et de isthac simul, quo pacto per-  
pisse

possim potiri, Ter. Eun. 3. 3. † Nunc tamen non amplius no-  
vimus; per now henceforth — 2. Cor. 5. 16. Bez. *Ut ne  
simus amplius pueri*; That we henceforth — Ep. 4. 14.  
Bez. from henceforth is *posthac* Rev. 14. 13. *Id quod supe-  
rest*, Heb. 13. 13. *Fam nunc*, Joh. 14. 7. *De cetero*;  
Gal. 6. 17. *Ab hoc tempore*, Luc. 5. 10. *Ex hoc tempore*,  
Luc. 1. 48. Cicero in this sence useth *de reliquo*, Fam. 13. 78.  
*De reliquo si id quod confidore, dignum cum tuâ amicitia  
cognoveris, peto, ut* —

5. Henceforward) is made by *deinceps*, quod re- v.  
liquum est, &c. as,

Henceforward we will | Quæ sequuntur deinceps dice-  
speak of those that fol- | mus, Cic. de Invent.

Henceforward you shall | Quod reliquum est, quotidie  
have letter-carriers ever | tabellarios habebis, Cic. Att.  
day. | 16. 13.

Quod quomodo & qualis generis faciendum sit, non pi-  
gebit deinceps præcipere, Colum. 1. 6. Quod reliquum est,  
tuum munus tuere, Cic. Fam. 10. 11. Ne amplius ex te fru-  
ctus nascatur in æternum, — henceforward foreber, Math. 21.  
19. Bez.

### Phrases.

Hence is that — | Hoc nimirum est illud, — Cic.  
Hence i. est. atway be gone, | Apage te, Ter. Eun. 3. 2.  
from hence forward I am | Bonus volo jam ex hoc die,  
resolved to be good. | esse, Plaut. Pers.

Ver see *Hic* c. 38.

# CHAP. XXXVII.

## Of the Particle *Here*.

- I. 1. **H**ere) standing alone signifies in this place, and is made by *hic*: as,

I have been here a great while. | Ego jamdudum hic adsum, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

*Hic propter hunc assiste*, Ter. And. 2. 1.

- II. 2. *Here*) in composition signifies this, but with reference sometimes to place. sometimes unto time; and sometimes unto thing accordingly as the Particles are, that it is compounded with: for instance,

(1.) *Here* compounded with about or away signifies nigh, or near, or in some part of this place; and rendered after the examples following.

*Hereabout*, or *hereabout* I | Loca hęc circiter excidit mihi, Plaut. Cist. 4. 2.

*Hereabout*, or *hereabouts*. | In his partibus, Cic. Fam.

(2.) *Here* compounded with tofore or after signifies before, or after this time, and is made according to the following examples,

This is not the first time that he hath heard of it, but heretofore — | Non hoc nunc primum audi, sed antea — Cic. Ver. 5

What he hath done heretofore, is nothing to me. | Quod antehac fecit, nil ad me attinet, Ter. And.

Hereafter I will write more plainly to you. | Posthac ad te scribam planius, Cic. Att.

What letters I shall send you hereafter — | Quas ad te deinde literas mittemus — Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 3.

*Neque me perigrinum posthac dixeris, neque* — Cic. pro Syl.

NOTE

*Note, Olim is applied both to the time past, and to the time to come, and so signifies both heretofore, and hereafter. Olim truncus etiam fit ulneus—Heretofore—Hor. l. 1. Serm. Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, Ter. Hec. Olim cum honestè potuit, tum non est data—Id. Phorm. Hæc olim (hereafter) meminisse juvabit, Virg. Æn. Non si malè nunc, & olim sic erit, Hor. l. 1. Carm. Hithæ re-fer præter hæc: as, Præter hæc mihi non facies moram, Plaut. Most. 1. 1. i. e. Hereafter you shall not make me stay. See Page 1. 8.*

3. *Hære*) compounded with *at*, *by*, *in*, *of*, *on*, *up*. III. *on*, *unto*, *with*, signifies *at*, *by*, *in*, *of*, &c. this thing, and made by such case of *hic* as these particles are signs of, or the prepositions made for them do govern.

Hære in thou hast done foolishly.	Stultè, egisti in hac re, <i>Fun.</i>
Hære in is love, 1. Joh. 4. 10.	In hoc est charitas, <i>Bez.</i>
Hære by shall ye be proved.	Hac re probabimini, <i>Fun.</i>
Hære by know ye the Spirit of God.	Ex hoc cognoscite Dei Spiritum, <i>Bez.</i>
Yet am I not hereby justified.	Sed non per hoc justificatus sum, <i>Bez.</i>
For even hereunto were ye called.	Nam ad hoc vocati estis, <i>Bez.</i>
Prove me now herewith.	Probate me jam in hoc, <i>Fun.</i>
Yet thou art not satisfied herewith.	Sed ne hoc quidem satiaris, <i>Fun.</i>

*Phrases:*

Here is honey for you.	Hem tibi mel, <i>Plaut.</i>
Here's he himself.	Lupus in fabulâ, <i>Ter. Ad. 4. 1.</i>
Here's Dabus comes.	Hem Davum tibi, <i>Ter.</i>
I am here.	Coram adsum, <i>Virg. Æn. 1.</i>
That my being here be no hindrance, but that —	Ne mea præsentia obstat, quin — <i>Ter. Hec. 4. 2.</i>

Here's to you.	Propino tibi, See Steph. Thes.
<i>Propino hoc pulchro Critia,</i> Cic. Tusc. 1.	
Here's a miserable man. ---	Ecce hominem miserum, Cic.
There's no coming for you here, i. e. hither.	Huc tibi aditus patere non potest, Cic. Som. Scip.
If I had him but here now ---	Qui nunc si mihi detur, --- Ter. Eun. 4. 3.
Hereupon grew great dissensions.	Hinc magnæ discordiæ ortæ, Cic. 1. off.
I'll be here again by and by.	Mox ego huc revertor, Ter. And. 3. 2.
Here's the crime, he re's the cause of the Servants accusing his Master.	En crimen, en causa, cur Domini servus accuset, Cic. pro Deiot.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

Of the Particle *His*, *Her*, &c.

- I. 1. **HIS**, her, their, its, &c.) before a Substantive with own expressed or understood, are made by the Reciproque *suus*: as,

He paid me the money with his own hand.	Argentum ipse mihi adnumera suâ manu, Plaut.
Her own mind infected her.	Sua mens infecerat illam, Ovid. Met. 2.
They do not do their duty.	Illi suum officium non colunt, Plaut.
Envy is its own punishment.	Supplicium invidia suum est, Ovid.

*Hunc sui cives è civitate eiecerunt*, Cic. pro Sella. *Quondamque suis [her own] erravit in agris*, Ovid. *Met. Nunquam nimis curare possunt parentem suum filia*, Plaut. Stich. *Animos omnium naturâ & specie suâ [with its own nature] commoveat*, Cic. 2. 5.

- II. 2. **HIS**, her, their, its,) before a Substantive without own, are made by the Genitive case of a Pronoun relative, *ille*, *ipse*, *is*, &c. as,

*Ips* coming to you will sufficiently commend him. Adventus ipsius ad te satis eum commendabit, Cic. Fam. 11.

Here were her arms. Hic illius arma, Virg. *Æn.* 1.  
I preferred their play before my own business. Postposui tamen illorum meam seria ludo. Virg. *Ecl.* 7.

*Illius* arm Sape tener nostris ab oculibus imbuet agnus, Virg. *Ecl.* 1. Collega ejus clementissimo primo non adversante—Cic. ad Quir. Mihi grata, acceptaque hujus est benignitas, Plaut. *Stich.* 1. 1. † For *ejus* Terence, as Donatus tells us, loosed to use ab eo, or eâ; Eun. 3. 5. Ab eo hanc gratiam, inibo, i. e. ejus, Id. ib. 5. 7. Fores crepuere ab ea, i. e. ejus. So And 1. 1. Ea primum ab illo animalvertenda injuria est, i. e. ejus. So Petron. Ancillæ vini cerere ab eo, [i. e. ejus] odore corrupta, &c. p. 391.

1. Note, *A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque suus: as,*

His own manners and life would convince him. Eum mores ipsius, ac vita convincerent, Cic. pro Syl.

Si non poterit causas defendere, illa prestare debet, quæ erunt in ipsius potestate. Cic. 1. Off. Ipsius, hoc est, sua, saith Vossius, de Analog. c. 56. Timens ne facinora ejus [i. e. sua] clara nobis essent, Cic. in Salust.

2. Note, *The Reciproque suus is sometimes used for a Relative: as*

They so behaved themselves that their counsels were approved of by the better sort. Ita se gerebant, ut sua consilia optimo cuique probarentur, Cic. pro Sext.

Helvetii Allobrogibus sese persuasuros estimabant, ut per suos [i. e. ipsorum] fines eos ire paterentur, Cæsar. 1. bel. Gal. Vinca si macra erit, sarmenta sua [i. e. ejus] concidito, Cato R. R. Ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium sua [i. e. ejus] furta, atque flagitia defixurus sim, Cic. 2. in Ver. Respice Lactem, ut jam sua, [i. e. ipsius] lumina condas, Ovid. 1. ep. See more in Nizol. and Stephanus, Scalig. de Coss. L. L. 1. 6. cap. 130. Saturn. 1. 5. c. 12. Hawkins Syntax note 37. The care here to



be taken, is that by the use of the Reciproque the sentence does not become ambiguous For though it may be said, *Supplicium sumpsit de famoso fure, cum sociis suis, or ejus*; yet it may not be said, *supplicium sumpsit de fure, & sociis suis*, but *ejus*, the reason is because *sociis suis* may be interpreted *de sociis sumentis supplicium*, as well as, *furi de quo supplicium sumitur*, See Voss. de Analog. c. 56.

3. Note, *Uis* having a Verbal in *ing* after it, especially if it have at or for before it, may with his verbal be made by *quod* and a verb: his becoming he (by variation of the phrase) for which nothing necessarily is to be made; as, I am a little troubled at [or for] his going away, i. e. because he is gone. Non nihil quod discesserit moveor, See *foz* c. 24. r. 11. Verbals in *ing*, c. 88. r. 8. *Thar*, c. 75. r. 8. Though I presume it may be also made by a Verbal Substantive with *ejus, ipsius, &c. or suus*.

III. 3. *Uim, her, them, it*) with self, in the Nominative case, are made by a Pronoun relative, *ipse, &c. as,*

Jupiter himself is my father.

Pater est mihi Jupiter ipse, Ovid. Met.

The common wealth it self hath brought me back into the city.

Me in civitatem respublica ipsa reduxit, Cic. ad Quir.

*Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit*, Cic. ad Quir. *Equitas enim lucet ipsa*, per se, Cic. 1. Off.

IV. 4. *Uim, her, them, it*) with self in the oblique Cases, are made by the Pronoun Reciproque *sui, &c. as,*

Not so much to save themselves—

Non tam sui conservandi causa, Cic.

He sets too much by himself.

Nimium tribuit sibi, Quint.

Of it self it liketh us.

Per se nobis placet, Cic. 2. off.

This she believed would be the end of her self,

Hunc sui finem crediderat, Tac. An. l. 14. p. 351.

*Eorum est hac querela, qui sibi chari sunt, seseque dicunt, Cic. 5. de Fin. Equitas enim lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off. Tum sui speculatione divina tum tuis rationibus invida patuerunt, Boeth. Cons. Phil. l. 4. prol. 1.*

5. *Him, her, them, it, without self*) are made by V. Pronoun Relative, viz. *hic, ille, ipse, is, or iste* : as,

*Hunc sui cives è civitate eiecerunt, Cic. pro Sest.*

*Eum [him] mores ipsius ac vita convincerent, Cic. pro Cl. Sua mens infecerat illam, Ovid. Met. 2. Quibus imperia regna dederat, ad eos inopi supplexque venit, Cic. ad Quir. See It c. 43. v. 2.*

1. Note, the Reciproque *sui* is sometimes used for a Relative : as,

*Hoc timet, ne se [i. e. ipsam].*  
*pou will forsake her. deserat, Ter. And. 1. 5.*

*Aut ille tibi luctum pariet aut tu sibi, Petrarcha. l. 1 Dial. 82 Lepidus urfit me, ut legionem tricesimam mitterem sibi, Agin. Ciceroni Fam. l. 10. Sis licet inde sibi telam placata, levisque, Mart. 6. 52. Rogat & prece cogit, scilicet ut tibi se laudare & tradere coner, Hor. ep. l. 9. puer ad tuum formetur arbitrium multum sibi dabis, etiam nihil prater exemplum dederis, Sen. ad Albin. Sine labore hanc gratiam, te ut sibi des. pro illa nunc rogat, Ter. Hec. 3. Hujus diei vocem testem reipub. relinquerim mea perpetua erga se voluntatis, Cic. 1. Phil. Si vos me sibi non reddidissetis, Cic. ad Quir. Unum hoc scio, meritam esse ut memor esses sui, Ter. And. 1. 5.*

2. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque *sui* : as,

*De desires not that pou* Non petit, ut illum [i. e. se]  
*would think him mis-* miserum putetis, nisi & in-  
*erable, if he be not also* nocens fuerit, Quint. 1.  
*innocent.* Decl.

*Factus est aliter ejus sistendi vas, ut si ille non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi i. e. sibi, sc. vadi, Cic. 3. Off. Non*

*Non sic nuper repugnasset, si illum [i. e. se] Tribunum  
lisset occidere, Quintil. Perfuga Fabricio pollicium es  
præmium ei [i. e. sibi] proposuisset, se Pyrrhum veneno  
turum, Cic. 3. Offic. Neque ignoravit, quæ manerent  
[i. e. se] pericula, Quintil. 3. Decl. Abisari Alexan  
nunciari iussit, si gravaretur ad se venire, ipsum [i. e.  
ad eum] esse venturum, Curt. l. 9.*

Submonition, *This may be done when the expression will  
clear from all ambiguity; as when we use inter after a Ge  
tive, Dative, or Ablative case. Quia societas hominum  
ter ipsos & vitæ quasi communitas continetur, Cic. Off. 1.  
spes est salutis istorum inter istos dissensio, Cic. Att. 1.  
Grammaticis inter ipsos pugna est, Quintil. 8. 6. A  
when the using of the reciproque would seem harsh or in  
lent, as when a noun Adjective or Participle were to be  
mediately joyned with the reciproque in the Dative or Ab  
tive (not to say the Genitive) plural; as in this, Sibi  
rum dicentibus credi voluerunt, and this, Hoc se absent  
fieri iusserunt, perhaps it were better to say, ipsis dicentibus  
and ipsis absentibus, I say but, perhaps, let the more learn  
determine. And it is needful to be done when otherwise the  
pression will be ambiguous; as in that, Rogavit Nero E  
phroditum, ut se occideret, it is ambiguous whether se be  
ferred to Nero, or Epaphroditus; which would be m  
clearly expressed by a Relative, Rogavit Nero Epaphro  
ditum ut ipsum [i. e. Neronem] occideret, See Scalig. Ca  
L. L. l. 6. c. 1. 30. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 12. Hu  
kins. Syntax. Note 37. Danes. Schol. l. 3. c. 7. Farnab. Gr  
p. 53. Voss. de construct. cap. 56. Fr. Sylv. Progymnas. C  
tur. 3. c. 99.*

3. Note, *There is an elegant consociation made  
the Relative ipse in the Nominative case, with the  
ciproque sui in an oblique case when the constructio  
would permit that they might both be of the same ca  
as,*

*Se Fannius ipse peremit, Mart. Sequo ipse per ignem  
cipiti jecit saltu, Virg. Æn. 8. Quoniam se ipse causam  
ad minutarum genera causarum limaverit, Cic. de Opt. G  
Orat. See more in Self.*

*Phrases.*

abed him twice, once by himself, another time together with others.	Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, <i>Cic. pro Dom.</i>
If he shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.	Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, <i>Cic. in ep.</i>
A wise man doth nothing against his will.	Sapiens nihil facit invitus, <i>Cic. in Parad.</i>
He made him look like himself again.	Totam illi formam suam reddidit. <i>Petron.</i>

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Particle *Hither*, and *Hitherto*.

I. **H**ither ) importing hitherward, or toward this I.  
place, is made by *horsum* : as,

They come hither. | *Horsum pergunt, Ter. Hec.*  
*Surrexit, horsum se capescit, salutes, Plaur. Rud.*

2. **H**ither ) importing to this place, is made by II.  
*huc* : as,

How! said Darius forth his- | *Heus, evocate huc Davum,*  
ther. | *Ter. And. 3. 3.*

*Huc deducta est ad Thaidem, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Sed huc quæ gratia te accensi jussi, auscultæ, ib. † For huc anciently hoc was used. Hence Virg. Æn. 8. Hoc tunc ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto, i. e. huc, Planc. ad Ciceron. Hortor te, mi Cicero, exercitum hoc trajiciendum quàm primum cures, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc advenienti quorū mihi Micio dixere? See Schrevel. in loc. Terence seems to use horsum also for huc, Eun. 2. 1. Noctū te adigent horsum, b. e. ad urbem agent, Donat in loc.*

3. **H**ither )

III. 3. *Hither*) applied (as sometimes it is) to a *Substantive*, is an *Adjective*, noting the nearer of two, and made by *citerior* : as,

He wrote me word, that Pompey was fled into the *hither Spain*. | Ad me scripsit, Pompeium in Hispaniam *citeriorem*, Cic. Att. 1. 12.

*Sum in expectatione omnium rerum, quid in Gallia *citeriore*, quid in urbe Januario mense geratur, ut sciam*, Cic. Fam. 10. 4.

IV. 4. *Hitherto*) either signifies to this time, and made by *adhuc*, or *usque adhuc* : as,

Nevertheless I will intreat Cesar for you, as *hitherto* I have done. | Ego tamen Cesari pro te, ut adhuc feci, supplicabo. Cic. Fam. 6. 15.

*Hitherto* we have topered. | Cellatum est usque adhuc, Cic. Ad.

Or else thus far, or to this term, or place, and made by *hactenus* : as,

*Hitherto* I have spoken of the tillage of fields. | Hactenus avorum cultus, Georg. 2.

*Hactenus* mihi videor de amicitia, quid sentirem potuisse dixisse, Cic. de Am. Quamobrem hac quidem *hactenus*, Cic. Att. 16. 14.

Note, This difference between *adhuc* and *hactenus* is so perpetual, but that *hactenus* is also applied unto time. *Hactenus* existimo nostram consolationem recte adhibitam esse quoad certior fieres his de rebus — Cic. Fam. 4. 3. Tolle erga Turnum, atque instantibus eripe satis : *Hactenus* indolis vacat — See Durrer. p. 162. Pareus p. 211.

*Phrases.*

come hither.

Adesdum, Ehodum ad me, *Ter.*

Huc ades, *Virg.*

Huc illuc, *Tacit.*

Huc & illuc, *Cic.*

Huc & huc, *Hor.*

Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*

thither and thither.

CHAP. XL.

Of the Particle *How*.

**H**ow) before an *Adjective*, or *Adverb* of magnitude, viz. great, greatly, &c. is made by

nam : as,

we understand not how great a revenue good this is.

Non intelligunt homines, quàm magnum vestigal sit patrimonio, *Cic. Parad. 6.*

It is not to be said how greatly I fear.

Dici non potest, quàm valde timeam, *Cic. Fam. 7. 15.*

Quam in Senatu operam autoritatemque quàm magni astitit? *Cic. Att. 1. 7.* Quam multum interest, quod à quodam fiat? *Plin. Ep. 1. 5.* Is eam rem quam vehementer vincendam putavit, ex decretis ejus poterit cognoscere, *Cic. Quint. †* Earum, si placet, causarum quantum justa sit utraque videamus, *Cic. de Sen.*

Note, Quam with his *Adjective* or *Adverb* of magnitude may often be varied by *quantus*, *quantum*, or some derivative or compound thereof : as,

let it be marked, how great a thing that is, that we have a mind to bring to passe.

Animadvertatur, quanta illa res sit, quam efficere velimus, *Cic. 1. Off. 54.*

as long as it shall not repent you, how much you profit.

Quoad quantum proficias non pœnitebit, *Cic. 1. Off. 1.*

*Vae misero mihi, quantâ de spe decidi!* Ter. He. 2. *Quanti hominis in dicendo putas esse historiam scribere?* Cic. 3. de Orat. *Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant man- pia, Cic. Att. l. 14. Quantumcunque eo addideris in genere manebis, Cic. 3. de Fin. Id autem quantum Cic. 2. de Leg. Ex eo quod dico, quantum idcunque quid faciam judicari potest, Cic. 2. de Orat. Supputa- nes quanta sibi sinas. Plin. 20. 6. Quantillo argenti conduxit Pseudolus? Plaut. Pseud. Quantillum fuit Curcul. Plautus also hath, Puer quem ego laui, ut magis est, & multum valet? Amphit.*

- II. 2. *How*) before an Adjective of multitude, many, &c. is made by, *quam* : as,  
*How many things did Ulysses suffer in that long wander.* | *Quam multa passus est Ulysses in illo errore diuturno?* 1. Off.

*In quo vix audeo dicere quam multa secula hominum transierunt, Cic. Som. Scip. Ambigebatur cum quam multis foret, Liv. l. 42. c. 39.*

*Note, Quam with his Adjective of multitude may be varied by quot, or some derivative thereof : as,*

*We must now tell how many toaps they may be changed.* | *Nunc quot modis mutantur cendum est, Cic. Or. Pers.*  
*A bank of I know not how many acres.* | *Ripa nescio quotenorum rum, Cic. Att. l. 12.*  
*Deinde quot ex iis qui vivunt — Cic. pro Rab. Quot modis contemptus, spreus, Ter. And. 1. 1. Quot anni sa dicitur? Plaut Cistell.*

*Hither refer quoties, how many times or how oft? Quoties vis dictum? or dicendum est? [How many times, how oft must ye be told it!] Plaut. Amphit. Ah quot per saxa canum latratibus acta est! Ovid. Met.*

- III. 3. *How*) before an Adjective or adverb of quantity, or measure, viz, long, short, &c. is made by, *quam* : as,

How acceptable dost thou think this present is?  
How bold! how toilsome!  
How impudent!

Remember how thou art a time thou have to live.

Quam dura est domina! quam imperiosa! quam vehemens!  
C. Parad. 5. Quam facere! Plaut. Afin. Quam veniale!  
Ter. Eun. 3. 2. *Ut* is elegantly used in this sense,  
C. Att. 1. 2. *Ut* ille cum humilis, ut demissus erat? How humble, how lowly was he then? So Ter. Eun. 5. 3. *Ute* ut oriosus sit, si Diis placet! So Ib. 4. 3. *Ut* ego unguis facile illi in oculos involem venefico!

Quàm hoc manus gratum esse arbitrare? Ter. Eun.

Quàm audacter! quàm libidinose! quàm impudenter!  
Cic. 6. Verr.

Vive memor quàm sis ævi brevis, Hor. 2. Serm. 6. Sat.

4. *How* ) with much before a comparative degree, IV.  
made by *quo*, or *quanto* : as,

How much the greater a possession is, so much the more doth it ask to defend it.

How much satter do you not seem to me, than erewhile you did?

Possessio, quo est major, eo plus requirit ad se tuendam,  
Cic. 6. Parad.

Quanto nunc formosior videre mihi quam dudum? Ter. Eun. 4. 5.

Quo quisque est ingeniosior hoc docet laboriosus, Cic. pro Tole. Com. Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. He. 3. 1. Quanto satius est, te id operam dare? Ter. And. 1. 1. Quo gravior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Cic. pro M. Marc. † Quam is also used thus sometimes, Plaut. Trinum. Quam magis specto minus placet mihi hac hominis facies, Plaut. Menæch. Quam magis extendas, tanto astringunt artius Quintil. 1. 1. Quam in his quoque libris erunt omnia compositiora — See *Apote*.

Note, How much not having a comparative degree after it, but referring to value, or price, is made by *quanti* : as, Quanti is a civibus, quanti auctoritas ejus haberetur ignoras? Cic. Verr. 6. Did you not know how much — ? Tu illum nunquam ostendisti, quanti penderes? Ter. He. 1. 1. A. Emit? perii hercle quanti? PA. Viginti minis, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. See *Worth* r. 2. So is *how* made when it



is used in this sense without much : as , *How* bought this ? It is also made by *quo pretio*. See *Phr. 5.* of Chapter.

V. 5. *How* ) before Verbs of wishing, fearing, rejoicing, and sorrowing, &c. is made by *quam* : as,

*How* fain would I that *Quam vellem Menedemum*  
*Menedemus* were bid- *vitatum, Ter. He. 1. 1.*  
*den.*

*How* afraid am I least — *Quam timeo ne — Juv.*

*How* I rejoice ? *Quam gaudeo ? Ter. Ad.*

*Alas !* you know not *how* *Ah ! nescis quam doleam, Ter.*  
 I grieve. *He. 5. 1.*

*Quam vellem inquit, ut te ad Stoicos inclinavisses !* C  
 3. de Fin. *Quam timeo quorsum evadas, Ter. And. 1.*

*Quam vereor ne propediem sentiat is levissimo in malo verbi*  
*die lachrymâse, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. Ego illud scio qua*  
*doluerit mihi, Plaut. Amph. Quam illum epistola illa*  
*lectarunt ? quam me ? Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Ep. 1.*

In this sense is ut also used not unclegantly ; *Plant. Amph.*  
*Ut dissimulat malus ? How the crafty fellow dissembles*  
*Cic. pro Mil. Ut contempsit, ac pro nihilo putavit ?*  
*pro Flac. Noster autem testis, ut se ipse sustentat ? ut omnia*  
*verba moderatur ? ut timet ?*

VI. 6. *How* ) coming with a Verb, and relating means, or manner, is made by *quemadmodum*, *quomodo*, *quâ*, *quo pacto*, *quâ*, *qua ratione*, *ut*, *unde* : as,

I would have you study *Velim cogites quemadmodum*  
*how* to make me a librar- *bibliothecam nobis consue-*  
*ry.* *possis, Cic.*

There is no rule given *how* *Nullum est præceptum quomodo*  
*truth may be found out.* *do verum inveniatur, Cic.*

I marvel *how* you could *At hoc demiror, quâ tam facili*  
 so easily persuade him. *potueris persuadere illi, Ter.*  
*He. 2. 3.*

He could not tell *how* to *Non invenit quo pacto ratio-*  
 give up his account. *nem redderet, Val. Max. 1.*

How should I rogue to  
know it?

I think you have heard  
how they stood about  
me.

I cannot tell how to  
abuse it.

How knowest thou that?

*Quemadmodum sit utendum eo, dicemus, Cic. 2. Off.*  
*quare potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas, Val. Max.*

1. *Hac negotia quo modo se habeant — Cic. Fam.*

5. *Quomodo hoc ergo lues? Uno, Cic. Att. 13. 6. Sed*

*si isthuc credam ita esse? Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nec qui hoc mi*

*sciat scio, Ib. 2. 3. Sed nescio quo pacto oratio mea de-*

*xit, Cic. Quà facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe men-*

*tem, Virg. Æn. 4. Nunc quâ ratione quod instat Expedias,*

*Idem, paucis adverte, docebo, Id. ib. 8. Vide ut os sibi*

*sternit carnifex? Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Ut incedit? Plaut. Aul.*

1. *Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum, ac su-*

*perant, Graii, Virg. Æn. 1. Nec erat unde studiosi scire*

*possent, Cic. 1. Acad.*

Note, *Qua* and *unde* properly refer to means: the rest may  
be used well near indifferently.

7. *How* ) sometimes is used with, or for that in re- VII.

tion of something as said, done, suffered, known, and

made by quod: as,

When he had written how

he desired, that I would

come to roton —

*Cum scripisset, quod me cape-*

*ret ad urbem venire — Cic.*

*Att. 10. 4.*

*Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint,*

*na ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, Liv. Cum vero*

*commendare paupertatem caperat; & ostendere, quod [noto*

*bat] quicquid usum excederet, pondus esset supervacuum;*

*See Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 61. & de Construct. c. 82.*

Note, *The use of quod in this sense is rare, and because it may be easily mistaken, therefore it will be safer to put away quod, and vary his Verb and Nominative case, by the Infinitive mood and Accusative case: as,*

*De wrote, how he heard, | Scriptis se audisse, eum missum*  
*that he was dismissed by | factum esse à Consule, Cic.*  
*the Consul. | Off.*

**VIII** 8. **How**) sometimes is used interrogatively for *what* or *why*, and then is made by *quid*: as,

*How [i. e. what] think | Quid tibi videtur? Ter.*  
*you?*

*How [i. e. why] so? | Quid ira? Plaut. Curt. 1. 1.*  
*Quid ira? Plaut. Aul. Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 5. 7.*

**IX.** 9 **How**) betwixt a word of knowledge, or ignorance, and an Infinitive mood is an expletive, and is concluded in the Latine of the following Verb.: as,

*The Lord knoweth how to | Novit Dominus pios eripere*  
*deliver the godly. | Bez.*

*If a man knoweth not how to | Si quis propriæ domui præ-*  
*rule his own house. | nescit, Bez.*

*Omnino irasci nesciunt, Cic. Fateatur nescire imper-*  
*liberis, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

**X.** 10. **How**) before a Particle of time, [long, quickly, &c.] is made by *quam*: as,

*How long is it since thou | Quam pridem non edisti? Plaut.*  
*didst eat? | Stich.*

*How long is it since thou | Quam dudum è foro adveni-*  
*came home from the mar- | domum? Plaut. Stich.*  
*ket?*

*How soon will thou help | Quam mox mihi operam da-*  
*me? | Plaut. Afin.*

*How quickly the women | Quam cito sunt consecutæ*  
*have overtaken us. | licres, Ter. He. 2. 3.*

*Quæso quam pridem hoc nomen Fanni, in adversariis*

Chap.

tulisti

Afin.

9. ult.

res?

cito?

factum

petusta

No

and qu

How lo

for p

How lo

our

The m

ir m

Quo

qui de

Quam

Captiv

II.

quam

I know

are o

Hei

1. 6.

Cic. p

No

at,

Ther h

far,

net

Magna

quaten

tard n

tucro p

salp

*tulisti ? Cic. pro R. Com. Quam dudum tu advenisti ? Plaut. Afin. Quam mox mihi argentum ergo redditur, Plaut. Rud. 3. ult. Quid expectas quam mox ego eos dicam esse Senatores ? Cic. pro R. Com. 1. Labascit vultus uno verbo, quam cito ? Ter. Eun. 1. 2. † Nunc dicito quam extemplo hoc erit factum, Plaut. Videbis quam non diu steterint, etiam quam vetustate gloriantur, Sen.*

**Note, How long is also made by quoad, quousque, and quamdiu : as,**

<i>How long is it ere thou look for pour old man ?</i>	<i>Quid ? senem quoad expectaris vestrum ? Ter. Phor. 1. 2.</i>
<i>How long wilt thou abuse our patience ?</i>	<i>Quousque abutere patientiâ nostrâ ? Cic. 2. Cat.</i>
<i>We must consider how long it may be retained.</i>	<i>Videndum est, quamdiu retinendum sit, Cic. Or. Perf.</i>
<i>Quo me decet usque teneri ? Virg. Æn. 5. Ipsi autem qui de nobis loquuntur quamdiu loquentur ? Cic. Som. Scip.</i>	
<i>Quamdiu id factum est ? Hic annus incipit vicesimus, Plaut. Captiv.</i>	

**II. How far ) noting distance of place is made by ut, quam longè : as,**

<i>I know not how far they are off.</i>	<i>Isti quam longè absint nescio, Cic. ad Qu. F. 3. 8.</i>
<i>Hei mihi ! quam longè spem tulit aura meam ! Ovid. Am. 1. 6. Quam longè est hinc in saltum vestrum Gallicanum ? Cic. pro Quint.</i>	

**Noting term of proceeding it is made by quatenus : as,**

<i>They know what, and how far, and after what manner they will speak.</i>	<i>Sciunt quid, &amp; quatenus, &amp; quomodo dicturi sint, Cic. de Or. 1. 2.</i>
<i>Magna culpa Pelopis qui non erudierit filium, nec docuerit quatenus esset quodque curandum, Cic. 1. Tusc. Rerum natura nullam nobis dedit cognitionem finium, ut illâ in re statueri possimus, quatenus — Cic. 1. 4. Acad.</i>	

Noting, degree of excess or excellency, it is made by quanto : as,

It is not to be believed how far I pass my master in wisdom. | Incredibile est quanto herum anteo sapientiâ, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.

XII. 12. *How is it that*) stands for why, and accordingly is made by some of these Particles : quid? quare? cur? quomodo non? quid est quod? quid est cur? qui fit ut? as,

How is it that I am ignorant of that which all men know? | Qui fit, ut ego quod nesciam, sciant omnes? Cic.

How is it that you are sad? | Quid tristis es? Ter. Ad.

How is it that ye sought me? | Quid est quod quærebatis me? Bez.

How is it that ye do not understand? | Quomodo non intelligitis? Bez.

So Marc. 2. 16. Quare [how is it that] cum publicanis manducat? Hier. Exod. 2. 18. Cur [how is it that] velocius venistis solito? Hier. Joh. 14. 22. Quid est cur [how is it that] te sis nobis conspicuum exhibiturus? Bez. Quid est quod sic gestis? Ter. Eun. Quid est autem cur —? Cic. Att. 1. 1. Illud quare Scævola negasti? Cic. de Orat. Cur simulas igitur? Ter. And. 1. 1.

XIII 13. *Howbeit*) signifies but yet, notwithstanding, for all that, or nevertheless, and accordingly is made by at, tamen, attamen, autem, sed, vero, verum, veruntamen : as,

Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, 1. | At spirituale non est prius, Bez. Sed — Hier. Cor. 15. 46.

So Joh. 7. 17. Nullus tamen palam loquebatur de eo, Howbeit — Jud. 11. 18. Attamen (howbeit) non auscultavit rex, Marc. 5. 19. Jesus autem non permisit ei — Howbeit — Joh. 7. 27. Sed (howbeit) novimus unde hic sit, Matth. 17. 21. Hoc vero genus non egreditur, nisi — Howbeit — 1. Tim. 1. 16. Verum ideo miserius est mei, Howbeit

*Howbeit* — 1. Sam. 8. 9. Veruntamen (*howbeit*) contesta-  
re eos, *Hier.*

14. *However, and Howsoever* ) is made by XIV.  
*quoquomodo, quomodocunque, utut, utcunque,*

But *howsoever* the case be.

*Quomodo autem res se habet,*  
*Cic. Fam. 13. 37.*

*Howbeit* it be spoken, it  
may be understood.

*Quomodocunque dicitur, in-*  
*telligi potest, Cic. 5. de Fin.*

But *howbeit* you mean to  
do, I will not conceal  
this.

*Verum utut es facturus, hoc*  
*non reticebo, Plaut. Amph.*

*Howbeit* he will have  
himself appear to be af-  
fected.

*Utcunque se affectum videri vo-*  
*let, Cic. de Orat.*

*Quoquomodo ea res huic quidem cecidit, Cic. Att. 1. 8.*  
*Quomodocunque nunc se res habet, vel mecum, vel in nostris*  
*radiis esse poteritis, Cic. Fam. 14. Utut hac sunt facta,*  
*potius quam lites sequar — Ter. Ad. Sed utcunque se ha-*  
*beret ista, bene fecit Regulus — Plin. 1. 6. ep. 2.*

### *Phrases.*

asked *how* pour son did.

*Quæsi de filii tui valetudi-*  
*ne.*

*How* dost thou? *πῶς ἔχεις.*

*Quid agitur? Ter. Eun. Ut*  
*vales? Plaut. Pers.*

*How* hast thou done this  
long time?

*Valuisti' usque? Plaut. Stich.*  
*3. 2.*

You see *how* all is [the case  
stands; things go] with  
me.

*Quo in loco sint res & fortunæ*  
*meæ vides, Ter. Phor. 3. 1.*  
*& 2. 4.*

*How* sell they swine here?

*Quibus hæc præciis porci vene-*  
*unt? Plaut. Menach. 2. 2.*

*How* near pour fatness  
had undone me?

*Quam pene tua me perdidit*  
*protervitas? Ter. He. 4. 6.*

## CHAP. XLI.

Of the Particle *If*.

- I. 1. **I***f* without not in the former part of a condition  
speech, is made by *si*: in the latter by *sin*, or  
*sin*: as,

*I* leave you a Kingdome  
strong, if ye shall be  
good: if bad, a weak one.

*If* those things were false,  
which you informed me  
of; what do I owe you?  
but if true, your self can  
best testifie, what the  
people of Rome is in-  
debted unto me.

Ego vobis regnum trado  
mum, si boni eritis: si ma-  
li, imbecillum, *Sal.*

Si falsa fuerunt, quæ tu ad me  
detulisti, quid ego tibi de-  
beo? sin vera, tu es optimus  
testis, quid mihi populus  
Romanus debeat, *Cic. Fam.*  
l. 7.

*Si nudus huc se Antonius conferet, facile mihi videor  
me sustinere posse: si vero copiarum aliquid secum adduce-  
ne quid detrimenti fiat, dabitur à me opera, Cic. Fam. 12.*  
11. *Si qua laboriosa est, ad me curritur; sin levis est,  
alium mox desertur gregem, Ter. He. Prol.*

Note, *Si* is used in any sentence simple, or compounded  
and in any part of a sentence: *sin* only in a latter clause of  
compounded sentence; or mostly. Indeed *Stephanus* saith  
*Sin*, ex *si* & ne componitur abjecta è, significatque *si* vero  
quod nunquam in primâ parte collocatur, & nisi præcesserit  
*si*: sed in secunda, ubi fere duorum est oppositio. But *Pa-  
reus* comes a little off, and only saith, & præcedenti *si* in  
oratione subijcitur potissimum. And assuredly of a sentence  
compounded of several opposite members beginning with *si*,  
the first member is not to begin with *sin*: yet where there is  
not that so direct and near opposition of conditionate mem-  
bers one to another, there *sin* may be set for but if in the be-  
ginning of sentences. Hic noster vulgaris orator si minus  
erit doctus, attamen in dicendo exercitatus, hac ipsa exer-  
tatione communi, istos quidem nostros verberabit, neque  
ab iis contemni ac despicì sinet. Sin aliquis extiterit aliquan-

do, qui Aristotelico more de omnibus rebus in utramque sententiam possit dicere—*Cic. 2. Orat.* Nunc contra plerique ad honores adipiscendos, & ad rempublicam gerendam nudi veniunt, atque inermes nullâ cognitione rerum, nullâ scientiâ ornati. Sin aliquis excelleret unus è multis, effert se—*Id. ib. i. e.* quod si aliquis, *sait* Stephanus.

2. *If*) with not in the latter clause of a sentence having but expressed before it, is made by *sin aliter*, *sin minus*, *sin secus* : as,

*If* that be so, all will be the easier : but if not, it will be a hard rash.

*If* I can finish it, according to my mind, my labour will be well bestowed : but if not, I will throw it into the sea.

*If* that fall out, that we desire, we shall be glad : if not, we shall be content.

*Si uxorem velit, lege id facere licere ; sin aliter negat, Ter. Phor. 1. 2. Si perficiunt, optimè : Sin minus — Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 8. Si bonus es obnoxius sum : sin secus — Plaut. Trinum.*

Note, *If* but come not before if not, then if not may also be made by *si non*, or *si minus* : *Si adsunt amici honestissimi sermones explicantur : si non, (if not) liber legitur, Plin. ep. l. 3. Si me putas te illic visurum expectes : si minus (if not) invisas, Cic. Att. 3. 19.*

3. *If* not) where it may be varied by unless, is made by *ni*, *nisi*, or *si non* : as,

*If* there were not that cause, that—

*If* he had not demanded a night's time to consider on it.

*Id si ira est, omnia faciliora : sin aliter, magnum negotium, Cic. Fam. 11. 14.*

*Si ex sententia successit, bene erit opera posita : sin minus, in ipsum mare dejiciemus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

*Si illud, quod volumus, veniet, gaudebimus : sin secus, patiemur animis æquis Plaut. Casin.*

*Ni esset ea causa, quam — Cic. Att. 12. 10.*

*Nisi is noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulasset, Cic. ad Quir.*



If the great names of my  
Ancestors do not set me  
out—

Si me non veterum commendant  
magna perentum Nomina—  
Ovid. Am. 1. 9.

Ni maximam partem existimarem scire vestrum id dicerem,  
Ter. Hec. Prol. Nisi moderationem animi tui notam habere-  
rem. Curt. 1. 4. Si mihi tecum non multa, & justa causa  
amicitiæ privatim essent, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.

Sometimes nisi in this use hath si elegantly added to it: as,  
Pamphilam ergo huc redde, nisi si mavis, eripi (if you had  
not)—Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Miseros eludi nolunt nisi si se ja-  
ctant, Cic. 2. de Orat.

IV. 4. If not) having yet coming in a latter clause after  
it, is made by si non, or si minus: as,

Bear the want of them, if  
not contentedly, yet tou-  
rageously.

Eorum desiderium, si non æquo  
animo, at forti teras, Cic.  
Fam. 1. 6.

We should have been, if not  
punished, yet secured.

Si minus supplicio affici, at cu-  
rodiri oportebat, Cic. Fam.

Omnis adhibenda erit cura. ut ea, si non decorè, at quàm  
minimum indecorè facere possimus, Cic. 1. Off. Quibus ego  
rebus si minus assentiebar, tamen illius mihi judicium, gratum  
esse debeat, Cic. de Pr. Consul.

So is if not also made, if it come in a latter clause  
after an Affirmation in a former: as,

He is a great Orator, if not  
the greatest.

Is magnus est Orator, si non  
maximus, Cic. in Orat.

It might ease your grief,  
if it could not cure it.

Levare dolorem tuum posset, si  
minus sanare posuisset, Cic.  
Fam. 5. 16.

Note, Perhaps there may be this difference observed in the  
use of non and minus, that minus is applied to verbs or sub-  
stantives, &c. but not to Adjectives of the Comparative and  
Superlative degree: whereas non is applied to all: so as it  
might not be good to say, Is magnus est Orator, si minus  
maximus. Let the more learned determine: I say but per-  
haps.

5. *ſi*) put for whether, is made by num, or ſi : v.

ſet, *ſi* pray, if he be at home. Vide, amabo, num ſit domi, Ter.  
 will go ſet, if he be at home. Viſam, ſi domi eſt, Ter. He.  
 1. 1.  
*Exire ex urbe conſul hoſtem jubet : interrogas me, num in ſilium ? Cic. Cat. 1. Semper, ut videbatur, ſpectans, iniquis locis Caſar ſe ſubjiceret, Cæſ. 3. bel. Civ. So the Greeks uſe in Ariſtoph. in Veſp. Hæro ei tlu Iamias xg-  
 ſama tuga vvida. See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 73.*

Note, After dubito, neſcio, quæro, haud ſcio, ſcire velim, and the like, ſi is not uſed (unless ſome negative go before) but inſtead of it, an, ne, utrum, nunquid : ſo that dubito ſi accere debeam, is not to be ſaid, but dubito an, or utrum, nor quæro ſi, but, antibi placeat, ſaith Pareus de Partic. p. 542.

*Phraſes.*

<p><i>ſi</i> ſo be he be willing.  <i>ſi</i> is a marvel, if <i>ſi</i> do not ſtame my ſelf to day—</p>	<p><i>ſi</i> eſt, ut velit, Ter. Hec. 3. 5.              Mirum, ni ego me turpiter hodie hîc dabo—Ter. Eun. 2.              1.</p>
<p>do not ſpeak it, as if <i>ſi</i> made any doubt of your honeſty—</p>	<p>Non eo dico quo mihi veniat in dubium fides tua—Cic. pro Quint.</p>
<p>they looked as if they had run away.</p>	<p>Fugæ ſpeciem præbuerunt, Flor. 4. 2.</p>
<p>he made as if he were mad. <i>ſi</i> ſi—(See <i>ſi</i>s Phraſ.)</p>	<p>Furere ſe ſimulavit, Cic. 1. Off.              Acſi, uſi, quaſi, perinde quaſi, tanquam.</p>
<p>And if—See And r. 4.)</p>	<p>Quod ſi.</p>
<p>theſe things do not look as if they would be of any long continuance.</p>	<p>Hæc non videntur habitura vetuſtatem, Cic. Att.</p>
<p>[ i. e. though ] nothing eſſe, See though, r. 1.</p>	<p>Ut nihil aliud, Cic. Att. 11. 14.</p>
<p>do not if [ i. e. though ] <i>ſi</i> ſould have died for it.</p>	<p>Non, ſi me occidiſſes, Petron. p. 240.</p>

## CHAP. XLII.

Of the Particle *IN*.

- I. 1. **I**n referring to place, is made by † *apud*, \* *ad* and † *in*: as,

He told me in the market.

*Mihi apud forum dixit, Ter. And. 1. 5.*

What things were carried away to Rome, we see them in the Temple of honor, and virtue, and in other parts.

*Quæ asportata sunt Romam, ad ædem honoris atque virtutis, itemque aliis in locis, videmus, Cic. Ver. 6.*

What two things in the city are of most power.

*Quæ res in civitate duæ plurimum possunt, Cic. pro Quint.*

† *Apud Cloacina sacrum*; *apud forum piscarium*, *Plaut. Curcul. 4. 1.* The speaker of these words had said a little before, *Commonstrabo quo in quemque hominem facile inuenietis l. co.* Hither refer names of quoted Authors: as In *Plautus*: *Apud Plautum*, *Var. L. L. l. 4.* So *apud Platonem*, *Ennium*, *Xenophontem*, *Cic. 1. Off. \* Pecunia utinam ad Opis maneret, Cic. 1. Phil. Ad urbem cum esset audivit Dioni permagnam venisse hereditatem, Cic. ver. 4.* An amandârat hunc sic, ut esset in agro, ac tantummodo aleretur ad villam? *Cic. pro Rosc. Ad casus instrumentum servare possunt, Var. R. R. 2. 11. Ad villam supremum diem obiit, Petron. p. 236. † Non in campo, non in foro, non in curiâ pertimescemus, Cic. 2. Catil. In Africâ majoris ferarum æstate non bibunt inopiâ imbrium Plin. l. 10. c. 77. Complures præterea naves in Hispali faciendam curavit, Cæ. l. 2. bel. Civ. Navis in Cajeta est parata nobis, Cic. Att. 8. 3.* So *Soph. in Ajace*, 'Εν Τροίᾳ δὲ πολλοὶ μὲν ἐχθροί.

Note, Before proper names of place in is more frequently understood than expressed (though understood it is when it is not expressed) as in these and the like examples, *Lacedæmone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. Sen. Scip. 1. e. in Lacedæmone. Annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis—Cic. 2. off. i. e. in Athenis.* So

where

where proper names noting a place are put in the Genitive case, there in with another Substantive, whereof that Genitive case is governed, is understood, so that *Eſt Romæ*, is put for *Eſt in urbe*, or *oppido Romæ*, ſaith *Voffius de Conſtruct.* c. 7. & 25. And accordingly, *Cic. ad Att. l. 5. ep. 13.* ſaith, *Caffius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu*— And even before common names of place in is ſometimes only understood (as understood it is, where it is not expreſſed) So, *Saxum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte jacebat Limes agro poſitus, Virg. ſcEn. 12. i. e. in campo.* *Natus eſt regione urbis ſextæ, Suet. Domit. c. 1.* *Domo me contineo, Cic. pro Dom. i. e. in domo.* For ſo *Ter. Meretrix & mater-familias unâ in domo, Adelph. 4. 7. and Quintil. In domo furtum factum eſt ab eo qui domi fuit, l. 5 c. 10* *Yea domi* is put for *in loco*, or *ædibus domi*, ſay *Voffius* and *Scoppius*, with whom *domus* is totum ædificium; *ædes*, partes, ac conclavia ſingula: nempe ab adeundo, juxta, *Varronem*, quia loca ſint diſtincta, quo acceditur; Hence it is ſaid, *eſt domi*, not *eſt ædium*: hence *domus* in the ſingular, *ædes* in the plural onely; yea hence *ædes* in the ſingular, ſor a temple; nempe, quia in templo non eadem eſt conclavium aliorumque locorum diſtinctio, as *Voffius* gives the reaſon, ſee *Voff. de Conſtruct. c. 25. &c. Attend. p. 260.* Not but that *ædes* in the plural Number doth ſignifie a Temple alſo, as well as *ædes* in the ſingular Number doth ſignifie a Private Houſe: as, *Alex. ab Alex. l. 6. Gen. Dier. c. 9.* ſhews from *Livie, Curc. Cic. Suet. againſt Laur. Valla*, but that the uſe of *ædes* in the ſingular for a Temple, and in the plural for a Houſe is more ordinary.

2. Note, Under the title of place, are comprehended all things, which may in any reſpect undergo the notion of place; all things in which either formally or virtually, or objectively, or howſoever properly or figuratively any thing may be ſaid to be. See the ſeveral ways of in being treated on by *Armandus de bello viſu, Tract. 2. cap. 254.* They are uſually noted by that memorial Diſtich. *Inſunt pars toti, generi ſpecies, calor igni: Rex in regno, res in fine, locoque locatum.* Hiſter therefore refer in noting the original or cauſe; as, *Cave ne illi objectis nunc in ægritudine te has emiſſe, Plaut. Moſtel.* as alſo theſe, and the like paſſages, *Severitas ineſt in vultu, atque in verbis fides, Ter. And. 5. 2.* In ani-

mis

mis vestris omnes triumphos meos collocari volo, *Cic. Cat.*  
 Si quid est in me ingenii, *Cic. pro Arch.*

3. Note, *Pro* is said to signify *in*, as that refers to place. These instances are by *Stephanus*, and *Tursellinus*, &c. acknowledged for it. *Non castelli mœnibus se tutabantur; sed pro muro dies noctesque agitare—Sal. Jug.* *Tibi maximus honor excubare pro templis, Plin. Panegy.* *Sedeo pro tribunali, Plin. in ep.* *Laudati pro concione omnes sunt, Liv. l. 38.* *Laudabat defunctam pro rostris, Suet. Jul. c. 6.* *Hac re pro suggestu nuntiata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur, Caesar. 6. bel. Gal.* Perhaps in some, and this last especially it may be so rendered; in others, it rather signifies before; at least it is a phrase borrowed from something before which the actions in those places were done. *Gellius* saith, he saw it aliter dici, *pro æde Castoris*, aliter *pro rostris*, aliter *pro tribunali*, aliter *pro concione*, *Noct. Att. l. 11. c. 3.* The distinction I leave with him, to the more learned.

II. 2. *In* referring unto Time, is made by *in*, *de*, *per*, *intra* and *inter*.

(1) By *in* : as,

You come in the very nick of time. | *In tempore ipso mihi advenis,*  
*Ter. And. 5. 6.*

*Ego, si semper haberem, cui darem, vel ternas in hori, darem, Cic. Fam. 15. 16.* This preposition is sometimes only understood, *Puncto temporis maximarum rerum momenta vertuntur, Liv. l. 3.* *Quatuor tragœdias sexdecim diebus absolvere cum scribas—Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 6.* Hither refer words of age and office. *In pueritiâ, in adolescentiâ, in Quæstura—Cic. pro Sylla.*

(2) By *de* : as,

Thieves rise in the night to | *Ut jugulent homines, surgunt*  
 cut mens throats. | *de nocte latrones, Hor.*

*Vigilas tu de nocte; Cic. pro Mur. Cum primâ luce ibi hinc Imo de nocte censeo; Ter. Ad. 5. 3.* Yet the Ablative of the word of time is more usual without the preposition.

(3) By *per* : as,

In the very times of truce.

Per ipsum induciarum tempus,  
Liv. l. 40.

Per eos dies operam dedisti Protogeni tuo, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.  
Video Phidippum per tempus, Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Per hyemem,  
Cic. Fam. 16. 8.

(4) By *intra*, and *inter* : as,

In fourteen years time they  
never came in house.

Intra annos quatuordecim te-  
ctum non subierunt, Cas.

In so many years.

Inter tot annos, Cic.

Dimidiam partem nationum usque omnium subegit solus in-  
tra viginti dies; Plaut. Curt. Qui inter annos tot unus in-  
teritus sit, quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gau-  
deant, Cic. pro leg. Manil.

His her refer time of action, which is made as by *in*, so  
by *inter* : as,

They spend all the day in  
making preparations.

In apparando totum consumunt  
diem, Ter. Ad. 5. 7.

It freezeeth in the falling.

Inter decidendum gelaicit, Co-  
men.

In agendo partem ostendunt, Ter. Ad Prol. Inter agendum  
Occurrere capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto, Virg. Ecl.

His her also refer Adjuncts of Time, whether made by *in* :

In bello; in pace, Cic. Cat. 3. or by *per*; as, Per tene-  
bras, Ovid. Per somnum, Virg. Per quietem, Suet. Per  
medium frigus, Hor. In which sense secundum also is used  
with quietem by Cicero. Secundum quietem visam esse ei Ju-  
piterem prædicere, ne id faceret, De Divin. l. 1. Tum secun-  
dum quietem visus ei dicitur draco, ib. l. 3. and three times  
at least more in the same book. And Suet. Aug. c. 94. reports  
Cicero affirming of Augustus, ipsum esse cuius imago secun-  
dum quietem sibi obversata sit. Hence secundum hath been  
said to be put for in, and well may it be so together with  
the word quietem, being by so great an Author so often put  
with it, to signify the same that he elsewhere expresseth by  
in somnis and per somnium; but whether it may in that sense  
be used with any other word without an example for it, would  
be considered.

III. 3. *In*) before a word expressing the language where in any thing is spoken, is included in the *Latine* of the word: as,

It may in *Latine* be said: | *Dici Latine decorum potest*  
 led decorum. | *Cic. 1. Off.*

*Græcè τὸ πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας δicitur*, *Cic. 1. Off.* There is also read, *Et Græco sermone ad spem exhortatus est*, *Val. Max. 1. 5. c. 1.* and, *Quid porro in Græco sermone tam tritum, et que celebratum est*, — *Cic. pro Flac.*

IV. 4. *In*) referring to *valew*, is a sign of the *Ablative* case: as,

In so little charge did that | *Tantulo impendio ingens vi-*  
 great victor stand him. | *ctoria stetit, Curt. 1. 3.*

*Haud illi stabunt æneia parvo hospitia*, *Virg. Æn. 10.*  
 This *Ablative* is governed of *pro* understood, saith *Vossius de Construct. c. 47.*

V. 5. *In* and *so into*) is sometimes included in the *Latine* of the foregoing word as part of it: as,

They are not sufficiently | *Non satis à ratione retinentur*  
 held in by reason. | *Cic. 1. Off.*

Thou fallest into the waters. | *Incidis undis, Ovid. Met. 4.*

*Aut præceps Neptuno immerferit Eurus*, *Virg. 4. Georg.*

Note, *In* without *to*, is a Sign of the *Ablative* case with *to* of the *Accusative*. Yet anciently the *Latine* Preposition in was indifferently used, with an *Accusative*, and *Ablative* case, whether motion or rest were noted. Hence *Esse in magnum honorem*, *Ter. Eun. 2. 2.* *Esse in amicitiam populi Rom.* *Cic. 1. Ver.* *Quid tibi isthuc in mentem est?* *Plaut. Amph. 2. 2.* *Quæ viderentur in controversiam esse.* *Petron. p. 44.* Which is an imitation of the *Greek* putting *eis* for *in* so *Joh. 1. 18.* *ὁ ὧν ἐστὶ τὸς κόλπον* for *in* *τὸν κόλπον* *Luke 11. 7.* *ἐστὶ τὸν καὶ τὴν ἐστὶς* for *in* *τὴν κόλπον*. Hence again, *Veni in Senatu*, *Cic. pro Quint.* *Oculos in pectore inserere*, *Ovid. Met. 2.* *In ordine tēdigere*, *Sen. 3. de Benef. c. 37.* † *In balneo sequi* *Petron.* *In conspectu meo ades venire.* *Id vetui hodie in hoc diversorio quenquam ad-*  
 mitti.

*Id.* Ad reficiendum ignem in vicinia cucurri. *Id.* which is also an imitation of the Greeks putting *iv* for *eis*. Hom. κατισσεν εν Διμαγω for *eis* Διμαγω Luk. 7. 17. *Id.* εν ολν τιν 'Ιδαία, See Durer. Partic. L. p. 222. &c. Voss. Syntax. p. 84. Fr. Sylvii Progymnas. ent. 3. cap. 99. A. Gest. l. 1. c. 7. *Hither* refer into the verb, and Verbs compounded with *intro* the Adverb. viz. *introduco*, *introeo*, *introfero*, *intromitto*, *introspectio*, *introvoco*, &c. also Verbs compounded with *in* for *intra*, as *introduco*, *ineo*, *importo*, *ingredior*, *entrudo*, &c.

6. *In*) is sometimes used as an Adjective for interior inward, and made by *inlitus*, &c. as, .VI

You did make it our by in | *Inlitis domesticisque probationibus explicabas*, Boeth. de Conf. Phil. l. 3. prof. 12.

*Rationes intrayci quam tractamus ambitum collocata*, Boeth. The Scripture hath in and home arguments. A. B. Laud. *Occultum intestinum & domesticum malum*. Cic. in Verr.

Hence the Comparative *inner* made by *interior* ;

In the inner part of the | *In interiore ædium parte*, Cic. pro Sestio.

*Regna interiorum nationum*, Cic. pro Pomp. *Sallustius Africam interiorem obtinens*, Cic. in Sallust.

And the Superlative *inmost*, or *innermost*, made by *intimus* : as,

In the inmost or innermost | *In eo sacrario intimo fuit signum Cereris*, Cic. in Ver.

*Itaque abdidit se in intimam Macedoniam*, Cic. in ep. *Tea*, and sometimes also it is used as a Verb, or at leastwise set Elliptically for a Verb that should come together with it, as when we say that one doth in some ground, that is, take it in from a Wast or Common, get or gain it from the Sea; or that one will in some loss of time, &c. in other labour or service, that is, recover, recompence, or make it up; or that



that one doth in his corn, that is, fetch or get it in; and is made respectively by Words or Phrases of like import.

## Phrases.

I was well in body, but sick in mind.	A morbo valui, ab animo xxi
In short.	fui, <i>Plant. Epid.</i> 1. 2.
In order, i. e. one after another.	Ad summam; in summâ, <i>Cic.</i>
<i>Vendit Italia possessiones</i>	1. <i>Off. Qu. Fr.</i> 2. 16.
It will stand you in some stead.	Ex ordine, <i>Cic.</i> 1. <i>Agr.</i>
I shall serve in stead of a whetstone.	<i>ex ordine omnes</i> , <i>Cic.</i> 1. <i>Agr.</i>
One mischief in the neck of another.	E re tuâ; in rem tuam erit,
There is something in it.	<i>Ter. Hec.</i>
He whispers him in his ear.	Fungar vice cotis, <i>Hor. de Arte Poet.</i>
They threw their bers children in the soldiers faces.	Aliud ex alio malum, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 5. 4.
In common; a ring; a round.	Non hoc de nihilo est, <i>Ter. Hec.</i> 5. 1. Non temere est, <i>Ter. He.</i>
He spent his time in ease; —feasting.	Viro in aurem dicit, <i>Plin.</i> 1. 7.
A gallant navy in the.	Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt, <i>Flor.</i> 4. 12.
It is in your power.	In medium; orbem; gyrum, <i>Virg. Ovid.</i>
It is not in your power.	Vitam egit in otio; convivio, <i>Ter. Ad.</i> 5. 4.
I have been long in hand with them.	Præclara classis in speciem, <i>Cic.</i> 7. <i>Ver.</i>
In the mean while; time; space.	In tua manu [te penes] est, <i>Tac.</i> 1. 5. <i>Ovid. Ep.</i>
Get you in.	Non est tibi integrum, <i>Cic.</i>
In truth it had been more for your credit.	Diu in manibus meis fuerunt, <i>Cic. Att.</i> 1. 4.
He thinks them crotchets in	Interim; inter hæc, interea, interea loci, <i>Ter.</i>
	I intro; Abi intro, <i>Ter.</i>
	Næ tu melius famæ ruz confu- luisses, <i>Cic.</i> 2. <i>Phil.</i>
	Illos præ se agrestes putat, comparison

comparison with him-  
self.

He, him some little mar-  
ter in hand.

promised in jest.

gave nothing in ebi-  
dence, but what was  
known.

He spoke of it, in the per-  
son of a Parasite.

could not so much as  
imagine where in the  
world you were.

Ubi nam est is homo gentium? Plaut. Merc. O dii immortales  
Ubi nam gentium sumus! Cic. 1. Catil.

Eloquence is a grace ro-  
them in whom it is.

In very deed.

Reipsa; reapse; revera, Ter.  
Cic.

Non perinde, ut est reapse, ex literis perspicere potuisti,  
Cic. Fam. 9. 5.

doubt; am troubled in  
mind.

am in great hope.

Est mihi spes magna; magna  
me spes tenet; Cic.

Spem mihi summam affert;  
Me in summam expectationem

adducit, Cic. Tusc. 1.

Quem mendaciiprehendit ma-  
nifesto modo, Plaut.

Vix decimus quisque est qui—  
Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2.

Non est apud se; compos  
animi; mentis, Te. Cic

Sui est impos animi, Plaut.  
Cas.

Ubivis facilius, quam in hac  
re, Ter. And. 1. 2.

Titulo tenus, Suet. Claud.

Eo loci, Plin. Eodem loci,  
Suet. Aug. c 65.

in any thing rather than  
this.

in title only.

that—

the same place, state

In times past.

To laboz in vain.

The chief and in a manner  
only hone.

*Dotem ferè* [in a manner]  
*sponsum & Alyn amnem sitam,*  
*acta ferè* [in a manner] *est,*

In the opinion of the com-  
mon people it is small.

In Armes.

*Ibi paulisper sub armis moratus facit aquo loco pugnant  
potestatem, Cæf. 1. bel. Civ. Atque ibi sub armis proximæ  
nocte conquiescit, ib.*

There was no room for  
them in the Anne.

He is in a swear.

In my mind you would do  
better to—

In my opinion.

In the afternoon.

*Quondam, Virg. Olim,  
Ter.*

*Operam ludere, frustra lumen,  
Ter. Nihil agere; promove-  
re, Plaut.*

*Præcipua spes, & propemodum  
unica, Curt. 1. 3.*

*omnem regionem inter Hele-  
Curt. 1. 4. Mihi quidem ali-*

*Est ad vulgi opinionem medi-  
cris, Cic. 6. Parad.*

*Sub armis, Cæf. 1. bel. Civ.*

*Ibi paulisper sub armis moratus facit aquo loco pugnant  
potestatem, Cæf. 1. bel. Civ. Atque ibi sub armis proximæ  
nocte conquiescit, ib.*

*Non erat eis locus in directio-  
rio, Luc. 2. 7.*

*Sudat; sudore manat, Cic.*

*E meo quidem animo facili-  
rectius, si — Plaut. And.  
3. 6.*

*Ut opinio mea fert; Cic. Fam.  
1. 9.*

*Post meridiem, Cic. Tusc. 1. 2.*

## CHAP. XLIII.

### Of the Particle It.

- I. 1. **I** before a Verb, mostly stands for the or the thing; but hath usually nothing made for it, being included in the Latine of the Verb: as,

It is about four fingers  
long.

If it were in my power.

*Instar quatuor digitorum est  
Colum.*

*Si mihi esset integrum, Cic. Rab.*

1. Note, If the Verb following it hath another Verb coming after that, it will be convenient to try, whether the

latter clause may not with good sense be set before the former, leaving out *it*: which if it may, then it is evident that it hath nothing needful to be made for it: as, *It* was death to him to lye hid; i.e. To lye hid was death to him. *Latere ei mortis erat instar, Cic. pro Rab.* That which is made for it (if any thing be made) is *res*, or *id*, or some such like Pronoun: as,

*It* is according to our wish. *Voto res convenit, Ovid.*

He so fast, what was left out of the cup, that it sounded again. *Reliquum sic è poculo eiecit, ut id resonaret, Cic. Tusc.*

*Res ipsa indicat, Ter. Ad. Pejore loco res esse non potest* [*It is as ill as it can be*] *Ter. Ad. Tibi si isthuc placeat* [*If you like it*] *Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Ex quo id efficitur, Cic. de Senectute. Qui id fieri poterit? Cic. de Amic.*

2. Note, If a Pronoun of the first and second person immediately follow the Verb that comes after *it*, the Verb is respectively to be of the first and second person: as, *It* is I. *Egolum. Quidas it you? Tun'eras?*

3. Note, *It* is) oft comes in the beginning of a clause when a Substantive plural with an Adjective of number or multitude follows it: as, *It* is ten days since he went away. In these kind of expressions some words seem to be understood, v.z. time, space, &c. q.d. it is the time of ten days since——In the translating these kind of expressions either consider the *it* is, as if it were they, or there are; *Decem sunt dies, ut abiit*; or else vary the phrase by an equivalent expression; as, *He went away ten days ago*; *Ten days are past since he went away*; or *This is the tenth day since he went away, &c. Decem abhinc diabiit*; *Decem præteriere dies ex quo abiit*; *Decimus hic dies est postquam abiit*; *Decem dies sunt cum abiit*; or *Decem dies est cum abiit*; for as Cicero said, *Triginta dies erant, cum has dabam literas, Att. 3. 21. So Plautus said, Hanc domum jam multos annos est, cum possideo, atque colo. Matal. Prel. i.e. Jam est ante multos annos, saith T. Farn.*

II. 2. *It* after a Verb or a Preposition, is made by *id*, or *hoc*, &c. as,

*I* did easily discern it.

Facile id cernebam, Cic. Top.

*I* will try all ways to come to it.

Omnes vias persequar quibus ad id perveniam, Cic. Fam.

*I* do not speak it because you are here.

Non quia præsens ades, hoc dico, Ter. Ad.

*Id* *ed* faciam gratiâ, Plaut. Aul. Prol. *Pro* certâ *id* *isthac* dicis? Do you speak it for a certain? Ter. Ad. *Commisso* & *mando* *hoc* *tua* *fidei* [*I* commend it—] Ter. And. 1 5.

1. Note, After a Verb it is very usual to omit the making of any thing for it: unless some Emphasis lye in it.

2. Note, If it do evidently refer to a Substantive going before, then it is a Relative and to be made by *ille*, *is*, &c. agreeing with that Substantive in gender and number.

3. Note, *It* many times comes as a Relative after a Substantive expressed before it, where yet it is not necessary to make any thing for it; Joh. 15. 2. Every branch that beareth fruit he purgeth it. *Omnem* [palmitem] qui fructum purgat, Beza. The reason is, because the words being cast into the natural order are compleat without it, as here, He purgeth every branch that beareth fruit. Yet the redundancy of the Relative is very ordinary, not only in the Greek, as in this present Text, *καὶ τὸ καρπὸν φέρων, καθαίρει αὐτόν*: But also in the Hebrew, Prov. 10. 22. *יְהוָה בְּרֵכָה הוּא יְהוָה* The blessing of the Lord it maketh rich; which Junius hath expressed *Benedictio* *Jehovæ* *ipsa* *dicitur*, and so the Septuagint, *Ἐυλογία αὐτοῦ ἐπληθύνει*. See *Wyspi Dialectologia sacra*, pag. 170. &c. & pag. 199. This construction is also in Gellius, *H. literam, sive illam spiritum magis quam literam dici oportet, inserebant eam veteres nostri plerisque vocibus*, N. Att. 4. 2. c. 2.

3. It) before self is included in the Latine for the III.  
Pronoun self: as,

The matter it self will ressi- In medio est res ipsa, Ter.  
fe. Ad.  
Equitas lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off.

Phrases.

It is I.	Ego sum, Ter. And. 5. 6.
It is what it will be.	Quicquid est, Ter. Plaut. Cic.
It is nothing to me.	Nihil meâ refert, Cic. in Pis.
As it was fit I should.	Pro eo ac debui, Cic. Fam.
It is some comfort to me.	4. 5. Non nihil me consolatur, Cic.
It is not by strength of bo- dy that great things are done, but —	Fam. 4. 14. Non viribus corporum res magnæ gerentur sed — Cic. de Sen.
I thought it a very hard case.	Durum admodum mihi vide- batur, Cic. Orat.
It will be found fault withal.	Reprehensionis aliquid habitu- rum est, Ib.
I think it not out of the way.	Non alienum puto, Ib. & Cas.
It is hard to say.	6. bel. Gal. Dici vix potest, Ib.
It is no hard matter.	Non difficile est, Ib.
It is no matter whither.	Nihil interest utrum, Ib.
So as it had never been before.	Quod alias nunquam, Flor.
It is not long of me.	4. 2. Non est ista mea culpa, Cic.
If you had been old enough for it.	Cal. 2. Si per ætatem esse potuisses, Cic. pro Rab.
Whom it was long of, that for sometime there was no Cæsar.	Propter quem aliquando civi- tas non fuit, Cic. Parad. 4.
I hold it better.	Satius esse credo, Ter. Ad. 1. 1.
My brother and I cannot bit it about these things.	Hæc fratri mecum non con- veniunt, Ter. Ad. 1. 1.
Every body cries shame on it.	Clamant omnes indignissime factum, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Let him look to it,  
It is just so with me.

He was by when it was  
spoken.

It was never his fashion.

I think it not fit.

It is but as I use to do.

That's it I make most  
reckoning of.

It had need be done.

How long it is since you  
went in.

Submon. *Abundance of such like examples are dispersed up and down the book; let the Learner observe them as he reads them.*

Iple viderit, *Id. Ib.*

Eadem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic. de Senect.*

Ei sermoni interfuit, *Id. Ib.*

Mos illi nunquam fuit, *Plaut. Amph.*

Non par arbitror, *Id. Ib.*

Solens meo more fecero, *Id.*

Illud mihi maximum est, *Ter. And. 3. 2.*

Facto opus est, *Id. Ib. 4. 2.*

Quamdudum introisti? *Id. Ib. 5. 2.*

## CHAP. XLIV.

### Of the Particle **Last**.

- I. 1. **Last** having a Substantive of time, viz. day, week, year, &c. expressed with it, is elegantly made by *proximus*, with a Verb of the Preterperfect tense: as,

They were Ambassadors the  
last year.

Anno proximo Legati fuerunt,  
*Cic. pro. Leg. Manil.*

Hu proximo Nonu tu non affuisti, *Cic. de Am. Qu.*  
*proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, Cic. Cat. 1. See*  
*Sylv. Progymnasm. Cent. 2. c. 100.*

2. **Last** having reference to the order, or place of thing is made by *novissimus*, *extremus*, *ultimus*, *supremus*, *summus*, *proximus*, *postremus*: as,

To compare the last with  
the first.

ut novissima conferam pri-  
mis, *Cic.*

To the last hour.

Usque ad extremum spiritum  
*Cic.*

*Cum omnes se recepisse ut nostri ordines, recipere novissimè cepi* — Cic. Fam. ep. *Ut ordiar ab initio, & perdetam ad extremum*, Cic. *Deest scriptis ultima lima meis*, Ovid. Trist. 1. 6. *Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum*, Hor. *Summum nec metuas diem, nec opes*, Mart. *Proximo libro de Trophæ dictum est*, Quintil. *Quos vultus proximâ meâ concione præbuerunt*, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agrar. *Respondebo primum postremæ tuæ paginæ*, Cic. At 1. 6.

Or by some Adverb derived of some of these Adjectives, viz. proximè, novissimè, postremum, &c. as,  
*De whom I named last.*

*Is quem proximè nominavi*, Cic.

*Last of all.*

*Novissimè*, Flor. 1. 13.

*The very place where he last set his foot.*

*Vestigium illud ipsum in quo postremum institisset*, Cic.

*Illius temporis mihi solet in mentem venire quo proximè fuimas uni*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. *Quo ego interprete novissimè ad Lepidum, sum usus*, Cic. Fam. 10. 17. *Deinde cupido augendi pecuniam postremum oblivio patriæ*, Tac. 1. 2. *Postremo imperavi egomet mihi Omnia assentari*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Errabundi domos suas ultimum illas visuri pervagantur*, Liv. 1. ab urbe. *Ultimo templis compluribus dona detraxit*, Sueton. Ner. c. 32.

3. *Last*) having at before it, and no Substantive after it, is made by jam tandem, aliquando, demum, denique, ad extremum, ad postremum, &c. as,

*Now at last I understand.* *Nunc demum intelligo*, Ter.

*Hc.*

*Nunc jam sum expeditus*, Cic. Fam. ep. *Prælium dimittit tandem nox interventu suo*, Plaut. Amph. *Perfice ut jam tandem illi succantur*, Cic. cont. Rul. *Quod diu parturit animus vester aliquando pariat*, Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 1. *Tandem aliquando Catalinam ex urbe ejecimus*, Cic. Cat. 2. *Spes est hunc aliquando tandem posse consistere*, Cic. pro Quint. *Nunc demum literis tuis rescribo*, Cic. ad Att. *Tum denique omnes diligimus nostra bona, quum quæ in potestate habuimus, ea amisimus*, Plaut. Captiv. *Nunc denique amare videar, antea dilexisse*, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. *Nudus atque egens*



ad extremum fugit è regno, Cic. pro Rab. — *Ut Syria quæ ad postremum reges stipendium dare non abnuerunt*, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 6. *Ad ultimum*, Liv. † *Ac ne Gison quidem ultimo* [at last] *risum tenuit*, Petron. p. 55.

4: **Last**) sometimes is put to signify the duration, or continuance of a thing, and then is made by some Verb or Phrase of like import: as,  
It will last for ever. — *In æternum durabit*, Quint.

*Nam in ea fructus maxime vis consistit, diutiusque perennat*, Colum. de Arbor. c. 16. *Probitas longum perdurat in ævum*, Ovid. de Med. Faciei. *Bi. lui est, aut tridui hoc sollicitudo* [lasts but for two or three days] Ter. And. 2. 6.

### Phrases.

The last save one.

Proximus à postremo; [alter ab extremo; novissimus citranum] Cic. in Orat.

We held out unconquered to the last.

Invictus ad ultimum permanens, Liv.

We makeb shoes by the last.

Ad modulum calceameota conficit, Comen.

Let not the robler go beyond his last.

Ne sutor ultra crepidam, Plin. l. 35. c. 10.

From the fourth of June to the last of July.

Ex ante diem Nonar, Jun. usque ad pridie, Cal. Septem. Cic. Att.

**Less**, see c. 48. **Left** or **Least**, see c. 49.

## CHAP. XLV.

### Of the Particles **Let.**

I. 1. **L**et) with alone, and signifying to leave off, give over, or pass by, is made by mitto, or omitto, &c. as,

Will you let me alone or no? Mittis me, an non mittis? Plaut.  
I will not let you alone. Non mitto.

*At jam crepabunt manu mala tibi, nisi me omittis, Plaut.*  
*Missi hac faciamus, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

2. **Let)** *without* alone, and signifying to give leave II.  
 or suffer, is made by *permitto*, and *lino* : as,

Let him spend as much | *Quantum vellet, impendere*  
 as he would. | *permisit, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 9.*

I will not let you go. | *Abire te non sinam, Plaut.*

*Sine, biduum hoc praterat, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. In quo vel-*  
*lemus gymnasio eum sepeliremus, nobis permisit, Cic.*  
*in ep. Fam. Si esset licitum per nautas, If the Seamen*  
*would have let me, — Cic. Fam. Vel sit locus ipsa lice-*  
*bit—Let her become a slave, Ovid. Met. 8. ver. 604.*

3. **Let)** *having the sign of a Verb before it, with-* III.  
*out any other Verb after it, is it self a Verb, and (as*  
*signifying to hinder) is made by obsto or impedio, &c.*

What doth let whp it should | *Quid obstat, eur non? Ter.*  
 not be. | *And. 1. 1.*

A certain chance did let me | *Casus quidam, ne facerem,*  
 from doing it. | *impedivit, Cic. de Fato.*

*Removere omnia, qua obstant, & impediunt, Cic. in*  
*Acad. Nec atas impedit, quo minus agri colendi studiate-*  
*neamus, Id. Hither refer teneo, desineo, destineo, prapedio, re-*  
*moror, obisto, prohibeo, interrumpo, interpello, intercludo, ad-*  
*versus, obluitor, stardo, subtraho, moram asserre, viam obscipire, &c*

4. **Let)** *coming before another Verb without any sign* IV.  
*of a Verb before it self, is generally the Sign of an*  
*Imperative mood : as,*

Let them go home. | *Domum abeant, Plaut. Fax.*

Let them have regard to | *Pietatem colunto, Cic. 3. de*  
 piety. | *Leg.*

*If the Verb be of the first person, then let is a sign*  
*of the Present tense of the Subjunctive mood : as,*

Let me not live if — | *-Ne vivam., si — Ter.*

*Emoriar si* — Ter. *Eae videam si me vis vivere*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 5. In this kind of construction there is an Ellipsis *sine* or *permitte ut*. *Yea, amet, amemus, ament, ametur amemur, amentur*, are voices of the Subjunctive mood.

V. 5. *Let*) having an Adjective, or the Particle *a* coming next before it, is a Substantive importing hindrance, or delay, and made by *mora*, &c. as,

*I will be no let to you.*

*In me nihil erit moræ*, Ter.

*Nature is a let to common sense.*

*Commoditati ingenium est impedimento*, Cic.

*Nequaquam tantæ in morâ est, quantâ* — Cic. Fam. 10. 31.

*Nisi quid impedimenti in viâ passus est*, Plin. 12. l. 2.

VI. 6. *Let*) coming together with *in*, or *into*, signifies to give admission, or entrance to, or to suffer to come in, and is made by *admitto*, or *intromitto*, &c. as,

*To let one in that stands at the doors.*

*Ante fores stantem admittere*, Mart. 1. 26.

*See you let no body into the house.*

*Cave quæquam in ædes intromiseris*, Plaut. Au.

*Eo ad eam non admissa sum*, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. *Nemo voluit Sofratam intro admittere*, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. *Hæc nemo voluit visentem te ad eam intromittere*, Ib. 2. 1. *Recepti in provinciam non sumus*, Cic. pro Lig.

VII. 7. *Let*) applied to house, ground, money, &c. signifies to put forth to hire for rent, or use, &c. and is respectively to be made by *loco*, or *eloco*, &c. as,

*When the Consuls had let their houses.*

*Cum Consules ædes suas locavissent*, Cic. in Ver.

*He said the ground was let.*

*Fundum elocatum esse dicebat*, Cic. Ver.

*I cannot let a penny of money to any body.*

*Locare argenti nemini nummum queo*, Plaut. Mostell.

*Agri à Censoribus locati sunt*, Cic. cont. Rull. Maxi.

Plaut. *uxant servi, qui boves elocant* — Colum. 1. 7.  
*unam fanori dabat*, Cic. 1. Ver.

Phrases.

Let the old man come.	Cedó senem, Bud.
I will let you know.	Tibi notum; te certiore faciam, Plin. Cis.
Let me alone.	Fer me, Ter. He. 4. 2.
To let one blood.	Venas alicui incidere, Cic. de Arusp.
He was let blood without any pain.	Missus est sanguis sine dolore, Cic. Att. 1. 13.
The image was let down with engines.	Machinis demissum est simulachrum, Sal. 3. Hist.
You will not let me dye.	Mori prohibes, Clap. Flau. Decl. 19.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the Particle Like.

1. **L**ike ) importing resemblance of quantity, or I.  
 quality, figure, form, or shape, &c in one thing to another, is made by *par*, *similis*, or *æquus* :

Had there been in us the like skill that there is in him. Si *par* in nobis, atque in illo scientia fuisset, Cic. 2. Nat.

You are like your Master. Domini *similis* es, Ter.  
 They both have like terms. *Æqua* utrisque conditio est.

*Par* levibus ventis, volucrique *simillima* vento, Virg. En. 2. *Quem motus par* hujus erat, Lucan. 1. 10. *Nullam* mihi esset *pars æqua* amoris tecum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. *Tam con-* *similis* est quam potest, Plaut. Menæch. 5. ult.

Note, *Par* and *æquus* properly belong to quantity, *similis* to quality.

- II. 2. *Like*) denoting to approve, delight in, or be pleased with, glad of, &c. is made by a Verb, or Phrase of that import; viz. *probo*, *gaudeo*, *cordi est*, &c. as,

You will like the doing of | *Gaudebis facto*, Ter.

If you like it.

*Si tibi istuc placet; cordi est*  
Cic.

I like it well.

*Magnopere probo; laudo*,  
Cic.

*Ennio delector*, Cic. *Isocratem maximè mirantur*, Id. *Cujus in negotiis gerendis magnitudinem animi non tam homines probassent, nisi*—Id. *pro Rab. Epiroticam empti- nem gaudeo tibi placere*, Id. Att. 1. 4. *Dicit sibi complacitam ejus formam*, Ter. He. 4. 4. *Uterque utrique est cordi*, Id. Phor. 5. 3. *Arrident mihi aures*, Plaut. We say in English, *It likes me*, for *I like it*, &c. where *like*, *likes*, or *liketh*, signify *please*, or *pleaseth*. *Accipio*, Ter. And. 5. 4. 48. *Ita isti favco sententia*, I so like their opinion. Cic. Tusc. 1.

- III. 3. *Like*) importing likelihood, or probability of some success, or event hapned, feared, desired, &c. is made by *verisimile*, *probabile*, or *credibile est*: as,

It is very like so.

*Est verisimile*, Ter. H. 5. 2.

Like enough so.

*Satis probabile est*.

It is very like you do ask.

*Te credibile est querere*, Ovid.  
Trist. 3. 5.

*Non est verisimile*, ut *Chrysogonus horum literas adamari*, Cic. *pro Rosc. Am.* *Non est probabile*, Cic. 4. Verr. *Qualem credibile est ore fuisse meo*, Ovid. Trist. 3.

Or else according to some such form of speech as these following.

We are like to have war.

*Impendit nobis belli timor*,  
Cic.

I am like to lose my credit.

*Periculum famæ mihi est*, Cic.

There was like to be peace.

*In spe pax fuit*, Cic.

En

are never like to see me | Hodie postremum me vides ,  
 more | Ter.  
 the best thing had like to | Prope erat , ut sinistrum cornu  
 have been routed. | pelleretur , Liv.  
 like to dye. | Ferme moriens , Ter. And.  
 the camp was like to be | Castris capi imminabat , Flor.  
 taken. | 4. 6.  
 Periculum est ne incidam in manus perditorum , Cic.  
 Att. 1. 8 I am like to fall into — Dignitas ejus & salus in  
 periculum venit , Cic. pro S. Rosc. Ita secuta est minor  
 hostium , quam imminabat , Flor. 4. 10. — than was  
 like to have come. Prope ut pelleretur fuit , A. Gell. 4. 20.  
 Prope est factum , ut injussu Pratoris in aciem exirent , Liv.  
 5. bel. Pun. Expiranti similem ministri manu excipiunt ,  
 Curt. 1. 3.

4. Like ) sometimes is put to signify after the, guise, IV.  
 garb, manner, fashion, way, course, &c. and then  
 made by an Adverb denoting that guise, garb, &c. or  
 some Phrase of like import : as ,

You do [or deal] like a | Facis amicè , Cic.  
 friend.  
 He was brought up like a | Liberè eductus , liberaliter edu-  
 Gentleman ; or Gentle- | catus est , Ter. Cic.  
 man-like.  
 It was more like a city than | Non fuit vici instar , sed urbis ,  
 a billage. | Cic.  
 like hail. | In modum grandinis , Flor.  
 It broke out like a storm. | Velut nimbus erupit , Flor.  
 They look'd like slain men. | Cælorum speciem præbuerunt ,  
 Flor. 1b.  
 He carried himself like a | Pro victore se gessit , Curt. 1.  
 Conqueroz. | 4

Viriliter , magnoque animo fit , Cic. 1. Off. — like  
 a man — Tibi persuadeas te à me fraternè amari , Cic.  
 Att. 1. 4. Muscè hercle agitis atatem , Plaut. Most. 3. 2.  
 — like siders. Furenti simili primam in aciem procur-  
 rit , Flor. 4. 2. Pecorum modo fugientes cecidere , Liv. 1. 4.  
 c. 25. — like Sheep — Ut furia , sic tua tibi occurrunt  
 injuria , Cic. 2. Parad. — like furies — Hunc ut comites  
 consequuntur — Cic. Som. Scip. Ad simulachrum igneum  
 [like

[ like fire ] *ardens pharus*, Flor. 4. 2. *Homini illico lacrimae cadunt quasi pueri*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. — like a child. *Optimus Senator differuit principes instar deorum esse*, Tac. Non pudet in morem discipuli vivere Nattae? Pers. Serm. Iam in modum cruciari, Cic. 2. Ver. Ita se jam tum pro cive, Cic. pro Arch. Gigantum more [like the Giants] bellare cum diis, Cic. de Sen. Repraesentare faciem vestris, Colum. 8. 17. Referre patrem; mores patris; sapientiam salis; eundem in eudendo sonum; vicem, Plin. Virg. Cic. Ovid. Effigiem iherusalem habere; dei in se ostendere Plin. Ad effigiem chlamydis; in effigiem pelagi, Plin. Sili. Vini colorem reddere, Plin.

- V. 5. Like) coming together with any of these Particles, as, such, manner, sort, &c. is made by *Quemadmodum*, *sicut*, *pariter ac*, *in idem*, *id genus*, *hujusmodi*, *eiusmodi*, *istiusmodi*, *similiter*, and *perinde* with *ac*, or *ut si*, &c. as,

Like as it is a wise man's part courageous to undergo sudden chances, *Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitos casus magno animum sustinere, ita — Colum.*

They do in like manner, as if — *Similiter faciunt ac [ut] si — Cic.*

You are always debbling me with such like things. *Hujusmodi mihi res semper commiscere, Ter. He. 4. 5.*

*Quemadmodum socius in societate habet partem, sic heres in hereditate habet partem*, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Sicut tibi cura est sentire cives tuos, quanto per te onere levetur: sic mihi laborandum est, ne — Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. Pariter nunc opera me adjuves, ac dudum re opitulata es, Ter. Phor. Utinam pariter fieret, ut aut hoc tibi doleret in idem, at mihi dolet, aut — Ter. Eun. Orationes, aut aliquid id genus scribere, Cic. Alia ejusdem generis, Cic. In minimis atque multa eveniunt hujusmodi, Plaut. Amph. Venio nunc non ad furtum, sed ad ejusmodi facinus in quo omnia scelera contineri atque inesse videntur, Cic. Ver. 6. Istiusmodi civium magna nobis penuria est, Ter. Ad. Similiter facis ac si me roges, cur — Cic. 3. de Nat. Similiter faciunt; ut si nauta certarent, quis eorum potissimum gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. Quod ego perinde iurebar, ac si

*esse*, Cic. *Att.* 1. 13. *A te peto ut meas injurias perinde  
dolent, ut me existimas & dolere, & tuas ulcisci solere,*  
Cic. *Fam.* 1. 8.

*Phrases.*

will do the like for you.

*Reddetur opera. Plaut.*  
*Redam vicem, Plin. l. 2. ep.*  
9.

like him like for like.

*Par pari referto, Ter. Eun.*

like will to like, *Adag.*

*Simile simili gaudet; Pares cum  
paribus facillime congregan-  
tur, Cic.*

like lips, like lettuce, *Adag.*

*Similes habent labra lactucas.*

The rest did in like man-  
ner.

*Cæterique idem fecerunt, Curt.*

They had suffered the like  
the year before.

*Eadem superiore anno perpeffi  
sunt, Cæs. 3. bel. Civ.*

If any the like thing fall  
out.

*Si quid hujus simile evenerit,  
Ter. He. 3. 2.*

They will shew they do not  
like the name.

*Ostendent, sibi nomen displice-  
re, Cic. 1. de Agr. Leg.*

You have done like your  
self.

*Te dignum fecisti, Ter. Eun. 5.*  
2.

This is done like your self.

*Ad ingenium redis, Ter. Heo.*  
1. 2.

They are feared like ma-  
sters.

*Tanquam Domini timentur,  
Cic. Parad. 5.*

It flies like an arrow out  
of a bow.

*Illa noto citius, volucrique sa-  
gittâ fugit, Virg. Æn. 5.*

The like was never known.

*Quod nemo unquam memine-  
rat, Flor. 4. 2.*

Scarcely any one escaped the  
like death.

*Haud sere quisquam talem inte-  
ritum effugit, Cic. 2. Off.*

They were not such as you  
like.

*Non tui stomachi fuerunt, Cic.*  
*Fam. 1. 1.*

All do not stand in like  
need.

*Non æquè omnes egent, Cic. 2.*  
*Off.*

You are like to flap till —

*Expectandum est tibi dum*

Any one do like any thing  
better than the rest —

*Si qua est habitior paulo —*

*Ter. Eunn. 2. 3.*



As you like your self.  
There came into Italy new  
birds like thrushes—

Arbitratu tuo, *Plaut. Amph.*  
Venere in Italiam novæ  
turdorum specie—*Plin. l. 10.*  
c. 49.

Like rober like rup. *Adag.*  
See my Master Clarks *Adagia Anglo-Latina*, pag. 285.

Dignum patellâ operculum.

## CHAP. XLVII.

### Of the Particle *Little*.

- I. 1. **L**ittle) having a Substantive coming together  
with it, is made by *parvus*, *exiguus* or some  
Adjective of like import: as,

So little kindness.

Non parvum beneficium, *Cic.*  
*pro Cecin.*

There is a little difference  
between us.

Est quædam inter nos parva  
differensio, *Cic. l. Leg.*

We are hindered by a little  
water.

Exiguâ prohibemur aquâ, *Ovid.*  
*Met. 3.*

*Inventum, ut ova in calido foco imposita paucis igne mo-  
dico foverentur, Plin. 10. 55. Terra malos homines nam  
educat atque pusillos, Juv. 15. Sat. Quippe minuti semper  
& infirmi est animi exiguique voluptas ultio, Juv. 13. Sat.  
O parvi nostrique lares quos tunc minuto, aut farre & tunc  
soleo exornare coronâ, Juv. 9. Sat. Augustique imbrice  
parietibusque premunt arctis, Virg. 4. Georg. Brevis est via,  
Virg. Ecl. Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic. Ordeo non nunc  
to meos alo asinos, [ — — — — — a little barley — ] Varr.  
R. R. 3. 16.*

Or else by some diminutive Noun either Substantive or  
Adjective: as,

A little field.

Agellus, *Varr. R. R. 3. 16.*

For so little a cause?

Tantulânæ causâ? *Cic. An. l.*  
4.

How little soever it be.

Quantulumcunque est, *Quint.*  
*l. 1. c. 1.*

Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum, quod locitas foras, *Ter.*  
*Ad. 5. 8. Huic aliquid paululum præ manu dederis, Ter.*

Ad

Ad. 5. 9. *Subtristis visusest esse aliquantulum mihi*, Ter.  
 And. 2. 6. Infinite almost are the particular words hither  
 referable; the general terminations of them are many, viz.  
*um, la, lum*; as, *filioletus, adolescentulus, cultellus, tantu-*  
*la, furcilla, cistella, vasculum, crusculem, oscillum*: so  
 as *senecio, pufio, iscus*, as *syriscus*; after, as *surda-*  
*ster, parasitaster, poetaster*; &c. of which see Vols. de A-  
 nalog. lib. 2. cap. 29.

Note; Sometimes little refers to a Substantive not ex-  
 pressed, and then it is made by an Adjective of the Neuter  
 Gender, as if it self were a Substantive; as, *Apert libe-*  
*retur tibi a little*. *Vivitur exiguo melius*, Claud. So Re-  
 dime te captum quam queas minimo, [ — for as little as  
 you ran, ] Ter. Eun. 1. 1. *Vivitur parvo bene*, Hor. 2. Carm.  
 Od. 16. *Paululo tum erat contenta*, Ter. He 3. 1.

1. Little ) before an Adjective of the positive de- II.  
 gre, is made by aliquantum, and nonnihil: as,

I believe you are a little	Credo timida es aliquantum,
fearful.	Plaut. Bacch.
These things are a little	Nonnihil molesta sunt hæc mi-
troublesome to me.	hi, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Note, Little in this sense is a note of some kind of im-  
 minution, and stands for somewhat, or in part: and it may  
 elegantly be rendred by an Adjective, or Adverb of the Com-  
 parative degree, as in that of Virg. 1. Æn. *Tristior, & la-*  
*crymis oculos suffusa nitentes*. Hoc est, non quidem admo-  
 dum tristis; sed tamen solito tristior, subtristis, vel ex par-  
 te tristis; (saith Vossius agreeing with Priscianus.) A  
 little, or somewhat sad. So *Durius incedit, fac ambulet*,  
 Ovid. 1. de Remed. Am. *Ubi durius est duriusculè* (saith  
 Vossius) a little, or somewhat hard. To express this immi-  
 nution a little more fully, paulo, or some such like word is  
 added sometimes to the Comparative degree; as, *Siqua est*  
*habitor paulo, pugilem esse aiunt*, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. *Eum la-*  
*bor & cura torquet verentem ne paulo obsoletior fuerit oratio*,  
 Cic. 3. de Orat. *Egitque aliquanto incivilius & violentius*,  
 Ter. Tis. Cap. 6. See Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 23. Danes.  
 Bibl. l. 1. c. 46. Sometime little in this sense will be con-  
 veniently

veniently made by an Adjective in *ulus*, or *usculus*, as *rauidulus*; *putridiusculus*; and an Adverb in *uscule* formed by the Comparative degree; as, *meliuscule*; (a little better) *melius*; *Cum meliuscule tibi esset*, Cic. in ep. Like as are the Adjectives in *usculus* thus so signify. *Meliuscula est* [This is a little better than the way] Ter. Hec. 3. 2.

III. 3. Little) before a word of the comparative degree is made by *aliquanto*, and *paulo*: as,

A little more then they were able to bear.  
Nor a little wiser.

*Aliquanto amplius quam ferre possent*, Cic. 6. Verr.  
*Non paulo sapientior*, Hor. Ser. 3. Satyr.

*Domus ei magnifica: sed aliquanto prastantior in eodem latro*, Qu. Catul. Phin. l. 17. c. 1. And so Ter. useth *aliquantum* also; *Ejus frater aliquantum ad rem est avidior*, Em. 1. 2. *Se paulo minus quam privatum egit*, Suet. Tib. c. 18. *Liberius paulo uti aliquā re*, Cic. in Orat. *Tardior paulo* Hor. de Art.

So is it also made when it hath before, after, otherwise coming after it: as, *Quum ille aliquanto ante te Prætoris [A little before you were Prætor] esset mortuus*, Cic. Verr. 4. *Et aliquanto ante [a little before] constituere*, quid accidere possit, Cic. 1. Off. *Aliquanto post [a little after] argentaria dissoluta*, Cic. pro Cecin. *Tibi equidem desilam ad Phrygionem ferres paulo prius [a little before]* Plaut. Menach. *De quo dicam equidem paulo post [a little after]* Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Eadem enim sunt membra in utrisque disputationibus*, sed paulo secus [a little otherwise] atque ab illo partita ac distributa, Cic. 3. de Orat.

IV. 4. Little) coming before a Verb is made by *paulum*, *nonnihil*, *parum*; *aliquantum*, *aliquantulum*, *paululum*, &c. as,

Though they may jar a little.

I believe you do a little wonder, what the matter should be, that —

*Quamvis paulum discreper* Cic. 1. Off.

*Credo te non nihil mirari sit quapropter* — Ter. Hec. 1.

would advantage me  
little.

The old form of it is a little  
changed.

part pour self a little.

let me come to my self a  
little.

Paulum sepulta distat inertia celata virtus, Hor. l. 4. Od.  
Ædopol id modicum curas, Plaut. Sed si pauxillum po-  
ter contentus esse, E. Næperpauxillum modo, Plaut. Captiv.  
Nonnihil commoveor, Cic. pro Quint. Imo duas dabo una si  
parum est, Plaut. Stich. Abscede ergo paululum istinc,  
Plaut. Afin. Qui processit aliquantum ad virtutis aditum,  
Cic. 3. de Fin. Illius conatus aliquantulum repressissem, Cic. 4.  
Ver. Hither may be referred modicè, leviter, and such like  
words, as are used to note the doing of a thing sparingly, and  
in little measure. Leviter inter se dissident [— a little at  
times —] Cic. Att. l. 1. Eares modice me tangit, Cic.  
Att. l. 2. Bacillum incurvum & leviter à summo inflexum,  
Cic. 1. de Div. Scripsi de te parè [little] mediis fidius,  
Cic. timide, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.

Mihi parum proffit, Ter. Hec.  
5. 1.

Aliquantum vetus forma mutata  
est, Plin. l. 3. c. 3.

Aliquantulum tibi parce, Ter.  
Hec. 1. 1.

Paululum sine ad me ut redeam,  
Ter. And. 3. 5.

Note, If little come together with a verb signifying to  
esteem and value; buy, or sell, it is made by parvo minimo,  
paululo, tantulo, as, Nisi forte parvo te æstimas, Sen. 1. de  
Irac. Quid agas? Nisi ut te redimas captum, quàm que-  
ram, minimo: si nequeas paululo, at quanti queas, Ter. Eun.  
1. 1. Haud illi stabunt Eneia parvo Hospita, Virg. Æn.  
10. Cur tantulo venierint? Cic. in these pretio is under-  
stood; for as Val. Max. said, Magno ubique pretio virtus  
æstinatur, lib. 5. cap. 4. So Martial said, Parvo cum pre-  
tiodi-lliceret, lib. 6. ep. 66. And so Gell. Libros tres reli-  
quos mercatur nihilo minore pretio, lib. 1. cap. 19. And  
the Ablative is governed of pro understood, saith Voss de  
Contr. c. 47. And after Verbs signifying to esteem or va-  
lue it is also made by parvi: as, Dumne ob malefacta peream,  
parvi id æstimo si ego hic peribo, Plaut. Capt. 3. 5. Pericu-  
la mortis atque exilii, parvi esse ducenda, Cic. pro Arch.  
Parvi istuc facio, dummodo — Plaut. Mil. Quis hic est,  
qui deos tam parvi pendit? Plaut. Rud. 3. 1. Which Ad-  
jective agrees with pretii, or ætis understood; which again

is governed of *res*, or *pro re* understood, so as that *parvum* *duco*, is to be supplied, *rem parvi pretii duco*, or *pro re parvi pretii duco*, saith Voss. de Constr. cap. 20. † Hither refer *parvi* used after *refert*; as *Parvi retulisse suscepisse*, Ter. Ph. 4. 3. Etenim illud primum *parvi* *refert* vos amissa vestigalia recuperare, Cic. pro Leg. Man. after interest: for *magni* interest being ordinarily read. Cic. in Brur. & Fam. 15. 11. no doubt *parvi* interest, may be used also; and probably is, being affirmed both by Stephani and Vossius: and again as *multum* and *plurimum* *refert* are said (See pag. 185. 2. Note) so in reason may both *parvum* *refert*, as Vossius saith, and perhaps *paulum*, & *pauillum*, as Stephanus.

- V. 5. Little) sometimes is used to note a little space, or short while, or time, and made by *parumper*, *paulisper*: as,

Strap for me here a little till	Dum exeo, parumper oportet
I come out.	me hic, Ter. And. 4. 2.
He straped a little till his	Paulisper, dum se uxor com-
wife got her ready.	parat, commoratus est, Cic.
	pro Mil.

*Absesse à domo paulisper maluit, quam illud argentum amittere*, Cic. 6. Verr. *Abducere animum parumper à molestiis*, Cic. Att. 1. 11. *Ibi paulisper Caesar ante portum commoratus, dum reliqua naves convenirent*, Cæsar. *Dissolutus cunctatus parumper, dum speculatores referrent*, Liv. 1. Dec. 1. 4. Hither refer *aliquantisper*, *At certe concedam hinc aliquo ab eorum ore aliquantisper*, Ter. H. 3. 3.

- VI. 6. Little) coming together with never so is together with those particles made by some diminutive derived from *tantus*, or *quantus*; also by *quamvis*, and *quolibet*, *paulum*, and *paululum*, with *modo*: according to the following forms of speaking.

He might have sold it, had	Vendidisset, si tantulum mor-
He had but never so little	fuisse—Cic. 7. Ver.
time—	
If we cast but our eyes,	Si tantulum oculos deiecer-
never so little down.—	mus—Cic. 7. Verr.

you do never so little  
amiss.

may be judged by what  
I say, be it never so lit-  
tle.

would have been con-  
tented with though ne-  
ber so little a corner of  
Italy.

Pompeii do but seem  
never so little so like it,  
he will do it.

you foil never so little,  
I am undone.

Though it be never so little  
that—

*Si quis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit*, Cic. 7. Verr.  
Nam si nox incessit, quantulocunque humore, prius quam  
obruatur, corrumpitur, Colum. l. 2. c. 11. *Quantulum id-*  
*cunque est*: Cic. 2. de Orat.

*Si tantulum peccâsses*, Plaut.  
Rud.

*Ex eo quod dico, quantulum-*  
*cunque id est, judicari po-*  
*test*, Cic. Verr. 4.

*Quamvis parvis Italiæ latebris*  
*contentus essem*, Cic. pro Rosc.  
Am.

*Si Pompeius paulum modo o-*  
*stenderit sibi placere, faciet*,  
Cic. Fam. 1. 5.

*Si paululum modo quid te fuge-*  
*rit, ego perierim*, Ter. He.  
2. 3.

*Quamlibet parum sit, quod—*  
*Quint. l. 1. c. 1.*

*Phrases.*

he must be suffered to drink  
but a very little.

to drink a little too much.

when he hath drunk a lit-  
tle too much.

a little after he went in a-  
gain.

we should come little of  
nothing short of the  
Greeks.

he was a little after their  
time.

by little and little it is  
brought to that pass,  
that—See Phrase, Win-  
ston.

*Nec potestas aquæ nisi quam*  
*parcissimè facienda est*, Co-  
lum. l. 6. c. 7.

*Bibere meliuscule quàm sat est*,  
Plaut. Mostel. 4. 2.

*Ubi adbibit plus paulo*, Ter.  
He. 2. 1.

*Haud multo post recepit se in-*  
*tro denuo*, Ter. Ph. 5. 6.

*Non multum aut, non omnino*  
*Græcis cederetur*, Cic. 1.  
Tusc.

*Recens ab illorum ætate fuit*,  
Cic. 3. de Nat.

*Sensim eo deducitur, ut—*  
*Cic. 2. Off.*

*Paulatim—*

They are either all whole, or very little hurt.	<i>Aut integra manent, aut le- vissimè læsa sunt, Plin. 1. l. 6.</i>
He lived too little a while.	<i>Parum diu vixit, Cic. 1. Tusc.</i>
He is a little too much gi- ven to the world.	<i>Aliquantum ad rem est avidior, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.</i>
He was within a little of being killed.	<i>Propius nihil est factum, quin ut occideretur, Cic.</i>
With as little charge as may be.	<i>Quàm minimo sumptu, Plaut. Aulul.</i>
He would make little re- honing of it.	<i>Parvi id duceret, Cic. 2. de Fin.</i>
<i>Parvi pendo; assimo, Ter. Plaut.</i>	
Do you set so little by me?	<i>Itane abs te contemnor? Ter.</i>
Too little to contend with him.	<i>Tanto certare minor, Hor. Sat. 2. Satyr. 4.</i>
This house is too little for my family.	<i>Augustior est domus hæc quàm pro familiâ meâ, - - familiæ angusta est.</i>
This garment is too little for my body.	<i>Arctior vestis est quàm pro ha- bitu corporis mei.</i>
<i>Ne aurum quidem usus supererat, silvas quatiente ve- ro, qui concutientibus ramis majorem quàm pro statu su- num edebat, Curt. 1. 5. Consedit deinde in regis sella mi- no extensiore quàm pro habitu corporis, Curt. 1. 4. See other ways of rendering this kind of phrase in Particle Too, Ra- le 2.</i>	
One that hath but little re- ligion in him.	<i>Parcus Deorum cultor &amp; in- quens, Hor. 1. Car.</i>
Think how little a while he reigned.	<i>Quam non diu regnâret fac co- gites, Cic. Fam. 11. 3.</i>

## CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Particle *Less*.

- I. 1. **L** (*Less*) referring to a Substantive is the Com-  
parative of the Adjective *little*, and rendered by  
the comparative of some Latine Adjective of that sig-  
nification.

They are moved with *less* | *Minore conatu moventur, Quintil. l. 1. c. 12.*

*Minore sum futurus in metu, Hor. l. 1. Epod. Minus habent vel obscuritatis vel erroris, Cic. Fam. 6. 6. Nec ad morsem minus animi est, quam ad cadem fuit, Liv. dec. 1. l. 2.*

Note, when value, cost, or price is referred unto, if the word *less* have not a Substantive expressed together with it, it is made by *minoris* in the Genitive case; whereas when the Substantive is expressed, it is to agree in case with it. Non vendo pluris quam ceteri, fortasse etiam minoris [—for less] Cic. 2. Off. Res nulla minoris constabit patri quam filius [—cost less, or stand in less] Juven. 7. Sat.

2. *Less* ) coming together with an Adjective, a Verb, II.  
or these particles, no, nothing, never, much, little, &c. is made by *minus*.

Who is *less* ridiculous than he? | *Qui ridiculus minus illo? Hor. Ser. 2. Ser. 4.*

So is any age *less* wearied. | *Neque ulla ætas minus fatigatur, Quintil. c. 12.*

So *less* than any of you. | *Non minus quam vestrum quisvis, Plaut. Amph.*

Pub. Scipionem dicere solitum scripsit Cato, nunquam se minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus: nec minus solum, quam cum solus esset; Cic. 3. Off. Si non errasset fecerat illa minus, Martial. Non minus à se probari, quam diligere semper volui, Cic. Fam. 1. 10. Illi corporis commodis compleribeam vitam putant: nostri nihil minus [—nothing less] Cic. 3. de Fin. In iis autem rebus, quæ nihilo minus [nevertheless] ut ego absim, confici possunt, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. Multo minus [much less] movebant minæ, Cic. ad Att. 1. 8. Civilem se admodum inter initia, ac paulo minus [little less] quam privatum egit, Suet. Tib. c. 26. Minus tribus horis [in less than three hours —] millium pedum quindecim in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt, Cæsar. Minus is also set before Adverbs, Vel si minus acriter urar, Ovid. ep. 18. but we rather English it, not so than less.



III. 3. **Less**) sometimes is part of the signification of a Verb : as,

Many things I make less. | *Multa minui*, Cic. *Fam.* 6. 7.  
*Quod potes, extenua fortis mala corde ferendo*, Ovid 3.  
*Trist. eleg.* 3.

*Phrases.*

Birds like thrushes somewhat less than pigeons.

*Aves turdorum specie paulum infra columbas magnitudine*, Plin. l. 10. c. 49.

It was not so much as used, much less was it in any esteem.

*Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat*, Suet. de *Illust. Gram.*

They are less than they are said to be.

*Intra famam sunt*, Quint. l. 11. c. 3.

He followed them nevertheless.

*Nihilo secius sequebatur*, Caes. 3. bel. Civ.

He spent it in less than a year; or a year's time.

*Non toto vertente anno absumsit*, Suet. c. 37. Calig.

He had no less eloquence than freedom.

*Pari eloquentia ac libertate*, Tac. 1. Hist.

Less than it ought.

*Citra quam debuit*, Ovid. de *Pont.* 1. 8.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of the Particle **Least**, and **Less**.

I. 1. **Least**) referring to a Substantive is the Superlative degree of the Adjective little, and made by the superlative of such Latine Adjective as signifies little.

Of many evils, the evil that is the least, is the least evil.

*E malis multis, malum quod minimum est, id minimum est malum*, Plaut. Stich.

*Ex malis eligere minima oportet*, Cic. Off. *Ne minimi quidem ex parte* [not in the least—] Cic. 1. Off.

2. **Least**

2. *Least*) referring to a Verb is made by the Adverb *minimè*: as,

displeased me the least. *Mihi minimè displicebat, Cic. Ad se minimè omnium pertinebat, Cic. pro Rosc.*

3. *Least*) having at, or at the before it, sometimes an Adverb of quantity, made by *minimum*, or *minimè*: as,

all the parts come to at least four score and one.

*Ita sunt omnes partes minimum octoginta & una, Varro R. R. l. 2. c. 1.*

The ox-stalls must be ten foot broad, or nine at least.

*Lata bubilia esse oportebat pedes decem, vel minimè novem, Colum. l. 1. c. 6.*

De his quatuor generibus singula minimum in duas dividuntur species, Varro de re rust. l. 1. c. 5. Ea exes minimè tribus pedibus, Colum. l. 5. Id sexies evenit per annos, minimum quater. Plin. l. 18. c. 16.

Sometimes a Conjunction, diminutive made by *saltem*, *certè*, *at*, *vel*: as,

Deliber me of this grief, or lessen it at least.

*Eripe mihi hunc dolorem, aut minue, saltem, Cic. Att.*

We are banquished then, or if worth cannot be overcome, at least we are broken.

*Victi sumus igitur, aut si vinci dignitas non potest, certè fracti — Cic. in ep.*

If I may not enjoy a good common-wealth, at least I will be without a bad one.

*Si mihi republica bona frui non licebit, at carebo mala, Cic. pro Mil.*

That at the least the shadow of Peter might overshadow some of them, Act. 5. 15.

*Ut Petri vel umbra inumbra- ret aliquem eorum, Bez.*

*Si non propinquitatis, at etatis sua! si non hominum a humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Homines mortem optare incipians, vel certè timere desinant, Cic. 1. Tusc.*

*Quare*

*Quare nunc saltem ad illos calculos revertamur*, Cic. Att. 1. 1.  
*Postremo, si nullo alio pacto vel favore*, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.  
 Some copies leave out *vel*; but so *Stephanus*, *Muretus*, *Tuscanus*, and *Pareus* read it.

IV. 4. **Least or Left**) with the Conjunction that expressed, or understood, and a Verb after it is made by *ne*: as,

I am afraid lest this should spread farther. *Vereor, ne hoc serpat longius.* Cic. Att. 1. 10.

Forem obdo, ne senex me opprimeret, Plaut. Casin. 1. 1.  
 mea, ne absum, cum adesse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12.

Note, 1. The Verb that comes after *ne* [least, in this sense] is to be of the Subjunctive mood. *Ego ad te ne hæc quidem scribo, ne cuiusquam animum meæ literæ interceptæ ostendant*, Cic.

Note, 2. As in speaking *least*, and *left* are not at all distinguished, so in writing they are much confounded. The critical difference, if any be, is, that *left* is the superlative of *little*, being formed from *leis*, by contraction of *lessellus* into *left*; and *least* is the conjunction. But *usc* (*quem penitus arbitrium est & jus & norma loquendi*) hath made the difference (quite contrary) so be, that *least* is the Adjective, and *left* the conjunction, i. e. where a difference is stood upon. See *Wallisii Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 6.*

Phrases.

If there could be any the least difference in the world—

That I may say the least—

There were two hundred at least:

You make the least reckoning of your own courtesies.

*Quod si interesse quippiam tantulum modo potuerit—* Cic. 1. de Leg.

*Ut levissimè dicam*, Cic. Fam. 3. 10.

*Fuimus omnino ad ducentos* Quic. Qu. Fr. 2. 1.

*Beneficiorum tuorum parcissimus estimator es*, Plin. Paneg.

CHAP.

CHAP. L.

Of the Particle Long.

1. **L**ong) joyned with all is an expletive included I. under the Latine for all, viz. totus, or omnis: as,

I have not seen him all this day long, — *Hodie toto non vidi die, Ter.*

My life long. *In omni vita, Cic.*

*Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto, Cic. Quem semel ait in omni vita vicisse Lucilius, Cic. Tull. 3. Cum equa anno prope toto praebeant, P. in. l. 11. c. 40.*

2. **L**ong) with of denotes one to be the cause of, occasional to, or in fault for a thing, and is made by culpa, or causi, sto, or fio, according to the forms of speaking that follow.

It is long of you, not of me. *Tua isthæc culpa non mea est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6*

It is not long of him. *Is in culpa non est, Ter. Hec.*

It was long of you that he was condemned. *Tu in causâ damnationis fuisti, Quint.*

It is not long of me that you understand not — *Non stat per me quo minus intelligas, — Plin. l. 18.*

You will say it was long of him. *Illius dices culpâ factum, Ter. Hec. 2. 1.*

*Quicquid hujus factum est, culpâ non est factum meâ, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Si id culpâ senectutis accideret, Cic. de Sen. Ex te ortum est, Ter. And. Hac mea culpa non est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. Per eos factum est, quo minus — Cic. in Ep. Per ipsum non stetit quo minus exprimeret, Tacit. Per te stetit, quo minus hæ nuptiæ fierent, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc P. Clodii impulsu factum est, Cic. pro S. Rols. Omnis illa tempestas Casare impulsore & auctore excitata est, Cic. de Prov. Cons. Me impulsore hac non facit, Ter.*

Ter. Eun. 5. 5. 18. *Non meo vitio fit*, Cic. Att. 11. 16.

- III. 3. Long) sometimes signifies greatly to desire, and then is to be translated by a Verb so signifying, viz. *peto*, *ardeo*, *suspiro*, &c. as,

*Quibat mosi men misgibitp* | *Quæ plerique vehementer expetunt, pro nihilo ducunt,* Cic. 1. Off.

*Aliquid immensum desiderant*, Cic. *Suspirat longo anvisam tempore matrem*, Juven. 11. Satyr. *Avidi conjungere dextras ardebant*, Virg. 1. Æn. 1. *Optata Troes punitur arena*, d. *Desiderium flagrare, laborare, teneri, incendii*, Cic. *Desiderium sui apud aliquem relinquere*; — *alicui incutere*, Cic. Hor. *Quo magis te expecto*, Cic. Fam. 4. 1.

- IV. 4. Long) coming with a Substantive is an Adjective noting the measure of time or magnitude, and made by longus, &c. as,

*They stand leaning upon* | *Stant longis innixi hastis*, Virg. En. 9.

*Labourers think the day* | *Dies longa videtur opus debentibus*, Hor. ep. 1. 1. 1.

*Addita ei ad presidium provincia 50 longa naves*, Liv. 1. 7. bel. Pun. *Diurni silentii P. C. quo eram his temporibus usus, finem hodiernus dies attulit*, Cic. pro Marc. *Ad hoc barba promissa [a long beard] & capilli efferaverant speciem oris*, Liv. 1. 2. 1. decad. *Diuturnum bellum*, Liv. 1. 5. bel. Pun. *Quæ oblonga sint ova, gratioris saporis patet* — — Plin. 10. 52. *Gallis prælongi gladii ac sine mucronibus*, Liv. 2. bel. Pun. *Perlonga, & non satis tuta via*, Cic. Att. 1. 5. *Demissa usque ad talos purpura*, Cic. pro Cluent. *Tunica talaris*, Cic. 7. Verr. *Inclutus dicimus brevissimi literæ, infans producta* — Cic. in Orat. *Longulum sanè iter, & via inepta*, Cic. Att. 1. 16. *Longinquus morbo est implicatus*, Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe.

Note, When **long** comes after a word noting the measure of length it may be made according to some of these following formes :

It is about four fingers long.	Inſtar quatuor digitorum eſt, Colum. l. 3.
When they ſhall be grown four fingers long.	Cum quatuor digitos longitudine expleverint, Plin. 18. 27.

*Guomon ſeptem pedes longus* — ſeven foot long. *A-*  
*nis longas pedum quinquagenum facito* — fifty foot long,  
 Col. *Platanus longitudine 15. cubitorum* — fifteen cubits  
 long. *Corpus porrigitur per novem jugera* — nine acres  
 long, Virg. *Temo protenſus in oſto pedes* — eight foot long,  
 Virg.

5. **Long** ) coming with a Verb but without a Sub- V.  
 ſtantive is an Adverb, and made by *diu*, &c. as,

You have ſtaid me long.	<i>Diu me eſtis demorati, Plaut.</i>
But ſhall you long rejoyce.	<i>Nec longum lætabere, Virg. Æn. 10.</i>
It is pronounced long.	<i>Productè dicitur, Cic. in Orat.</i>

*Hac autem forma retinenda non diu eſt, Cic. in Orat.*  
*Diutiffimè ſenex fuiſſet, Cic. de Am. Diutine uti bene, li-*  
*cet parum bene, Plaut. Rud. Quum decorum adoleſcentem*  
*& diutule tacentem conſpicatus foret* — Appul. *Vctuiſſi-*  
*me in uſu eſt, Plin. l. 27.*

6. **Long** ) often comes together with theſe Particles, VL  
 how, ſo, ſince, as, ago, before, after, &c. and  
 then together with them is made according to the following  
 forms of ſpeaking.

How long is it ſince you did ear?	<i>Quam pridem non ediſti? Plaut. Stich. 2. 2.</i>
How long is it ſince it was done?	<i>Quamdiu id factum eſt? Plaut. Captiv. 5. 2.</i>
How long are we aſking the gods any things? —	<i>Quam diu poſcimus aliquid deos? Sen. ep. 60.</i>

How

How long is it since you came?

I am sorry you were so long away from us.

So long as I shall live.

So long as he thinks it will be known, he hath a care.

So long as it shall not repent you how much you profit.

I will never marry so long as she lives.

So long as he shall live in poverty—

So long as I seem not so to you, I matter not.

So long as you shall be in prosperity.

As long as the Commonwealth was managed by them.

As long as they live.

I gave as long as I had it.

It was spoken long since.

It is not long since he cast his teeth.

It is not long since we drunk.

Scipio's opinion was long ago killed off.

I knew it long before you.

Not long before.

Not long after.

It was not long between.

I knew that you foresaw

Quam dudum tu advenisti?  
*Plaut. Afin.*

Ego te abuisse tam diu à nobis doleo, *Cic.*

Dum animâ spirabo melius, *Cic.*

Dum id rescitum iri credit, tantisper caver, *Ter. Adelph.*

Quoad te quantum proficias non poenitebit, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Nunquam illâ vivâ ducturus sum uxorem domum, *Ter.*

Usque dum ille vitam colet inopem, — *Ter. H. 1. 1.*

Dum ne tibi videar, non laboro, *Cic. Att. 8. 13.*

Donec eris felix, *Ovid.*

Quamdum respublica per eum gerebatur, *Cic. 2. Off.*

Usque dum vivunt, *Plaut. Truc.*

Dedi dum fuit, *Plaut. Pseud.*

Olim dictum est, *Ter. Phor.*

Illi haud diu est, cum dentes exciderunt, *Plaut. Mer.*

Jam diu factum est postquam bibimus, *Plaut. Pers.*

Herilli jam pridem explosa sententia est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Multo prius scivi quam tu, *Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

Multo ante, *Cic. de Sen.*

Non ita pridem, *Cic.*

Non multo post, *Cic.*

Haud ita multum temporis interim fuit; *Liv.*

Cognovam te hæc mala mul-

these mischiefs long be-  
fore.

For long before day.

If he had not run a toap  
so long before.

I can bear with his follies  
so long as they are but  
words,

You should bear with him  
so long [i. e. so far] till.

I never left urging her so  
long till—

The beast is chased up and  
down so long till it pant  
again.

I had rather not be old so  
long than—

They are now after so long  
a time with all speed to  
be dispatched.

Long ago they were under  
their protection.

I have not been very long  
in request.

Note, In expressions where long continuance of time is no-  
ted, there long may be rendered after some of these forms of  
speaking.

If the disease be of any  
long continuance.

Inveteravit hac opinio; consuetudo, Cic. Vetustate  
[in long continuance of time —] coacescit aetas; evanes-  
cit vinum, rubescit nix; abit memoria, Cic. Plin. Liv.  
Diuturnitas [long continuance of time] maximos lustus,  
tallus, Cic. Diuturnitate [in long time] castigatur,  
Dio. Temporis longinquitatem timebat, Cæsar. 16. 2. Nega-  
bit voluptatem crescere longinquitate, Cic. 2. de Fin. Neque  
consulere in longitudinem sc. temporis, Ter. Heaut.

to ante providentem, Cic.  
Fam. l. 4.

Non dudum ante lucem, Plaut.  
Pæn.

Si non tanto ante fugisset,  
Cic. 7. Ver.

Usque eo ego illius ferre pos-  
sum ineptias, verba dum sunt,  
Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

Eum ferres eatenus, quoad—  
Cic. ad Qu. Fr.

Non destiti instare usque ad-  
eo donec — Plaut. Cistell.

Concitate agitur pecus eous-  
que dum anhelet, Colum. 6.  
6.

Ego me minus diu senem esse  
mallem — quam — Cic.  
de Sen.

Nunc denique quamprimum  
exequenda sunt, Colum. 11.  
2.

In eorum fide antiquitus erant,  
Cæsar. 1. bel. Civ.

Non adeo antiquitus placuit,  
Plin.

Si jam inveteravit morbus,  
Colum.



## Phrases.

It will not be long ere---

Jam aderit ; prope ad-  
cum—*Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Ad*  
1. 1.

I believe he will be here ere  
long.

Credo illum jam adfuturum  
se, *Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

It's a long time since you  
went from home.

Jamdudum factum est, quomodo  
abisti domo, *Plaut. Trin.*

I have been here a long  
time.

Ego jam dudum hic adsum  
*Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

He thought long till he saw  
that money.

Nihil ei longius, videbamur  
quam dum illud videret  
argentum, *Cic. Ver. 6.*

This is the long and the  
short of it, that—

Cujus summa est ; quod—*Cic.*  
*Fam. 6. 7.*

That soon will be long to.

Id accutum diu est, *Plaut.*  
*Amph.*

## CHAP. LI.

Of the Particle *Man*.

- I. **I. Man**) referring to age, as spoken by way of  
opposition to child, &c. is made by *vir* : as,

When I became a man, I  
put away childish things,  
1. Cor. 13. 11.

Postquam factus sum vir, ab-  
olevi quæ infantis erant  
*Beza.*

Quod non modo in puero, sive adolescente, sed etiam in  
viro admiratione dignum videretur, *Plin.* Sed obsecro ut  
ita venusta habeantur ista, non ut vincula virorum, sed ut  
oblectamenta puerorum, *Cic. par. 5,*

- II. **2. Man**) referring unto Sex as spoken by way of  
opposition to woman, &c. is made by *vir* ; and man-  
as,

Neither do the Roman  
women swear by *Percu-*

Neque mulieres Romanæ per-  
Herculem dejurant, neque  
*Id.*

les, nor the men by Ca-  
 viri per Castorem, Gell. 4.  
 I.  
 Pulp mysteries neber el-  
 Sacra maribus non inuisa so-  
 ther seen, or heard of by lum, sed etiam inaudita,  
 men. Cic. de Arusp.  
 Eum oderunt quæ viri, quæ mulieres, Liv. Sic quidem  
 viri, sed ne qui sexus à laude cessaret, ecce & virginam vir-  
 tus, Flor. 1. 10.

3. *Han*) relating to the common nature of man, III:  
 without respect either to age, or sex, is made by homo,  
 and mortalis: as,

Could I deny my self to be | An poteram inficiari me esse  
 a man. hominem? Cic. pro Dom.  
 That all men may see— | Ut omnes mortales videre pos-  
 sint, Cic. Ver.

Homo est mortale animal rationis, & scientia capiens,  
 Gell. Quæ sit omnium mortalium expectatio vider, Cic. pro  
 Rosc. Juvenal in the person of a woman saith, Homo  
 sum, Sat. 6. v. 285. Cicero saith, Homo natus fuerat, Fam.  
 5. Nec vox hominem sonat, O Dea certe, Virg.

Note, If the word kind follow man, or the apper-  
 taining of any thing unto man be intimated by it, then it  
 is made by humanus: as,

Kind ruffish through | Gens humana ruit per vetitum  
 hidden mischief. nefas, Hor. Carm. 1. 3.  
 do not think any thing | Humani nihil à me alienum pu-  
 unproper for me that be- to, Per. Hec. 1. 1.  
 longs to a man.

Humano capisi cervicem pictor equinam fungere si velit,  
 Hor. Art. Poet. Aliquem humanâ specie & figura, quæ  
 humanitate bestias vicerit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Multo  
 maximum bonum patria, civibus, tibi, liberis, postremo  
 humanæ genti pepererit, si—Sall. Ex infinita societate ge-  
 nti humani—Cic de Amic.

4. *Han*) referring to some eminence of some quali- IV.  
 viz. courage, &c. of any person, is made by vir: as,

If we will know our selves: Si viri esse volumus, Cic. 1. to be men, i. e. stout men. Tusc.

Exurgite, inquit, aliquando, si viri estis, atque arma capessite, Curt. Sed cum veneris virum te putabo: Si sulustii Empedoclea legeris hominem non putabo, Cic. Qu. Fr. Vir in this use answereth to the Greek *ἀνὴρ* with which Homer began his *Odyss.* Ἀνδρᾶ μοι ἔγχετο μῦθον; which Horace (de Arte Poetica) renders, Dic mihi musa virum; and Virgil (Æneid. 1.) imitates. Arma virumque cano: and to the Hebrew *וִיר* as it is opposed to *וִי*, as in Psal. 49. 2. where low and high in our translation is but *וִי* and *וִיר* i. e. literally sons of men, and sons of men; but according to the use of the Phrases? and difference of the words when set in opposition, persons of lower, and of higher quality are signified; Tum nati plebeio homine, tum antipræstanti viro: as Junius & Trem appositely render it. See Caryl. on Job. ch. 1. 1. and. Dr. Hammond on Psal. 49. 2. † Plautus useth *homo* in this sense, Epid. 3. 4. Euge, Euge, Epidice, frugi es: pugnavisti, homo es, Fr. Sylvius makes this difference between *vir* and *homo*, that *vir* is generally used in good sense, *homo* indifferently in good or bad. See his *Pro gymnas. cent. 2. cap. 88.* But this is not universal so. For Cic. saith *Vir longè post homines natos improbißimus*, Br. But this perhaps is it, that *vir* is to be understood in good sense, when set alone without any Adjective importing any thing good or bad; and that with an Adjective it is indifferent in its use.

V. 5. *Man*) referring to the servile condition of any person, is made by *servus*, or *famulus*: as,

Qu. Croton's man was made free. Servo Qu. Crotonis liberta data est, Cic. pro Rab.

Be it that masters may use severity towards their men. Heris sit lanè adhibenda servis in famulos, Cic. Off. 2.

Cum ex eo curiosè quæfisset servus noster, Cic. Att. 9. Pollucem servum à pedibus [my foot-man] Romam misit, Cic. Att. See Durrer. de Partic. L. L. pag. 1. Parare pecuniam, equos, famulos, Cic. de Am. † Symmachus uses *homo* in this sense, Copiam facio, ut quod argenti dedisti venditori, id homini meo Euscio, cui summa comperis est digni

*ligneris expendere.* And so, Cic. pro Quint. *Hominem Pub. Quinctii deprehendit in publico.* Terence joynes *servus* and *homo* together; *Servum hominem causam orare leges non fiunt*, Phorm. 1. 5. So Plautus, *Hominem servum Domitos habere oportet oculos* — Mil. Glor. 2. 6. In this sense is *Puer* also used. *Easque literas dederam pueris tuis*, Cic. Fam. 13. 41. *Sed jam subito fratris puer proficiscebatur*, Cic. Att. *Etiam puerum inde abiens conveni Chremis*, Ter. And. 1. 2. Of the use of *Puer* and *puer* too in this sense see a learned discourse in Drusus his observations, l. 11. c. 10.

But because it would sound harsh to say, *puer meus*, my man, though in that expression not the age, but the condition were referred to, therefore I should think the more general term of servant the more fit in this case to be used.

The Greeks for *Han* in this sense have one word of near sound, viz. *μαρνας*: that the one is derived from the other is more than I will say.

6. *Han*) put indefinitely without respect to age, or VI. sex, nature, quality, or condition, is made by *quis*: as,

What man may ask what you | *Roget quis, quid tibi cum illa*  
had to do with her? | *la?* Ter. Eun.

So dicat *quis*; *peteres quis*, &c. See Turfell. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 197. num. 16.

1. Note, *Han* in this sense is elegantly made by an Enallage of the second person of a Verb for the third: as,

But what should a man | *Verum quid facias?* Ter. Adelph.

*Ha est ulta hominum quasi cum ludas tesseris*, Ter. Ad. Elterro seems to use *homo* alone in this indefinite sense. *Etsi homini nihil magis est optandum, quam prospera fortuna* — pro Quint.

2. Note, If any come before *man*, then it is made by *quis*, or some compound of it: and by *ullus*: as,

Bring man bring you into | *Si te in judicium quis adducat*,  
question. | Cic.

Is any man alive more fortunate than I?

If any man chance to ask for these caitle—

And is there any man, that knowing this, can suspect?

I never lived more lovingly together with any man.

*Ecquis me vivit hodie fortunatior?* Ter. *Eun.*

*Si forte armenta requireret hinc aliquis,* Ovid.

*Et est quisquam, qui cum hoc cognovit, suspicari possit?*

*Non ullo cum homine conjunctius vixi,* Cic. *Fam. 6. 11.*

*Submonition.* If *ullus* be used for any man, it must either be *Negatively*; as, *Non est ullus qui currat*: or *Interrogatively*; as, *Estne ullus qui currat?* or *Subjunctively*; as, *Si ullus me vocabit, statim veniam.* Not affirmatively, saith R. Stephanus Thes. Lat. *Ullus*. So *ecquis*, and consequently *ecquisnam*, is used but *Interrogatively*, or *Subjunctively*, not in direct either *Affirmations*, or *Negations*, that I know of.

III. 3. Note, If every comes before man it is made by *quisque*, or *unusquisque*; and *omnis*: as,

That which every man will be fit for.

Let one and the same be the profit of every man, and of all.

Here every man must do all he can that it may nor come to hand strokes.

*Ad quam quisque rem aptus sit futurus,* Cic. *de Div.*

*Eadem sit utilitas unuscujusque, & universorum,* Cic. *3. Offic.*

*Hic omnia facere omnis debet; ne armis decernatur,* Cic. *Att. 1. 7.*

IV. 4. Note, If no comes before man, then it is made by *nemo*, and by *quis* or *quisquam*, with some Negative particle: as,

There is no man that I would now more favour.

That no man do hurt to any other.

No man almost did bid

*Nemo est, quem ego magis nunc videre cuperem;* Ter. *Eun.*

—*Ne cui quis noceat,* Cic. *1. Offic.*

*Domum suam illum non fecit*

him to his house.

| quisquam vocabat, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

*Submonition*, *Homo* is very frequently joyned with *nemo*, sometimes in the same Case; as, *Nunquid hinc me sequitur?* *Nemo homo est*, *Ter.* *Neminem hominem*, *pluris facio*, *Cic.* So *Plaut.* *Nemo vir bonus cuiquam invidet.* In this contraction *nemo* is by an Enallage of a Substantive for an Adjective, put for *nullus*; according to *Vossius*; wherein *Donatus* thinks there is an Archaisme: and therefore when *Terence* useth it, in *Adelph.* 2. 3. he saith *Nove auribus nostris*, sed veterum consuetudine locutus est, &c. Sometimes in the Genitive case plural: as, *Nemo est hominum qui vivat minus*, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 6. *Facio pluris omnium hominum neminem*, *Cic. Att.* So *nemo omnium*, alone, and *nemo omnium mortalium*, are *Ciceronian Phrases*. *Homo* is also frequently expressed together with the other Particles; *quis*, *quisquam*, &c. *Quis homo pro mœcho unquam vidit in domo meretriciâ deprendi quemquam?* *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5. *Suam quisque homo rem meminit*, *Plaut.* *Quisnam homo est?* *Ter.* *An quisquam hominum est æquè miser, ut ego?* *Ter.* *Nullus frugi esse potest homo*, nisi qui bene & male facere tenet, *Plaut.*

§. Note, After certain Adjectives, viz. good, V. wise, &c. though *man* be expressed in English, yet it will not be a'ways necessary to make any thing for it in Latine: as,

A wise man would not do those things, no not for the preserving of his Country.

| Eane conservandæ quidem patriæ causâ sapiens facturus sit, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

*Phrases.*

They were all slain to a man.

| Ad unum omnes interficiuntur, *Cæs. l. 2. bel. Civ.*

He is the first man of a leading man.

| Familiam ducit; Restim ducit, *Cic. Ter.*

He is grown a man.

| { Ex pueris; Ephebis excessit; Togam virilem sumpsit, *Cic.*

I am a gone man; undone  
man.

The report went from man  
to man.

The prey that was taken  
was divided man by  
man.

He hath playd the man.

It is done like a man.  
A man of a mouise.

I am not [scarce am] my  
own man.

Not like to be his own  
man.

*Vindicta postquam meus à prætoris recessi* — Pers. 5. Sa-  
tyr. v. 88.

I will shew eben you what  
it is to lybe like a man.

He sets down twelve attes  
a man.

They man their ships with  
archers.

*Speculatoria navigia militibus compleri iussit.* Cæf. 6. l. 4. 10.

Where shall we find a man  
that?

Where we men; — had we  
any thing of a man in us.

*Si nos coleos haberemus.* Petron. *Si testiculi pars ulla pe-  
terni viveret in nobis.* Pers. 1. Sat.

*Nullus sum; perii; interii;  
Ter.*

*Rumor viritum percrebuit;  
Curt. 6.*

*Præda, quæ capta est, viritum  
divisa; Casp.*

*Egit sapè strenuè; Cic.  
Virum egit; Viriliter se ex-  
pediuit; Cic.*

*Se virum præstitit; Cic.  
Viriliter fit; Cic. 1. Off.*

*Rex; aut asinus; ter sex, au-  
tres telleræ; Erasmi. Gol-  
win.*

*Non sum mentis [vix sum  
animi] compos; Cic. Ter.  
Vix sum apud me; Ter.  
And. 5. 4.*

*Non futurus sui juris; Cic. An-  
1. 8.*

*Teipsum docebo profecto, quid  
sit humaniter vivere; Cic.  
Fam. 7. 1.*

*Duodena in singulos homines  
jugera describit; Liv. det.  
3. 2.*

*Naves sagittariis complent;  
Cæf. b. c. 1.*

*Quotus enim quisque reperit-  
tur, qui — Cic. Off. 3.*

*Si quid ingenui sanguinis habe-  
remus. Petron.*

More see chap. 53. Most, see chap. 54.

CHAP. LII.

Of the Particle Much.

1. **M**uch) referring to a Substantive, is made I, by multus, or plurimus, also by tantus, and quantus, as,

It is a matter of much pain.

Multi sudoris est; Cic. 1. de Orat.

Like a Bee that gathers rhyme with much labour.

Apis more carpentis thyma per laborem plurimum; Hor. 4. Carm. Od. 2.

That I should be at so much trouble for such a Son.

Tantum laborem capere ob talem filium! Ter. And. 5. 2.

That they should have as much money of him, as they had a mind.

Ut ab eo acciperent pecuniam, quantam vellent; Cic. pro Sest.

Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi ioci, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. ep. ult. Attica plurimam salutem, Vale, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Tanta molis erat Romanam condere gentem, Virg. En. 1. In publicanorum causis vel plurimum atavis mea ver-  
ser, Cic. 4. Verr. Quantum quisque sua nummorum ser-  
vit in arca, Tantum habet & fidei, Juven.

2. Much) without a Substantive, and relating to price, value, or concernment, is made respectively by tanti, quanti, hujus magni, permagni, maximi, plurimi: as,

Consider not how much the man may be worth.

Noli spectare quanti homo sit, Cic. Qu. Fr. 12.

Priamus was hardly worth so much.

Vix Priamus tanti fuit, Ovid.

I value you not thus much.

Non hujus te facio, Val. Max.

I shall see much by your letters.

Magni erunt mihi tuæ literæ, Cic. Fam. 15. 15.



It *berp* much concerns us  
that you be at home.

They think it much con-  
cerns you.

I have deservedly eber e-  
steemed you *berp* much.

Money is eberp where  
much esteemed.

*Permagni* nostra interest te esse  
Romæ, *Cic. Att. l. 2.*

*Magni* tua interesse arbitran-  
tur, *Cic. Fam. 13. 9.*

Merito te semper maximi feci,  
*Ter.*

*Plurimi* passim fit pecunia.

*Non tantum omo pariter*, *A. Gell. Hoc si quanti tu aspi-  
mes sciam, tum* — *Cic. Att. 1. 6. Hujus non faciam*,  
*Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Itaque magni astimo dignitati ejus aliqui  
astruere*, *Plin. Ep. 2. l. 3. Magni interest ad decus & lau-  
dem hujus civitatis ita fieri*, *Cic. Att. l. 14. Permagni in-  
terest*, quo tempore hac epistola tibi reddita sit, *Cic. Fam.  
11. 16. Illud permagni referre arbitror*, *Ter. He. 3. Et  
illud quidem plurimi astimandum*, *Cic. 3. de Fin. Imo na-  
ce illum plurimi pendit*, *Plaut. Bacch.*

1. Note, Where price, or value is noted much may be made  
by the Ablative cases *magno*, and *permagno*. *Data magno  
astimas, accepta parvo*, *Sen. 3. de Ira. Qui, ut ais, magno  
vendidisti*, *Cic. 5. Verr. At permagno decumas ejus agri  
vendidisti*, *Cic. 5. Verr. Quid? tu ista permagno astimas?*  
*Cic. Verr. 6.*

2. Note, Where concernment is noted, much may be made  
by the Adverbs *multum*, *plurimum*, *tantum*, *quantum*, *Equi-  
dem ad nostram laudem non multum video interesse*, *Cic.  
Multum crede mihi refert*, à fonte bibatur, *Martial. l. 9. Ep.  
104. Permultum interest, utrumne perturbatione* — *Cic. 1.  
Off. Plurimum refert quid esse tribunatum putes*, *Plin. in  
Ep. Tantum interest subeant radii, an superveniant*, *Murina.  
So Refert magnopere id ipsum*, *Cic. pro Calio. Infinitum  
refert & lunaris ratio*, *Plin. 16. 39.*

III. 3. *Much* ) when it is joyned with a Verb or Participle,  
and may be rendred by far, or greatly, is made by *mol-  
tum*, *magnopere*, *vehementer*, *longe*, *valde*, &c. as,  
He was much tossed by sea | *Multum ille & terris jactatus &  
and land,* | *alto*, *Virg. Æn. 1.*

do not much matter of  
care.

is much mistaken.

much excels all other  
studies and arts.

am much afraid.

is not much to be dis-  
pleased.

Affero res multum & diu cogitatas, Cic. de Senect. Ni-  
hil enim magnopere meorum miror, Cic. 4. Acad. Nemo ma-  
gnopere eminebat, Liv. 1. ab urbe. Vehementer adversari,  
Cic. 4. Acad. Et erras longe meâ quidem sententiâ, Ter.  
Ad. 1. 1. Epistola tua valde me levavit, Cic. Att. l. 4. Non  
modicriter pertimesco, Cic. pro Quint. Me admodum di-  
ligunt multumque mecum sunt, Cic. Fam. 14. 13. Impensè  
regnum affectare, Liv. b. Mac. l. 10.

Non magnopere laboro, Cic.  
pro Rosc. Com.

Vehementos errat, Cic. 4. A.  
cad.

Longè cæteris & studiis & arti-  
bus antecedit, Cic. 1. Acad.

Valde timeo, Cic. malè metuo,  
Ter. Plaut.

Non est admodum vituperan-  
dum, Cic. 1. Off.

4. *Much*) sometimes is part of the signification of the  
immediately foregoing Verb: as,

You are a fine man to  
think much to send me a  
letter.

Jam lautus es, qui gravere ad  
me literas dare, Cic. Fam.  
7. 14.

5. *Much*) before the Comparative and Superlative  
degree (if it have how before it) is made by quo, or  
quanto; (if so) by hoc, eo, or tanto; if neither,  
by multo, longè, &c. as,

How much the less hope  
there is, by so much the  
more am I in love.

Quanto minus spei est, tanto  
magis amo, Ter. Eun. 5.  
Ult.

You are by so much the  
worst Poet of all, by how  
much you are the best Pa-  
tron of all.

Tanto tu pessimus omnium  
Poeta, quanto tu optimus  
omnium Patronus, Catull.

How much the more dis-  
ficult, by so much the  
more excellent.

Quo difficilius, hoc præclari-  
us, Cic. 1. Offic.

Of which things he is much the more grieved is the sorrow, by how much greater is the blame.

You are much more skillful, yet not much better than other men.

I now think my self to be much the happiest man alive.

By much the most learned of the Greeks.

Quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos summissus geramus. *Cle. 1. Off. Avarities eo frustuosiores sumus, quo diore terra, aratur, Vetro, R. R. 1, 32. Hoc audis librum, quo sepim, Cic. Fam. 1. 13. Certe quidem in polio to alacrior, Ter. Eun. 4. 9. Is quastus nuno est multo alacrior, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Vir longe post homines natus probissimus, Cic. in Brut. Quoniam videbantur impenditiores, Gel. 1. 11. At ille impendit nunc magis odit natum, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Hec eo pluribus scripsi, quod nihil significant tue litera, Cic. Fam. 1. 2. De ea re scribo, parcius, quod te sperare malo, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. I am not quo, eo, or hos at all with a Superlative (Mr. Farnabius deed saith, Comparativa adeo & Superlativa admittunt, quo, hoc, &c. but without an example, as to this part of the rule Syst. Gram. p. 77) Tanto, and quanto very rarely multo and longe more frequently. Tantum and quantum sometimes used in this sense. Quantum domo inferior, quantum gloria superior, Val. Max. 1. 4. Quoniam capiti tibi ponere quantum majori impetu ad philosophiam juvenis accipim, quam senex periculum, non pudebit fateri — Sen. Ep. 108. Quantum ipse servec virtute exuperas, tanto meo pensum equum est consulere Virg. En. 12. See Voss. Syn. Lat. p. 26. And Alexander Alexandro, Gen. Dion. 1. c. 9. where he defends Lactantius against Laur. Valla, who had carp at him for saying, quanto frequenter impellitur tanto firmius roboratur. Tacitus useth quanto with a positive degree answering to tanto with a comparative. Tanto ceptum in vulgum, quanto modicus privatis adificationibus*

Quantum rerum eo gravior dolor, quo culpa major, Att. 11. 11.

Longe ceteris peritior es, non multo melior, Gram. Reg.

Multo omnium nunc me fortunatissimum puto esse, Ter.

Græcorum longe doctissimum Hor. Sermon. 1. Sat. 9.

*Quanto quis audaciâ promptus, tanto magis fidus, l. 1.*  
 the using of the comparative with it is more usual, and  
 more elegant.

*Phrases.*

You had much more plea-  
 sure then any of us.

How good 't' you.

He made as much account  
 of the good will of the  
 free-men, as of his own  
 credit.

He is } much a Scholar.  
 } very much a knave.

And I understand even just  
 as much.

He took as much pains, as  
 any of you.

He is as much like him as  
 I am.

It was not so much as in  
 use, much less in any  
 esteem.

I dare not tell you, no not  
 so much as in a letter.

They were not able to a-  
 bide so much as the found-  
 ing of the trumpet.

Not so much to save them-  
 selves, as—

I am not now so much a  
 traveller abroad as I was  
 wont to be.

Haud paulo plus quam quis-  
 quam nostrum delectationis  
 habuisti, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

Sit saluti; prosit; bene sit tibi  
 cum—

Is voluntatem municipum tan-  
 tidem quanti fidem suam se-  
 cit, *Uc. pro Sex. Rosc.*

(Vir est haud vulgariter do-  
 ctus; homo non contem-  
 nendæ doctrinæ.

Est impense improbus, *Plaut. Epid.*

Tantundem ego, sc. intelligo,  
*Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

Equè ut unusquisque vestrum,  
 laboravit, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

Tam consimilis est, atque ego;  
*Plaut. Amph.*

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in  
 honore ullo erat, *Suet. de Illust. Gram.*

Ne epistolâ quidem narrare  
 audeo tibi, *Cic. Fam. 2. 5.*

Nec tubam sustinere potuerunt;  
*Flor. 4. 12.*

Non tam sui conservandi causâ,  
 quam—*Cic. Cat. 1.*

Non tam sum peregrinator jam,  
 quam solebam, *Cic. Fam. 6. 19.*

He was not so much mo-  
bed with any thing, as --

If he be never so much of  
him.

Aboue fife times as much  
as is laudful.

Though I tose as much  
more.

*Reddere duplum, Plin.*

He ought to use these things  
as much, or more.

Had I known as much --

Though that be very  
much.

As if I were not as much,  
concerned in it as you.

He was much upon that.

Not much less than pige-  
ons.

To be much in debt.

They can do much with  
him.

With much adoe at last he  
was brought from the  
bottom.

*Gnatam det oro, vixque id, exoro, Ter. And. 3. 4.*

I had much adoe to keep my  
hands from him.

*De Sicca ita est, ut scribis ast agere [with much ado] me  
tonui, Cic. Att. 1. 6. Egerrime confecerunt, ut flammam  
transfirent, Cæs. 1. bell. Gall.*

Not without much adoe.

Wertoren too much and too  
little. See Too.

I am not obermuch pleas-  
ed with that.

Nulla perinde re commotus est  
quam — *Suet.*

Si cognata est maxime, *Ter.  
Phor. 2. 1.*

Quinque tanto amplius, quam  
licitum sit — *Cic. Verr.*

Etiamsi alterum tantum pe-  
dendum sit, *Plaut. Epid. 3. 4.*

Quem pariter uti his decuit,  
aut etiam amplius, *Ter. He. 1. 1.*

Si id scissem — *Ter. And. 4. 6.*

Quanquam id maximum est,  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Quasi isthic minus mea re-  
agatur, quam tua, *Ter.*

Multus in eo fuit, *Cic.*

Paulum infra columbas ma-  
iitudine, *Plin.*

Ex ære alieno labore, *Cæs.*

Plurimum apud eum possum,  
*Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

Fundo vix tandem redditus in-  
est, *Virg. Æn. 5.*

*Gnatam det oro, vixque id, exoro, Ter. And. 3. 4.*

Nihil ægrius factum est quam  
ut ab illo manus abstinere-  
tur, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

Difficulter atque ægre fiebat,  
*Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.*

Inter nimium & parum, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Illud non nimium probo —  
*Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

chap. 52.

*A quibusdam non nimium* laudatur, Colum. l. 8. c. 8.  
 is much better than ---

as letters did not please  
 me much, but they did  
 others very much.

There seems to be too much  
 art to gain attention  
 used. See Too.

as much as lies in me.

as much as lay in you.

*Tò ὅσον ἔστι*, Devor. Gr. Part. 1. 70. *Tò ὅσον ἔστι*;

*Nimio* ib. *Quod potero*, Ter. 3. 1. *pro viribus*, Cic. de

Sen. *Pro virili parte*, Cic. *pro Sest. Pro se quisque*,

Cic. 3. *Offic. Quantum in se fuit*, Liv. 2. *ab urbe*.

*Quantum esset in ipso*, Cic. Att. 1. 5. *Sueton. Tib. c. 11.*

*Quam potes*, Ter. Ad. 3. 5. *Nihil tibi consilium peten-*

*te a me defuit*, Cic. *pro Mur.* Where *Saturnius* saith,

*Quod dixit a me id dicere voluit quantum in me fuit.* Ac-

cording to which he also interpretes that of *Cicero*, ad *Qu.*

*Fr. Certe a te mihi omnia semper honesta & jucunda cecide-*

*rant*, *Saturn.* l. 1. c. 27.

I will do as much for

you.

which is as much as any

Plaintiff can desire.

The house is as much haun-

ted as ever.

They are not much unlike

in point of matter.

And as much as you will

[or how much soever you

shall add] thereto, it will

keep to its kind.

They are as much to blame

as you—

There is much there.

What have done as much as

we promised and under-

took.

*Nimio satius est quam—*

*Plaut. Bac.*

*Non nimis me, sed alios ad-*

*modum delectantur literæ*

*illius. Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

*Nimis insidiarum ad capien-*

*das aures adhiberi videtur,*

*Cic. Orat.*

*Quantum in me erit, Cic. à*

*me, Cic.*

*Quod quidem in te fuit, Ter.*

*à te, Cic.*

*Reddam vicem; reddetur ope-*

*ra, Plin. l. 2. ep. 9. Plaut.*

*Quod est accusatori maxime*

*optandum, Cic. pro Leg.*

*Domus celebratur ita, ut cum*

*maximè, Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

*Non ita dissimili sunt argu-*

*mento, Ter. And. Prol.*

*Quantumcunque eo addideris,*

*in suo genere manebit, Cic.*

*3. de Finib.*

*Simili sunt in culpâ qui, Cic.*

*1. de Fin.*

*Tam sunt in vitio— Cic.*

*Ibi plurimum est, Ter. Phor.*

*Satisfactum est promisso nostro*

*ac recepto, Cic. in Ver.*

Sup

Say that I am, and am  
kept here much against  
my will.

Being that you never com-  
mend either too much, or  
too oft —

These things are not so much  
to be feared as common  
people think.

But thus much of these  
things.

If you should bid me never  
so much.

As much as; for as much as, in as much as, see *As*, 1.  
*phr.* 9. pag. 41.

Too much; see *Too*.

Dic me hic oppido esse in-  
tam, atque adversari, *Ter.*  
*He.* 4. 4.

Tu vero quum nec nimis va-  
de unquam, nec nimis la-  
laudaveris, *Cic.* 3. de *Leg.*

Hæc nequaquam pro optimis  
vulgi extimescenda sunt, *Cic.*  
3. *Tusc.*

Sed hæc hæctenus, *Cic.* 1.  
*Offic.*

Si jubens maximè, *Plant.* *Bach.*  
4. 9.

## CHAP. LIII.

### Of the Particle *More*.

- I. 1. **M***ore*) the comparative of the Adjective *more*  
is made by major or plus with a Genitive  
case: as,

I take more care how to,  
than —

He hath no more wit than  
a stone.

Mihi majori est curæ, quam  
admodum quàm — *Cic.*

Non habet plus sapientiæ,  
quam lapis, *Plant.* *Mil.*

*Filiam quis habet? pecuniâ est opus; duas? majore, plures? majore etiam, Cic. Parad. 6. Fortuna mea recuperare plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt, Cic. ad Quir. ¶ Nam useth plus in this sense with an Accusative case, In loco confragoso ac difficili hac valentiora parandum, & potius ut quæ plus fructum reddere possunt, cum idem operis faciant. R. R. l. 1. c. 20. Unless fructum be put for fructuum. And Terence useth plusculus: as, Tum pluscula supellestilis opes est — a little more household-stuff, Phor. 4. 3.*

2. **MORE**) the comparative of the Adjective many II.  
made by plures and plura, &c. as,

the coming together of | Concurfu plurimum vinciuntur  
more, the chains were | caranz, Tacit. l. 12.  
fastened on.

are we then richer than | Nos igitur ditiores sumus, qui  
the more? | plura habemus? Cic. Rar.

Nos enim possunt una in civitate multitiorem, atque for-  
am amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem  
eant, Cic. pro Leg. Man. Spatia & si plura superant,  
ut eas elapsus prior, Virg. En. 5.

3. **MORE**) having the Particle than with an Adje- III.  
the numeral coming after it (in which case it may be  
aided by above) is made by plus, magis, amplius, su-  
per, and super: as,

There were more than [a- | Plus quinquaginta hominum  
bove] fifty men slain. | ceciderunt, Liv.

More than [above] forty | Annos natus magis quadra-  
years old. | ginta, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

There were more than an | Herennium Syracusis amplius  
hundred Citizens of Rome | centum cives Romani cog-  
that knew Herennius at | noverunt, Cic. Ver. 3.

There were slain that day | Supra quindecim millia Ligu-  
more than [above] fifteen | rum eo die caesa, Liv. l. 40.  
thousand Ligurians. | c. 28.

He gave more than [above] | In singulos pedites super bina  
two Sesterces to every | sextertia dedit, Suet. Jul.  
foot-man. | c. 34.

Plus quingentos, colaphos infregit mihi, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.  
Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis, See Above ch. 2. 1. 2.

4. **MORE**) coming without a Substantive with Verbs IV.  
of esteeming, valuing, buying, selling, &c. is made by  
plus alone: as,

It is more esteemed of than | Habetur plusis hic quam ali-  
another. | us, Cic. 6. Phil.

The



The field is worth a great deal more now, than it was then. | Multo pluris est nunc ager quam tunc fuit, *Cic. pro Lig.* Com.

Nulla vis auri, & argenti pluris, quam virtus, estimatur est, *Cic. Parad. 6.* Sed eo vidisti multum, quod proficiisti, quo ne pluris emerem, *Cic. Fam. 7. 2.* Pluris est auratus testis unus, quam auriti decem, *Plaut. Truc.* † It may be enquired whether it may not be said *majoris astimo*, &c. *Magis astimare* is read in *Cic. lib. 2. de Fin.* and *Te semper magis feci* is read in *Ter. An. 3. 3.* and so may be followed. But *majoris astimo*, I should not wish to use without an example, See *Toss. de Constr. c. 29.*

V. 5: *More* before an Adjective or Adverb is a sign of a Comparative Degree; and is either made by that Degree of the Latine Adjective, or Adverb, or by *magis* with their positive; especially if they form no regular Comparative: as,

These were more noble than those — | Fuerunt autem isti generosiores — *Bez.*

Nothing in the world seems more clean, nothing more decent, nothing more neat. | Nihil videtur mundius, nec magis compositum quicquam, nec magis elegans, *Ter. Eu. 5. 4.*

*Velim tibi persuadeas non esse mihi meam dignitatem chariorem*, *Cic. Fam. 12. 30.* Omnes, quibus res suas minus secunda magis sunt natura, quodammodo superbiunt. *Ter. Qua vos propter adolescentiam minus videtis, magis impense cupitis*, *Ter. Ad. 1. 9.* Si est dicendum magis oportet, *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.* Et magis par fuerat me dare vobis cenam, quam — *Plaut. Stich.*

Note, *Magis* is sometimes in Authors Pleonastically put together with a Comparative degree. as, *Plaut. Men. Pro. Qui dederit magis majores nugas egerit*, *Id. Amph. 1. 1.* Legitur magis modum in majorem in sese concipiet metum, *Id. Aul. 3. 2.* Nihil unquam invenies hoc certo magis certius, *Id. Aul. 3. 2.* Ita fustibus sum mollior miser magis, quam ullus cinereus. *So Virg. Qui magis optato queat esse beator avo? So Virg. Max. Sed uterque nostrum magis invidia, quam pecunia lacupletur*

pletior est. But this is onely to be observed in reading,  
followed in writing.

6. *More*) coming alone after a Verb, and signify- VI.  
rather is made by *magis*: as,

attribute it *more* [rather] | *Fortunæ magis tribuo, quam*  
to pour fortune, than to | *sapientiæ tuæ, Cic. Fam.*  
pour wisdom. 7. 1.

*Neque id magis amicitia Clodii adductus fecit; quam*  
*salis prædictarum rerum, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Carendo magis*  
*collexi, quam fruendo, Id. † Tumultu majore quàm bello,*  
*Id. 3. 21.*

Submon. Hither refer these Phrases wherein *malo* is used,  
whose composition *magis* [*more*] in this sence is contained.  
*Nil est quod malim, quam—* [I desired nothing *more*;  
There is nothing I could rather wish or have than—]  
*Cic. Fam. 4. 13. Qui capere eos, quam interficere mal-*  
*uerunt. [who had more mind ——— or desired more; i. e.*  
*inter—] Cæsar. l. 4. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L.*  
*171.*

7. *More*) coming alone after a Verb, and signify- VII.  
*more greatly* is made by *plus* and *magis*: as,

There was nothing that | *Nihil me magis sollicitabat,*  
troubled me *more*, than— | *quam, — Cic.*  
There is no young man that | *Nullum adolescentem plus amo,*  
I love *more*. | *Plant. Merc.*

*Non concedo tibi, ut illam plus ames, quàm ipse amo;*  
*Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quàm*  
*me admiratio delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 16.*

Submon. Hither refer the usual reduplications both  
of the English Particle *more*, and of the Latine *plus*,  
and *magis*: as,

Truly I love him ever | *Quem meherculè plus plusque*  
day *more* and *more*. | *indies diligo, Cic. Att.*  
I think ever day *more* and | *Quotidie magis ac magis co-*  
*more* of— | *gito de— Cic. Fam. l. 2.*

Q

Enim

*Entar us in Aids magis magisque hac nascens de me applicetur opinio*, Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Dii faciant, ut plus plusque istuc sospiteat, quod nunc habes*, Plaut. *Am.* 3. 6.

VIII. 8. *MOZE* sometimes is used with a verb to signify hereafter, and then is made by *posthac*: as,

*Ute will be found fault* *Non accusabimur posthac*, Cic. *utibat no moze*, i. e. not hereafter. *Ant.* l. 7.

*Efficiam; posthac ne quengquam voce lacebas*, Virg. *Eclog.* † *Plautus* (as *Stephanus* saith) often useth *prater hac*, in this sence, *Rud.* 4. 4. v. 73. *Si prater hac unum verbum fixi hodie*—[If you give me a word more in day—] *ego tibi comminuam caput*, So *Mxnach.* 1. 2. *Prater hac si mihi tale post hunc diem faxi foris vidua visu patrem*. But in the *Plantine* edition it is *prater hac*, in this place, and so I doubt should be in the other, and where else it is so used: yea, and *Stephanus* himself in *Stich.* 2. 3. reads *prater hac*, where in the *Plantine* Edition it is *prater hac*. Though *hac* was anciently said for *hac*, as *qua* for *quæ*, whence *hac* propter, and *qua* propter; for propter *hac*, and propter *qua*. See *Voss. de Anal.* 4. c. 37. & *Addend.* 17. 29. *MOZE* in this sence answers to the Greek *ultra*, which the Interpreters of the New Testament render by *ultra* and *ap- plius*, *Rev.* 21. 4. *Ο θάνατος οὐκ ἔστιν ὑπὲρ* In there shall be no more death. *Mors ultra non erit*, Hier. *Et mors amplius extabit*, Bez. *Rev.* 22. 3. *Καὶ οὐκ ἔτι ἔσται ὀραθήσκει καὶ ὀραθήσκει* 'in and there shall be no more curse. *Et omne maledictum non erit amplius*, Hier. *Nec ullum aduersus quam anathema erit amplius*, Bez.

IX. 9. *MOZE* is often used for further, and then is made by *amplius* and *ultra*: as,

*I say no more*, i. e. no- *Nihil dico amplius*, Cic. *thing further*. *Planc.*

*Ute have saboured our* *Ultra nobis quam oportebat, selbes moze than was fir,* *indulsumus*, *Quint.* 2. 5.

*Stirpibus natura nihil tribuit amplius, quam ut eas alendo atque augendo tueretur*, Cic. *de Nat. Deor.* l. 2.

*Quid*

*Quid vis amplius?* Ter, Phor. 5. 8. *Et semper paulum erit ultra*, Persl. Sat 5. v. 70. *Ne quid ultra dicam*, Liv. 1. 42. c. 40. *Servum gravissimè de se opinantem non ultra, quàm compedibus, coercuit*, Suet. octav. c. 67. † *Sed uliro etiam* [but more than that—] *gloriatu est* — Macro. Sat. 3. 15.

10 *More*) sometimes is put to signifie else, or besides, and then is made by *præterea*, or *amplius*: as,

He said there was one, and no more, i. e. none else; or none beside. *Unum aiebat, præterea neminem*, Cic. 1. Phil.

Do you ask what Plancius might have gotten more [i. e. else or besides?] *Quæris, quid potuerit amplius assequi Plancius?* Cic. pro Planc.

*Nihil dico amplius, hoc tamen miror cur* — Cic. pro Planc. *Multa præterea commemorarem nefaria in socios*, Cic. 1. Offic.

11. *More*) is sometimes set absolutely in the end of a sentence to import some kind of excess of something above or beyond another thing, and is made by *supra* and *ultra*: as,

Piso's love to us all is so great, as nothing can be more. *Pisonis amor in omnes nos tantus est, ut nihil supra possit*, Cic. Fam. 14. 1.

The oration is written most elegantly, so as nothing can be more. *Est autem oratio scripta elegantissimè, ut nil possit ultra*, Cic. Att. 15. 1.

*Dialogos confeci & absolvi, nescio quàm bene: sed ita accurate ut nihil posset supra*, Cic. Att. 13. 19. *Si probabilis dicentur, ne quid ultra requiratis*, Cic. de univers.

12. In speeches of this kind [the more learned thou art, the more humble be thou] the first more is to be made by *quo* or *quanto*: the second by *hoc*, *eo*, or *tanto*, with the Comparative of the word following as, *Quanto es doctior, tanto sis submissior*.

*Monent, ut quanto superiores simus, tanto nos submissius geramus, Cic. 1. Offic. Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem à suâ sede, & statu dimovet, Cic. 1. Paral. Quoque magis regitur, tanto magis aestuat ignis, Ovid. Met. 2. See much rule 5.*

1. Note, In such like expressions as those in the Rule 1. there is a defect of these words, *by how much*, — *by so much*, which are many times expressed, and always to be considered in translating, not onely when the comparison is full, having both the members expressed [as in rule 12.] but also when it is imperfect, one of the members being suppressed: as, *The more acceptable ought thy liberality to be unto me: i. e. by how much* — or *by so much the more* — *Qua gratioꝛ tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Cic. And the same is to be observed, though the Particle more be only implied in the Comparative Degree of the Adjective or Adverb: as; The learnedest thou art, the humbler be thou, &c.*

2. Note, *Magis* hath both the nature and regiment of a Comparative. Saturnius denies *magis* to be of it self a Comparative, l. 9. c. 6. Scaliger dislikes his opinion, forming the Comparative *magis* from the positive *magnum*, *Caus. L. L. l. 4. c. 101. Laur. Valla is of his opinion, l. 1. c. 12. And Mr. Farnabie, who gives to this Adverb the government of a Comparative, upon the authority of Virgil, Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam coluisse, &c. l. 1. We may add Horace, Albanum, Mecœnas, sive Falerum te magis appositis delectat, habemus utrumque, Ho. Ser. 1. Cat. 8. and Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 2. Quodque magis vili Musa jocosa mea est.*

### Phrases.

He gave her not a word more.	Nec ullo mox sermone dignatus est, Sueton. Tib.
Being never to see him more he embraced him.	Ultimum illum visurus amplectitur, Curt. l. 5.
You are never like to see me more.	Hodie me postremum video; Ter. And. 2. 1.

I will venture as much  
more before—

About these things I will  
write more to you.

It is more than you know.  
I could easily have scared  
him from ever writing  
more.

More than once, or twice.

It is needless to write  
more.

I see no more hope of safety  
left.

This is more than I looked  
for.

He minded no one of these  
things much more than  
the rest.

*Mibi lamentare præter ceteras*  
Nothing did I desire more.

What is there more to be  
done?

If you provoke me any  
more.

A little more and he had  
been killed; or within  
a little more he had been  
killed.

*Proprius nihil est factum,*  
Fr. 1. 2. *Paulum absuit quin*

He asked more than was  
fit,

There were no more but  
five that—

The more excellently, that  
any man speaks, the  
more greatly doth he  
fear the difficulty of speak-  
ing.

*Alterum tantum perdam, po-  
tius quam—* *Plaut.*

His de rebus plura ad te scri-  
bam, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

Clam te est, *Ter. And.*

Deterruissem facile; ne alias  
scriberet, *Ter. Hec. Prol.*

*Iterum & sæpius, Cic.*

*Nihil est opus reliqua scribere,*  
*Cic. Fam. 14. 3.*

*Spem reliquam nullam video*  
*salutis, Cic. Fam.*

*Præter* { *Spem evenit, expe-  
ctationem est, Ter.  
Cic.*

*Horum ille nihil egregiè præ-  
ter cætera studebat, Ter.  
And. 1. 1.*

*Mibi lamentare præter ceteras*  
*visa est, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Nihil mihi potius fuit, Cic.  
Som. Scip.*

*Quid restat? Ter. And. 5. 4.*

*Præter hæc si me irritâssis;*  
*Plaut. Stich. 2. 3. † al. leg.  
præter hæc.*

*Parum absuit, quin occidere-  
tur. Commisur. Gallic—  
Lat. p. 132.*

*Quam ut occideretur, Cic. Qu.*  
*Fr. 1. 2. Paulum absuit quin*

*amoverit, Suet. Cal. c. 34.*  
*Uterius iusto rogabat, Ovid.*

*6. Met.*  
*Quinque omnino fuerunt; qui—*

*Cic. pro Clu.*  
*Ut quisque optimè dicit, ita  
maxime dicendi difficulta-  
tatem pertimescit, Cic. 1. de  
Orat. See Pareus Partic. L. L.  
p. 578.*

You, and more than that ---

I desire no more.

There is none more for your  
turn or purpose.

There is somewhat else of  
more concernment to [or  
that more nearly con-  
cerns] him.

More than every one will  
believe.

They can no more take  
their breath, than if--

And never more than  
now.

*Quæ multos jam annos, & nunc cum maxime filium in-  
terfectum cupit, Cic. pro Clu. Hanc Bacchidem amabat,  
ut cum maxime, tum Pamphilus (Ter. Hec. 1. 2.) quod est  
(saith Turnebus) nunquam magis, quam tum amaverat.*

If any thing happen more  
than useth.

Moreover,

or

Furthermore.

And a world more.

If he commend more than  
you think well of.

To make more of a thing  
than it is.

He was not able to speak  
a word more.

Now he has need of two  
hundred more.

*Immo etiam; --- Ter. Immo  
vero; porro autem, Cic.*

*Sat habeo, Ter. And. 2.*

*Magis ex usu tuo nemo est,  
Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*Habet aliud magis ex sese, &  
majus, Ter. And. 5. 4. 51.*

*Supra quàm cuique credibile  
est, Sall. Catil.*

*Nihil magis respirare possunt,  
quàm si-- Cic.*

*Et nunc cum maxime.*

*Præter consuetudinem si acci-  
derit aliquid, Cic.*

*Quinetiam; tum autem; porro; præterea;  
insuper; super hæc.*

*Adhæc; adhuc; deinde; quod superest,  
&c. See Dict. Eng. Lat. p. 184.*

*Innumerabilesque alii, Cic. 1.  
Off. 23.*

*Si ultra placitum laudârit, Virg.  
Eclog. 7.*

*Exaggerare aliquid, Cic. Tusc.*

*Vox cum defecit, Cic. ep. Fam.*

*Nunc alteris etiam ducentis  
usus est, Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9.*

CHAP. LIV.

Of the Particle *Most*.

**M***ost* joyned with and *Adjective*, or *Adverb*, is I.  
a sign of a *Superlative Degree*: as,

He used to say, he had no mind, that either the most learned, or the most unlearned should read his writings.

Dicere solebat, ea quæ scriberet, neque se ab indoctissimis; neque ab doctissimis legi velle, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

So as they may most fitly hang together.

Ita, ut quàm aptissime cohercant, *Cic.*

Note, A positive degree with *maximè* is all one with a superlative. Veniebatis igitur in Africam provinciam, unam ex omnibus huic victoriæ maximè infestam, *Cic. pro Ligar. Sec. 53. r. 3.*

2. *Most* joyned with a *Substantive*, is made by *plernique*: as,

In most things the mean is the best.

In plerisque rebus mediocritas est optime, *Cic. offic.*

Note, To *plerique* there is sometimes *omnes* elegantly added. Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, *Ter. And. 1. 1.* Dixi pleraque omnia, *Id. He. 4. 7.* This is an Atticism; Attici enim (saith Muretus) sic loquebantur *ἅπαντες*; do utis tū to 2 ē, ut in c. 9. legimus.

3. *Most* joyned with a *Verb* is made by *maximè*, III. or plurimum: as,

He studied Greek the most of any noble man.

Maximè omnium Nobilium Græcis literis studuit, *Cic.*

I use him the most of any.

Hoc ego utor uno omnium plurimum, *Cic. Fam. 11.*

Ut quisque maximè opis indigeat; ita ei potissimum opitulari, *Cic. 1. Offic.* Præstabat plurimum aliis in muliebri corpore pingendo Zeuxis, *Cic. 2. de Invent.*

Phrases.



## Phrases.

At the most,

Summum ; ad summum ; plurimum ; ut plurimum

Duo millia nummum , aut summum tria dedisset, Cic. Verr. Quatuor , ad summum quinque sunt inventi, qui, Cic. pro Mil. Pariunt trigessimio die plurimum quinos, Plin. l. 8. c. 39. Nectam numerosa differentia tribus ut plurimum bonitatibus distat, Plin. l. 15. c. 3.

Most of all.

-Maximè.

Nam cum illi pugnabant maximè, ego fugiebam maximè, Plaut. Amph. Annibal Gallis parci quàm maximè jubet, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. Domus ejus celebratur ut cum maximè, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Tam enim sum amicus reipub. quàm qui maximè, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

Most an end.

Fere, plerunque ; plurimum.

-Atque illud superius sic fere definitur solet , Cic. 1. Off. Habentur autem plerunque sermones , aut de domesticis negotiis, aut—Cic. 1. Off. Domum ire pergam, ibi plurimum est, Ter. Phor. 1. 4.

For the most part.

Magnam partem ; magnâ parte ; maximam partem.

Magnam partem in his partiendis & definiendis occupati sunt, Cic. 4. Tusc. Magnâ autem ex parte clementi castigatione licet iuri, Cic. 1. Off. Maximam aut partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur, ut—Cic. 1. Off.

When the most of the night was spent—

Ubi plerunque noctis profectus—Sall. Jugurth.

I marvelled most at this.

Hoc præcipue miratus sum, Pet.

Much, see Chap. 52.

## C H A P. L V.

Of the Particle *Must*.

See Much after Man.

- I. 1. **M**ust when it refers to necessity, is made by *ne-  
cesse est* : when to need, by *opus est* ; when to  
duty, by *oportet*, or *debeo* ; and in all senses by a *Ge-  
rund in dum* ; as,

must of necessity have an end of living.

must needs be so.

must learn, and unlearn many things.

must be a man of great will.

must carefully turn a-  
way from them.

*Illis mihi necesse est concedant, ut — Cic. Fam. 10.*

*Impius appellatur necesse est, Id. ad. Quir. In arcem*

*transcurso opus est; Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Quoquo pacto tacito*

*opus est, Id. Habeat succum aliquem oportet Cic. Ex re-*

*cognitione efflorescat, & redundet oportet oratio. Cic. 1.*

*Orat. Si grati esse volunt, debebunt Pompeium hortari,*

*— Cic. Att. 9. 8. Orandum est, ut sis mens sana in*

*corpore sano; Joven. Sunt enim permulta quibus erit me-*

*endum, Cic.*

1. Note, This niceness of distinction in the significations of *must* is not necessarily to be always stood upon in the translating; for the Latine words howsoever critically distinguished, \* yet are used with some latitude, sometimes one for the other, as may be in part observed in the examples already alleged.

\* — *Ut ostenderet, quam id quod erat in matrem dictum, non oporteret modo fieri sed etiam necesse esset, Quint.*

*l. 1. 1. Ego vero; qui si loquor de repub. quod oportet, infans; si quod opus est; servus existimor — Cic. Att. 1. 4.*

2. Note, The using of *debeo* (and also of *oportet*) in this sense, in the Future Tense is an elegancy. *Illa tamen præstare debebit, quæ erunt in ipsius potestate Cic. 1. Off. Hic tu, Africane, ostendas oportebit patriæ lumen animi tui, Cic. Som. Scip.*

3. Note, When the Gerund, whereby *must* is made, hath an Accusative case to come after it, it is then more elegant, as most usual, to turn that Accusative into a Nominative case, and the Gerund in *dum* into a Participle in *dus* agreeing with that Nominative case. So for this English, *I must love my father*, instead of *Amandum est mihi patrem*, say rather, *Amandus est mihi pater*. So Cicero speaks. *Et tibi,*

& piis omnibus retinendus est animus in custodia corporis. Cic. Som. Scip. Yet divers of the ancient Roman Authors have ordinarily used after a Gerund in dum an Accusative plural of any Gender. Canes potius cum dignitate & paucos habendum, quam multos, Varr. R. R. l. 1. 21. Concomitatum propè ab universo Senatu perdomandum ferocem mos esse, Liv. l. 37. Eternas quoniam poenas in morte mendum. Lucret. l. 5. Virgil once used an Accusative singular of the feminine Gender. Aut pacem Trojano à petendum, & En. II. Varro also hath Objeiendum potentiam mixtam cum naturali semine — R. R. l. 3. c. 9. and ib. l. 2. 46, Saturnius (l. 7. c. 8.) cites it. Pecudum habenda ratio, quod fabam interdum quibuldam sit objeendum Vossius produceth an example of this construction out of Cicero's Cato Major. Tanquam longam aliquam viam confeceris, quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit, De construct. c. 53. But Danæus tells us, that others here read qua, and that however the quam is not governed of the Gerund, but of the Preposition. Schol. l. 3. c. 10. But whether an Accusative singular either of the Neuter, or masculine Gender may be used after a Gerund in dum, may be disputed. Of the first construction Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 9. names one example out of Varro l. 3. de R. R. Acus substernendum gallinis parturientibus. Nam (saith he) acus inculativi casus est, non rectus, He names not the chapter, nor do I find the place. But in chapter the 9 where he treats de Gallinis; and in that part of the chapter where he treats de gallinis parturientibus, he saith, In cubilibus, cum parturient, ac substernendum: wherein I see nothing necessitating acus to be the Accusative case. Yea, Stephanus citing that place, which Vossius refers to (if there be any such) expresseth that, which renders it probably of the Nominative case, Acus substernendum gallinis parturientibus, in area excutitur.

Of the second (de construct. c. 53.) he produceth an example out of Tertulian de pallio c. 4. Physconem, & Sardanapalum, tacendum est. But if Tertulian's Authority were sufficient to justify a construction, yet in this construction there are two singulars together with a conjunction copulative betwixt them, which makes them be equivalent to one singular; and upon that account we may suppose the Father useth that construction. Upon how good ground the great Grammarian hath said (l. 3. de Analog. c. 9.)

perundum optimè, licet usitate minus dixeris; Est tibi  
 andum Aristotelem; I leave to the more learned to judge,  
 not daring in the mean time wholly to condemn that con-  
 struction, because I find in Varro R. R. l. 3. c. 9. Hoc  
 regem majorem non faciendum. i. e. we must not make  
 that above, or bigger than this number, that is thirty,  
 which number he had expressed in the last clause of the fore-  
 going period. But however this kind of construction be ad-  
 vanced, because the governed word is of a different termina-  
 tion from the governing, whereby we are secured from mis-  
 taking them to agree; yet I should not advise to and after a  
 Substantive of the Masculine Gender agreeing in  
 termination with it, such as amandum est mihi magistrum,  
 because the security from that mistake is not in this construc-  
 tion so great. But if a competent authority for this also  
 appear, then to that let all Grammars, and Grammarians  
 submit, for me: In the mean time, Seb. Castellio in his  
 first book De Imitando Christo, wherein he pretends to  
 translate Kempisius de latino in latinum hath this construction,  
 neque vero continuo despondendum est animum, si quando.  
 This kind of construction the Latines seem to imitate the  
 Greeks. For so Demosthenes τοῖς μὲν ὑπάρχουσιν νόμοις  
 καὶ νόμοις καὶ δὲ εἰκὴ μὴ δεῖν; Latis legibus utendum,  
 neque vero non temere ferendæ: word for word; Novas ve-  
 ras non temere ferendum. So Xenoph. Εἰ ὑπὸ φίλων ἐδέ-  
 ξαι ἀγαπᾶσαι, τὰς φίλεις εὐεργατίων. Si ab amicis diligi  
 possis, amici beneficiis officiendi sunt: word for word, amicos  
 beneficiis afficiendum. So Plutarch. Διδασκάλους ζήλητον  
 οὐκ ἔχουσιν — So Aristot. Παράδοτον τὰς παῖδας γυ-  
 ναικῶν — &c.

## Phrases.

must needs be that.

Abesse non potest quin — Cic.

Orat.

must needs be so.

Fieri aliter non potest, Ter.

must take heed; have a  
 care —

Mihi cautio est ne — Ter.

Plaut.

the owners shall agree  
 not to sell, what must  
 be done then?

Si consenserint possessores non  
 vendere, quid futurum est?  
 Cic. de Leg. Agr.

## CHAP. LVI.

Of the Particle *Near*.

- I. 1. **N***Near*) sometimes is used Adjectively, and  
by propinquus : as,

I get this good by my near | Ex meo propinquo rure hoc  
farm. | pio commodi, Ter.

Ille quidem mirum ni de regione propinquâ — Ovid. Trist.  
3. 12.

I. Note, When *near* is used Adjectively, it cannot be  
to or unto set with good sense betwixt it and the following  
Substantive.

- II. 2. **N***Near*) coming before a Substantive, if to  
unto come or may come betwixt, is a Preposition and made  
by prope, juxta, propter, and secundum : as,

That you might dwell, | Ut non modo prope me,  
not near unto me onlp, | planè mecum habitare po-  
but even with me. | les, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.

It flies low near [to] the | Humilis volat æquora juxta  
sea. | Virg. Æn. 4.

We held the Isles near [to] | Tenuit insulas propter Siciliam  
Sicilie. | Cic. 1. de N. Decorum.

If I late near him. | Si secundum illum discum-  
rem, Petron.

*Prope* cum vicum Annibal castra posuit, Liv. *Juxta* A-  
ricam viam sepultus est, Cic. *Propter* Junonis templi  
astatem Annibal egit, ibique aram condidit, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1.  
Art. Beside, Ib. 12. 1. and Sp, ch. 7. 1. 7. \* *Prope*  
this sense elegantly used with *a* or *ab*. At quoniam in Italia  
bellum tam prope à Sicilia, tamen in Sicilia non fuit —  
Cic. Verr. 7. Tam prope ab origine rerum sumus. *Vicinus*  
*Vicinus* is also used for *near* in this sense with *a* Dative case.  
Mala sunt vicina bonis, Ovid. de Remed. Mantua me  
serum nimium vicina Cremona, Virg. 9. Ecl. Vicina fore,  
Juv. 4. Sat.

But if it have no casual word after it, it is an *Adverb*, and made by *prope* adverbiated : as,

body dætes come near. | *Nemo audet prope accedere,*  
*Plaut. Casin. 3. 5.*

Ru illud nullâ aliâ causâ tam mædè odi, nisi quia prope  
*Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* So *propter*, *juxta*, and *juxtim* are some-  
 times used. *Propter est, spelunca quadam, Cic. 6. Ver.*  
*angi portum propter est, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Furiarum maxi-*  
*juxta accubat, Ving. Æn. 6. Nec nimis juxta sata fru-*  
*ti, Colum. apud Linacr. de emend. struct. p. 7. 7. Cur*  
*qua fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul sint Visa rotunda,*  
*acret. 1. 4.*

3. *Prope* sometimes signifies almost, and in that III.  
 use also is made by *prope* : as,

The standing corn was now | *Seges prope jam matura erat;*  
 near ripe. | *Cas. 3. bel. Civ.*

*Annos prope quinquaginta continuos — Cic. 2. Ver.*  
 And if it have well set before it, it is made also by *pene*, *fer-*  
*pene, fere, &c. Eadem per sinus penâ [well near] tantum*  
*adjectis, Plin. 1. 4. c. 4. Mihi quidem atas æta fere [well*  
*near] est, Cic. in Brut. Tamesi fere [well near] omnes*  
*authores, Quint. 3. 5.*

4. *Prope* sometimes comes together with a Verb as IV.  
 part of it, and then is included in the Latine of that  
 Verb : as,

And now winter dæto | *Jamque hyems appropinquabat,*  
 near. | *Cas. 1. bel. Civ.*

Ubi se diutius ducet intellexit Cæsar & diem insare, quo—  
*Cas. 1. bell. Gall.*

### Phrases.

I am not near so severe now | *Nimio minus sævus jam sum;*  
 as I was. | *quàm fui, Plaut. Truch.*

An artist, such as none is | *Artifex longè citra æmulum,*  
 able to come near him. | *Quint. 1. 12. c. 10.*

She

She is near her reckoning.

The tents are near at hand.

He was near being killed.

How near was I being  
undone by your favori-  
ness!

He will go near to have me  
decide this.

He leads the army as near  
the enemy as he could  
get.

*Operamque det, ut cum suis copiis quam proximè Italia  
sit, Cic. 10. Phil. Casa, quam proximè potest hostium castra  
castra communit, Cæf. 1. bel. Civ.*

I cannot but labour either  
well near, or all out as  
much as he.

I ne'r [i. e. neber] saw any  
man more glad.

A fellow might be near him-  
self.

*Partus prope instat; ad par-  
tum vicina est, Ter. Cic.*

*In propinquo sunt castra, Li-  
4. bell. Pun.*

*Propius nihil est factum, qu-  
ut occideretur, Cic.*

*Quam penè tua me perdis  
protervitas! Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*Aberit non longè quin hoc i-  
decerni vellet, Cic.*

*Is ducit exercitum quam pro-  
mè ad hostem potest, Li-  
1.*

*Non possum ego non, aut  
ximè, atque ille, aut eum  
æquè, laborare, Cic.*

*Nil quicquam vidi latius, Ter.  
Ad.*

*Homo miser, & frugi, Jun.  
Sat.*

## CHAP. LVII.

### Of the Particle *Nearer*.

- I. 1. **N**earer) is the comparative of near, and accordingly is made by the comparative of the Latin for that word whether it be Adjective, or Adverb as,

Howbeit there is a kinsman  
nearer than I.

None is nearer you than I  
am.

I pray let us go nearer.

*Tamen præterea est vindex pro-  
pinquior me, Jun. Rash. 3.  
12.*

*Tibi propior me nemo est, Cic.  
pro Quint.*

*Propius, obsecro, accedamus.  
Ter. Ad. 3. 2.*

that he came no nearer  
to the city.

are nearer Brundu-  
sum than you.

Tunica propior pallio est.

ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu suos collocat.

Jug. Invenio apud quosdam, idque propius fidem est.

2. ab urbe. Quo propius nunc est, flamma propiore ca-

stra, Ovid. Ep. 17. Quo propius aberat ab ortu, hec me-

ta cernebat, Cic. 1. Tusc. Eo melius cernere mihi vi-

der, quo ab ea [morse] propius absun, Cic. de Sen. Alter

propior hostem in vallo collocatus esset — Hist. 8. bel.

al. Propinquius tibi sedet, quam mihi, Gram. Reg.

proximior dextra sit, qua plagam possit inferre, Veget. R.

lib. 1. c. 20. See Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 26. Ni corve-

re foret, parti vicinior esset, Ovid. 6. Fast. The Accusa-

re came after propior, and propius is governed of *ad* under-

stood. Whence Cic. in Partic. saith, Accedere propius ad sen-

tem alicujus, See Dr. Hawkins Syntax. 44. note & Voss. de

Dum ne propius urbem admo-  
veret, Cic. 6. Phil.

A Brundisio propius absunt  
quam tu, Cic. Att. 8. 23.

In colle

ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu suos collocat,

Jug. Invenio apud quosdam, idque propius fidem est,

2. ab urbe. Quo propius nunc est, flamma propiore ca-

stra, Ovid. Ep. 17. Quo propius aberat ab ortu, hec me-

ta cernebat, Cic. 1. Tusc. Eo melius cernere mihi vi-

der, quo ab ea [morse] propius absun, Cic. de Sen. Alter

propior hostem in vallo collocatus esset — Hist. 8. bel.

al. Propinquius tibi sedet, quam mihi, Gram. Reg.

proximior dextra sit, qua plagam possit inferre, Veget. R.

lib. 1. c. 20. See Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 26. Ni corve-

re foret, parti vicinior esset, Ovid. 6. Fast. The Accusa-

re came after propior, and propius is governed of *ad* under-

stood. Whence Cic. in Partic. saith, Accedere propius ad sen-

tem alicujus, See Dr. Hawkins Syntax. 44. note & Voss. de

*Phrases.*

is a great deal the  
nearer way.

took a nearer way, and  
got before the enemy.

were sent a nearer  
way to the same place.

will be never the nea-

ter.

Sanè hac multo propius ibis;

Ter. Ad. 4. 2.

Occupatis compendiis prævenit  
hostem, Flor. 3. 3.

Breviore itinere ad eundem lo-  
cum mittuntur, Cas. 1. bel.

Civ.

Nihil promoveris, Ter. And.

4. 1.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Particle *Prox.*

**N**Ext) the superlative of the Adjective near; I.  
whether it refer to order, time, or place, is  
generally made by proximus: as,



The next labour to this is to entreat — *Proximus huic labor est, exorare — Ovid.*

He put himself over unto the next year. *Sese in annum proximum transiit, Cic. pro Mil.*

He commanded the houses, that were next the wall to be set on fire. *Succendi ædificia muro proxima iussit, Liv. dec. 4. l. 2.*

Orator proximus optimis numerabatur, Cic. de Cl. Or. Proximus ante me fuit, Cic. de Sen. Præfectus classis proximus post Lysandrum fuit, Cic. 1. Off. † Qui te proximus est, Plaut. Pæn. 5. 3. i. e. ad. Ab his proxima est cornus, Plin. 16. c. 40.

II. 2. *Next* ) the Superlative of the Adverb near, whether order, or place be referred unto is generally made by *proximè* : as,

Next unto these, they ought to be in dear esteem, who — *Esse debent proximè hos chari, qui — Cic. Fam. 1. 11.*

I sat next Pompei. *Proximè Pompeium sedebam, Cic. Pis.*

*Velim tibi persuadeas me huic tuae virtuti proximè accedere, Cic. Fam. 11. 21. Quorum potestas proximè ad deorum immortalium accedit, Cic. pro C. Rabir. Villici proximè januam cellam esse oportet, Var. R. R. The accusative case after proximè and proximus is governed of ad understood: whence Cic. pro Mil. Proximè ad deos accessit, And Ovid. Proximi ad dominam nullo prohibente sedeto. See D. Hawkins Syntax. 44. note.*

Note, There are other elegant ways of rendering this Particle : as,

(1.) In the sense of order it may be made by *juxta*, or *secundum*, if it have a casual word after it : as,

The most learned man next unto Varro. *Homo juxta Varronem doctissimus, Gell. 4. 9.*

Next after you, there is nothing more sweet to me than loneliness. *Secundum te, nihil est mihi æmicius solitudine, Cic. See After. 6.*

*Majestatem*

— *Majestatem imperatoris, quæ secundum deum generi  
humano diligenda est & colenda, Veget. de re Mil. lib. 2.  
cap. 5. Quod putamus secundum literas difficillimum esse arti-  
ficiam?* Petron. Arb. p. 208.

And by deinde and deinceps if it hath not an usual  
word after it: as,

first they take away con- cord; next equity.	Primum concordiam tollunt; deinde æquitatem, Cic. 1. Off.
---	---

We are next to speak of the order of things.	Deinceps de ordine rerum di- cendum est, Cic. 1. Off.
---	--

Quid sit deinde? Plaut Amph. Quoniam satis de omnibus  
partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dicemus;  
Cic. 1. de Invent.

(1.) In the sense of time, when it hath day together  
with it, it is rendred by postridie or dies with poste-  
rus, &c. as,

The next day Chremes came to me.	Venit Chremes postridie ad me; Ter. And. 1. 1.
-------------------------------------	---

He had him to supper a- gainst the next day.	Ad coenam invitavit in poste- rum diem, Cic. 3. Off.
---	---

Cum pridie frequentes essetis assensu, postridie ad spem estis  
inanem pacis devoluti, Cic. Phil. 7. Postridie absoluti-  
onis in theatrum Hortensius introiit, Cic. Fam. 1. 3. Postridie  
eius diei [the next day after that] villicum vocet, Cato R.  
R. c. 2. Sese scripturum aiebat, ut venationem etiam qua  
postridie ludas Apollinares futura est, præscribens, Cic.  
Att. 1. 16. Quid causa fuerit, postridie intellexi, quàm à  
vobis discessi, Cic. Fam. 1. 19. Id ei posterâ die venit in men-  
tem, Cic. 4. Verr. Postero die quàm advenerat, Plin l. 7.  
c. 14. † Idemque quum postero die ad questionem trahere-  
tur, Tac. 1. 4. Alterâ die quàm à Brundisio solvis, Liv. See  
after r. 2. & 3.

(3.) In the sense of Place it is made by vicinus:  
&c. as,

One that knows not the next Toton.	Vicinus descius urbis, Claud. de Sen. Veron. R
---------------------------------------	--

Quum

*Quum videret conjugia deesse, per legatos à finitimis civitatibus petiit. Plin. l. 3. c. 26. Narravitque Thales Sess confines, qui ab Oriente Caspii maris fauces attingerent, Plin. l. 6. c. 5.*

*Phrases.*

The next year P. Com-  
ninus and T. Largius were  
Consuls.

He had notice be given of  
a match against the next  
day.

That part of Cappado-  
cia which is next to Ci-  
licia.

The Moon being next to  
the earth, shines with a  
borrowed light.

He is accounted the next  
man to the King.

I was the next man to  
him.

You shall be the next to  
him.

Insequens annus P. Comin-  
& T. Largium Consules ha-  
buit, *Liv. 2. ab urbe.*

Iter in insequentem diem pro-  
nunciari jussit, *Liv. 2. ab  
urbe.*

Cappadocia parsea, quæ Ci-  
liciam attingit, *Cic. An. 9.  
20.*

Citima terris luna luce luce  
aliena, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Secundus à rege habetur. *Hin.  
l. 4. bel. Alex.*

Lateri ejus adhærebam, *Liv.*

Tu eris alter ab illo. *Vig.  
Eccel. 5.*

CHAP. LIX.

Of the Particle *Neither*.

- I. I. **N**either) importing a denial of one or two  
is made by neuter: as,

Neither of them seems to  
set more by any man li-  
ving than by me.

Neuter quenquam omnium plu-  
ris facere, quàm me videtur.  
*Cic. Att.*

*Neutram in partem propensiores sumus. Cic. 9. de Fin.*

- II. 2. *Neither*) in a foregoing clause answered by *nor*,  
in a following, is made by *nee*, *neque*, and *neve*: as,

How adaps we can nei-  
ther endure our faults  
nor our remedies.

Neither bid you nor forbid  
you.

Take neither more nor  
less care than need re-  
quires.

*Hac nec hominē, nec ad hominem vox est*, Cic. pro Lig.  
*Hac si neque ego, neque tu fecimus*, Ter. Ad. *Nec quida-  
m, neque quid respondeam scio*, ibid. *Ut neque mihi ejus sit  
amendi, nec retinendi copia*, Ter. Phor. *Cur landarim,  
ut a te, ut id a me neve in hoc reo, neve in aliis queras*,  
Cic. Fam. l. 1. *Eam nequis nobis minuat neve vivas, neve  
virtus*, Cic. 2. de Leg. † Sois ne used with *neu*, or *neve*  
answering to it. *Te obtestor, ne abs te hanc segreget, neu  
deseras*, Ter. And. 1. 5. *Rogo te ne dimittas animum, neve  
te obrui tanquam fluctibus finas*, Cic. Ad. Qu. Fr. So *neu*  
also: *Neu se, neu Cn. Pomp. imperatorem suum adversa-  
ria ad supplicium tradant*, Cæf. See Steph. *Neu*: and Pa-  
rus de part. p. 279. Turfel. c. 117. r. 7, 8, 9.

*His temporibus nec vitia no-  
stra, nec remedia pati possu-  
mus*. Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.

*Ego neque te jubeo, neque ve-  
to*, Plant. Bacch. 4. 9.

*Neve major, neve minor cura  
suscipiatur quam causa postu-  
let*. Cic. 1. Off.

3. *Neither*) in a latter clause answering to not or III.  
neither in a former, is made by *nec* or *neque*: as,

Thou runnest not hither and  
thither, neither art dis-  
quieted with changings  
of places.

Neither do I now go about  
to reckon up all his do-  
ings, neither is it need-  
ful, nor can it any way  
be done.

*Non discurre, nec locorum  
mutationibus inquietaris*.  
Sen. Ep. 2.

*Neque ego nunc istius facta om-  
nia enumerare conor, neque  
opus est, nec fieri ullo modo  
potest*. Cic. Verr. 6.

*Phrases.*

You are trusted on neither  
side.

The votes go on neither  
side,

*Neque in hac neque in illa par-  
te fidem habes*, Sal.

*Neutro inclinantur sententiæ*,  
Liv. l. 4. bel. Maced.

I may have good standing  
in neither place.

Wahr, nor per neir her?

Neutrobi habeam stabile stabo-  
lum, *Plant. Aul.* 1. 4.

An nondum, etiam? *Ter. And.*  
4. 64.

## CHAP. LX.

### Of the Particle Never.

- I. I. **N**ever) when it is put to signifie no, or not, is made by nullus, or else by unus, or ulus with some negative Particle: as,

There is never a day (i. e. no, or nor a day) almost but that he comes.

Reber a ship was lost.

Never a word fell from him.

Diei fere nullus est, quin veniat, *Cic.*

Ne una quidem navis amissa  
est, Flor. 3. 6.

Non vox ulla excidit ei, *Car.*  
l. 4.

*De exclusione verbum nullum*, Ter. Eun. 1 2. 'Οὐκ ἔστι  
 27. 14. *Nunquam unum intermittis diem quin semper ven-*  
*as*, Ter.

† *Ne verbum quidem ausus est facere de Cæsare*, Cic. Phil.  
3. *De durst sap nebet a word of Cesar.*

- II. 2. *Never*) when it is put to signify at no time is made by nunquam or unquam with some negative Particle: as,

Can you never be satisfied?

I am so troubled as neber  
was man.

Nunquamne expleri potest?  
*Plaut. Afin.*

Ira sum afflictus, ut nemo u-  
quam. Cic.

*Nunquam nisi honorificentissime Pompeium appellat, Cic. Fam. 1. 6. Nunquam etiam fui usquam, quin me omnes imarent plurimum, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nihil vidi unquam quod minus explicari posset, Cic. Att. 7. 12. Neque istuc in tantis periculis unquam committam ut sint, Plaut. Aul. 3. 3. Non unquam gravi aere domum mihi dextra redibus, Virg. 1. Eclog.*

3. *Ne*ver) is sometimes used as a note of prohibition or forbidding, and is made by *ne* with either an Imperative, or Subjunctive Mood: as,

*Ne*ber (i. e. do not) denp it. | *Ne* nega, Ter. And. 2. 3.

*Ne*ber nitch ar it. | *Ne* gravere, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

*Ne* plora, Plaut. Pseud. 44. *Ne* te afflictes Ter. Eun. 1.

See more in not. † *Ne*u lacryma, soror, *neu* — (*ne*ber up sifter no?) Plaut. Such. 1. 1.

4. *Ne*ver) with the before a Comparative degree, IV: is made by *nihilo*: as,

He came *ne*ber the sooner | *Illâ causâ nihilo citius venit*,  
for that. Plaut. Stich.

*Quid multa? benevolentior tibi, quam sui, nihilo sum*

*scelus*, Cic. Fam. 1. 5. *Et nihilo tamen aptius explet con-*

*cluditque sententias*, Cic. de Orat. *Si berce nihilo matu-*

*rius hoc quo ego censo, modo perficeretur bellum*. Liv. dec.

3. l. 8. *Massilienses tamen nihilo segnius ad defensionem ur-*

*bi reliqua apparare ceperunt*, Cæf. 2. bel. Civ. *Præterve-*

*risque Dyrrhachium nihilo secius sequebatur*, Cæf. 1. 3. bell.

Civ. *Nihilo minus Helvetii id facere conantur*, Cæf. 1. bell. Gall.

*In iis autem rebus quæ nihilo minus ut ego absim*

*confici possunt*, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. *Nihilo magis intus est* (He

is *ne*ber the more within for that) Plaut. Afin. 2. 3.

5. *Ne*ver) with *so* or *such*, is often used as a note of intension, and elegantly rendered several ways, viz. by the Superlative Degree of the Adjective or Adverb, following especially with *vel*, or *ut*; by the Particles *pau-* V.  
*lum* or *paululum modo*; *quamlibet*, *quamvis*, *quan-*  
*tumvis*, *si maxime*, *tantillum tantulum*, &c. and by  
*quantas* either redoubled, or having *libet* or *cunque*  
added to it: as,

All things of short continu-  
ance ought to be thought  
tolerable though they be  
*ne*ber so great,

*Omnia autem breviter tolera-*  
*biliter esse debent, etiamsi max-*  
*ima sint*. Cic. 1. Tusc.

If any, though neber so small a matter shall be found.

Though Sophocles wist neber so well, yet —

Though he were neber such a base fellow and lied neber so impudently he would say this —

If Pompei shall but neber so little seem to like it —

Though neber such a power of dogs and hunters pursue him —

As if it were any hard matter to me particularly to name them, though neber so many.

Though you be neber so excellent.

If I would neber so fast.

If you do amiss neber so little.

If we cast our eyes neber so little down.

We the price neber so great it is well bought that must be had.

We know who hurt him, and though in neber so great a company makes at him.

We they neber so many, or though the number be neber so great.

*Si vel maxima flumina in rivos deducantur quolibet tractum praebens, Quint. 4. 13. Potior mihi ratio vivendi bene esse quam ut optime dicendi, Quint. 1. 1. c. 2. At in his paulum modo offensum est, Cic. 3. de Orat. Ubi si paulum modo quid te sugerit, ego perierim, Ter. He. 2. 3. Nam certe quamlibet parum sis, quod contuleris atas priorum*

*Si quolibet, vel minima res reperietur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

*Cum Sophocles vel optime scripserit, tamen — Cic.*

*Ut homo turpissimus esset, impudentissimeque mentiretur, hoc diceret — Ver. Verr. 4.*

*Si Pompeius paulum modo ostenderit sibi placere — Cic. 1. 5.*

*Quamlibet magnam canum, & venantium urgente vi — Plin. 1. 8. c. 16.*

*Quasi vero mihi difficile sit quamvis multos nominatim proferre, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

*Quantumvis licet excellas, Cic. de Amic.*

*Si maxime vellem, Cic.*

*Si tantillum peccassis, Plant. Rud. 4. 4.*

*Si tantulum oculos dejecerimus, Cic. 7. Ver.*

*Sed quanti quanti, bene emittur quod necesse est, Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

*Perussorem novit, & inquantalibet multitudine appetit, Plin. 1. 8. c. 16.*

*Quantuscunque numerus adhibeatur, Quint. 1. 1. c. 2.*

Chap. 60  
major  
cliff  
in 1  
ran  
Pun  
2. 2.  
dign  
tibus  
94. 2.  
7. H  
curat  
Perse  
pali  
rum i  
lum co  
dico,  
Cic. d  
lad or  
Shal  
bur  
Sebe  
np  
Poto  
Sebe  
nun  
Wou  
if 2  
De b  
om  
Q  
Ther  
kn  
It i  
be

*maiora tamen aliqua discet puer eo ipso anno quo minora dedidisset, Quint. l. 1. c. 1. Eo si onere carerem, quamvis par-  
va Italia latebris contentus essem; Cic. Fam. 2. 16. Tum si-  
tam super portum satis amplum quantævis classi, Liv. 6. bel.  
Pun. Posthac ille casus, quantumvis rusticus, ibis. Hor. Ep.  
1. 2. Si ego digna hac contumeliâ sum maxime, ac tu in-  
dignus qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Nec possum fle-  
tibus ullis Tantillum vestra demere savitiæ, Catul. ad Juven.  
94. 2. Siquis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit, Cic. Ver.  
7. Hæc quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas est tamen adhuc  
curavi unum hoc quidem ut mihi esset fides, Ter. Phor. 5. 7.  
Persequitur interfectorem, unumque eum in quantolibet po-  
puli agmine notitiâ quâdam infestat, Plin. l. 8. c. 23. Quo-  
rum ipsorum bona, quantacunque orant, statim suis comiti-  
um compotoribusque descripsit; Cic. 5. Philip. Ex eo quod  
dico, quantulumcunque id est, quid faciam judicari potest,  
Cic. de Orat. † Quicquid est pauxillulum illuc nostrum, il-  
lud omne intus est, Plaut. Pæn. 3. 1.*

*Phrases.*

Shall I neber be any thing but a hearer?	Semper ego; auditor tantum? <i>Juven. 1. Satyr.</i>
Nebertheless he taught man.	Nec eo secius plurimos docuit, <i>Suet. de Illust. Gram. c. 20.</i>
Now or neber.	Nullum erit tempus hoc amisso, <i>Cic. Phil.</i>
Neber at all (See Eras. Ad nunquam.)	Ad Græcas calendas, <i>Suet. in Aug.</i>
Would I might neber live if I know.	Ne vivam si scio, <i>Cic. Att. l. 4.</i> Ne sim salvus si -- <i>Cic.</i>
He had neber seen her but once.	Semel omnino eam viderat, <i>Curt. l. 4.</i>
Quem semel ait in omni vita risisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3.	
They can seldome or neber know.	Raro unquam possunt scire; <i>Quint. 5. 7.</i>
It is neber said to have been but once.	Semel unquam proditur, <i>Plin: l. 2. c. 35. † Semel à condito ævo, Id l. 7. c. 34.</i>



Never was so chearful a  
thou given.

So as it had never been  
before.

You will be never the bet-  
ter.

Non alias tam alacer clamor  
est redditus, *Curr.*

Quod aliàs nunquam, *Ter.*

4. 2.

Nihil promoveris, *Ter. And.*

4. 1.

Next, see chap. 58.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of the Particle *NE*.

- I. 1. **N** (*NE*) without a casual word following is in Interrogative, Deliberative, and Negative speeches, is made by *ne* or *non*; and in Negative also by *minime*, &c. as,

Ask whether he could look  
for his part, or no?

Is this he that I am seeking  
of, or no?

Should I return? no  
though he would intreat  
me.

Should you have them let  
go then? *No*.

Quæro potuerit ne partem  
am quærere necne? *Cic.*

Isne est quem quæro, an non?  
*Ter.*

Redeam? non si me obsecr;  
*Ter.*

Placet igitur eos dimitti? *Mi-  
nime.*

*Consultant ad vitæ communitatem, conducatur id necne, de  
quò deliberant, Cic. 1. Off. 3. Dicam buic, annon? Ter.  
Eun. 5. 5. Non hercle intelligo, Si non? Ter. And. 1. 1.  
Nec postea cum illo panem gustare potui, non sine occidis-  
ses. Petron. p. 240. Iste meâ captivâ germanos dabit Ne-  
is? Jovisque fiet è famulâ nurus? Non, Sen. Herc. Orl.  
v. 280. In libertatem vindicari vult? minime, Cic. Pa-  
rad. 5.*

- II. 2. **NE** (*NE*) coming next before a Substantive is made  
by *nullus* or *nequis*, also by *ullus* with some negative  
particle,

article, and by *nihil* and *nequid* with a Genitive

as,

Non stultum recedite pro dent.

al.

Incurret pro te suffert non  
incurret pro te suffert non

Incurret pro te suffert non  
Incurret pro te suffert non

Incurret pro te suffert non  
Incurret pro te suffert non

Incurret pro te suffert non  
Incurret pro te suffert non

me.

Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit

ultra, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Nequam stirpem, nequam heredem,

neque relinquis, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. In me mora non erit ulla,

Virg. 3. Eclog. Nihil loci est segnitiae, Ter. And. 1. 3.

3. *NO* having an adjective coming betwixt it and a III:  
Substantive, is made by *non* or *haud*; and if other be

the Adjective coming betwixt, by *nullus*: as,

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

Nullam patiēte repulsam, Ovid.

2. Met.

His nequam patiēte injuriam  
fieri a te peto. Cic. Fam. 11.

Non est labor ullus quem de-  
trectem, Turf. 126. 10.

Cum illi nihil periculi ex indi-  
cio fiet, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Efficias nequid mihi fiat injuriar,  
Cic. Fam.

Cic. Fam.

Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit

ultra, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Nequam stirpem, nequam heredem,

neque relinquis, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. In me mora non erit ulla,

Virg. 3. Eclog. Nihil loci est segnitiae, Ter. And. 1. 3.

3. *NO* having an adjective coming betwixt it and a III:  
Substantive, is made by *non* or *haud*; and if other be

the Adjective coming betwixt, by *nullus*: as,

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

De put them in no small  
De put them in no small

4. *NO* referring to any person is made by *nemo* and IV,  
*nullus*; also by *quis*, *quisquam*, and *ullus* with some

negative Particle, as,

Whom no body would have  
to be his clients.

So it comes to pass that no  
two agree together.

That no body do any hurt  
to any.

No man almost did bid him  
to his house.

I am understood by no  
body.

*Alias nemo respicit nos*, Ter. Adelph. *Nullus Imperator  
fuit ex illo tempore vir ille summus*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. *Nu-  
lli tacuisse nocet*, Caro. *Non quisquam est quin satietate  
defessus sit*, Cic. Fam. 2. 3. *Nec qui eam respicit  
quisquam est*, Ter. Ad. *Edicit ne vir quisquam ad eam  
deat*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. *Hoc nemo fuit magis severum qu-  
quam*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. *Non habeo quem mittam ad*—  
Ter. Adel. *Saturninus* makes this difference betwixt *nemo* and  
*nullus*; that *nemo* (as the composition of it of *ne* and *homo*)  
(as they anciently said for *homo*) gives it) properly belongs  
only to men; but *nullus* is referred generally to all things,  
5. c. 30. And with him agrees *Cornelius Fronto*. Of the  
elegant connotations of *nemo* with *homo*, see *Man*, Note 4.

*Quos clientes nemo habere  
velit*; Cic.

*Ita fit, ut nulli duo concinere  
Plin. l. 3. c. 1.*

*Ne cui quis noceat*, Cic. 1.  
Off.

*Domum suam istum non  
quisquam vocabat*, Cic. 1.  
Rosc. Am.

*Non intelligor ulli*, Ovid.  
Trist.

V. 5. *NO*) with the Particle more hath variety of  
uses and renderings, which may in good measure be gained  
from the following examples.

We hath no more wit than  
a stone.

We will be found fault  
withal no more.

I say no more.

To say no more.

To these things I returned  
in waiting, no more  
but —

No more is objected, but  
that —

We said there was one, and  
no more.

*Non habet plus sapientie quam  
lapis*, Plaut. Mil.

*Non accusabimur posthac*, Cic.  
Att. 1. 7.

*Nihil dico amplius*, Cic.

*Ne quid ultra dicam*, Liv.

*Ad huc ego rescripti nihil  
plius quam* — Gell. l. 1.  
c. 1.

*Nihil ultra objicitur quam*—  
Liv. l. 42. c. 40.

*Unum aiebat, preterea nem-  
nem*, Cic. 1. Phil.

There were no more, but  
 the that —  
 assure you, you are not  
 in no more danger than  
 any body —  
 there no more hope of safety  
 left.  
 desire no more; i.e. have  
 enough.

Quinque omnino fuerunt qui  
 — *Cic. pro Clu.*  
 Hoc tibi confirmo nihilo te  
 nunc majore in discrimine  
 esse, quàm quemvis, *Cic.*  
 Spem reliquam nullam video  
 salutis, *Cic. Fam. 11. 3.*  
 Sat habeo, *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

## Phrases.

There is no cause why.

Non; haud; nihil est; cur;  
 quod —

*Causa, cur mentiretur, non erat, Cic. pro Quint. Non*  
*quod te, ad hunc locum respiciens metiaris, Sen. ep. 43.*  
*Haec erat sanè quod quisquam ratione ac doctrina requireret,*  
*Cic. 3. Tusc. Nihil est prater ea, cur te advenientibus of-*  
*fere gestias; Cic. Fam. 1. 6. Nihil est, quod cum his mag-*  
*istere pugnemus, Cic. 1. 1. Divin.*

No doubt but —

Haud; non dubium est quin;  
*Ter. Ad, Cic. 4. ver.*

To no purpose [end.]

Nequequam; frustra; incaf;  
 sum, *Liv. Cic. Sall.*

No fear [danger] of.

Periculum haud est, ne —  
*Plaut. Cic.*

We can do the State no  
 good.

Nihil possumus opitulari rei-  
 publicæ, *Cic. Fam. 4. 1.*

I think there is no hone-  
 sty at all in it.

Id verò neutiquam honestum  
 esse arbitror, *Ter. Hec.*

There is no justice in it,  
 or is in no fault.

Iustitiâ vacat, *Cic. 1. Off. 24.*  
 Omni culpâ vacat, *Cic. pro*

It is [makes] no matter  
 to you whether —

*Lig.* Tuâ nihil refert [interest] ut-  
 trum — *Ter.*

No marvel.

Nec; [minime] mirum, *Cic.*  
*pro Quint.*

It so fell out that there  
 was no need of con-  
 tending.

Accidit, ut contentione nihil  
 opus esset, *Cic. Att. 14.*

Nil istis opus est, *Ter.*

*No*, *not*, —

*Nec* verò ; *neque* verò ; *ac* ne.

*Neque* in publicis sedibus infantes & insipientes homines solitos versari : *nec* verò ad privatas causas magnos ac discretos homines accedere, *Cic. de Invent.* Nunquam hoc ita defuit *Epicurus*, *neque* verò tu, aut quisquam eorum — *Cic. l. 1. de Fin.* Adeo ut non rectè tantum civile dicatur, ac ne sociale quidem ; sed nec externum, sed commune quoddam ex omnibus, & plus quàm bellum, *Flor. 4. 2.*

*No*, *not*.

*Ne* ; *nec*.

Nunquam illum no minimà quidem re offendi, *Cic. de Am.* Persolvi gratia non potest nec malo patri ; Quin. Nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore aetatis, *Cic. de Sen.*

I make no question, but —  
They suddenly set upon him, fearing no such thing.

Non dubito quin — *Cic.*  
Nihil tale metuentem improviso adorti sunt, *Flor. 4. 12.*

*No* in no wise ; by no means.

Minime gentium, *Ter. Ad.*

I have no time now —

Non est mihi otium nunc, *Ter.*

Nunc non est narrandi locus,

*Ter. And. 2. 3.*

He is no where to be found.

Nusquam invenio gentium : apparet, *Ter.*

I will send you no witness, unless —

Te nusquam mittam, nisi, *Plaut. Mil. 8. 41.*

None he was in no wise able to match them all.

Universis solus nequaquam par fuit, *Liv. 1. ab urbe.* Haud quaquam — *Virg.*

So that there was no withstanding of him.

Ut ei obstiti non posset, *Cic. Fam. 3.*

He wanted no good will.

Illi studium non defuit, *Cic.*

So say no worse.

Ut levissimè dicam, *Cic.*

I will say no worse of him.

Nolo in illum gravius dicere, *Ter. Adelph.*

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Particle *Not*.

**N**ot) in denying is made by non, haud, minus, nec, neque, &c: as, I.

does not doubt but —	Non dubitat quin — Cic.
knows not, whether —	Haud scio an — Cic.
is not fifteen days per since.	Minus quindecim dies sunt cum, Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.
not long after.	Nec ita multo post; Cic.
for this I cannot deny.	Neque enim hoc negare possum; Cic.

Nemo dō non copiosus, ac dives sed etiam inopes ac pauperes existimandi sunt, Cic. Parad. 6. Haud multo post exierunt, Liv. 1. 37. c. 53. Minus multi jam se advocato causā ceteris, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Si id mihi minus contingat, Cic. 1. de Orat. Primos se omnium rerum volunt, nec sunt — Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Neque enim isti sunt audiendi qui — Cic. de Am. Minime sum miratus, Cic. Top.

Note, Both nihil and nullus are elegantly used for non. Of the first there are these instances: Nihil dico quis fuerit Brutus, Cic. 1. Phil. Hoc opus ut in apertum proferas nihil postulo, Cic. Præf. Parad. De rebus ipsis utere iudicio tuo: nihil enim impedito, Cic. 1. Off. So the Greeks use ἀδὲν ἄλλοι ὡς ἐν ἑστῆς, Homer. Il. 1. Of the second there be these examples: Memini tamen si nullus moneas, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Is nullus venit, Plaut. Aps. 2. 4. Philorus non modò nullus venit, sed nec — Cic. Att. 1. 12. † Hitherto refer nolo & nequeo, which imply the force of these negative Particles wherewith they are compounded, viz. non, and ne. I will not; I cannot. And note, that not is either set after its Verb, or after the sign of it.

2. Not) in forbidding is made by non with the II.  
Future Tense of an Indicative Mood; by ne, with an Imperative or Subjunctive; and by noli with an Infinitive Mood: as,

Thou

*Thou shalt not kill.*

*Non occides. See Voss. de Cas-  
struc. c. 62.*

*Do not intreat me; deny it  
not.*

*Ne me obsecra; Ne nega, Ter.  
And.*

*Do not fear.*

*Ne metuas, Ter. Eun.*

*Do not think that I had  
rather have had any  
thing than —*

*Noli putare me quicquam  
luisse quam — Cur.*

*Ne dubita, nam vera vides, Virg. 3. Æn. Tui quod nunc  
refert, ne cures, Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. Noli committere, ut —  
Cic. Fam. 4. 5. Noli putare amabilia fieri posse, Cic.  
Att. 12. 10. † Neu belli terrere minis [be not scared] Virg.  
Æn. 8.*

*Note; Where the prohibition is expressed by shall not  
there it is to be rendred by non; where by do not, there it  
is to be rendred by ne, or noli.*

**III.** 3. *Not*) after words importing caution, warning  
or wariness is made by *ne* with the *Subjunctive Mood*  
of the following *Verb*: as,

*Take heed you stumble  
not.*

*Cave ne titubes, Hor. l. 1. ep.  
13.*

*We must beware that the  
punishment do not ex-  
ceed the fault.*

*Cavendum est, ne major po-  
na, quam culpa sit, Cic.  
Off.*

*Ea ipsa, credo, ne intromittatur cavet, Plaut. Aul. 1. 1.  
Nonne caveam ne scelus faciam? Cic. 4. Acad. Pifces  
sententiâ nactus sum: hi mihi, ne corrumpantur, cautio est.  
Ter. Ad. 3. 3.*

*Note, The conjunction is elegantly omitted after caveo,  
&c. Cave sis audiam ego istuc posthac ex te, Plaut. Stich.  
1. 1. Sed cave si me amas, existimes me, quod jocosis scri-  
bam, abjecisse curam Reipublicæ, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. See more  
in *That* r. 11. note 2.*

**IV.** 4. *Not*) after words of intreating, or deprecation,  
is made by *ne* or *utne* with a *Subjunctive Mood* of the  
*Verb* following: as,

de Cas  
ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

afire pou not to ask rhar  
of me.

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

afire pou not to  
[as that pou would not]  
marry her.

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

Peto à te, ne me putes, oblivione tui rariùs ad te scribere;  
im solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. Atque equidem orante, ut  
id faceres, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

5. *Not*) after Verbs of fearing is made by *ut*, or *V*:  
non with a Subjunctive Mood of the following Verb:

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

har I cannot.  
are afraid that what  
you have should not be  
if any long continu-  
ance.

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

Vereor, ut possim. Cic.  
Id ipsum quod habes, ne non  
diuturnum sit futurum, ti-  
mes, Cic. 2. Parad.

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

6. *Not*) in Interrogations is made by *non*, *nonne*, *VI*:  
*annon*, or *ne* enclitick: as,

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

ould not his father at  
his return have given him  
leave?

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

ought I not to have known  
of it before hand?

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

Did I not say it would fall  
out so?

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

Did I not say it would  
probe so?

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

Non si redisset pater, ei veniam  
daret? Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

Nonne oportuit præcisse me  
antea? Ter. And.

Annon dixi hoc esse futurum?  
Ter.

Dixin' hoc fore? Ter.

Non te hæc pudet? Ter. Ad. Nonne aspiciis qua in tem-  
pla veneris? Cic. Som. Scip. An non hoc maximum est?  
Ter. Eun. 5. 5. An, cum omnes leges te exulem esse jubeant,  
veneris tu exul? Cic. Parad. 4. Satin' hoc plane, diserte?  
Plaut. Amph.

ga, Te  
m  
od  
er  
e, Cl  
] Vir

† Hither referr *Not* in Dubitations and Deliberations; as  
being then made by *annon*, or *neene*: as, At etiam dubitavi  
vos



vos homines emerem, an non emerem diu, *Plaut. Capt.* Vindicandum est primum, utrum ex velint, annon velint, *Id. Mosell.* Declarant utrum praelium committi, ex usu esse, necne, *Cas. 2. bel. Gal.* Deliberent, utrum trahant legiones ex Africâ, necne, *Cic. Fam. l. 11.* See No. 7. 1. and *Pareus* p. 82.

## Phrases,

And not without cause.  
I was not beholden to him  
at all.

Not that I know of,  
You need not fear.

Do not he himself could  
have persuaded me.

Not so much as my letters  
are staid.

That I say not —

Not to be tedious.

Not so oft as I used.

If it be so set down that I  
may not —

Not so much, that I may  
do any good, as that I  
may do no hurt.

If you had not rather —

Whether may you not desire  
these things?

*Quid ni illam abducas?* *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

Whether reason is there why  
he should not?

But if not [See If]

Would I might never live  
if I were not as I  
think.

*Dii me omnes odent, nisi* -- *Ter. Ad.*

Not as it was before.

*Nec injuriâ*, *Cic. pro Rose.*  
*Obligatus ei nihil eram*, *Cic.*

Non, quod sciam, *Ter. Ad.*  
Nihil est quod timeas, *Plaut.*  
Ne ipse quidem mihi persuaseret, *Cic.*

Ne literæ quidem meæ impedirentur, *Cic. Fam. 9. 19.*

Ne dicam — *Cic. de Am.*

Ne multa. *Cic. 5. Ver.* Ne multis, *Id. pro Clu.*

Rarius quàm solebam, *Cic.*

Si est ita scriptum, ut ne liceat — *Liv. l. 43. c. 40.*

Non tam, ut profim, quàm nequid obsum, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*  
See *Pareus*, p. 432.

Nisi si mavis — *Ter. Eun.*

Quid ni hæc cupias? *Juv. Sat.*

*Nunquid causæ est quin?* *Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.*

Sin aliter, *Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.*

Ne sim salvus, si aliter scilicet ac sentio, *Cic. Att. l. 4.*

*Contra atque antea fuerat* *Var.* See *Pareus* p. 180.

Is a marvel if I do not  
name my self to day  
here.

Will you not leave your  
paring?

See that these things be  
not spoken of.

I have used him not to hide  
these things from me.

I did not remember [or  
think on it.]

And you cannot but know.

He were not stark mad.

I doth not suit with the  
fashion or custom of this  
place.

He takes it not very well.

If you will not leave trou-  
bling me.

That my father may not  
hear on't by some means  
or other.

He misses not a day but he  
comes.

If my eye-sight fail me  
not.

Things go not well with  
them.

He said that he knew that  
this man was not of the  
plot.

They have not their fill [or  
bells full] of it.

If they cannot have good  
share of it.

Why do you not bring it  
out?

Quia tu urges occasionem istam? Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quia ac-  
tingeris? Liv. dec. i. l. 1. Quia imus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
di exploratum? Id. dec. l. 7. See Pareus p. 388.

Mirum ni ego me turpiter hodie  
hic dabo; Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

Pergin' argutarier? Plaut.  
Amph.

Hæc cura clanculum ut sint di-  
cta; Plaut. 4. 2. 92.

Ea ne me celet consuefeci fili-  
um; Ter. Ad. 1. 1.

Me fugerat—Cic. in Pis.

Nec clam te est; Ter. And. 1.  
5.

Si non acerrimè fureret; Cic.  
in Pis.

Ab hujus loci more abhorret;  
Cic. in Pis.

Vix humanè patitur; Ter.

Si molestus esse pergis; Ter.

Ne aliquà ad patrem hoc per-  
manet; Ter. Ad.

Nunquam unum intermitte  
diem quin veniat; Ter. Ad.

Si satis cerno; Ter. Ad.

Quibus res sunt minus secundæ;  
Ter. Ad.

Extra conjurationem hunc esse;  
se scire dixit; Cic. pro Sylla.

Citra satietatem datur; Colum.  
7. 6.

Nisi potest affatim præberi; Co-  
lum. 7. 6.

Quia tu id profers? Cic. pro  
Sylla.

Quia tu urges occasionem istam? Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quia ac-  
tingeris? Liv. dec. i. l. 1. Quia imus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
di exploratum? Id. dec. l. 7. See Pareus p. 388.

Quia tu urges occasionem istam? Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quia ac-  
tingeris? Liv. dec. i. l. 1. Quia imus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
di exploratum? Id. dec. l. 7. See Pareus p. 388.

Quia tu urges occasionem istam? Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quia ac-  
tingeris? Liv. dec. i. l. 1. Quia imus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
di exploratum? Id. dec. l. 7. See Pareus p. 388.

Quia tu urges occasionem istam? Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quia ac-  
tingeris? Liv. dec. i. l. 1. Quia imus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
di exploratum? Id. dec. l. 7. See Pareus p. 388.

And not, See And. Not but, See But. Not so much  
as, See Much, Phras. Not per, See Per.

## CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Particle *Nunc*.

- I. 1. *Nunc*) importing the present time, is made by  
nunc : as,

If now comes into my head. | Nunc mihi in mentem venit, Ter.  
Hec. 4. 1.

Nunc demum venis? Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Pecuniam petis nunc  
denique, Cic. pro Quint. Quasi qui nunc primum recipias  
te domum, Plaut. Amph.

- II. 2. *Nunc*) importing the Time newly past is made  
by modo : as,

How long agoe? even | Quamdudum? modo, Ter.  
now. Eun. 4. 4.

Nam quum modo exibat foras, ad portum se aiebat ire,  
Plaut. Rud. 2. 2. Non ego te modo hic ante ades vidi aflare  
Plaut. Menzch. 4. 2. In qua urbe modo gratia, auctoritate,  
& gloria floruimus, in ea nunc in quidem omnibus carum,  
Cic. Fam. 4. 13.

- III. 3. *Nunc*) importing the Time instantly to come,  
is made by jam : as :

I will just now to it. | Jam adibo, Ter. Ad. 4. 2.

Jam hic adfuturum cum erunt : nondum advenisse miror,  
Plaut. Truc.

Note, This niceness of distinction is not stood upon in Authors,  
who use these Particles with great latitude, and almost  
indifferently. Nunc for modo : Vidi nuper & nunc videbam  
Cic. Brut. Ea nunc meditabor mecum, Plaut. Amphit. Quid  
nunc fiet, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. Modo for nunc. Modo dolores  
mea tu, occipiunt primum, Ter. Ad. 3. 1. For jam, &  
modo faciam; saith Stephanus, and from him Tursellinus.

both affirming modo so signifie tempus statim futurum. Jam  
for nunc. Cur uxor non accersitur? Jam advesperascit,  
Ter. And 3. 4. Jam mitis est, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. For modo,  
Jam ne ille abiit? Plaut. Menach. So that the Learner need  
not be over scrupulous about their use.

ado by

ic. Ter.

mac  
incipit

made

Ter.

ire,  
lare  
itate,  
cum

me,

ir or

As  
Imag  
cam  
Quid  
res  
s. M  
ius  
sed

4. *Now*) sometimes respecteth not time, but is only IV.

made either of Introduction or Connexion, made by au-  
tem, also by jam; or of transition to further matter,  
made by deinceps: as,

Now a certain man was  
sick, Joh. 11. 1.

Ægrotabat autem quidam, Ber.

Now what is that to the  
dictor, whether he in  
possession?

Jam quid id ad Prætozem, uter  
possessor sit? Cic. 3. Verr.

We have said enough of  
justice. Now let us speak  
of liberality.

De justiciâ satis dictum est. De-  
inceps de liberalitate dicatur,  
Cic. 1. Off. c. 15. 16.

De ipsis rebus autem—cum hac ad te scribam—Cic. 3. de  
Sen. Jam sensus moriendi, si aliquis esse potest, is ad exiguum  
tempus durat, præsertim seni, Cic. de Sen. Quoniam satis  
de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps  
dicimus, Cic. 1. 1. de Invent. Yea nunc hath this use  
also. Nam bona facile mutantur in pejus: nunc quando in bo-  
nam verteris vitia? Quint. 1. 1. c. 1. Et habet gratiam si  
in loco utaris, Saith Tursel. c. 127. r. 5. See Durrer. p.  
305.

Phrases.

Now or never.

Nullum erit tempus hoc amisso,  
Cic. Phil. 3.

Now and then to look up-  
on—

Subinde intueri, Plin. 1. 2. Ep.  
7.

Now a days.

Hodie; in his temporibus;  
quomodo nunc sit, Cic.

They stand now on one foot,  
then on another.

Alternis pedibus insistant, Plin.  
1. 10. c. 23.

Now now?

Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 5. 7.

After heard of till now.

Ante hoc tempus inauditum,  
Cic. pro Ligar.

*Peperit tili notu.*

*Nunquam ante hunc diem, P. 1708.*

## CHAP. LXIV.

### Of the Particle *Qf*.

- I. 1. **O** *f*) between two substantives coming immediately together is a sign of a Genitive case : as,

The love of money increaseth as much as the money itself.

*Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crecit, Juven.*

*Mirum me tenet urbis desiderium, Cic. Earum quæ sunt curam agis, Curt. l. 4.*

But if an Adjective denoting some quality in a person, or thing, come with one Substantive after another, whether Noun, or Verb Substantive, then as it is sometimes made by the Genitive, so it is sometimes also made by the Ablative case : as,

A hop of an honest look,  
Sparks of passing beauty.

*Ingenui vultus puer, Juven.  
Forma præstante puellæ, Ovid.  
Ep. 3.*

You shall be of a better countenance.

*Et vultus melioris eris, Ovid.  
Met. 3.*

Be of good cheer.

*Bono animo esto, Ter. Ad.*

*Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, Cic. Fam. 9. 26. Homo antiquâ virtute ac fide, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Cui erat minimi ac ferè vulgaris, Suet. in Aug. Quam tum fuit aut nullâ potius, valetudine, Ter. Ad.*

1. Note, The Genitive Case after the Verb Substantive governed of a Noun Substantive understood. *Est bonæ solis, scilicet puer, vir, femina. Est amplissimi corporis scilicet, jumentum. Abrotonum est boni odoris, scilicet herba. Est quantivis pretii, scilicet homo, res. So is it those, Adolescentis est majores natu revereri, Cic. Regum est pargere subjectis — Virg. Simulare est hominis, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Somnium narrare vigilantis est, Sen. Ep. 15.*

*Boni pastoris est tondere pecus* — *Suet. Tib. c. 3<sup>1</sup>*. Where-  
in proprium, officium, or munus is understood. *Est orato-*  
*ris proprium aptè, distinctè, ornatèque dicere*, *Cic. 1. Off.*  
*Hem illuc est viri officium*, *Ter. And. 10. 1.* Sed *justitiæ*  
*primum munus est*, ut ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Off.* See  
*Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 49.* and de construct. cap. 24. The Ge-  
nitive Case after the Noun Substantive is governed of the Noun  
Substantive, as noting some part, or adjunct of it, and so a  
thing possessed by it.

2. Note, The Ablative Case after the Noun Substantive is  
either governed of præditus, which sometimes is expressed,  
as, *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum*; or else of the  
participle of the Verb *sum* understood, or the periphrasis of it,  
viz. *qui est*, as, *Homo honestâ facie*, i. e. *ens*, or *qui est*  
*honestâ facie*; the adjuncts and circumstances of things ha-  
ving like government with the manner. See *Voss. Syntax. Lat.*  
*p. 17.* or else of a Preposition understood: as, *Virgo adunco*  
*naso*; i. e. *cum adunco naso*. *Gens dentibus caninis*, i. e.  
*cum dentibus caninis*. *Mulier ætate integrâ*, i. e. *in ætate*  
*integrâ*, *Eunuchus nomine Photinus*, i. e. *ex nomine*. For  
so they anciently spake. *Qualine amico mea commendavi*  
*bona*? *Col. Probo, & fideli, & fido, & cum magna fide*,  
*Plaut. Trin. 4. 4.* *Optima cum pulchris animis Romana ju-*  
*ventus*, *Enn. Quod pol, si esset alia ex hoc quæstu,*  
*hand faceret, scio*, *Ter. Hee. 5. 1.* *Nunc Miccotrogus no-*  
*mine ex vero vocor*, *Plaut. Stich. 1. 2.* See *Voss. de construct.*  
*c. 8.*

3. Note, In the use of this Genitive or Ablative case, especi-  
ally after the Verb Substantive we must be guided with judg-  
ment and by authority; for we may not always indifferently  
use whether we will, saith *Farnaby, System. Gram. p. 56.*  
And so *Vossius*; *Nec propterea existimandum, nusquam re-*  
*ferre, utrum hoc an illo casu utamur*, *Plane enim secus est.*  
*Ut in illo Terentii Eunuchio Bono animo es.* Et *Cic. in Bru-*  
*ti. Es animo vacuo*, *Item l. 6. ad Att. Ep. 1.* *Sum magna*  
*animi perturbatione.* *Hic quidem Genitivo uti non aulam.*  
*de contra nolim uti Ablativo*, ubi *Terentius in Andriâ ait*,  
*nonnulli sum consilii*; aut ubi *Suetonius ait in Aug. Cibi*  
*minimi erat, ac fere vulgaris*, So *He. de construct. cap. 24.*  
And yet *Boethius de Cons. l. 1. prof. 1. hath.* *Mulier reve-*

rendi admodum vultus, oculis ardentibus, & ultra communem hominum valentiam perspicacibus colore vivido, atque inexhausti vigoris.

4. Note, The *Genitive* case of possession may be varied by an *Adjective* possessive; as, The Son of my master, herilis filius, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 2. For which some have used an *Ablative* case with a *Preposition*. Nunc adeo edico omnibus quemque à milite hoc videritis hominem, *Plaut. Mil.* 2. 2. id est, quenquam hominem militis. Sed fores crepuere ab ea, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 7. i. e. ejus. Foris concrepuit à sene, *Plaut. h. e. senis* saith *Vossius*, And if the *Substantive* be a proper Noun of place, by an *Adjective* Patrial; especially if any respect be had unto original: as, A Citizen of Rome; Civis Romanus, *Cic.* 7. *Ver.* Which yet sometimes is expressed by the *Ablative* case of the proper name of place with a *Preposition*; as, Rogo Philocratem ex Aulidæ equis omnium novit; [—Philocrates of Aulidæ] *Plaut. cap.* 32. Pavi è Samo, Phrygia attagena, grues Melicæ, hœdus ex Ambraçia—*Gell.* 7. 16. Is erat à Lesbo Theophrastus, *Id.* 13. 6. hoc est, Lesbius. Et te memorandæ canemus Pastor ab Amphryso, *Virg.* 3. *Georg.* hoc est, Amphrysiæ. Turnus Hædonius ab Ariciâ fortitor in absentem Tarquinium erat inventus, *Liv.* 1. 1. Ab Andria est hæc ancilla *Ter. And.* 3. 1. So, Erant isti Philosophi, Carneades ex Academiâ, Diogenes Stoicus, Critolaus Peripateticus, *Macrob.* 1. 1. Saturn. hoc est Carneades Academicus, yea so, Non astrologos de circo, non vicanos aruspices, *Enn. in Cic.* 1. 1. de Div. Poeta de populo, *Cic. pro Arch. pro populari.* Rettulit è trivis omnia certa puer, *Tibul.* 1. el. 3. hoc est, trivialis, Puer ex aulâ, i. e. aulicus, *Hor.* 1. 1. *carm. od.* 29. See *Voss.* 1. de *Constr.* c. 65. So if any action in, or at any place be noted, it may be expressed (and perhaps best) by an *Adjective* local; as, The Battel of Mutina; Prælium mutinense, *Cic. Fam.* 10. 14. or by the name of the place with a *Preposition*; as, The battel of Arabella; Prælium apud Arabellam, *Curt.* 1. 4. in Ἀραβίᾳ, *Lucian.* See *Saturn.* 1. 5. c. 12.

II. 2. *De*) before the English of the Participle of the present Tense coming after a Substantive is a sign of a Gerund in di; as,

I will

I will make an end of spea- | *Finem dicendi faciam, Cic.*

aloug.

*Reliquorum fidcrum quæ causa collocandi fuerit, Cic. de*  
*Neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt,*  
*Cæf. 3. bel. Gal. Si autem inselligentiâ ponunt in audien-*  
*ti fustidio, Cic. de opti. Gen. Or. Aliquod fuit princi-*  
*pium generandi animalium, Varro. R. R. 2. 1. Quo faci-*  
*lim nos incensos studio dicendi à doctrinâ deterrent, Cic.*  
*Orat. Summa eludendi occasio est mihi nunc fenes, Ter.*  
*Phor. 5. 7.*

So it is after certain *Adjectives*, viz. *cupidus, &c.*

Desirous of returning.

| *Cupidus redeundi, Ter. Hee.*

*Homines bellandi cupidi, Cæf. 1. bel. Gal. Adulandi*  
*Geni prudentissima, Juv. 3. Sat. Præceptorem non igna-*  
*rum docendi esse oportebit, Quint. 1. 3. Orator est vir bo-*  
*nam dicendi peritus — Cic. Homo peritus definiendi, Id. 3.*  
*OE.*

3. *De*) before a *Substantive* signifying the matter III.  
 thereof a thing is, or is made, is a sign of a *Genitive*  
 case, and sometimes made by it : as,

I cannot find a penny of | *Nummum nusquam reperire ar-*  
 money any where. | *genti queo, Plaut. Pſeu. 1.*

*Baculus sylvestris olivæ, Ovid. Met. 2. 683. Crateras ar-*  
*genti, Pers. 2. Sat. Auri argentique talenta, Virg. Æn. 5.*  
*Æris acervus & auri, Hor. l. 1. ep. 2. † This kind of con-*  
 struction is mostly poetical.

But more usually it is made by the *Preposition*, *è, ex,*  
*inde : as,*

A vessel of a very great | *Vas è gemmâ prægnandi, Cic.*  
 jewel. | *Ver. 6.*

One buckler all of gold. | *Clypeus unus ex auro totus, Liv.*  
*dec. 4. l. 4.*

A bed of soft floss. | *Torus de mollibus ulvis, Ovid.*  
*Met. 8.*



*E saxo sculptus, à robore dolatus, Cic. Acad. 1. 4. mulacrum ex ars, Cic. Verr. 6. Clauserat Aëtas saxi de vimine cistâ—Ovid. Met. 2. Tantum de principis verum, è quibus omnia constant, Cic. 2. Acad.*

*And sometimes it is made by an Adjective material, as,*

*Trappings of silver, | Phaleræ argenteæ; Plin. l. 7. Sedebat in rostris collega tuus amicus togâ purpureâ in palli aureâ—Cic. 2. Phil. Nec misera clypei mora profuit armis, Virg. Æn. 12.*

IV. 4. *De*) *with mine, thine, ours, and yours after a Substantive is made by a Pronoun possessive agreeing with the foregoing Substantive: as,*

*This friend of mine is his next kinsman, | Hic meus amicus illi genere est proximus, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. This Plane tree of thine put me in mind. | Me hæc tua Platanus, admittit, Cic. de Orat. Whom this [Poet] of ours hath for his Authors. | Quos hic noster authores habet, Ter. And. Prol.*

*That life of yours, as it is called, is a death. | Vestra vero quæ dicitur vita, mors est, Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Nesci meum illud iter—Cic. Parad. 4. Quamdiu furor iste tuus eludet? Cic. Cat. 1. Hunc nostro traditis of provincia, Ter. He. 3. 2. Ob aliquod emolumentum suum dicunt [—for some gain of their own] Cic.*

*But if his or hers, theirs, or its follow of, then may of with his English be made by the Genitive case of the Latine Pronoun demonstrative: as, This book of his. Hic illius codex, See his, ch. 38.*

V. 5. *De*) *after Adjectives signifying skill, or knowledge, desire, carefulness, fearfulness, mindfulness, and their contraries is sign of a Genitive case: as,*

*Skilful of law, letters, | Juris, literarum, & antiquitatis, and antiquity, | tum peritus, Cic. Brut.*

*I baby*

have been exceeding  
 desirous of praise.  
 singularly mindful of  
 Poplicæ.  
 creatures fearful of the  
 night.  
 mindful of humane affairs.  
 Musa lyra solers; Hor. de. Arte. Divina futuri, Hor.  
 Sciencia, ceremoniarumque vetus, i. e. gnarus, Tacit.  
 Ann. 6. Callidissimi rusticarum rerum — Colum. 2. 2.  
 Ignorant vatum ignarus, venturique inscius ævi, Virg. Æn. 8.  
 Ignorans harum rerum, ignarusque omnium, Ter. Eun.  
 Nescia mens hominum sati, sortisque futura, Virg. l. 10.  
 Dubius animi, Curt. l. 4. Rudis agminum, Hor. 3. l. 2.  
 ode. Quod cum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii  
 regeretur; Cæs. 5. bel. Gal. Est natura hominum novita-  
 timida, Plin. Præter laudem nullius avaris, Hor. de Arte.  
 Nixificus laudis, sed non es prodigus auri, Claud. Alis-  
 si appetens, sui profusus, Sall. Catil. Calamitosus est ani-  
 mi futuri anxius — Sen. ep. 98. Futuri securus, Sen. de  
 Vit. Beat. Securus tam parvæ observationis, Quint. l. 3. c.  
 3. Vetera extollimus, recentium incuriosi, Tacit. 2. Ann.  
 Nolim caterarum rerum te socordem, Ter. Ad. Cautus nimium  
 timidusque procellæ, Hor. de Arte. Impavidus somni ser-  
 vatus securus, Sil. l. 7. Mens interrita lethi, Ovid. Met.  
 Audax animi, Claud. 2. de Rapt. Vive memor lethi;  
 Pers. 5. Sat. Nolo me credi esse immemorem viri, Plaut.  
 Stich. 1. 1. In this the Latine follows the Greek constru-  
 ction. See the learned Doctor Busbies Gr. Gram. p. 134.

Likewise after the English of some Participials of the  
 Present and Pretertense; and verbals in *ax*: as,

Guard of what is other | Alieni appetens, Sall. Catil.  
 mens.  
 Unskilful of the ball. | Indoctus pilæ, Hor. de Arte.  
 A creature capable of a | Animal altæ capax mentis;  
 noble mind. | Ovid. 1. Met.  
 Meruens alterius viri, Hor. 3. l. 24. ode. Sui profusus;  
 Sall. Catil. Propositi tenax, Hor. 3. l. 3. ode. See Farnab.  
 System Gram. p. 57. 58. and Voss. de Construct. c. 10.

6. *De*) after all Partitives and Adjectives put Partitively is a sign of a Genitive case : as,

Which of us think'st thou  
is ignorant—?

I am afraid least any of you  
should think—

Many of those trees were  
set with mine own hand:

The elder of you.

The most elegant of all the  
Philosophers.

The eighth of the wisemen.

Quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris — *Cic. Cat. 1.*

Vereor, ne cui vestrum videtur — *Cic. Parad. 1.*

Multæ illarum arborum manu sunt satæ, *Cic.*

Major vestrum, *Gram. Reg.*

Elegantissimus omnium Philosophorum, *Cic. 5. Tuscul.*

Sapientum octavus, *Hor. l. 2. Sat. 3.*

*Quorum alter te scientiâ augere potest — Cic. 1. Off. Haud paulo quàm quisquam nostrum, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Quis fuit ille dcorum, Ovid. Met. 1. Quotusquisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus? Cic. 2. Tull. Quis est omnium his moribus, qui —? Sall. Jug. Tunc meorum aliquid ruere, aut deflagrare arbitrabare, Cic. Parad. 4. Divum promittere nemo Auderet, Virg. Domus est, qua nulli villarum mearum cedat, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Cum paucis amicorum ad Leonatum pervenit, Curt. l. 10. Nigrellanarum nullum bibunt colorem, Plin. 8. 38. Apud Græcorum idoneos, Gell. 5. 20. O major juvenum, Hor. de Arte. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belge, Cæsar, l. 1. bel. Gall. Una boum vocem reddidit, Virg. Æn. 8. Octoginta Macedonum interfecerunt, Curt. l. 8. Pompei meorum prime solajium, Hor. l. 2. ode. 7.*

Hither may be referred, Nihil horum in Mart. 3. 72. aliorum partim in pompa, partim in acie illustres esse voluerunt, *Cic. 2. Off. &c.* But whether in the former examples the Genitive case be governed immediately of the foregoing Partitive or of something conceivable to intervene, viz. ex numero, I leave to Grammarians to argue it out with the most learned Vossius; De Construct. cap. 10. See Danel, (who follows Vossius) l. 3. c. 4. Schol.

Note, This Genitive is frequently varied by a Preposition: as, Unus è Stoicis. *Cic. de Div. 2. Est deus è vobis alter, Ovid. Ex duobus filiiis major, Cæsar. 3. bel. Civ. In secundis*

rebus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, in adversis, unus ex  
 omnis viris videbatur, *Cic. 2. Parad.* Is enim unus fuit  
 magistratibus defensor salutis mex, *Cic. pro Planc.* De  
 apibus optima est parva, *Var. R. R. 3. 16.* Inter  
 potentissimus odor, *Plin.*

7. *De* after Verbs of accusing, condemning, VII;  
 acquitting, or absolving, is a sign of a Genitive

as,  
 accusat another man of Alterum inculcat probri, *Plant.*  
 dishonesty. Truc.  
 condemns his son-in-law Sceleris condemnat generum su-  
 of wickedness. um, *Cic. Fam. 14. 14.*  
 repute the Grammarians Grammaticos sui officii com-  
 in mind of their duty. monemus, *Quint. l. 1. c. 5.*  
 is acquitted of theft. Furti absolutus est, *Gram. R.*  
 Aliquot matrones apud populum probri accusarunt, *Liv. 5.*  
 Pun. Male administrata provincia aliorumque criminum  
 regitur, *Tac. l. 4.* Hic furti se alligat, *Ter. Eun. 4. 7.*  
 qua video Neronis iudicio, non te absolutum esse improbi-  
 tas, sed illos damnatos esse cedis, *Cic. 3. Ver.* Sed jam  
 missum inertia, nequitiæque condemo, *Cic. 3. Catil.*  
 cum ipse te veteris amicitia commonesceret, commotus es,  
 ad Heren. Qui admonerent fœderis eum Romani, *Liv.*  
 bel. Mac. Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, *Tac. l.*  
 Quibus purgantibus civitatem omnis facti diſtigue hostili  
 adversum Romanos, *Liv. l. 7. dec. 4.* Senatus nec liberavit  
 in culpa Regem, neque arguit, *Liv. l. 1. dec. 5.*

1. Note, Sometimes an Ablative case is used instead of  
 the Genitive in accusing, condemning, and acquitting. Ego  
 tuis propiisque criminibus accusabo, *Cic. Ver. 3.* Si ini-  
 quis es in me iudex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine *Cic.*  
*Ver. 2. 1.* Atque hunc ille vir summus scelere solutum peri-  
 culo liberavit, *Cic. pro Mil.* Latæ deinde leges, quæ con-  
 silem suspicione absolverint, *Liv. l. 2.*

2. Note, The Genitive case after Verbs of accusing, con-  
 demning, and absolving, probably is governed of crimine,  
 scelere, peccato, actione, pœna, or some such Substantive  
 under

understood. Arguitur lentæ crimine avaritiæ, *M. l. 11. p. 89*. Uxor tua, Galle, notatur immodicæ fædo crimine re-  
fritæ; *Id. l. 2. ep. 56*. Nor doth it hinder that the words  
criminis and sceleris are themselves used in the Genitive  
case, as, Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, *Tac. l. 1. c. 10*.  
Et sceleris condemnat generum suum, *Cic. Fam. 14. 19*.  
even before them may be understood poenâ or culpâ,  
Condemnat culpâ, or nomine sceleris; absolvitur poenâ  
culpâ criminis. But this again I leave to Grammarians  
dispute with Vossius de Construct. cap. 26. See Daniel, Sch.  
l. 3. c. 9. Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 60.

3. Note, The Ablative case after Verbs of accusing, re-  
demanding, or acquitting, seems to be governed of a Preposition  
understood, which is sometimes expressed. Ut me accusare  
de epistolarum negligentia possis, *Cic. Att. l. 1. ep. 5*. Quod  
in Marco Attilio, qui de majestate damnatus est, *Cic. Ver.  
2*. Quo die hæc scripsi, Drusus erat de prævaricatione  
Tribunis ærariis absolutus, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. ep. 15*.

4. Note; To this Rule refer any words of like import  
with Verbs of accusing, &c. Pepigerat ne cuius facti  
posterum interrogaretur, *Tac. 13. Annal.* Singulos avaritiæ  
inerepant, *Suet. in Calig.* Ipse levitatis & inconstantie in-  
crepitus, *Appul. in Apol.* Me omnium quæ insimulatio  
purgavi, *Id. ib.* Impolitice notabatur, *Gell. 4. 12. &c. See  
Voss. loc. sup. cit.* And in this, and in all cases be guided by  
use.

VIII 8. *De*) after the English of pæniter, pudet, piget,  
tædet, is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

It repents them of their follies.	Ineptiarum suarum eas poenitet, <i>Cic. Fam. 2. 9.</i>
I am ashamed of thee.	Pudet me tui, <i>Cic. in Pis.</i>
It irks me of my folly.	Me piget stultitiæ mex, <i>Cic.</i>
They are all weary of our libes.	Tædet nos omnes vitæ, <i>Cic.</i>

Malo me fortuna pæniteat, quàm victoria pudet  
*Curt.* Fratri me quidem pudet, pigetque, *Ter. Ad. 3. 1*.  
Dum tædet vos patritiorum, nos plebciorum magistratum—  
*Liv. 3. ab Urbe.* This Genitive case, (saith Vossius) is go-  
verned

is not of the expressed Verb, but of *ergo*, *nomine*, or *causa*, &c. de Construct. c. 27.

9. *De* after Adjectives signifying joy, \* or pride, IX:  
is sign of an Ablative case: as,

He is glad of the honour.

*Lætus honore est, Virg.*

*Æn.*

Proud of his Bull.

*Tauro superbus, Virg. Æn.*

*Ne cede (ne quid ultra dicam) laetatum appareret—*

*Virg. 42. c. 41. Duce lætus Achate ibat, Virg. Æn. 1.*

*liet ambules superbus pecunia, fortuna non mutat genus,*

*Hor. 4. Epod. This Ablative seems to be governed of a*

*Preposition understood. For so Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Lætus est*

*de amicâ:*

10. *De* after the English of *opus*, or *usus* [need] X:  
*dignus*, *indignus*, *natus*, *satus*, *cretus*, *ortus*, *editus*,  
is sign of an Ablative case, as,

You have no need of a

*Non opus est tibi conjuge,*

*Ter.*

*Ovid.*

A man worthy of praise.

*Vir laude dignus, Hor.*

You are not come of a

*Non tu natus equo, Ovid.*

*Virg.*

*Am. 2. 3.*

*Huic ipsi patrono opus est, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Non usus*

*scito est mihi, Ter. Te luce dignum non putarent, Cic. in*

*Pal. Indignum sapientis gravitate, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.*

*Genis duro robore nata, Virg. Æn. 8. Sate sanguine divum,*

*Virg. Quo sanguine cretus, Ovid. Nobilitate potens es-*

*sem Telamone creatus, Ovid Met. 13. Majâ genitum de-*

*niat ab alto, Virg. Æn. 1. Venus orta mari, Ovid. Bona*

*hinc prognata parentibus, Ter. Mecenas atavis edite regi-*

*bus, Hor. 1. 1. Car. od. 1.*

1. Note, *Opus* hath also after it a Genitive case, *Nobis*  
& *magni laboris*, & *multæ impensæ opus fuit*, ut—*Cic.*  
*Fam. 10. 8. Si nosce, quid quisque senserit, volet, lecti-*  
*onis opus est, Quint. 1. 12 c. 3. But this is rare: About*  
*the nature and use of opus and usus see more in Stephanus*  
*on the words, Saturnius 1. 1. c. 25. Vossius de Construct.*  
*c. 3. Dignus also and indignus have a Genitive case after them*

*Suc.*

Successionis imperii dignum, *Suet. Oritho. 4. c.* Cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis, *Cic. Att. 1. 8.* This is used in the ordin. Gram. Horum nonnulla, &c. But this is all rare; and a Grecism, ἀξιον σπουδῆς, *Arist. de diff. sign. Demosth.* See *Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 77. Voss. de Const. c. 11.*

2. Note; The Ablative case after natus, satus, &c. is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Ex me hic non est natus, sed ex fratre, *Ter. Ad.* Et jam puer Arcas fuerat de pellice natus, *Ovid. Met. 1.* Ab his majoribus orti, *Hor. 5. Sat. 1. 1.* Plato ait neminem regem non ex servis esse oriundum, *Sen. ep. 44.* See *Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 76.*

**XI.** II. *DE* after Adjectives of fulness and emptiness is a sign both of a Genitive and an Ablative case as,

I am now full of business. | *Negotii nunc sum plenus, Pseud.*

1. 3.

A city full of warlike preparations. | *Apparatu bellico plena urbs, Liv.*

A body bold of blood and life. | *Sanguinis atque animæ corpus inane, Ovid.*

A letter bold of any useful matter. | *Epistola inanis aliqua re utilis, Cic.*

*Omnia solliciti sunt loca plena metus, Ovid. Trist. 3. 11.*

*Plenus corporis & externis bonis, Cic. Urbs referta bonorum.*

*Cic. Literis refertis omni officio, diligentia, suavitatis, Cic.*

*Provincia annonæ facunda, Tacit. Amor & melle & felle & facundissimus, Plaut. Omnium rerum satur, Ter. Ambrosia*

*succo saturor Ovid. Inops amicorum, Cic. Inops verbis, Id.*

*Tempus vacuum laboris Ter. vacui carâ atque labore, Cic. de Orat.*

The Genitive case is a Grecism *vacuë ἐξ ὅλης, Dem. Rom. 1. 29. γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν Plutarch.* And the Ablative case depends on a Preposition understood, and sometimes expressed.

*Quum ab omni molestia vacuus esset, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. A suspitione vacuus, Cic. de Arusp. Resp. Nam ipsa Messana*

*quæ situ, manibus, portuque ornata sit, ab his rebus quibus ille delectatur, sane vacua atque nuda est, Cic. Ver. 6. See Dr.*

Burbies Greek Gram. p. 134. 137. and Voss. de Constr. c. 11. and 47.

12. *Ab*) before the Agent after a word of passive XII. signification or use, stands for by, and is made by a, or abs: as,

is praised of these, he is | Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab  
named of them. | illis, Hor.

Ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis, Cic.  
Perf. Non tam molestum mihi fuit accusari abs te of-  
fensum meum, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. In hoc genere sic studio es-  
timatur, ut abs te adjuvandi, abs aliis prope reprehendendi fi-  
at, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Occidit a forti (sic Dii voluistis)  
abile. Ovid. Met. 13. Nihil est valentius a quo intercas,  
Cic. 1. Acad. Quæ.

Sometimes it is made by a Dative case: as,

is he seen of any body | Neque cernitur ulli, Virg.  
Æn. 1.

Non intelligor ulli, Ovid Trist. 5. 11. Filius & Cere-  
frustra tibi semper ametur, Ovid. in Ibin. Honestæ bo-  
viris non occulta queruntur, Cic. 3. Off.

1. Note, This Dative is most usual after Passive Parti-  
cles. Nulla tuarum est audita mihi nec visa sororum, Virg.  
Æn. 1. Ego audita tibi putabam, Cic. Att. 13. 24. Nunc  
portula primo Limine parva sedet, turbæ rapienda togatæ,  
Virg. 9. 1. See by chap. 27. r. 5.

2. Note, This use of the Dative after a Passive is a  
Greekism. Demosth. τῶν ἐμῶν πεπραγμένων ἡ μὲν ἡγία. Non  
ominis factorum mihi, i. e. à me, Id. πικρῶς ἐξετάσαι τὴν  
πραγμᾶν τοῖς ἄλλοις acerbe inquirere quid ab aliis factum  
est. So Hom. Ἀνδρὶ δαμνὶς κρατερῷ, Il. 2. Πάτρει ἐσυγμένον.  
Euripidon. See Voss. de Constr. cap. 38.

13. *Ab*) after Verbs of unloading or depriving is a XIII. signification of an Ablative case: as,

will ease thee of this bur- | Ego hoc te fasce levabo, Virg.  
Den.



He went about to rob his friend of his credit and estate.

*Amicum famam ac fortunam spoliarare conatus est, Cic. Quint.*

*Leva me igitur hoc onere, Cic. Fam. 3. 12. Spoliatus nos judicio, privatus se approbatione, omnibus orbat sceleribus, Cic. 4. Acad. Fraudat se victum suo, Liv. Ornati duantur foliis, Hor. Emunxi argento senes, Ter. 4. 4.* And here also the Ablative case is governed of the Proposition & understood. *Vacuum* the Noun is read with that Proposition. And as to this, it is with Verbs as with Nouns. *Vossius de Constr. c. 47.*

Hither may be referred Verbs of Rejoycing after which English of is a sign of an Ablative case. *Gaudet officio, Cic. Parad. 5. Tuo isto tam excellenti bono gaude, Id. pro Marc. Furto letatur inani, Virg. Æn. 6. See rule of so superbio, as magnoque superbit pondere, Stat. Sylv. l. p. 1. though those Verbs have other cases, Jam id gaudeo, Ter. And. 2. 2. Utrumque letor, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. i. e. ob id propter. Nec veterum memini letorve laborum, Virg. Æn. 11. Grecism: *ivire* understood. See Farnab, & Servius.*

**XIV. 14. De** after Verbs of inquiring, hearing, &c. indeed after most Verbs is made by some one of the Prepositions, *a, ab, e, ex, de*: as,

He saith, he came to inquire of him.

*Dicit se venisse quæstum ab eo, Sal. Jug.*

Perhaps you had heard of some body.

*Audisti ex aliquo fortasse, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

*Quæris ex me, quid acciderit, Cic. Ut à patre audiebam, Cic. de Fin. 1. Ab istoc tibi, vera, cavendum intellico, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Id de Marcello scire potes, Cic. De digito anulum detraho, Ter. He. 4. 4. Laborare ex interfectione, Cic. Fam. 7. 27.*

But if a word importing the subject matter follow of, it is particularly made by *de* and *super*, as signifying about, or concerning: as,

I have spoken of friendship in another book.

*De amicitia alio libro dictum est, Cic. 2. Off.*

will write to you of this thing from Ahegi- *Hæc super re scribam ad te Rhegio, Cic. Att. l. 16.*

*Ego illum de suo regno, ille me de nostrâ republicâ per-*  
*matum est, Cic. Som. Scip. Sed super hac re nimis Cic.*  
*h. 10.*

And if *De* be added to the foregoing Verb, as a  
part of it; as necessary to compleat the sence of it, it  
is included in the Latine of the Verb, having nothing more  
for it: as,

asketh counsellor of the ma- *Rectorem ratis consulit, Virg.*  
ster of the ship.

*Pistillor Rufillus olet, Gorgonius biricum, Hor. Quid me-*  
*rum infandas cæder? Virg. Æn. 8. Quid commemorem*  
*in? Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*De* in these or the like expressions, what kind XV  
what manner of, &c. is made by *qui* or *qualis*:

ask what kind of man *Rogitat qui vir esset, Liv. Dec.*  
he was. *l. l. 1.*

what manner of man he *Qualis esset, descriptum*  
ought to be, we have set *Cic.*

*Itene si quæ est ista laudatio? Cic. Ver. 6. Quâ facie*  
*tum sodalis? Plaut. Capt. Genua hoc causa quod esset,*  
*vidit, Cic. pro Lig. Illi mihi fratrem incognitum*  
*visit, futurum esset, dederunt, Cic. in Quir. Plautum*  
to use ut in this sence, not without some kind of ele-  
ment: *Nam ego vos novisse credo jam ut [ad]bat kind of*  
*si pater meus: Quam liber, quantusque amator fies—*

*Proh.*

*Phrases.*

to blow out of hand, *E vestigio sublequi, Plin. l. 9.*  
*ep. 90.*

late, *Nuper, Cic. Dudum—*  
*Plaut.*

T

This

This acquaintance of ours  
is but of a very late.

I am of that opinion—

Of its own accord.  
Of thine; his own head.

It is dear of a penny.  
It is cheap of twenty  
pounds.  
What great matter is there  
to speak of, in a day or  
two?

What she could do, she  
was able to do it of her  
self.

Qui ager ipse per sese & Syllana dominationi, & Or-  
chorum largitioni resistisset, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. Cum  
id neque per te scires, neque audire aliunde potuisset, C.  
pro Lig.

At sixteen years of age —  
He smattereth whatsoever  
might be of any use.

Do you say you have had  
an ill journey of it?

He hath gathered many of  
them together.

It is ill spoken of.

It is none of the best; ho-  
nestest.

She brought her up of a  
little one.

They were brought up toge-  
ther of little ones.

You shall not make a mark  
of us for nought.

In the middle of the bat-  
tle.

To live of a little.

Hæc inter nos nupera  
tia admodum est, Ter.

1. 1. \* Al. nuper.

Ego in ista sum sententiâ,  
3. de Leg.

Per se; ultro; sua sponte,  
De tua, de sua sententiâ  
Plant.

Asse carum est, Sen.

Vile est viginti minis, Pla-  
mostel.

Quid tantum est in uno  
altero die, Cic.

Quicquid potuit, potuit  
per sese, Cic. 1. de Leg.  
Agr.

Syllana dominationi, & Or-  
chorum largitioni resistisset, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. Cum

id neque per te scires, neque audire aliunde potuisset, C.  
pro Lig.

Annos natus sedecim—Ter.  
Quicquid sui esse potest,  
rumpit, Curt. 1. 3.

Ain' tu tibi hoc incom-  
dum evenisse iter? Ter.  
5. 4.

Ea collegit permulta, C.  
Off.

Male audis, Ter. Hæc. 4. 2.  
Homo non probatissimus,  
Terad. 5.

Illam alius parvulam; Ter.  
5. 2.

Una è pueris parvuli  
sumus, Ter.

Haud impunè in nos illud  
Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

Media in valle, Virg. æn.  
6. 800.

Exiguo vivere; Claud. in  
Thæogn.

(*on*) set purpose.  
 had one at home to learn  
 fair off.  
 soap off.  
 long off.  
 I think of it.  
 cannot think of it.  
 miles off.  
 of my mind; opini-

Cogitato; consulto; de indu-  
 stria; dedita opera, *Cic.*  
 Domi habuit, unde disceret;  
*Ter. Ad. 3. 3.*  
 Imo vero pulchre discedo, &  
 probe, *Ter. Phor.*  
 Exiguo intervallo — *Curr.*  
 Intervallo unius stadii, *Curr.*  
 Cum in mentem venit, *Ter.*  
*He. 5. 1.*  
 Non occurrit mihi, animo,  
*Cic.*  
 Ad duodecimum lapidem, *Tac.*  
*ist. An. 3. 9.*  
 Mecum sentit, *Hor. l. ep. 14.*

CHAP. LXV.

Of the Particles **On** and **Upon**.

**O** (*on*) before a word of place, beside, near unto, or toward which something is, or is done, as  
*on* a, ab, or ad: as,

*on* the right hand. *Est à dextrâ, ad dextram.*  
*legio undique rupibus in via, & à dextrâ maris scopu-*  
*successu, Plin. l. 11. c. 14. Requirens Fupiterne cor-*  
*on à levâ, an corum à dextrâ canere jussisset, Cic. 1.*  
*Dr. Firmos omnino & duces habemus ab occidentè, &*  
*rim, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Sunt ergo bini in quatuor calt*  
*on, ab oriente equinoctiali Subsolano, ab oriente bru-*  
*fulturnus, Plin. l. 2 cap. 47. Est ad hanc manum*  
*on, Ter. Ad. 4. 2. Facile est circumspicere unde*  
*on, quo progrediar, quid ad dextram, quid ad sinistram*  
*Cic. Phil. 12.*

Note, A and ab are sometimes onely understood. *Dex-*  
*montibus, lxxv Tyberi amne septus, Liv. 4. ab urbe.*  
*caput dextrâ Adherbalem adsedie, Sall. Jug.*

*Note.* *Ad* is used in this sense where hand or part is pressed or understood, and hardly else.

II. 2. *On* before a word of Place above or upon which any thing is, or rests, or is made to rest, is made

*Edward* in, or super: as, *Eam nemo unquam in equo dentem vidit, Cic.*  
*Nelthorpe* horse back. *Super terræ tumulum quid statui, Cic. de Leg.*  
 He would have nothing set upon an hillock of earth.

*Aut in proxima turris confedit, Curt. l. 4. In dig-  
 habuis annulum. Ter. Heec. 4. 1. Stant pavida in  
 matres, Virg. Æn. 3. Equus in quo vehebar mecum  
 demersus apparuit, Cic. Jamdudum animus est in pait  
 Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Mite nec in rigido pectore pone cap  
 Ovid. Am. 1. 4. This Preposition is frequently on  
 Grammineoque viros locat ipse sedili, Virg. Æn. 3. D  
 solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat, Id. Æn. 1. Summ  
 sere jacentia vergo, Ovid. Met. 2. And when it is expres  
 it is most with an Ablative case, but not perpetually. *F  
 Gell. saith, Coronis suæ in caput patris posuit, l. 3. c.  
 So Cato, In patinas, in sole ponito, de R. R. c. 88.  
 Voss. de Constr. c. 64. Sæva sedens super arma, Virg.  
 Æn. Equidem pendentia vidi sæva super ramos, O  
 Met. l. 8. v. 729. Dura super tota timina nocte jace, O  
 Am. 1. 6. Peculum gerens super Cassidem, Flor. 4.  
 An Ablative case is also used after super in this sense  
 for so Virg. — Hanc mecum poteris requiescere  
 Exinde super viridi. But I do not discern it to be so usual**

III. 3. *On* or *upon* before a word of Place after word importing motion to that place, sometimes is made in and super with an Accusative case: as,

He fell upon the body of his noble friend. *In egregii corpus amia-  
 cidit, Sat. 6. Theb.*  
 The Romans leapt upon the very targets. *Super ipsa Romani leua-  
 lierunt, Flor. 3. 10.*  
*Procubissent in genua milites, Flor. 4. 10. Pe-  
 re nec nudo strictos incurris in enses, Mart. Hi 6.*

*in alienum fundum procidentem liceret colligere*, L. 16. c. 5. Hither may be referred on used in improprietions, as when a fault or blame, &c. is laid on, or any, as being then made by *in* with an Accusative case, *ne conferas culpam in me* — Do not lay the blame on me — Ter. Enn. 2. 3. *In matrem confert eum*, Cic. Heren. 1. 1. *In me conferre omnem temporum culpam*, Id. Att. Anciently even after motion *in* was used also with an Ablative case. For so saith Cicero, *ut abjiceret se in herbâ*, 1. de Orat. But this is a relic (like *in* for *in*) and now disused. But *super* in sense is not used but with an Accusative case, (See *Thursel.* 26. n. 9.) *Quod super iniecit saxum rude sedula*, Ovid. Met. 8.

Sometimes by a Verb compounded with *in*, and a prepositional case: as,

*Incubuit ferro*, Ovid. Met. 4.  
*Egregie illi imposuit* [sc. fraudem] Cic.

*Incubuit ferro*, Ovid. Met. 4.  
*Egregie illi imposuit* [sc. fraudem] Cic.  
*Qua cum capiti regis incidisset*, Curt. 1. 4. Ovid hath *procumbere*, Met. 2. Fab. 2. but there *terra* is the Genitive case; *in solo* or *in solum*, being understood saith *de Constr.* c. 25.

*Humi* is indifferently used for on the ground whether rest or motion be expressed. In the sense of rest. *The- quidem nihil interest huminè, an sublime putrescat*, 1. Tusc. *Jacere humi*, Id. in Catil. *Humi residebant*, Id. 4. *Quosque humi defixa tua mens erit*, Cic. de Scip. In the sense of Motion. *Hoc videtur altius quam ut id nos humi strati suspicere possimus*, Cic. de Stravit humi pronam, Ovid. Met. In the former *in solo humi* in the latter *in solum humi* make up the construction. And as in the former sense there is read *in humo*, see Ovid. *Et jacuit resupinus humo*, 4. Virg. *Figat humo plantas*, Georg. 4. So in the latter is read *in humum*, Curt. Plura in humum innoxia erant, 1. 3. Tacit. *Projectus in humum*, Annal. 1. 12. *de Constr.* c. 25.

iv. 4. *On or upon*) after Verbs signifying to depend  
is made by à, ab, è, ex, or de: as,

We both depend upon one chance. | Casu pendemus ab uno, Luc.  
l. 5.

Quod errare me putas, qui temp. putem pendere è  
 20. sic se res habet — Cic. Att. 1, 14. Crede mihi  
 istam cavilenam ex hoc pendere — Cic. Fam. 11. 20  
 sectum prave stomacheris ob unguem De te pendenti  
 respicientis amici, Hor. l. 1, ep. 1. † So in. In senum  
 omnium civium famam nostram fortunamque pendere, Ca  
 in Pile. The Preposition is frequently omitted, after V  
 signifying properly to hang: Summo qua pender aranea  
 no, Ovid. Met. 4. Sordida terga suis nigro pendentia  
 no, Id. Ib. l. 8.

v. 5. *On or upon*) *after Verbs signifying to bestow, spend, employ, waste, or lose, is made by*  
*at.*

<p>             Thou hast bestowed a many              of kindnesses upon me.              When he had spent abun-              dance of money upon              that work.         </p>	<p>             Multitudinem beneficiorum              me contulisti, Cic.              Consumpraque in id opus              genti pecuniâ, Val. Max.         </p>
--	--

Parce tuas in me perdere, victor opes, Ovid. Am.  
2. Morcs ejus spectandi erunt, in quem beneficium con-  
sur, Cic. 1. Off. Sumptum facere in culturam, Varro.  
R. 1. 1. Erogare pecuniam in classem, Cic. pro Flac.  
3a volumina in disputationem impendere, Quintil. 1. 3.  
Sic in provincia nos gerimus, ut nullus teruncum infa-  
tur in quenquam, Cic. Att. 1. 5. Yet there is variety of  
fruition in some of the Verbs of these significations, So  
pendo laborem in federe faciendo; studia juvenibus  
dicendi impendere; and Tempus studiis impendere, ac-  
by Cicero, Quintil. and Plin. So, pradam militibus  
naz; and, Arcbiam civitate donasse; are Cæsars,  
Cicero's. So aliquid impertiat temporis huic quoque  
sationi; Cic. Att. 1. 9. Neque proficiscens quinquam  
impertigit; Suet. Ner. c. 37.

6. *Upon*) sometimes is used for *after*, noting the VI.  
iteration of something already done, and made by su-

as,  
Gratias aliis super aliis episto-  
lis agit, Plin.

Ibidem una aderit mulier lepida tibi suavia super sua-  
que det, Plaut Pseud. 4. 1. Facula cum impetu alia  
per alia emittunt, Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.

7. *On* or *upon*) referring to condition or terms VII.  
made by the Ablative case of the word noting the  
condition, &c as,

In this condition.  
Ea lege, Ter. And. 1. 2.  
Istis legibus habere licet, Plaut.  
epid. 3. 4.

Ea lege hoc adeo faciam, si — Ter. He. 5. 5. Ea lege  
Cic. Att. 1. 6. Ego filio dixeram librum tibi  
ageret, & auferret, aut ea conditione daret, si reciperet te  
messurum — Cic. Fam. 6. 7. This Ablative is govern-

ed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expres-  
sed. Sub ea tamen conditione, ne cui fidem meam obstrin-  
gam, Plin. 1. 4. ep 78. Subere ei premium tribui sub ea  
conditione, ne quid postea scriberet, Cic. pro Arch. Hi-

ther may be referred that of Sueton. in Tib. c. 36. Reli-  
quis ejusdem gentis urbe submovit, sub pena [upon pain]  
perpetua servitutis, nisi obtemperassent. & in Calig. c. 48.  
Cum ipse paulo ante nequid de honoribus suis ageretur, eti-  
am sub mortis pena [upon pain of death] denuntiasset.

In this case *ita* with *si* may elegantly be used. In favore  
ad litum erat, ita id ratum fore [upon that condition]  
si populus censuisset, Liv. dec. 1. 1. De frumentis utrif-  
que responsum, ita P. Romanum usurum, si precium acci-  
peret, Id. dec. 4. l. 6. Hac enim tribuenda decorum nu-  
meri ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab iis — Cic. 1. de N.  
Dcor.

8. *On* or *upon*) after the English of *miserere*, VIII  
*miseresco*, *miserescit* — is a sign of the Genitive  
case: as,



I am resolved to take pity on none, because no body takes compassion on me. | *Neminis misereri certum est quia mei miseret neminem* *Plaut. Capt.*

*Miserere laborum Tantorum, miserere animi non dixerunt ferentis, Virg. Æn. 2. Arcadii miseroscite regis, Virg. Æn. 8. Et te lapsorum miseret, Virg. Æn. 5. Equum nostrum & resp. miserebitur? Quadrigar. apud Gell. 10. c. 6.* This Genitive case in the opinion of *Vossius* is governed of *causa, nomine, gratia, &c.* understood. *De Constr. c. 27.* *Miserere* and *Miseresco* are said to be sometimes joyned to a Dative case. And the late writers indeed so use them. So *Boeth. de Cons. Phil.* *bonos, & miseresce malis.* † So *Statius Thebaid. l. 11. ver. 480.* *His quoque nonne palam est ultro miseresce divos?* But of the ancients that word is not so used (*sic Vossius*) by any. And that of *Seneca in l. 1. contr. 2.* *Miserere tibi* is misread for *miserere tui*; and that of his in *lib. de Beat. vitâ.* *Hujus misereor,* is misread for *hujus miserere*, and that of *Cicero 2. Tusc.* *Miserere patris pestibus,* is misprinted; for *Illacryma patris pestibus: Miserere, &c.* See *Voss. de Constr. c. 39.* *Miserere* governs an Accusative case: *Commune periculum miserabantur, Cæsar. 1. bel. Gall. Troja miscrante labores, Virg. Æn. 6.* And even *Commiserere* is read in *Gell.* with the same case. *Ut veluti frater reliquias ferens Electra compleret commisereturque interitum ejus, qui per vim extinctus est, Noct. Att. l. 7. c. 5.*

IX. 9. *On* or *upon*) before a musical instrument when playing thereon is noted, is made by the Ablative case of the Instrument: as,

He is said to have played excellently on a fiddle. | *Fidibus præclare cecinisse dicitur, Cic. 1. Tusc.*

*Cithirâ crinitus Fopas Personat auratâ, Virg. Æn. 1. Duces maximos & fidibus & tibiis cecinisse traditum, Quint. l. 1. c. 10.* See *A. Gell. l. 15. c. 17.* Perhaps *cum* is understood with these Ablatives.

X. 10. *On* or *upon*) before meat, or food that is eaten, is made by the Ablative case of the meat fed upon: as,

**On** are said to **libe. all** | Melle solo coguntur vivere, Varr.  
upon honey. | R. 3. 16.

*Esu & potionibus vesci*, Cic. 1. de N. Deor. *Nunc men-*  
*dicus pascitur ille cibo*, Ovid. Trist. 4. 9. *Vivitur parva*  
*bona*, Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16. Probably here *ex* is under-  
stood; so too Ovid. *Vivitur ex rapto*, Met. 1. And Theogn.  
in *ὁλίζων ζῆρ*. *Ex deficit sape* (saith Vossius) *cum mate-*  
*riatoratur*, vel *modus*, &c. de Constr. c. 66.

11. **On** or **Upon** ) before a word of time, is made XI.  
by the Ablative case of the word of Time : as,

Upon that very day at | *Eâ ipsâ die domum ad vesperum*  
evening came he home. | *redii*, Cic. de Div.

*Socios illâ die quæstione liberatos*, Cic. de Clar.  
Orat. It may seem to be understood; *Postremo & quâ*  
*in die parva periisset soror* — Ter. Eun. 3. 3. So Ste-  
phans and Vossius read it, though others, *Ecqua inde parva*  
*periisset soror*.

12. **On** or **Upon** ) many times goes to the complea- XII.  
ting of the sense of the foregoing word, and then is in-  
cluded in the Latine of it, especially if compounded with  
*ad*, *in*, *pro*, or *super* : as,

He set upon them whilist | *Inopinantes aggressus est*, Cas.  
they never thought of him.

All good men will look | *Te omnes boni intuebuntur*,  
upon you. | *Cic. Som. Scip.*

The royle goes on. | *Funus procedit*, Ter. And. 1.

1. *Marcellus came upon them*, | *Munientibus supervenit Marcel-*  
as they were making | *lus*, Liv. 4. bel. Pun.  
their fortifications.

To think upon one thing | *Cogitare aliam rem ex alia*,  
after another, | *Ter.*

We have relied and trust- | *Tuis promissis freti & innixi su-*  
ed upon your promises. | *mus*, Plin. Paneg.

*Currentem incisavi* [I spurred on] Cic. 3. Phil. *Pra-*  
*ecipitantes impellere* — to set on — Cic. pro Rab. *Nisi*  
*me lassasses*, & *falsâ spe produceres*. [— drawn on —]

Ter. And. 4. 4. *Processit longius*, Cic. pro Rab. *Quam*  
*mox*

*non irrumpit?* Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Raras superinjice frontis,*  
*Virg. 4. Georg. Ut erat nudo pede, atque tunica, pau-*  
*lam obsoleti coloris, superinduit,* Suet. Ner. 6. 48. *Inti*  
*[relying on] tua humanitate, tibi consilium deditur,* Cæ.  
*Att. li. 9. Tribunos ad occupanda [to seize on] Ælysiarum*  
*castella misit,* Liv. l. 4. c. 38. *Sed jam ad reliqua pinge-*  
*mus — let us go on —* Cic. 1. Off. *Quod superest perge ni*  
*Brute —* Cic. Fam. 13. 15.

## Phrases.

I am going on my four- feet and four.	Quantum annum ago & octoge- simum, Cic. de Sen.
Fallstoods border upon ruths.	Falsa veris finitima sunt, Ci. 4. Acad.
<i>Fidum extremi, &amp; Edue contermini erant,</i> Tacit. An. 3. 9.	
Upon what ground?	Quæ de causâ, Cic. 1. Off.
You late Judges upon him.	Vos in illum judices sedistis, Cic. pro Rab.
But consider whether this be not all on my side.	Sed vide ne hoc totum sit à me; Cic. 1. de Orat.
You are trusted on neither side.	Neque in hac neque in illâ par- te fidem habes, Sal. in Cic.
The voices go on neither side.	Neutro inclinantur sententiis, Liv. l. 4. bel. Mar.
I give judgement on your side.	Secundum te litem do, decerno, judico, Suet. Cic.
And it were not so, you would hardly be on his side.	Nihæc ita essent, cum illo haud stares, Ter. Phor. 1. 2.
On one side they sound flat, on the other side sharp.	Ex altera parte graviter, ex al- tera acutè sonant, Cic. Sen. Scip.
I will drink on that side, that you drink on.	Qua tu biberis, hæc ego parte bibam, Ovid. Am. 1. 4.
On this side, on that side.	Hinc, hinc; Hinc atque hinc; hinc, illinc, hinc atque il- linc.

*Ex hac parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia: hinc pudici-*  
*tia, illinc stuprum, &c. Cic. 2. Cæcil. Circumvenies Ro-*  
*manos hinc peder, hinc eques urgebat, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.*  
*Tunditur*

*transitur affiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros, Virg. Æn. 4.*  
*per insequens biduum tumultuosis hinc atque illinc excursibus invicem nihil diffu satis dignum fecerunt, Liv. dec. 9. l. 10.*

*On both sides.*

*On every side.*

*On either side there is great power in fortune.*

*On the Sabine side Appianus Curtius; on the Roman side Postus Hostilius encouraged to battle.*

*He was on this side Ulfia with his ships.*

*On this side the mountain; river.*

*Is locus est citra Leucadem stadia 121. Cic. Fam. 1. 16.*  
*Exercitum educere citra Rubiconem flumen, Cic. Phil. 6.*  
*Asa qua cis Taurum montem est: Liv. 37. l. 51. Bina cis montes castra Ligurum erant, Liv. 40. l. c. 25. Quoad hostis cis Euphratem fuit, Cic. Att. 1. 7. Cis Anienem cum rege Vesentium confluit, Liv. 4. ab urbe. Cis is mostly applied to mountains and rivers; citra is of more general use, saith Fursel. c. 38. n. 2.*

*On the further side of.*

*Cogito interdum trans Tyberim hortos aliquos parare, Cic. Att. 1. 12. Nihil est ultra [on the further side of] illam altitudinem montium usque ad oceanum, quod sit pertimescendum, Cic. de Prov. Cons.*

*Are you resolved on?*

*Resolved upon going.*

*He took up that money upon use.*

*He begat children on a freed mans daughter.*

*Upon every occasion I commend them out of measure.*

*Ex utraque parte; utrinque; utrobique—Cic.*

*Ex omni parte; undique, Cic.*

*In utramque partem magna est vis in fortunâ, Cic. 2: Off.*

*Pugnam ciebant, ab Sabinis Melius Curtius; ab Romanis Hostius Hostilius, Liv. 1. i. ab urbe.*

*Erat cum suis navibus citra Velliam, Cic. Att. 1. 16.*

*Cis montem; Flumen, Liv. Cas.*

*Trans; ultra Cas. Cic.*

*Tibi istuc in corde certum est? Plaut. Cist. 2. 2.*

*Certus eundi, Virg.*

*Id argentum scenore sumpsit, Plaut. Epid. 1. 1.*

*Ipse ex libertini filia suscepit liberos, Cic. 3. Phil.*

*Ex omni occasione eos ultra modum laudo, Plin. ep. 148.*

*Upon*

Upon the first opportunity.

Not but upon great occasion, necessity.

To fight on horse-back.

That he might run away on horse-back.

Came you on foot? or on horse-back?

*Pedes agmen circuibat*, Curt. *In agmine non nunquam equo saepius pedibus anteibat*, Suet. in Cæs.; *Consultum ut ii omnes pedibus mererent*. — Should serve on foot — Liv. bel. Pun.

They speak it upon oath.

He would sooner believe me upon my word, than you upon your oath.

Upon my word [I credit] it shall be so.

I am upon a journey into Asia.

Hearing this, and being already upon my way.

On a sudden.

On the contrary.

On purpose.

You were off and on; as I thought.

They are so off, and on.

Upon the coming of the Generals he quitted the forum.

Note, *On* and *upon*, though mostly they are, yet they are not universally the same; To go on, is one thing; to go upon

Ut prima affulsit occasio, Flor.

4.9. *Primo quoque tempore*, Liv. l. 40. c. 28.

*Nec unquam, nisi necessario*, Cic. 1. Off.

*Pugnare ex equo*, Plin. l. 7.

*Ut cum equo fugeret*, Flor. 4. 2.

*Pedes venisti? an eques? Pedibus? an equo?*

*Id jurati dicunt*, Cic.

*Injurato plus crederet mihi, quam jurato tibi*, Plaut. Amph.

*Do fidem futurum*, Ter. Eun. 3. 8.

*Nobis iter est in Asiam*, Cic. Att. l. 3.

*Hæc cum audissem, & jam in itinere essem*, Cic. Fam.

*Improvisò; ex improvisò; de improvisò; repente; de repente*, Cic. Flor. Plaut.

*E contrario; ex contrario; ex contrariâ parte*, Cic.

*Consulto; cogitato; composito; de industriâ; dedita operâ*, Cic. Ter.

*Parum mihi constans visus es*, Cic. de Fin.

*Tantâ mobilitate sese agunt*, Sal. Jug.

*Ad adventum imperatorum de foro decesserat*, Cor. Nep. Vit. Att.

upon is another. So we say he came on foot, not upon foot, &c. and rather, To set upon a work, than on it; wherein let the Learner observe, and go by what is usual.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of the Particle *Q*.

I. **OR**) answering to whether expressed or understood in a former clause, is made by an or ne, seu or five :

Whether shall I come to Rome, or stay here? *Romamne venio, an hic maneo? Cic.*  
 Whether would you let such a servant as that at liberty, or no? *Emitteretne, necne, eum servum manu? Plaut. Capt. 3. 5.*

Whether I hold my peace or speak. *Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, Plaut.*

Whether you use a Physician, or no. *Sive tu medicum adhibueris, sive non — Cic. de Fat.*

*Nescio gratulerne tibi an timeam, Cic. Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est? Cic. Fustitiane prius mirer, belline laborum? Virg. Æn. 11. sub. iurg. Deliberant utrum traherent legiones ex Africa, necne, Cic. Seu recte, seu perperam facere ceperunt, ita in utroque excellunt — Cic. pro Quint. Sive habes aliquam spem de repub, sive desperas — Cic. † Sive a domino prohibeatur, vel ab extraneo — Paul. J. C. apud Stewich. p. 350.*

Note, When whether is made by *utrum*, or *ne*, then or is made by *ne*, or *an*; And when it is made by *seu*, or *sive*, then or is made by either of the same Particles.

II. **Q**) answering to either expressed; or understood, is made by aut, or vel: as,

Either let him drink, or Aut bibat, aut abeat, *Cic.*  
 be gone.

Either he is present or Vel adest, vel non, *Plaut.*  
 not.

Thep

They hold their own as hard as I, or you do. | *Id suum tam diligenter tenent, quàm ego, aut tu, Cic.*  
*Necessitas coget, aut novum facere, aut à simili mutari, Cic. Or. Perf. Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata — Ovid. Met. 2.*

Note; Aut must usually answer to aut; and vel to vel.

III. 3. *Q*) coming alone as a note of correction in a latter clause, is made by *ve*, *seu*, *sive*: as,

Two or three of the Kings friends are very rich. | *Amici regis duo, tresve perdivites sunt; Cic. Att. 6. 1.*  
 What a fortunate man is he to have such messengers, or rather posts? | *O fortunatum hominem, qui hujusmodi nuncios, seu potius Pegasus habet, Cic.*  
 I demand, or if it be fit, I desire thee. | *Postulo, sive æquum est, te oro, Ter.*

*A te vero hic, servas ad summum, & eas perbreves [litteras] accepi, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Si verum est: Q. Fab. Labaconem, seu quem alium, arbitrum Nolanis, & Neapolitanis datum. Cic. 1. Off. Quintil. (inquit) novi sententiam de deorum immortalium ratione, potestate, mente, numine, sive quod est aliud verbum, quo planum significem, quod volo, Cic. de Leg. See Durer. Partic. p. 423.*

### Phrases.

I shall persuade him by some means or other. | *Aliquo modo exorabo, Plaut.*  
 I compelled him whether he would or no — | *Illum veller, nollet, coegi, ut — Sen. ep. 53.*  
 Could he, whether I would or no — ? | *Numilla, me invito, potuit — Ter. He. 4. 2.*  
 I rag or two. | *Unus & alter pannus, Hor.*  
 Nothing is either mine, or any mans, that may be taken away. | *Nihil neque meum est, neque cujusquam, quod auferri potest, Cic. Parad. 4.*  
 What should I speak of first? or whom should I commend most? | *Quid commemorem primum? aut quem laudem maxime? Ter. Eun. 4. 8.*  
 Over or under. | *Plus minus, Mart. 9. 103.*

Ob'er he come near.

Præquam appropinquet, Bezæ,  
Aët. 23. 15.

Or else, the forenamed  
remedies will be to no  
purpose.

Aliter vana erunt prædicta  
remedia — Col. 1. 2. c. 9.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of the Particle **Ober**.

1. **Ober** referring to the height of Place above I.  
which any thing is said to be, or be done, is made  
by *super*, or *supra* : as,

holding their arms ober  
their heads.

Levatis super capita armis,  
Curt. 1. 4.

A black stowet hung ober  
my head,

Mihi caruleus supra caput adhi-  
sit imber, Virg. Æn. 3.

*Super tabernaculum imago solis Crystallo inclusa fulgebat*;  
Curt. 1. 3. De quâ mulipre versus plurimi supra Tribunal,  
or supra Pratoris caput scribebantur, Cic. 5. Ver. If there  
be any difference between *super* and *supra*, this it is, in  
Laur. Vallæ's judgment, *Quod illud contiguum est, hoc inter-  
jecto spatio*; as, *Aquila volat, vel nubes pendent supra nos  
utim quàm super nos*; though this difference be not univer-  
sal. See Laur. Vall. 1. 2. c. 53. *Super* in this sense is some-  
times set without a casual word expressed after it, Tacit. Ann.  
1. 9. *Iacensa super villa omnes cremavit*. The Village being  
set on fire ober them — So Virg. 4. Æn. *Lessumque iuga-  
lem quo perit, super imponas* — Hither referr words com-  
pounded with *super*; as *super volo*, &c. *Perdices concipiunt  
super volantium afflatu*; Plin. 1. 10. c. 33.

2. **Ober** referring to distance of place beyond. II.  
across, or overthwart, which any thing moveth, or  
is made to move, is made by *per*, and *trans* : as,  
He travelled ober Caucæ-  
sus.

Iter per caucæsum fecit, Hor.

Let him carry her hence o.  
the sea to sell,

Trans mare hinc venum aspon-  
tet, Plant.



*Te vel per Alpium juga sequemur*, Hor. 1. Epod. *Per flumen equitabat*, Flor. 1. 10. *Per altum ad Nephda direxi*, Sen. ep. 53. *Viri veniunt trans mare*, Plaut. Stich. *Atque Cineres trans caput jace*, Virgil. Hithet refer Verba compounded with *trans*, *transcendo*, *transco*, *transgredior*, *transno*, *transcurro*, *transporio*, *trajicio*, &c. *Suspicionem nullam habebam te reipub. causa mare transiturum*, Cic. Att. 8. 15. *In Asiam classe trajecit*, Plin. de Vir. Illustr.

Note, *Per* is not used for over in this sense, but when the motion is as well through or between some, as above other part of the thing over which the motion is. So that though we may say indifferently *per* or *trans mare* *per* or *trans Caucasum montium*, or *Alpium juga*, yet we may not say *per*, but only *trans caput*, &c.

III. 3. Over) referring to any excess in quantity or quality hath several elegant ways of rendering, viz.

(1) By *nimius*, or *nimis magnus*, if much or great with a Substantive follow it: as,

It comes by over much | *Istuc ex nimio otio fit*, Ter. He-  
case. |

Let him not have over great | *Magnam nimis ne in nos habet*  
dominion over us. | *dominationem*, Cic.

*Diligentiam nullam nimiam putabam*, Cic. pro Mil.

(2) By *nimis*, or *nimum*, if an Adverb, or Adjective without great or much follow it: as,

They rebuke our Ambas- | *Nimis sero iter legatos nolent*  
sadors over fiercely. | *increpant*, Plaut.

There is no man over | *Nemo nimum beatus est*, Cic.  
happy. |

*Nimis multa videtur de me dicere*, Cic. de Clar. Or.  
*Ut ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus*, Cic. de Am. *Nimum raro nobis abs te litera afferuntur*, Cic. Att. 1. *Ne autem nimum missi parvam capiti subirent* — Cic. pro Clu.

(3.) By a Comparative Degree of an Adjective or Adverb with *quàm* and *ut*, if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow it : as,

He doth not reach the mind o-  
ber deep to let it have  
any use of understand-  
ing.

*Animus altius mergit, quàm  
ut uti ullo intellectu sinat,  
Sen. ep. 53.*

That thing is over great to  
be believed.

*Ista res major est, quàm ut cre-  
di possit, Sen. ep. 41.*

*Hac dicta sunt subtilius, quàm ut quis ea possit ag-  
noscere, Cic. de N. Deor. Sed hoc majus est quiddam, quàm  
ut ab eis postulandum sit, Cic. 2. de Orat. For quàm ut,  
any quàm qui be elegantly used Quum matris tuae majora  
meae salutem, dignitatemque meam studia quàm quae erant à  
matre postulanda perspexerim, Cic. See more in Too r.  
1. & 2. and Phrases, Over in this use being much the same  
with Too.*

4. *Over*) having a numeral Particle after it, and IV.  
negative before it, is made by *major*, if bigness be re-  
ferred unto; and by *plus* or *amplius* if there be reference to  
number of times, or things : as,

A little field not over an  
acre big, or in bigness.

*Agellus non sanè major ju-  
gere uno; Varro. R. R. 2.  
16.*

It was there, but not over  
two or three months.

*Affuit, sed non plus duobus,  
aut tribus mensibus, Cic.*

That they did not stand o-  
ber four fingers out.

*Ut non amplius quatuor digitis  
eminerent, Cas.*

See Above r. 2. the examples whereof will mostly fit here  
being but *over* for *above*, and adding *non* to them where  
they are affirmative.

5. *Over*) after a Noun noting dominion or power; V.  
made by *in* : as,

As father hath power o-  
ber his children.

*Pater habet potestatem in filios,  
Cic.*

It is his own to have power, Sen. ep. 75. *Reges in  
seipsum habere potestatem, Sen. ep. 75. Reges in  
seipsum imperium est Forum, Hor. In dominos sua habet ille  
deos,*

deos, Ovid. ep. 4. *Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominat*  
*tionem*, Cic. ad. Heren. l. 4.

But after a Verb signifying to rule over, it will  
 be contained within the signification of the Latine Verb  
 (as in r. 7.) and have nothing made for it, but the case of  
 the Word governed by the Verb; as,  
 To rule over the whole world | *Orbi terrarum præsidere*, Cic.

*Præsidere rebus urbanis*, Cæf. *Regioni dominari*  
 Cic. Yet Cicero saith also, *usque ad extremum spiritum*  
*dominatur in suos*, de Sen. And Tacitus when he speak  
 of Provinces ordinarily useth *Præsidere* with an Accusative  
 case: as, *Italiam & Gallia littus præsidebant*, Ann. l. 4.  
*Littora oceanî præsidebat*, ib. *Mædos præsidens*, ibi l. 12.  
*Pannoniam præsidebat*, ib.

VI. 6. **Ober**) sometimes is put for for or concerning  
 with some reference unto cause; and made by de or super: as,

They comforted him ober all the evil, that—Job  
 42. 11. | *Consolati sunt eum de toto illo*  
*malo, quod* — *Jun. super*  
*omni malo*, Hier.

Job shall be in heaven ober one sinner that repenteth, Luk. 15. 7. | *Gaudium erit in cælo super unum*  
*peccatorem pœnitentiam agente*, Hier. Bez.

*Maritus senex super uxore divite atque deformi querebatur*, Gell. l. 2. c. 22. *Flébat uterque non de suo supplicio, sed pater de filii morte, de patris filius*, Cic. 3. Ver.  
 In this sense ober answereth to the Greek ἐν with a Dative  
 case, 1: Thess. 3. 7. *παρεκλήθημεν ἐφ' ὑμῶν*, We were  
 comforted ober you.

VII. 7. **Ober**) very often comes with a Verb foregoing  
 or following, and belongs to it, as a part of its sense,  
 and is concluded in the Latine of it: as,

Awap quickly, I shall ober take you presently. | *Ite cito, jam ego vos assequar*  
*Plaut. Mil.*

What free man shall be | *Cui tandem libero hic imper*

rule ober, that is not  
able to ober-rulle his  
own fifts.

rabit, qui non potest cupi-  
ditatibus suis imperare ? *Cic.*  
*Parad. 3.*

Tum incipiat aliis imperare, cum ipse parere desierit,  
*Parad. 3.* Impendent nobis mala, *Cic.* Incapto desi-  
it, *Virg.* Conatu destiterunt, *Cæf. 1. bel. Gall. Ad*  
atum quas mihi libertas velim prius perlegas, *Cic. Fam.*  
1. 19. Discurrere solebant, & vicina populari, *Flor. 4:*  
Sed tamen non abjeci — not quite given it ober. *Cic.*  
9. 15. Se totos libidinibus dedidissent, They had given  
themselves over — *Cic. Tusc. 1.*

8. *Ober*) having all together with it, or parted by VIII  
Substantive from it, is made by totus with his substan-  
in the Ablative case governed of in; or in the Accu-  
case governed of per: as,

known all the world *Toto notus in orbe, Martia.*  
ober.

nothing is known all *Per totam res est notissima Les-*  
*Lesbos ober.* *bon, Ovid. Met. 2.*

Note, In is most usually understood, *Trepidatum toto ma-*  
*Flor. 4: 3.* Toto me oppido exanimatum querere, *Ter.*  
1. 2. 2. And per is often set in composition with the  
et. Multas perambulatis terras, *Varro R. R. 1. 1. c. 2.*  
pertravi usque omne oppidum, *Ter. Ad. 4. 6.*

*Phrases.*

heart is so light ober *Ira animus præter solitum ge-*  
what it useth to be. *stet, Ter. Christian—*  
is ober head and ears *In amore est totus; Ter. Ad. 4.*  
in love. *2.*  
he scatters the body all *Per agros passim dispergit cor-*  
ober the fields. *pus, Cic.*  
us nor say ober again *Ne id, quod semel supra dixi-*  
what we have once said *mus, deinceps dicamus, Cic.*  
before. *ad Hieron.*  
says not worth reading *Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ*  
twice ober; or ober *iterum legantur, Cic. de Clar.*  
again. *Or.*

without you be told it an  
hundred times ober.

I reap you ober and ober a-  
gain.

Ober against, See Against  
chap. 9. r. 2.

Thirty days ober or un-  
der.

All the danger is ober  
now.

Ober and above ——— See  
Above, r. 14. and Phrase  
6. 7.

Three pounds gave I for  
these, two, ober and be-  
side the carriage.

Ober and besides that he  
had not fought well at  
first.

Till his anger be ober.

Ober the way there is a  
very large meadow.

If you have a mind to  
give any a purge, let  
him not get a supper o-  
ber night.

Moreover.

He did not carry himself  
ober gallantly.

Nisi idem dictum est centies  
*Te. He. 5. 1.*

Iterum, ac sepius te rogo  
*Cic. Fam. l. 13.*

Adversum; exadversum; con-  
adversus; exadverso; e-  
globis; contra.

Dies plus minus triginta, &c.  
About r. 3.

Omnis res est, jam in vado  
*Ter. And. 5. 2.* Jam per-  
iculum est depulsum, *Cic. Catilin.*

An hæc ——— extra; super.

Tres minas pro istis duobus de-  
di, præter vecturam, *Plaut. Mostell. 3. 2.*

Super quam quod primo ma-  
pugnauerat, *Liv.*

Dum deservescat ira, *Cic. Tusc.*

Est ultra viam latissimum  
Pratum, *Plin. l. 9. ep. 1.*

Si quem purgare voles, prius  
ne cœnet, *Varr. R. R. l. 1. c. 1.*  
cedente nocte.

Quinetiam; porro, &c. See  
Above Phrase.

Parum se splendide gessit,  
*Nep. vit. Att.*

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Particle *Dught*.

*Ought*) sometimes is a Verb refer- † When it I.  
ring either to debt, and made by refers to  
hed; or to † duty made also by *debeo*, o- duty, it may  
teter, and by the Potential mood of the be varied by  
that comes before it: as, the English  
should.  
one ought five hundred Unus debebat denarios quin-  
gence, the other fifty, gentos, alter vero quinquaginta, *Beza*.  
Luke. 7. 41.  
often think what he Sæpius cogitant quid possit;  
say, then what he ought quam quid debeat facere, *Cic. pro Quint*.  
to do.  
which ought to have been Quod jam pridem factum esse  
some long since. oportuit, *Cic. Cat. 1*.  
ought to have told me Prædiceres. *Ter. apud Voss. de Anal. 3. 8*.  
before.  
Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non solvit, *Cic. Att. 1*.  
*Cic.* Quid deceat vos, non quantum liceat vobis, spectare  
letis, *Cic. pro Rab. Posth.* Suis se illecebris oportet ipsa  
trahat ad verum decus, *Cic. Som. Scip.* At in diis,  
ep. p. manere, *Virg. hoc est, manere debebas, Voss. mol. Lat. p. 94*.

Note, *Dught* in the sense of debt, seems to be spoken for  
w, i. e. owed.

subjon. *Dught* in the sense of duty will be safest est  
by young beginners by oportet or debeo; and the En-  
age of the Future Tense of those Verbs for the Present is  
as: Studium conservandi hominis commune mihi vo-  
cum esse debebit, *Cic. pro Rab.* Yet if it have after it a  
Past English, viz. to be, to have been, or have had been  
with a Participle in d, t, or n, following, it will be conve-  
niently made by a Participle in dus, with a Verb Substan-  
re: as, De thinks they ought to be put to death, or  
Censet eos morte esse multandos, *Cic. Cat. 4.* For  
be to have been denped, or disowned. Nec ipse in-  
ficiendus

ficiendus erat, *Ovid. Trist.* 4. 3. See *Dught*, 3. Note, and To be, r. 1.

II. 2. *Dught*) sometimes is used Substantively for any thing, and made by *quid*, or some compound of it, viz. *ecquid*, *liquid*, *aliquid*, *quicquam*, or *quidpiam*, also by *res*: as,  
If you do ought alone.

He asked him if he saw ought, *Mark* 8. 23.

If thou remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee, *Mark* 5. 23.

Neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand, *1. Sam.* 12. 2.

If I had ought to do with him—

Si tecum agas quid, *Cic.* 1. Off.

Interrogavit eum *ecquid* [quid] videret, *Bez. Hier.*

Si memineris fratrem tuum habere aliquid contra te, *Bez. Hieron.*

Neque accepisti quicquam [quippiam] è manu ullius, *Fun. Hieron.*

Si mihi cum illo res esset—  
*Cic.* 4. Acad.

Si quid delinquitur, [If ought be amiss] *Cic.* 1. Off. *Ecquid vides? Ecquid sentis?* *Cic.* in *Pi. c.* Interrogavit *ecquid* haberet super eare dicere, *A. Gell.* 1. 3. c. 1. *Cic. quicquam, nisi quod rogaba te, mihi responderis, Plaut. Amph. Quod si tibi res sit cum eo lenone, quocum mihi est, tum sentias, Ter. Phor.* 1. 3.—

III. 3. *Dught*) sometimes is put Elliptically for good for ought, and then is made by *frugi*, or some word of like import: as,

You will never be ought so long as I live.

Dum ego vivus vivam, nunquam eris *frugi bonæ*, *Plaut.*

Fui ego *lepidus*, vel *bonus vir* nunquam, neque *frugi bonæ*, neque *ero unquam*; neque *spem ponas me bonæ frugi fore*, *Plaut. Captiv.*

Note *Dught*) in this sense is used but in Conditional, interrogative, or Negative speeches; hardly, or not as all in Affirmative.

*Phrases.*

ought [i. e. as far as] Quantum ego perspicio, Cic.  
Fam. l. 1.

Quantum quidem ego intelligere potuerim, Cic. Fam.

ad I been ought but a Ni essem lapis, Ter. Heaut. 5.  
Morkhead. I:

Quod ni fuisset incogitans, ita eum expectarem, ut par  
ter, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ni mala, ni stulta sis — Plaur.  
Menzh. 1. 2. See Durrer de Partic. L. L. p. 286.

## CHAP. LXIX.

Of the Particle *Out*.

I. **Out**) signifying by reason of, as denoting the  
cause of a thing, is made by *propter*; or an A-  
blative case of that word that denotes the reason, or cause:

any have often sought Multi bella sæpe quæsierunt  
war out of a desire of propter gloriæ cupiditatem,  
glory. Cic.

They will undergo any Cupiditate peculii nullam con-  
danger out of a desire ditionem recusant durissi-  
of wealth. mæ servitutis, Cic. Parad.  
5.

Sin autem propter aviditatem pecuniæ nullum quæstum  
turpem putas — Cic. parad. 6. An Lebedum laudas odio  
næ, atque viarum? Hor. ep. 1. 11. The Ablative case  
probably is governed of a Preposition understood; viz. *ex*  
or *præ*; as in these, *Ex malo principio magna familiaritas*  
*inflata est*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Præ amore misera hunc exclusit*  
*furas*, Ter. See Voss. de Constr. cap. 47. *Vide quam ini-*  
*quam sis præ studio*, Ter. And. 5. 1.

2. **Out**) referring to the place, number, multi- II.  
tude, &c. from whence any person or thing comes,



goes, is sought, fetcht, taken, &c. is made by de, e, or ex : as,

She snatcht a supper out of the funeral fire. | Rapuit de rogo cœnam, Catul.

He went out of the camp. | E castris exiit, Cic. 1. Off.

The Girl was catcht away out of Africa. | Puella ex Atticâ abrepta est, Ter.

Tibi exhorta est ista fida de manibus, Cic. 1. Cat. Quorum de numero prestantes virtute legit, Virg. Æn. 8. E flammâ petere te cibum posse arbitror, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Studia sero in hanc civitatem e Graciâ translata, Cic. Tusc. 4. Castellanam ex urbe eiecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Preposition is only included in the composition of a Verb : as, Cumque domo exierint, Ovid. Omni te turba evulsus, Ter. Sometimes it is again repeated with the Verb : as, Eximere aliquem e vinculis; ex arariis; de proscriptorum numero, Cic. Cum ex insidiis evaseris, Cic.

II. 3. Out) signifying away from, is made by à or ab : as,

Get you out of their sight. | Ab eorum oculis concede, Cic. 1. Cat.

Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

IV. 4. Out) signifying not within compass, out of reach of, &c. is made by extra : as,

Out of danger; gun-shot. | Extra periculum; teli iacuum, Sen. ep. 75.

Extra communis periculi sortem, Curt. l. 4. extra teli iacuum utraque acies erat, id. l. 3. 'Ew 614-5, Lucian. Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus, Plin. Extra culpam; curationem; ruinam, See Pareus de part. L. L.

V. 5. Out) is oft included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, as being a part of its English composition : as,

Many things may be found out. | Multa reperiri possunt, Cic. Att. 9. 8.

Spread

speaks out.

Quod si acciderit

qui sequebantur

13. Eum require

Ter.

Eloquere, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.

fall out — Cic. 1. Off. Cata-

strophis nunciabatur, Flor.

seek out — atque adduce huc

Phrases.

You are quite out i. e. mis-

taken.

It will out.

Out with it.

Out of hand.

He is out at the first dash,

Out of doubt,

Out of order.

They are out of measure

angry.

Ultra modum laudo, Plin. ep. 28. l. 7.

Ultra modum ve-

recandus, ib. ep. 31.

I am almost out of my

wits.

I am quite out of love with

my self.

They are fassen out.

He is out with me.

Intercedunt mihi inimicitia cum illo, Cic. pro Cael:

You have a little field here

hard by the Town which

you let out.

Like a man out of breath.

If they be never so little

out of tune, those that

have skill use to perceive

it.

Totâ erras viâ,

Vehementer erras, Cic.

Non recte accipis, Ter. And.

2. 2.

Effluet, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.

Profer, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

E vestigio, Cic.

In portu impingit; in limine

offendit; deficit.

Haud dubie; sine controver-

siâ, Liv. Ter.

Præpostere; extra ordinem,

Cic.

Illis ira supra modum est, Virg

Georg. 4.

Vix sum apud me; animi com-

pos, Ter.

Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi,

Ter. He. 5. 4.

Ira sunt inter eos, Ter. And.

Alieno à me animo est, Cic. pro

Dier,

Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum,

quod locitas foras, Ter.

Ad. 5. 8.

Anhelanti similis, Virg. *Æn.* II,

5.

Quamvis paululum discre-

pent, tamen id à scientie ani-

madverti solet, Cic. 1. Off.

I am out of hope.

*Anima deficio*, Cic. pro S. Rose. *Animum despondi*  
Plaut. Men. Prol. *Nulla est mihi reliqua in me spes*, Ter.  
Eun. 1. 1.

Speak out.

To bring; cast out of doors.

Things done time out of  
mind,

It will not out of my  
mind.

It is out of my head.

I am now out of danger.

*Omnis res jam in vado est*, Ter. And. 4. 2. *In tranquilla*  
*est*, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. *Omnia periculorum expers*, Cic. Fam.  
1. 4. *A periculo vacuus*, Cic. Q. Fr. 1. 1.

Out of my tobe I sent one  
to tell him so.

He thought to outdo every  
body.

He was put out of com-  
mand.

*Nullus sum*, Ter. Ad. 3. 4.

*Foras proferre*; *projicere*, Cic.  
*pro Cal. & in Cal.*

*Res ab nostra memoria prop-*  
*ter vetustatem remotæ*, Cic.  
*de Inu.*

*Insidet in memoria*, Cic.

*Non occurrit animo*, Cic.

*Ego in portu navigo*, Ter. Ad.  
3. 1.

*Misi*, pro amicitia qui hoc di-  
ceret, Cic. 1. Phil.

*Anteire ceteros parabat*, Ter.  
An. 3. 9.

*Ei imperium est abrogatum*,  
Cic. pro Dom.

## CHAP. LXX.

### Of the Particle *Down*.

- I. 1. **O**wn) without self is made by a Pronoun Pos-  
sessive; or by the Noun Adjective proprius:

as,

I loved him as my own.

It is all mine own.

It is in our own choice  
whether we will give  
ought, or no.

He set him at liberty with  
his own hand.

*Amavi promeo*, Ter.

*Totum est tuum*, Cic. pro  
Marc.

*Demus necne*, in nostra po-  
testate est, Cic. 1. Off.

*Propria manu eum liberavit*,  
Plin. de Vir. Illustr.

Not

*Non tam me apte causā, quā illius lator, Ter. He. 4.*  
*Tuo tibi iudicio est urendum, Cic. 2. Tusc. Tu opte*  
*genio, Plaut. Capt. 2. 3. Suum igitur quisque noscat*  
*ingenium, Cic. 1. Off. Et suopte ingenio quisque termi-*  
*nat, Plin. l. 7. c. 40. Adduxi mulierem, curavi, propria*  
*Phadria ut potiretur: nam emissa est manu, Ter. Ph. 5. 5.*

Note. Sometimes *proprius* is added to the Pronoun Possessive, as, *Quum ademerit nobis omnia, quæ nostra erant propria* — *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.* Sed culpa mea propria est, *Cic. Fam. 14. 1.* Crassus suā quendam propria non communi oratorum facultate posse — *Cic. 1. de Orat.* Id erit totum & proprium tuum, *Cic. Fam. 10. 5.* In which kind of speeches either there is an emphatical Pleonasmus: or else (and indeed rather) a superaddition of some singularity and peculiarity by the word *proprius* to that possession or property, which was noted in the Pronoun Possessive, which is more visible in those passages where there comes a conjunction betwixt them, and they are so set as near to make dividing members of a sentence: as *Suis enim certis, propriisque criminibus accusabo, Cic. 3. Ver.* Propriis enim & suis argumentis & admonitionibus tractanda quæque res est, *Cic. 5. Tusc.* Aliunde assumpto uti bono non proprio, nec suo, *Cic. 2. de Or.* Tuam esse totam, & quidem propriam fatetur, *Cic. pro Marc.* And it is more visible still in those passages where the Adverb *proprie* is added to the possessive: as in that of *Cicero Fam. 9. l. 14. ep.* Quod tu ipse tam amandus es, tamque dulcis, tamque in omni genere jocundus, id est *proprie tuum.* Which, yet hinders not, that they may not be used each for other. For as it doth not render words therefore Synonymous, that they are sometimes used to note the same thing: so neither doth it hinder them from being used one for the other, or both in the same sense that they are at other times used to signify several and distinct things. Sometimes also a Genitive case of *ipse* is added to the Pronoun Possessive: as, *Ex tuo ipsius animo conjecturam ceperis, Cic. pro Marana.* Itaque contentus ero nostrā ipsorum amicitia, *Cic. Fam. 6. 17.* and so to *proprius*: as, *Hæc bona ipsius scitote esse propria, Cic. pro Mur.*

2. Note,

2. Note. It is said by Hadrian Cardinal, that *Scribere manu propria*, is no where to be found in good Authors, and that instead thereof, *Scribere manu mea, tua, sua*, is onely to be said. It may deserve consideration.

II. 2. *Ipse* with self is made by *ipse* agreeing in case with the foregoing Noun or Pronoun Substantive: as,

*Ego habeo me ipsum* | *Hominem habemus ipsum*, Ter. Eun. 5. 1.

*Tu es hic* | *Tu es hic*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

*Ego frater ipse hic aderis Virginis*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Ipse Ego met solvi argumentum*, Ter. Ad. 4. 4.

1. Note *Ipse* In this kind of speaking is a kind of expletive rendering the sentence more full and emphatical, but adding nothing to the sense: (For what is, The man his own self, more than The man himself?) unless it be perhaps some tacit denial, or removal of some vicarious self, which in some cases is admitted.

2. Note. Sometimes there is onely *ipse*, without the Substantive expressed in the same clause, where yet it may be convenient to express own; *Eritne hæc Thais quam video ipsa est* [it is she her own self] Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Seruum Pompeium ipsi* [we our own selves] Cognovimus, Cic. 1. Off.

3. Note. When *ipse* is to agree in case with *sibi* or *se*, it may be legantly set in the Nominative case: as, *Indicio de se ipse erit*, Ter. Ad. Prol. *Qui se ipse norit, aliquid sentiet se habere divinum*, Cic. 1. de Leg. *Sibi ipse peperit laudem maximam*, Cic. *Mortem sibi ipsi consciscerent*, Cic. Tuscul. 1. *† Solum mihi ipse testis*, Cic. Fam. l. 19. *Me ipse non noram*, Cic. At.

3. *Ipse* is sometimes used as a Verb signifying to acknowledge, confess, &c. and made by *agnosco*, *fateor*, or some Verb of suitable import: as,

Ther

They will own their own. | Suos agnoscent, *Virg. Æn. 5.*  
 He owns him for his Son. | Illum prolem fatetur suam,  
 | Ovid. *Met. 13. 1.*  
 Sed *amen* neque agnoscimus quidquam eorum, *Cic. Fam.*  
 11. 3.

*Phrases.*

I loved you as my own brother. | Te in germani fratris dilexi  
 | loco, *T. And. 1. 5.*  
 I am not my own Man. | Non sum apud me, *Ter. See*  
 | *Man, p.*  
 He offered himself of his own accord. | Se ultro obtulit, *Virg.*  
 Being at his own house at | Cum esset apud se ad Laver-  
 | nium — *Macrāb. Sat. 3.*  
 | 16.

C H A P. L X X I.

Of the Particle *Self*.

1. *Self* having a Pronoun my, your, him, &c. I.  
 coming before it, is made by ipse, or adding Met.  
 to the Latine Pronoun: as,  
 for I myself could be wil- | Ego enim ipse cum ipso non  
 | ling to be mistaken toge-  
 | ther with him — invitus erraverim, *Cic. Tus.*  
 Why do I not go in my self. | Cur non Ego me introco? *Ter.*  
 | *Eun. 5. 5.*

Ego autem ipse, dii boni, quomodo — *Cic. Att. 1. 11.*  
 Ego enim ad eum scribam, ut tu ipse voles, *Cic. Att. 1. 10.*  
 Querebant quidnam ille ipse iudicaret de, — *Cic. Quem*  
*egomet dicere audiui eum se fuisse miserum, cum careret*  
*patria, Cic. ad Quir. Si non moneas, nosmet meminimus,*  
*Plaut. Rud. 1. 2. Hither refer tute, thy self, or your self,*  
*Quomobrem id tute non facis? Ter. And. 4. 3. and so tu-*  
*metes, which Lucretius hath l. 5. Tusemet in culpā quom-*  
*o.*

1. Note. Sometimes ipse is set alone without any other Pronouns, where yet in the English it will be fit to express self with another Pronoun. Sextum Pompeium ipsi [the our selves] cognovimus, *Cic. 1. Off.* Ipsi si cupiat salus, servare prorsus non potest hanc familiam. *Ter. Ad. 4. 7.* And sometimes again another Pronoun without ipse. Merito mihi [at myself] nunc succenseo, *Ter. He. 5. 1.* Minime miror si tibi quisque expetit, *Ter. Hec. 2. 3.* Nihil malo, quam & me mei similem esse, & illos sui, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.* Lastly, Sometimes the Pronoun hath not only met compounded with it, but ipse also joyned to it; viz. When there lieth an emphasis in the Pronoun. Ipse egomet solvi argentum, *Ter. Ad. 4. 4.* Cum ii in mare semet ipsi immitterent, *Curt. 1. 4.* Sed ut nosmet ipsi inter nos conjunctiores simus, quam adhuc fuimus, *Cic. Att. 1. 14.* Nos autem dicimus ea nobis videri quæ vosmet ipsi nobilissimis Philosophis placuisse conceditis, *Cic. 4. Acad.* Of the elegant putting of ipse into the Nominative case, when the Pronoun Substantive is to be of another case; See *Wron 1. 2. note 3.*

2. Note. My, thy, our, your, his, her, their, before self, or own self, are to be made by Pronoun Substantives, Ego, tu, sui, nos, vos? ut, Magis ea percipimus acque sentimus, quæ nobis, ipsis, [to our own selves] aut prospera, aut adversa eveniunt, quam illa, quæ cæteris, *Cic. 1. Off. 12.*

II. 2. Self) having same coming together with it, is made by ipse with some Relative Pronoun, ille, iste, istic, hic, is, qui; or by idem with ille, iste, quod, or unus: as,

That self-same author of	Ille ipse divinationis author,
divination.	<i>Cic. 2. Div.</i>
The self-same day that he	Eo ipso die, quo excessit e
died.	vita, <i>Cic. 1. Tusc.</i>
When I the self-same	Idem ego ille, <i>Cic. Att. 1. 1.</i>
man.	
It seemeth to be the self-	Unum & idem videtur esse at-
same thing with that—	que id quod— <i>Cic.</i>

Ipsa illo die quo lex est data, Cic. Att. 1. 4. *Istum*  
*ipsum* inquam, Brute, dico librum, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Velut*  
*hoc ipso* de quo nunc disputamus, Cin. 2. de Fin. *Hoc au-*  
*tem*, de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur,  
 Cic. 1. Off. *Quod ipsum* est tamen magnum, Cic. 1. de  
 Orat. *Verum ea lege quam idem* iste de Macedonibus *syriaque*  
*ueras*, Cic. pro Dom. *In eisdem* illis locis, Cic. 3. Ver.  
*Quod idem* in ceteris artibus non contingit, Cic. 3. de Fin.  
*Et eodem* statu, Cic. in Or. τὸ ἐν καὶ τὸ αὐτῷ πρὶναι,  
 Cor. 12. 11.

Note. Sometime self hath and set between it and same,  
 as, It is the very self and same. In Verstegan self alone  
 is used for selfsame, or self and same, pag. 199. Where  
 he speaks of Dutch and English rimes agreeing both in  
 the rime, and self sence, as he speaks. The rendring of all  
 into Latine is the self and same.

Phrases.

He takes me by my self	Me solum seducit foras, Ter.
abroad with him.	Hec. 1. 2. See by r. 12.
He is beside himself.	Mente captus est, Varro R. R.
He is not himself.	R. 1. 2.
Let the best hap by it	Quod optimum scœnum erit,
self.	seorsum condito, Cato R. R.
	c. 53.
You shall have her all to	Phyllida solus habeto, Virg
your self.	Ecl. 3.
To live like ones self.	Pro dignitate vivere, C. Nep:
	vita Attici.
To look to ones self.	Salutis suæ rationem habere,
	Cas. 1. b. c.



## CHAP. LXXII:

Of the Particle *Since*.

1. **S**ince) *signifying* because, or being that, such  
 or seeing that, is made by *cum*, *quando*  
*quandoquidem*, *quia*, *quoniam*, and *siquidem*: as,  
*Since* [i. e. being that—]  
 it is so.

*Isthec cum ita sint, Ter.*  
*Quæ cum ita sint, Cic. pro*  
*Rab.*

*Since* [i. e. seeing that] I  
 look not after yours,  
 look not you after  
 mine.

*Quando ego tuum non curo*  
*Ne cura meum, Ter. Ad.*  
*5. 3.*

*Since* you commend those  
 Orators so much, I  
 could wish—

*Quandoquidem tu istos orato-*  
*res tantopere laudas, vel*  
*lem—Cic. de Clar. Or.*

*Since* part of those things  
 which were common by  
 nature, is become the own  
 of every one—

*Quia suum cujusque sit eorum*  
*quæ naturâ fuerant commu-*  
*nia, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Since* all my discourse is  
 to be of duty—

*Quoniam disputatio omnis*  
*officio futura est—Cic.*  
*Off.*

*Since* he was to come to  
 home that day.

*Siquidem eo die Romam ventu-*  
*rus erat, Cic. pro Mil.*

*Cum sibi viderent esse pericundum, Cic. Cat. 4. Quando*  
*vir bonus es, responde quod rogo, Plaut. Curt. 5. Dicite*  
*quandoquidem in molli consedimus herbâ, Virg. Eclog. 1.*  
*Sed quia confido, mihi que persuasi, illum & dignitatis*  
*aquitatis habiturum esse rationem, ideo à se non dubitavi*  
*contendere, ut—Cic. Fam. 13. 7. Quoniam tu ita vis*  
*nimium me gratum esse, concedam, Cic. pro Plant. Indu-*  
*stria tua praeclare ponitur siquidem id egisti, ut ego del-*  
*laret, Cic. 1. 6. \* Postquam poeta sensit, scripturam*  
*am ab iniquis observari—Ter. Ad. Prol. Here, says*  
*Donatus, postquam is put for quoniam; as he also saith some*  
*would have it taken in Phorm. Prol. Postquam Poeta*  
*tus Poetam non potest retrahere à studio, & transdere in*  
*minem in otium; maledictis deterrere, ne scribas, parat.*

made in Latine, so  $\sigma\tau\epsilon$  in Greek, though an Adverb of time is used for a causal Particle. "Οτι τοιούτῳ τῷ  $\sigma\tau\epsilon$  Demosth. 1. Olym, see Devar. de Græc. Par. p. 157

2. *Since*) signifying from the, or that time that it is made by *ut, quod, cum, and postquam: as,*

It is now a year since he was put back.

Est jam annus, ut repulsam tu-  
lit, Cic. Phil. 8.

It is the third day since I heard it.

Tertius hic dies est quod au-  
divi, Plin. l. 4. ep. 27.

It is a long time since you went from home.

Jamdudum factum est, cum  
abisti domo, Plaut. 10. 43.

It is now going on seven months since the same is now.

Postquam ad te venit, men-  
sis hic agitur jam septimus,  
Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

Ab urbe discessi nullum intermisi diem quin—Cic.

7. 14. Jam diu est quod—Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.

Et sane diu est, cum Plaut. Merc. Aliquot enim anni

cum vos duos delegi, quos precipue colerem, Cic. Att.

13. Bicenium jam factum est postquam abii domo, Plaut.  
Ter. Prol.

Those examples which have in them it is, or this is, may be examples for the Particle *ago*, for it is but leaving out it is or this is, and putting *ago* in the stead of *since*, with a little disposing of the words and the thing is done: thus, *It is ago* he was put back: or *He was put back a year ago*. The third day ago I heard it; or, I heard it three days ago; or the third day ago. And so this may be a rule for that Particle also.

Sometimes in this sense it is made by *a, ab, ex, and e*, with a word noting the term of time from which the distance or space is understood to be: as,

It is his death this is the third and thirtieth year.

Cujus à morte hic tertius & tri-  
gesimus annus est, Cic.

It is now a hundred days since the death of Clodius.

Ab interitu Clodii centesima  
hæc lux est, Cic. pro Mil.

¶ call into question all that  
thou hast Done since that  
Day to this.

Never since the building of  
this city had any gown'd  
man this honour done him  
before me.

Ex cā die ad hanc diem  
fecisti in iudicium voco  
Ver. 3.

Qui honos post conditam  
urbem habitus est rogato  
me nemini, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

Quod augures omnes usque à Romulo decreverant, Cic. Vat. Ab illo tempore annum & vigessimum regnat, Cic. pro L. Man. Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus, Virg. Æn. 1. Venaticus ex quo Tempore certum pellem latravit in aulâ, Militat in silvis catulus, Hor. 2. l. 1. Sometimes the Substantive is suppressed, quo or it being onely expressed. Quintum jam diem habeo ex quo Scholam eo, Sen. ep. 76. Ex illo retro fluere ac sublapsæ ferri spes Danonum, Virg. Æn. 2. So as the Greeks express or understand χρόνος ἂν ἔξιναι περὶ ὁ αὖτις, Lucii πάλαιδς ἀφ' χρόνου, Soph. in Aj. ἐξ τῆς ἐξέδου δὲ id. ib. Me duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam [Since man could mean] non consules sed latrones, modo deseruerunt; sed—Cic. post Redit. Cum pauci generis hominum nati sunt reperti sint, qui—Cic. pro Co. Balb. Post urbem conditam—Cic. Cat. 4.

III. 3. *Since*) put for ago, and having with it loc  
little, &c. is made by some of these Particles; a  
hinc, ante, diu, dudum, olim, pridem: as,

He died two years since, i. e.  
ago.

How many years since.

Abhinc annos duos mortuus  
est, *Bic. in Ver.*

Multis jam antè annis, *part. p. 166.*

How long since was it  
done?

¶ Quam diu id factum est  
Plant. cap. 5. 2.

Quamdudum istuc factum  
Plant.

3 now remember what  
he said some while  
since.

Nunc mihi in mentem veni  
olim quæ locuta est, *Ter.*

How long is it since you  
saw?

Quampridem non edidit  
*Plant Stich.* 2. 2.

fere abhinc annos quindecim mulierculam compressit,  
Phor 5. 8. Quo tempore? abhinc annis quindecim,  
pro Quint. Atqui tertium ante diem scitote decerptum  
magine, Plin. l. 15. i. e. abhinc tertium diem, saith, P. Ram.  
am. Lat. l. 4 c. 17. Themistocles aliquot ante annis, cum in  
recusasset lyram, habitus est indolior, Cic. 1. Tusc.  
aliu flagitat, Cic. Ver. 5. Vah, quanto nunc formosior  
quam dudum? Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Te mihi ipsum jam  
exoptabam dari, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Jamdudum animus  
in patris, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Eum honorem a me olim neg-  
tum nunc expetendum puto, Cic. Fam. l. 12. Ipsi nos  
idem vidimus eadem fere omnia, Plin. l. 17. c. 17. Jam-  
idem in eo genere studii literarumque versatur, Cic. Fam.  
16. Civitate non ita pridem dominam regis liberata,  
in Brut.

Note. Dudum, jamdudum, jamdiu, jampridem are used  
with a Preterperfect Tense, if the action be ended; with a  
Present Tense, if it be yet continuing: Jamdudum dixi,  
semque nunc dico, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Nescio quid jamdu-  
m hic audio tumultuari, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. Jampridem a  
illos abducere Thestylis orat, Virg. Ecl. 2. Quod jam-  
pridem etiam Cicero ait Columel. l. 12. Proem. See Linacr.  
Emend. Strutt. Lib. 5: p. 213, 214. &c. Voss. de Con-  
t. cap. 62. Dudum and pridem according to Laurent.  
differ in this, that Dudum de parvo tempore, unius  
semihoræ, &c. dicitur; Pridem de longiore tempore,  
decem, aut viginti dierum, mensis, anni, &c. Eleg.  
l. c. 34. Perhaps dudum reacheth to a longer time than  
specifics, Stephanus saith, Dudum etiam de longinquo  
tempore dicitur. Pareus saith, De longiore tempore usur-  
um significat quondam. I am not altogether satisfied  
with their instances. But leave it to others to dispute it  
with him or them.

*Phrases.*

had not heard of what	Citeriora nondum audieba-
had hapned since.	mus, Cic. Fam. 2, 12.
had died a while since.	Mortua est nuper, Ter. Eun.
is not yet ten days	Dies nondum decem intercesse-
since,	runt, Cic. pro Clu.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

## Of the Particle SO.

- I. 1. **SO** in the latter clause of a sentence answered by *as* in the former, is made by *sic*, *ita* : *as*,

*As* that was painful, so this is pleasant. | *Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, Cic.*

*As* you wished, so it is fall'n out. | *Ut optasti, ita est, Cic.*

*Quemadmodum in se quisque sic in amicum, fit animus, Cic. de Amic. Ut suum quisque vult esse, ita est Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred item, &c. which in this manner of speaking be used for sic or ita. Vos quod ut adhuc me assensu audistis, item quæ reliqua sunt audistis, Cic. pro Clu. Ut enim de sensibus hesterno sermone distis, item faciunt de reliquis——Cic. 1. Acad. Vos hic, itidem illic apud vos servatur filius, Plaut. Cap. Ut filium bonum patri esse oportet, itidem ego sum pater Plaut. Amph.*

- II. 2. **SO** in the former clause of a sentence answered by *as*, or *that*, in a latter, is made by *tam*, *adeo*, *ita*, *perinde*, *sic* : *as*,

*I* should not be so uncivil, | *Non essem tam inurbanus ut——Cic.*

*Did* you think me so unjust as to be angry with you? | *Adeone me injustum esse existimasti, ut tibi irascere——Cic.*

*I* am so afflicted as never was man. | *Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, Cic.*

*I* did so maintain it, as if *I* had made use of it. | *Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac si usus essem, Cic. Att.*

*They* be so hindered by their studies, that—— | *Suis studiis sic impediuntur ut——Cic.*

*Non adeo inhumano ingenio sum, neque tam imperitus——Ter. Eup. 5. 1. Cum Pompeius ita contendisset*

answer  
sic,  
sic ha

nihil unquam magis, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. Philosophia non  
perinde ac de hominum est vitâ merita, laudatur, Cic. 1. Tusc.  
nulla tamen re perinde commotus est, quàm—Suet. Dom.  
15. Quod si perinde ut ipse mereor, mihi successerit,  
—Cic. Fam. 10. 4. Atque me nunc perinde appel-  
lus, quasi multo post videris, Plaut. Amph. So Steph. reads  
and the Basil edition. In the Plant. edition it is pro-  
bat. Mihi sic erit gratum, ut gratus esse nihil possit,  
Cic. Sic avidè arripui, quasi, Cic. de Sen. Quidnam hoc  
genitii sit, quod filia sic repente exierit, ut—Plaut.  
Menach. 5. 2.

anima  
sa ep  
ich ma  
or quae  
ad ad  
none u  
ad. y  
t. Cap  
a pari

1. Note, Sometimes one member is suppressed: in which  
case yet so is made as formerly. Adventus ejus non perinde  
gratus fuit, Suet. Quid iam iracundus? Plaut. Stich. 2. 2.  
Allo ex parvis saepe magnarum momenta rerum pendent,  
Ter. dec. 3. 1. 7. Currere non queo, ita defessus sum, Ter.  
Sic est factum, Ter. Ad. Cum de exitio hujus urbis  
acerbe, tamque crudeliter cogitârit, Cic. Cat. 4. Hither  
refer so any way used as a Note of Intension, whether be-  
fore Adjective or Adverb.

unfer  
eo, ita  
s ut  
ste ex  
ceret  
mo un  
ar, a  
mtr

1. Note. So great, so many, &c. as they are made by  
genus, or multus with ita, &c. So also by tantus and tot,  
&c. Ita ita magnæ sunt inter eos, ut—Ter. And. 3. 3.  
Illa beneficia aequè magna non sunt habenda, atque ea, quæ—  
Cic. 1. Off. Tanta [so great] vis probitatis est, ut etiam  
in hoste diligamus, Cic. de Am. Proinde fac tantum am-  
um habeas, tantumque apparatus, quanto opus est, Cic.  
Fam. 12. 6. Hither refer tantulus so little, or small.  
Huic tantulæ epistolæ vix tempus habui, Cic. Att. 1. 9.  
Ad tantopere so greatly. Tantopere à te probari vehe-  
menter gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Ita multi fuerunt, ut—  
Cic. ad Quir. Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribam  
tum multa toties—So many things, so many times. Cic.  
Att. 1. 7. Tot viri, ac tales, Cic. pro Cal. Vocis mutatio-  
is totidem sunt, quot animorum, Cic. in Or.

erius  
iffer

3. **SO**) with ever in these and such like compound-III.  
Particles, whatsoever, howsoever, &c. either is  
made by entailing cunque to the Latine of the fore-  
going

going word; or else by doubling that word it self as,

*Quicquid* erit, *quacunque* de  
*quocunque* re, *quoque* de genere, *Cic.*

But *whosoever* things be—

*Sed ut* *ut* est, *indulge* *valetudini*  
*Cic. Fam. l. 6.*

But *whosoever* the matter  
 be, mind pour health.

*Quisquis* fuit ille *Deorum*, *Ovid. Met. l. 1. Quem-*  
*que* *casum* *fortuna* *dederit*, *aut quacunque* *fortuna* *erit* *ob-*  
*lata*, *Cic. pro Mil. Sed hac* & *his* *similia*, *ut* *cunque* *ai-*  
*madversa* *aut* *astimata* *erunt*, *haud* *in* *magno* *equidem* *pa-*  
*nam* *discrimine*, *Liv. Præf. l. 1. Ut* *ut* *hac* *sunt*, *tamen*  
*hoc* *faciam*, *Ter. Phorm. Quomodocunque* *sese* *res* *habe-*  
*bat*, *pugnare* *tamen* *se* *velle* *clamabant*, *Cic. Ver. 7. Ubi-*  
*cunque* *es*, *in* *eadem* *es* *navi*, *Cic. Fam. l. 2. Utrumque*  
*responderis*, *Gell. 16. 2. Ubi* *ubi* *eris*, *tamen* *invisi-*  
*gabo*—*Plaut. Rud. Quancunque* *sibi* *accessions* *pen-*  
*&* *fortuna*, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Quanta* *quanta* *hac* *mea* *pa-*  
*upertas* *est*, *tamen*—*Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quicunque* *eramus*,  
*&* *quantulumcunque* *dicebamus*—*Cic. in Orat. Sed* *de*  
*hac* *mea*, *quatulacunque* *est*, *facultate* *quaritis*, *Id. 1. de*  
*Orat. Scriptaque* *cum* *venia* *qualiacunque* *leget*, *Ovid. l. 1.*  
*Trist. Quale* *id* *cunque* *est*, *Cic. 2. de N. Deor. Quis*  
*ex* *contractu*, *quali* *quali* *obligatione* *à* *debitore* *interposita*.  
 This *R. Steph.* setting down *qualisqualis* as the same with  
*qualiscunque*, produceth from the *Civilians*, which is hardly  
 read in the extant writings of any of the *Ancient Romans*.  
 And yet *Vossius l. 2. de alte Gram. c. 17. p. 215. Hath, Qua-*  
*qualia* *qualia* *sunt* *non* *infructuosa* *spero* *erunt* *adolesc-*  
*tie*—and *Salmasius* in his *Defens. Reg. c. 4. hath, Dereg-*  
*ibus* *id* *etiam* *explicat* *quomodo* *eor* *quales* *quales* *dilige-*  
*rent. Quandocunque* *ista* *gens* *suas* *litteras* *dabit*, *omnia* *cor-*  
*rumpet*, *Plin. l. 29. c. 1. In* *these* *words* *use* *is* *to* *be* *heed-*  
*ed* *unto. For* *all* *words* *are* *not* *capable* *of* *reduplication*,  
 we do not say, *quandoquando*, but *quandocunque*. Nor all  
 of having *cunque* added to them: we do not say *quiscunque*  
 but *quisquis* or *quicunque*; nor *quomodouomodo*, but *quo-*  
*modo*, or *quomodocunque*; yea for *whensoever* we neither

self quumquum, nor quum cunque, though quum signifie when only quandocunque.

4. SO is sometimes put for this, that, the same IV.  
thing, and is respectively made by hoc, id, and idem;

So body thinks so [i.e. this] | Hoc nemini præter me vide-  
beside my self. | tur, Cic. Att. 1.

So body said so [that] but | Nemo id dixit præterquam Ci-  
Cicero. | cero, Steph.

He thinks he may do so | Idem sibi arbitratur licere, Cic.  
[i.e. the same.] | 1. Off.

Quid id ait? Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Quod si tu idem faceres,

Ter. Hec. 3. 2. Dixit hoc fore? Did I nor say 'twould

probe so? Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Nam si esset unde id fieret,

[so do so what] faceremus, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Etiam si id

—Cic. Att. 11. 1. Εἰ τὸ καὶ τὸ ἐποίησεν ἀρδρα καὶ ἐτόλ-

μαρ ἀνδραγῶν [had he done so and so (i.e. this and that)]

[he had not died] Æsop. Alter si fecisset idem, Juv. 4.

So.

5: SO both with, and without that is often put V.  
for upon condition or supposition, and then it is  
made by modo, dum, dummodo, ut, si tamen, ita  
si: as,

I am sure he will, so he | Volet certo scio civis modo hæc  
be but a citizen. | sit, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

So the things be the same, | Dum res maneant, verba fin-  
let them say words at | gant arbitrato suo, Cic. 5. de  
their pleasure. | Fin.

So that there be but a wall | Dummodo inter me atque te  
between us. | murus inter sit, Cic. Cat. 1.

I will do what I can, per | Quod potero faciam, tamen  
so, that I be not unduri- | ut pietatem colam, Ter. Hec.  
ful to my father. | 3. 4.

A book is read sometimes | Liber legitur, interdum etiam  
though friends be by, so | præsentibus amicis, si tamen  
that they be not against | illi non gravantur, Plin. l.  
it. | 3. ep. 1.

If I could prevail with | Si possim efficere, ut Milo-



pou to acquit *Melo*, so  
*P. Clodius* were alive a-  
gain—

nem absolvatis, sed ita si  
*Clodius* revixerit—*Cic. pro*  
*Mil.*

*Sed hæc tu melius; modo fiet vobis illud una vivere in*  
*studiis nostris, Cic. Fam. l. 9. Id quoque possum ferre, &*  
*modo reddat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Virtus vetat spectare fortunam*  
*dum præstetur fides, Cic. l. 2. de Div. Dum ne redi-*  
*cam, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Dummodo morata recte veniat, &*  
*rata est satis, Plaut. Aul. Satis mihi id habeam supplicii*  
*dum illos ultiscar modo, Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Licet laudem su-*  
*runam, tamen ut ne salutem culpam; Plaut. Afin. 3. 3.*  
*Destino enim, si tamen officii ratio permiserit, excurre-*  
*re isto, Plin. l. 3. ep. 6. Hæc enim tribuenda deorum numina*  
*ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab his—Cic. l. 1. de N. Deor.*  
*In fœdere additum erat, ita id ratum fore, si populus cen-*  
*suisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. Hither may be referred sub ca-*  
*lego, conditione, &c. See Mz. Hither also may be refer-*  
*red ita, as it is used in forms of swearing, and imprecating.*  
*Ita me deus amet, Ter. Eun. Te (ita incolumi Casare*  
*vrioriar) tanti facio, ut paucos æquæ, ac te, charos habeam,*  
*Cic. Att. l. 9. See more in Parcus de partic. p. 235.*

So with never, See *Hebet, r. 5. with Far, see far, r. 3.*  
*4. 7. 8.*

**VI.** 6. *SO* with then is a note of Inference or Illation (when  
something is gathered or concluded from what went before)  
and is made by quare, quocirca, quapropter, and quam-  
obrem: as,

So then there was no need  
for your desiring to have  
him to be your companion

So then well was it orde-  
red by the Senate in the  
days of our forefathers.

So then you have no reason  
to fear, that I will say  
any thing of my self.

So then being that I have  
no argument left in me to  
write on, I will use—

*Quare sic tibi cum commendo, ut Cic. Fam. l. 13. Quare et*

*Quare quod socium tibi cum*  
*velles adjungere nihil erat,*  
*Cic. pro Quinz.*

*Quocirca bene apud majores*  
*nostros senatus decrevit, Cic.*  
*l. 1. de Div.*

*Quapropter nihil est quod me-*  
*tua nequid mecum fingam,*  
*Cic. Ver. 4.*

*Quamobrem quoniam mihi nul-*  
*lum scribendi argumentum re-*  
*lictum est, utar—Cic. Fam. l. 13.*

Quod testis juvenes succurrere nostris; Virg. *Æn.* 1. Quocirca si sapientiam meam admirari soletis --- Cic. de Sen. Quocirca nihil esse tam detestabile tamque pestiferum, quam voluptatem, Cic. de Sen. Quapropter quoniam me Leontina civitas atque lectio propter eam, quam dixi, causam defecit, --- Cic. Ver. 4. Non est utile hanc illi dari. Quapropter quoque pacto celato est, Ter. Quamobrem quanquam in uno praelio omnis fortune reipublica disceptat, --- tamen, --- Cic. Fam. 10. 10 Quamobrem maximam de re aquo animo deliberanti, ita mihi des consilium velim, Cic. Att. 1. 8.

*Phrases.*

It be so that ---  
So be it; be it so.  
Though [ admit or grant ]  
it be so.  
Do you deal so ?  
Is it so.  
That is not so.  
And why so I pray ---  
I shal I do so again ---  
So same we to know it.  
So comes Ligarius to be in fault.  
So it be no trouble to you.  
So unable was he to be without rule.  
So as I told you yesterday.  
It is even so in truth.  
I am not so strong as either of you.  
So are you so strong as T. Pontius.  
Others perhaps do not think so.

Si est ut --- Sine est ut, Ter.  
Fiat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.  
Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. Ver.  
Siccine agis? Ter. Ad. 1. 2.  
Itane est? Cic.  
Id secus est, Cic.  
Quidum? Quamobrem tandem? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.  
Si aliam unquam admisero [ culpam ] ullam --- Ter.  
Inde est cognitio facta, Ter.  
Hinc in Ligarium crimen oritur, Cic. pro Leg.  
Commodo tuo facere poteris, Cic. Att. 1. 3.  
Quod } Sine molestia tua fiat,  
Cic. Fam. 13. 23.  
Usque eo imperio carere non potuit, Cic. 3. Tusc.  
Ita ut heri tibi narraui, Cic.  
Id est profecto, T. He. 4. 7.  
Minus habeo virium quam vestrum utervis. Cic. de Sen.  
Nec vos T. Pontii vires habetis, Cic. de Sen.  
Aliis fortasse non item videtur, Cic. Fam. 15. 21.

I was so bered I could not think of danger.

It may be grown so insolent.

If it had been done (so courteous are you) you would have written it.

*Sed (qua facilitas tua) non mereri fatentur*, Plin. ep.

You were so young you could not bear it.

So as it had never been before.

They are so fat they swim on the top of the water.

Not so often as he could have wished.

He is so drunk, he is hardly able to hold his eyes open.

So when this was done, Act. 28. 9.

Not so large as was looked for.

*Pejus vexabar, quam ut periculum mihi succurreret*, Sen. ep. 53.

*Si quis eo insolentiae processerit*, Plin. Paneg.

*Et si esset factum (quæ tua est humanitas) ascripsisses*, Cic. Ad. 1. 7.

*hoc magis dabit veniam, quod se*

*Cui per ætatem non interfuisi*, Plin. in ep.

*Quod alias nunquam*, Flor. 4. 2.

*In summâ aquâ præ pinguitudine fluitant*, Macro. Sat. 3. 15.

*Minus sæpe quam vellet*, Cic. Nep. Vit. Att.

*Præ vino vix sustinet palpebras*, Macro. 3. 16.

*Hoc igitur facto*, Bet. τὴν αὐτῆς ἡμετέρας.

*Non pro expectatione magnum*, Petron.

## CHAP. LXXIV.

### Of the Particle *Such*.

1. *Such*) with a before a Noun is usually a note of intention, and made by *tam*, or *adeo*.

For such a small matter?

For am I such a fool as to—

Such a modest and comely countenance as passed.

*Tam ob parvulam rem*, Ter. Nec tam sum stultus, ut—

*Cic. Fam. 6. 13.*

*Vultus adeo modestus, adeo venustus, ut nihil supra*, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Are you *such* a stranger in this city that — ? | Adeone es hospes hujusce urbis ut — ? *Cic. pro Rab.*

Res tam scelestas, tam atrox, tam nefaria [*such* a wicked thing] *credi potest*, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.* Non tam sum peregrinator, quam solebam, *Cic. Fam. 6. 19.* Adeone eas stultas, ut arbitraretur — ? *Cic. pro Clu.* Adeone ne fuisse fungum, ut illi crederem ? *Plaut. Bacch.* In this use of the word, *such* with his Adjective may be varied by *so*, putting but a after the Adjective; as, *for such a small matter* ? *for so small a matter* ? and *such* with his Substantive may be varied by *so*, and a cognate Adjective; as, *for am I such a fool* — *for am I so foolish* —

1. Note, If *such* refer to quantity; as standing for so great, then it is made by *magnus* with ita, &c. or by *tantus*, as in *So Ru. 2.* Also by *is*, as, *Sed is* [*such* i. e. so great] *ambitus extare videtur, ut ego omnia pertimescam*, *Cic. Fam. 11. 17.* Cumque esset ea memoria, quam ante dixi — *Cic. 4. Acad.* Ea perturbatio est omnium rerum, ut — *Cic. Fam. 6. 1.*

2. Note, *Such* sometimes is emphatically used for so great in a Parenthesis, or close of a Sentence, and then elegantly made by *qui*, or *ut*: as,

But and if you had put it to me, *such* is my love to you, I had made an end with the heirs.

De. Will he have her at home ? Si. I believe he will, *such* is his madness.

Quod si mihi permisisses, qui meus amor in te est, concessissem cum coheredibus, *Cic. Fam. 7. 2.*

De. An domi est habiturus ? Si. Credo, ut est dementia, *Ter. Ad. 3. 3. 35.*

Spero enim (quæ tua prudentia & temperantia est) & hercule ut me jubet Acastus, confido te jam, ut volumus, valere, *Cic. Att. 6. 9.* Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dubiū veniam quod se non mereri fatemur, *Plin. in ep.* See *Steph. Thes. Qua.* Nisi si illa forte, quæ olim perii parvula soror, hanc se intendit esse, ut est audacia ! *Ter. Eun. 3. 3. 19.* Ita seems to be so used also, as, *Credo hercle vobis, hæc est vestra benignitas*, *Plaut. Pœn. 3. 3.*

II. 2. *Such*) referring to kind, sort, or quality, is made by *talis*, *qualis*, *ejusmodi*, *istiusmodi* : as,

In a commonwealth such as the *Patres* are, such are the rest of the people went to be.

Such tempests followed that they were forced to leave work.

There have great scarcity of such citizens.

*Quales in republicâ principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives; Cic.*

*Ejusmodi tempestates consecutæ sunt, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, Cas.*

*Istiusmodi civium magna nobis est penuria; Ter.*

*Litteras tuas vehementer expecto, & quidem tales, quales maxime opto, Cic. Fam. 10. 22. Quid feceris in tali re, Cic. pro Rab. Navigatio modo fit, qualem opto, Cic. Att. 10. 14. Huiusmodi res semper comminiscere, Ter. Heec. 4. 6. Huiusmodi obsecro aliquid repperi, ib. 2. 3. Sed ejusmodi pax in qua si adesses, multa te non delectarent, Cic. Fam. 12. 18. Ejusmodi nostra tempora sunt, ut nihil habeam quod — ib. 14. 16. Nihil moror mihi clientes istiusmodi, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. Nihil dum etiam istiusmodi suspicabamur, Cic. ver. 6.*

Note, *Is* may elegantly be used for *talis* : as,

If we be such as we ought to be —

*Si nos ii sumus; qui esse debemus, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.*

*Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nam cum is est auditor, qui — Cic. in Orat. † Nam cum is esset reip. Status, ut eam unius consilio atque curâ gubernare necesse esset — Cic. 1. 1. de N. Deorum. Huius vis ea est, ut ab honesto non queat separari, Cic. 1. Off.*

III. 3: *Such*) relating to nature, disposition, or condition, is elegantly made by *sic*, *ita* : as,

Such is my disposition.

*Ita est ingenium meum, Plaut.*

I am such as you see me:

*Sic sum, ut vides, Plaut.*

*Nam ita est homo, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. 63. Ita plerique ingenio sumus omnes, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ita ad hoc ætatis à pueritia, fui, ut — Sall. Jug. Ita est vita hominum, quasi cum ludas tesseris — Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Sic vita erat, Ter. And. 1. 1. Sic*

*Sic vita hominum est, ut --- Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sic  
Vulgus, ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa aestimat, Cic.  
pro Rosc. Com. Qui sic sunt, habent multum haeridem ju-  
vant, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. † Horace useth hic in this sense, Ni-  
mirum hic ego sum, i. e. talis l. 1. ep. 15.*

4. **Such**) is sometimes put for this, that, they, IV.  
those, with some kind of reference unto quality, and  
them made elegantly by *hic*, or is, &c. as,

*Such honour is to be given  
to old friendship, that ---  
We must be careful to use  
such liberality as may be  
profitable to friends,  
hurtful to no body.*

*Hic honos veteri amicitiae tribu-  
endus est ut - Cic. de Am.  
Videndum est, ut ea liberalita-  
te utamur, quae profuit ami-  
cis, noceat nemini, Cic. 1.  
Off. 16.*

*Hic pro illo munere tibi honos est habitus, Ter. Eun. 5. 6.  
Qui omnes hi sumus, ut sine his studiis nullam vitam esse duca-  
mus, Cic. 2. de Orat. Iis enim ventis navigatur, qui si es-  
sent, nos Corcyra non sederemus, Cic. Fam. 16. 2. Etas  
iusta est, facile ut te pro Eunuchis probes, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See  
Sewich. de Partic. L. L. l. 1. p. 147. &c. Tursel c. 97. v. 5.  
&c. 6. Pareus de Partic. p. 95. &c. Tacitus saith, Nec id no-  
bis virium erat, quod firmando praesidio, & capessendo bello  
livideretur, l. 13. for vires ea.*

*Phrases.*

*Such as we can get.*

*Quorum erit facultas; Col. 1.  
8. c. 17.*

*--- Who have such a bro-  
ther as you; or --- such  
a one as you to my bro-  
ther.*

*--- Qui te fratrem habeam ---  
Ter. Adelph. 2. 3.*

*They would have no such  
thing be amongst the  
maids.*

*Valuerunt nihil horum simile  
esse apud virgines, Cic. Tusc.  
1.*

## C H A P. L X X V.

Of the Particle *That*.

- I. 1. *That*) before a Substantive expressed or understood, is made by one of these Demonstrative Pronouns, *ille*, *is*, or *iste* : as,

I was musing whether I could cut that whetstone with a razor.

We must take heed, we offend not at all in that kind.

Drive away that rascal as far as thou canst from her.

*Ego sum ille Consul P. C. cui --- Cic. Cat. 4. Cum in inimicus, qui --- Cic. post Radit. Fuit ista quondam in hac rep. virtus, Cic. Cat. 2.*

*Hoc agitabam, an cotem illam secare novaculâ possem, Flor. 1. 5.*

*Cavendum est, nequid in cogitare peccetur, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Istum æmulum, quoad poterit, ab eâ pellito, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

Note, When a Relative next follows *that*, then the Substantive it understood.

- II. 2. *That*) when it may be turned into *who*, *whom*, or *which*, is made by the Pron. Rel. *qui*, &c. as,

When I saw a man that [who] had been on the same side that [which] I had been on----

*Cum viderem virum, qui in eadem causâ, in quâ ego, fuisset, Cic. pro Marc.*

*Quamdiu eris quisquam, qui defendere audeat cives, Cic. Meum consilium illud, quod satis jam fixum videbatur, Cic. Att. 8. 22.*

1. Note, *That*) after *same* may be rendered not only by *qui*, but also by *ac*, &, and *atque* : as,

The Peripateticks once were the same that the Academicks.

*Peripatetici quondam iidem erant qui Academici, Cic. 1. Off.*

per

per mind is the same to-  
wards you, that it was.

Then say Diana is the same  
that the Moon is.

It seems to be one and the  
same, that that was,  
which---

*Animus te erga idem est, ac  
fuit, Ter. Hec. 2. 3.*

*Dianam & Lunam eandem esse  
dicunt, Cic. 2. de Nat.*

*Unum, & idem videtur esse;  
atque id, quod --- Cic. pro  
Dom.*

*Idem animus est in paupertate, qui olim in divitiis fuit,  
Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque & uni-  
versorum, Cic. pro Dom. Vesta eadem est & terra: subest  
vigil ignis utrique, Ovid. 6. Fast. Nequaquam idem esse  
Syrausas ac Leontinos oppugnare, Liv. de bel. Pun. Poma-  
rium seminarium ad eundem modum atque oleaginum facito,  
Cato de R. R. And Plautus in Mercat hath, Non ego idem  
facio, ut alios in comediis amentes vidi facere, See Steph.  
A Dative case by a Poetick Grecism. is used in this sense.  
*Invenit qui servas idem facit occidenti, Hor. de Arte---*  
*Eidem aliis sopitu' quiete' st, Lucret. 1. 3. Quasi non ex  
isdem tibi & consenti & alantur elementis, Macrobi. Saturn.*  
1. 11. So Gregor, *τὸ αὐτὸ πνεῦμα τὸ πνεῦμα; i. e. perinde facit atque*  
*id [word for word, idem facit iis] qui digitis admotis spi-  
ritum tibi retinent: Modern writers use idem cum in this  
sense. But neither Pareus, nor Vossius approve of it: the first  
declares them plainly ineptè jungi; the second, sine classi-  
corum scriptorum exemplo. Nec obstat (saith he) Gellii  
istud. Ejusdem cum eo Musa vir, quia hic de diversis est ser-  
mo. At non si rectè dixerò, Virgilius est ejusdem Musa cum  
Homero: eò dicam quoque, Vates Andinus est idem cum Vir-  
gilio. Causa diversitatis est quia prius significat, itidem poe-  
ta: posterius signat, idem Poeta. See Par. de Part. p. 91.  
Voss. Synt Lat. p. 33. and De Constr. cap. 58.**

2. Note, From this using of that for which, &c. it  
comes to pass that this Particle that (like the Particle what)  
is put sometimes for that which: as, I will tell you, that  
shall anger you to the heart, i. e. that which. This manner  
of using this Particle proceeds either from the haste of the  
speaker, or else from a care to avoid a seeming tautologie by  
repeating that, as a Relative, after that before used as a  
Demonstrative; as in this, I will tell you that that shall  
anger you---

3. That)



**III: 3. That)** after words importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding, obtaining, happening, permitting, and affecting, also after words importing possibilitie, or impossibilitie is made by *ut*: as,

I will see that you be made acquainted with all.

Whereas you give me counsel; that I should desire of him; that he would give way to me, that —

It is possible that I may be deceived.

*Omnia tibi ut nota sint, faciam, Cic. Fam. 5. 19.*

*Quod suades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedat, ut — Cic. Att. 9. 6.*

*Potest fieri ut fallar, Cic. Fam.*

*Amici quoque res videnda, in tuto ut collocetur, Ter. He. 4. 2. Ego, ut me tibi amicissimum esse intelligam, curabo, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Eniti, contendere debes quam maxime possit, ut — Cic. 3. Off. Laboravi; diligentiam adhibui: operam dedi, ut — Cic. Hoc à te peto; magnopere quaeso; omni studio contendo, ut — Cic. Te precibus oro, & obtestor ut — Cic. Att. 9. 13. Id ut facias velim — Id. Fam. 4. 1. Mecum ut ad te scriberem egerunt, Id. Fam. 4. 2. Unum illud precipue rogo, ut cures, nequid — Cic. Flagitare senatus institit Cornutum, ut referret statim de suis literis, Cic. Fam. 10. 16. Quae omnia, ut concurrant optabile est, Cic. 1. Off. Optandum, ut — ib. Monet, ut caveat — ib. Amice suades, ut — Id. Att. 16. 14. Hortari; cohortari; stimulare ut — Cic. Mandavi utrique eorum, ut ante me excurrerent — Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Legato imperavi ut — Id. Velim tui precipias, ut — Senatus decrevit, ut — Cic. Suis prae-dixerat, ut — Cæsar. 3. bel. Civ. Sum consecutus, ut — Hoc assequere, ut —; Efficiendum autem est, ut — Effectum est, ut —; Accidit, ut — Neve committeretur — Faciam, ut — Perfecit, sibi ut inspiciendi esse copias, Ter. After some of these Verbs *uti* is used, for *ut*. Utres uti fierent, curabat, Sall. Jug. Mihi nunciavit, se ad me missum esse qui rogaret, uti cogerem medicos, Sall. ad Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Uti in, quo, vellemus, gymnasio cum sepeliremur, nobis permiserunt, ib. † Nos hic valeamus restare, & quo melius valeamus operam dabimus, Brut. ad Cic. Fam.*

11. 23. *Te rectè valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie me-*  
Cic. ad Brut. ib. ep. 24.

1. Note, *After many Verbs, viz. volo; nolo, peto; censeo, facio, jubeo, sino, &c. ut is elegantly omitted, yet the following Verb is put in the Subjunctive mood: as, Has litteras velim existimes fæderis habituras esse vim, Cic. Fam. 1. 8. A te id, quod consuesti, peto, me absentem dillgas, 15. 9. Treviros, vites, censeo, 7. 13. Fac habeas fortem animam, 6. 14. Jube nunc, dinumeret illi Bablylo viginti minas, Ter. Ad. 5. 7. Vitam hanc finite, infelix in loca iussa feram, Ovid. Trist. 1. 2. Scripsi ad Cûrionem, daret Medico, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. Egi per prædem, illi daret, Att. 9. 8. Dictator remp. constituas oportet, Som. Scip. Illi mihi necesse est concedant, ut—Fam. 120. 9. Nolo peregrinis placeas tibi Gellia nugis, Mart. 3. 54.*

2. Note. *When no or not is added to that after these kind of words, then both that and no, or not is made by ne, as,*

*We must take heed, that our bounty hurt not those very men, whom we shall seem to be bountiful unto.*

*Videndum est, ne obfit benignitas iis ipsis, quibus benigne videbitur fieri, Cic. 1. Off.*

*I desire but this of you, that you would not believe that this old man was suborned by me.*

*Hoc modo te obsecro, ut ne credas à me allegatum hunc senem, Ter. And. 5. 3.*

*Monet ut caveat ne prælum ineat, Cic. 1. Off. So Cavendum, ne — and cautio, ne — Cic. & Ter. Provi-*

*lit nequa illius temporis invidia attingeret, Cic. Fam. 3. 10. So Cura ne — Cic. Att. 3. 17. Tibi cura fit ne —*

*Cic. Tuæ partes sunt ne — Cic. At illud primum ro-*

*gabo, ne facias, Cic. Fam. 3. 1. So, Orandum, ne —*

*liv. 1. 30. Precamur, ne — Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Tu mihi ne paterer mandasti, Cic. Fam. 8. 8. So, Denunciavit,*

*ne — Flor. 1. 17. Decreverat ne — Cic. Fam. 4. 16. Idicam, ne — Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Interdico ne velis, ib. Perficiam, ne te frustra scripsisse arbitrare, Cic. Fam. 5.*

*17. Id assequuntur; ne — ib. 1. Od. Id semper egi, ne —*

Y

Danda

*Danda est opera, ne ---- Enisere, ne ---- Labora, ne ---- Omnes tuos nervos in eo contende, ne ---- Cic. See Seewich, Part. L. L. p. 488. In illam igitur curam incumbere, ut nequa scintilla teterrimi belli relinquatur, Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Hac mihi nunc cura est maxima, ut ne ---- Ter. He. 4. 2. Opera datur ut judicia ne fiant, Cic. pro Mil. A ne contendo, ut ne ---- Cic. Orante, ut ne id faceret, Thaido, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Fustitia munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, Cic. 1. Off. Provisum est, ut ne ---- Fam. 1. 4. Petivi, ut ne --- Fam. 2. 7. Postulant, ut ne --4. Verr. Perfice, ut ne --- Fam. 10. 12. Cautio est, ut ne --- De Am. The Greeks for ut ne use *iva μὴ* & *ὅπως μὴ*, See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 104. 152.*

3. Note, The Verb *caveo* is elegantly used without either *ut* or *ne*: as, *Hæc tibi nota esse volui, quæ cave, te perturbent, Cic. Fam. 16. 11. Cave post hæc, si me amas, unquam isthuc verbum ex te audiam, Ter. He. 5. 4.*

IV. 4. **That** ) having after it the sign of a Potential mood [*viz.* may, might, &c.] or signifying to the end, or intent that, is made by *ut*, or *quo*: as,

That I may say for others what I think by myself.

*Ut pro aliis loquar, quod de me ipse sentio, Cic.*

That I might the more quickly escape.

*Quo celerius evaderem, Sen. ep. 75.*

They do hurt to some, that [to the end that] they may be liberal to others.

*Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales sint, Cic. 1. Off.*

They scorned the names, that [to the intent that] they might be the fitter.

*Nomina contrahebant, quo essent aptiora, Cic. Or. Perf.*

*Ut in arctum, quæ dicta sunt, contraham, Sen. ep. 76. Cum ab eo digressus essem eo consilio ut ---- Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Suscipienda quidem sunt bella, ob eam causam, ut sine injuria in pace vivatur, Cic. 1. Off. Libertate usus est, quo impunius dicax esset, Cic. pro Quint. Neque enim id feci, quo tibi molestus essem, Plin. Jun.*

5. **That**

3. **That** ) after a note of Intension so, or such, is made by ut: as, V.

ut sicce was the fight, | Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut  
 that— | Flor. 1. 18.  
 ut pou such a fool that | Adeone esignarus, ut hæc nef-  
 pou know not these | cias? Cic.

things?  
 Non tam ut illa adjuvem, quam ut hæc ne videam, cu-  
 in discedere, Cic. Att. 9. 6. Tot vestigiis impressa, ut in  
 errari non posset --- Id. Fam. 5. 20. Id [consilium]  
 ale est, ut capere facilius ipse possim, quam alteri dare, Id.  
 Fam. 4. 2. Tantum abest ab officio, ut nihil magis officio  
 iussu esse contrarium, Cic. 1. Off. Tantum mihi a loquem  
 atulerunt, ut --- Id. Fam. 16. 21. Is tu vires, & cum  
 no cupio esse, ut --- Id. Fam. 3. 8. Qua sunt omnia ejus-  
 modi, ut --- Id. Cat. 4. Petere capit, ne usque eo suam au-  
 thoritatem despiceret, ut se tantâ injuriâ afficeret, Cic. 1.  
 Verr. Ipsos quoque tempestas vehementius jactare capit, usque  
 adeo, ut dominus navis in scapham confugeret, Sen. Sic egit in-  
 Asia, ut jure adeptus videretur, Flor. 1. 6. Sunt enim  
 eadem ita fæda, ut --- Cic. 1. Off. Tantopere apud no-  
 tri justitia culta est, ut --- ib.

1. Note, As is often joyned with that in this use, and by  
 sine par for it:

2. Note, The Latine Verb that follows ut, or quo, or uti  
 made for that by any of the three last foregoing rules, is vo-  
 le of the Subjunctive mood.

6. **That** ) after words importing fear, in affirma- VI.  
 tive speeches is made by ne: as,

I feared that those things | Timebām, ne evenirent ea,  
 which have happened, | quæ acciderunt, Cic. Fam.  
 would fall out. | 6. 22.

Metus, ne id consilii ceperimus, quod non facile expli-  
 care possimus, Cic. Fam. 14. 12. Timeo, ne absim cum ad-  
 esse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12. Vereor, ne pusidum  
 scribere ad te quàm sim occupatus, ib. 1. 11. Ne quid  
 nisi prorogetur horreo, ib. 3. 21. Charta ipsa ne nos pro-  
 dat,

*dat, pertimesco, ib. 2. 20. Illud extimescebam, ne quid turpiter facerem, ib. 9. 7. Nimis quam formido, ne manifesto hic me opprimat, Plaut. Curc. Neve reformida, ne sim tibi forse pudori, Ovid. Trist. 3. 1. Ne quid peccati paveo, Plaut. Mit. Ne movear ejus sermonibus periculum non est, Cic. Fam. 10. 31. See more in Stewich de Part. L. l. 1. p. 478.*

VII. 7. *That*) after words importing fear in negative speeches, is made by *ut*, or *ne non*: as,

I am afraid that the stranger will not be able to stand to him. | *Metuo, ut subleat hospes, Ter. And. 5. 4.*

He feared that he should not speed. | *Timuit, ne non succederet, Hor. l. 1. ep. 17.*

*Si metuis, satis ut mea domi curetur diligenter, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Mihi videntur metuere, ne ille eandem contumeliam, quam ceteri, ferre non possit, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Veretur, ut satis firmum sis, Cic. 2. Agr. An veremini, ne non id facerem, quod recepissem semel? Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quintilian hath once used ut non after vereor, Quasi quid necesse est dicere, Oppido, quo sunt usi paululum tempore nostro superiores; vereor ut jam non ferat quisquam — l. 8. c. 3. But in that he is singular. Omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas, Cic. Fam. 14. 2. Timeo, ne non impetrem, Cic. Att. l. 9. Id paves ne ducas tu illam: tu autem ut [i. e. ne non] ducas, Ter. And. 2. 2. As the Latines use ne non, so the Greek use. Διδορυ μὴ ἢ οὐχ ἵαται ἡ γὰρ ἐν; Vereor ne non quieveris, Philostr. apud Devar. de Part. Gr. p. 135.*

VIII. 8. *That*) is sometimes made by *quod*: as, for instance.

(1) When that is put with, or for because, it is made by *quod*: as,

A little after he came back, because that he said he had forgot somewhat. | *Rediit paulo post; quod se oblitum nescio quod diceret, Cic. 1. Off.*

Alas, is me that, i. e. because | *Hec mihi, quod nullis amor est*

75.

that Iobe is to be cured  
with no herbs.

medicabilis herbis , Ovid.

Quas literas intellexi breviores fuisse , quod eum perlatus  
putasses , Cic. Fam. 4. 2. Pœniteat quod non fovi Car-  
thaginis arces , Ovid. Fast. Ver. 45. Beroen digressa reliqui  
Egram , indignantem tali quod sola careret Munere , Virg.  
En. 5.

(2) When that refers to something done, or doing,  
to cause, it is made by quod : as,

It is well done of you that  
you are helpful to me.

Bene facis , quod me adjuvas ,  
Bachler Eleg. r. 158.

I am glad that it fell out  
according to your desire.

Quod res tibi ex animi senten-  
tiâ evenerit , Ixtor , ib.

That it is that they ride  
in triumph in a chariot  
of gold with four horses.

Inde est quod aureo curru qua-  
tuor equis triumphatur , Flor.  
1. 5.

Id quoque quod vivam minus habere Dei , Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.  
Hac una consolatio occurrebat , quod neque tibi amior quam  
ego sum , quisquam posset succedere , neque , Cic. Fam. 3. 2.  
Speratum est mihi , quod iam diligenter libros avunculi mei  
lecturas , Plin. 1. 7. ep. 5. Accedit illa quoque causa quod a  
matris forsitan ita peritum sit , ut — Cic. pro Rosc. Am.  
Tamen hoc , quod sedent , quasi debilitantur , Plin. Jun.

To Opinion referre

(3) That after words importing thinking, having thoughts,  
opinion, observation, knowledge, certain-imagining, supposing, sus-  
taining, or complaint, is made by pecting, conceiving, believ-  
ing, being of opinion,  
quod : as,

&c.

I do believe that not all like  
you should have lived  
safely in this city.

Credo , quod non omnes tui si-  
miles incolumes in hac urbe  
vixissent , Sal. in Cic.

I know now , that my son  
is in love.

Scio jam , quod filius amet  
meus , Plaut.

To Observation referre noting , marking , considering ;  
taking notice , &c.

To Knowledge referre Seeing , perceiving , apprehending ,  
discerning , understanding ; &c.

To Certaintie *referre* being sure, not doubting, being confident, &c.

To Relation *referre* telling, talking, affirming, declaring, saying, reporting, making relation or report, confessing, shewing concluding, proving, demonstrating, making out, swearing, &c.

To Complaint *referre* accusing, informing.

You complain'd that I | Querebare, quod eos tributa  
forbad them to gather | exigere vetarem, Cic. Fam. 3.  
tribute. 7.

I Note, For this Construction some Grammarians have no kindness. Buchlerus notes, that the Ancients never joyned quod to opinor, puto, arbitror, credo, fateor, and many others of this kind, adding that this is incultus & puerilis sermo, Fateor, quod nullas ad te dedi literas, Eleg. Regul. 158. not. 4. Yet though it be not so ordinary, even of this construction, besides the examples already produced, there are examples in Latine Authors. Nec credit, quod bruma rosas innoxia seruet, Claud. 3. Rap. Prof. Sit sane, quoniam ita tu vis, sed tamen cum eo credo, quod sine peccato meo fiat, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Hoc scio quod scribit nulla puellatibi, Mart. 11, 61. Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, Liv. Illud etiam animadverto, quod qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur, Cic. 1. Off. Affirmabat cum scripsisset, quod me ad urbem cuperet venire; or as Lambine reads it, Affirmabatque quod scripsisset Cæsarem cupere me ad urbem venire—Cic. Att. 10. 4. Quod quanto plura parasti, Tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes? Hor. l. 2. ep. 2. Te leviter accusans in eo quod de me cito credidisses, Cic. Fam. Itaque accusabar ab eo, quod parum constantiae suae considerem, Cic. Attic. Explanandum est enim, quod ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis, Cic. Or. Perf. Jurabat ad summum, quod nullo negotio faceret amicissimum mihi Cæsarem, Cic. Att. 10. 4. Cum vero commendare paupertatem coeperat & ostendere, quod quicquid usum excederet pondus, esset supervacaneum, Sen. Audivi cum diceret te secum esse questum, quod tibi obviam non prodiiissem, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. See Post de Constr. c. 10. & cap. 62. where from Ulpian he cites

Notum

being

aring,

fling,

making

tributa

am. 3.

s have

never

, and

k pue-

Eleg.

even

laced

quod

sine

ecceato

a pu-

meam

arbi-

io no-

Affir-

re; or

Cris-

Quod

ier au-

de me

quod

anan-

tantur

nulle

s, jo-

ollen-

evaca-

tum

e Vos-

citet

otum

Notum facere, quod — renunciare quod — Notandum quod — pronuntiaverit, quod — Hither refer *That* in the Titles of Chapters made by quod: as, Quod solus sapiens dives, Parad. 6. which the Greeks express by *ὅτι*. See Cicero's Paradoxes & devar. de Gr. Part. c. 19. Ego illi jam res cardueles, occidi, & dixi quod mussela comedit, Petron. Epistolæ tuæ series indicavit; quod tristium rerum index esse vitaveris, Sym. ep. 4.74.

2. Note, To avoid mistake in the using of quod for *it*, till the learners judgement be ripened by experience, let him after any of these Verbs, when quod should be made for that, omit the making of any thing for it, onely turning the Nominative into the Accusative, and the Finite Verb into the infinitive Mood: as,

I confess that I sent no letter to you. Fateor me nullas ad te dedisse literas.

I am very glad that you have bought a farm. Emisse te [for quod tu emeris] prædium vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 16. 21.

This construction is the more usual. Suum se negotium gerere dicunt, Cic. 1. Off. Ab officio discedo, si se destitutum [for quod sit destitutus] queratur, ib. Scripsit se audisse [for quod audiverit] eum missum factum esse à consule, ib. Has literas velim existimes fœderis habituras esse vim, non epistolæ, Id. Fam. 5. 8. Ex quo intelligi potest nullum bellum esse justum, nisi quod — Id. 1. Off. Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege moratam In terris, Juven. 6. Satyr. Fingi à me totum hoc temporis causâ putatore, Cic. 3. Verr.

9. **That** coming after before or after, and having a Nominative case and a Verb following it, is made by quam, joyned to ante, prius, post, postea: as,

Before that I begin to speak Antequam pro Muræna dicere instituo, Cic. pro Mur.

After that I had read your letters. Postquam literas tuas legi, Cic. Fam. 4. 1.

Y 4

Grater



*Grates tibi ago summe sol, quod antequam ex hac vita migro conspicio* — Cic. Som. Scip. *Priusquam hinc abiit*, Plaut. Amph. Prol. *Sed postquam egressa est*, Ter. And. *Posteaquam vidit illum excepisse laudem ex eo, quod* — Cic. Att. 1. 11.

**Note**, *Quam* is usually and elegantly divided from *ante*, &c. by a Comma, or some other intervening words: as, *Dabo operam, ut istuc veniam ante, quam planè ex animo tuo effluam*, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. *Seculis multis ante gymnasia inventa sunt, quam in his Philosophi garrere cœperant*, Id. 2. de Orat. *Peracutè querebatur, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem prius quam ego re cognita permissem*, Id. Fam. 3. 7. *Prius (inquit) quam hoc circulo excedas*, Val. Max. 6. 4. *Cum multis annis post petissem, quam prætores fuissent*, Cic. Cont. Rull. *Postea vero quam ita accepi, & gessi maxima imperia, ut* — Id. Fam. 3. 7. *Hither refer Prædie quam excessitè vitâ*, Cic. de Am. *Postridie intellexi, quam à vobis discessi*, Ib. *Octavo mense quam cœptum est oppugnari Saguntum captum est*, Liv. L. 22. *In paucis diebus, quam Capreas attigit*, Suet. Tib. c. 60. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 79.

- X. 10. **That** ) betwixt a Comparative degree and a Verb is an expletive, and hath nothing made for it in Latine: as,

The more that I love thee — Quo te magis amo —

Quanto [ the longer that --- ] diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. He.

### Phrases.

These are now of that age, that ---	Id est tatis jam sumus, ut --- Cic. Fam. 6. 21.
The self same day [ time ] that ---	Eo ipso die, quo -- [ tempore quum -- ] Cic. Att.
It is almost time, that --	Prope adest, quum --- Ter.
We brought them to that [ that pass ] that --	Eo redegit, ut --- Flor. 1. 2.
The matter was at that pass.	Res eo recidit; eo loci erat, Quint. Cic.

thought it would come  
 on that—  
 came not, that I know  
 of.  
 was long of them that  
 that I know pour  
 quire.  
 it is that troubles  
 us.  
 should the matter be  
 that—  
 what is the matter that—  
 but that—See *But* r. 1.  
 but that. See *But*,  
 r. 3.  
 being that—See *Being*,  
 r. 2.  
 for all that See *for*, r. 13.  
 and yet he would not for  
 all that keep his ax from  
 her.  
 in that place.  
 that is to say.  
 at that time.  
 from that time.  
 had it not been for that.

*Nempe putavi fore—*  
*Non venerat, quod sciam ;*  
*Cic.*  
*Per eos factum est, quo minus*  
*—Cic.*  
*Nunc quando tuum pretium no-*  
*vis, Cic. Fam. 7. 2.*  
*Ba nos perturbat, Ter. Hee:*  
*4. 4.*  
*Quid sit qua propter—Ter.*  
*Hee. 5. 1.*  
*Quidnam est, quod—Ter.*  
*Ni ; nisi ; nisi quod ; quod ni-*  
*si.*  
*Non quin ; —quod non.*  
*Cum ; quoniam ; quando ; quan-*  
*doquidem.*  
*Etsi ; quanquam ; nihilominus ;*  
*tamen, &c.*  
*Nec tamen idcirco ferrum il-*  
*la abstinuit, Ovid. Met. 8.*  
*Bo loci, ibi loci, Plin. 11. 37.*  
*Id est ; videlicet ; nimirum ;*  
*scilicet, Cic.*  
*Tunc temporis, Justin. l. 1.*  
*Ex illo tempore, Cic. Ex eo,*  
*Tac. Ex tunc, Appul. Met.*  
*l. 7.*  
*Quod nisi ita fuisset, Cic. de*  
*Sen.*

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the Particles *Then* and *Chan*.

1. **T**hen) referring unto time, as signifying at that I.  
 time, is made by *tunc, tum, and ibi* put for *tum* :

where

Where were you then?  
They do not rease even then  
to enb, when they ought  
to pity me.

Then the fellows began to  
pray me.

*Non tam id sentiebam, cum fruebar, quam tunc, cum carebam, Cic. Cat. 4. Id autem tum valet, cum is, qui a dicit, ab Oratore jam obsessus est, Cic. Or. Perf. Ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendi in quendam excelsum locum, Ter. And. Ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi tum facito, ut subvenias, Plaut. Bach. 1. 1. Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis, Cic. Ver. 5.*

Ubi tunc eras? *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
Etiam tum, cum misereri me  
debent, non desinunt, invidere,  
*Cic.*

Ibi homo cepit me obsecrare  
ut--*Ter. Eun. 2. 2.*

II. 2. *Then*) referring unto order, as signifying next after that, is made by *tum* or *deinde*: as,

These are first to entreat of  
honesty, and then of pro-  
fit.

First therefore shall the be-  
gunning be declared, and  
then the cause.

Primum est de honesto, tum  
de utili differendum, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Primum ergo origo, deinde  
causa explicabitur, *Cic.*

*Tum si quis est, qui dictum in se inclementius existima- vit esse, Ter. Eun. Prol. Deinde eorum generum quasi quaedam membra dispergat, tum propriam cujusque vim definitione declarat, Cic. 1. de Orat. Quid fit deinde? pro- ro loquere, Plaut. Amph. An tibi obviam non prodirem? Primum Appio Claudio? deinde imperatori, &c. Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Hither may be referred some other words which are said to be used also in this sense. Dein: as, Accepit conditionem, dein questum occipit, Ter. And. 11. 52. Plu- tia modo purgat primo, dein pinguefacit, Plin. 1. 16. c. 44. Exin: as, Exin bella viro memorat, Virg. En. 6. Exin Gorgoneis Aleto infecta venenis, Ib. 1. 7. Exin- validam vi corripit hastam, Virg. En. 12. But this is Poe- tical. Inde: as, Inde ego omnes hilares faciam, Plaut. Perf. 5. 1. So Durrer reads it but in the Plantin. & Ba- sil. Edit. it is unde: Inde toro pater Æneas, Virg. See Durr. p. 211. Postea, as; Cadum modo hinc à me hic cum vino transferam, postea accumbam, Plaut. Stich. Sub-*

justi:

de: as, *Si dicet recte: primum gaudere, subinde primum auriculis hac instillare memento*, Hor. ep. 1. 8. Ex-  
de: as, *Exinde ad perspicuenda mundi opera profcedebant*,  
Gal. 1. 1. c. 9. Tunc: as, *Ac tunc denique, nomina-*  
natur p. q. x. i. Id. 1b.

3. **Then**) is often used in Interrogative and Illa-  
speeches for therefore, without any relation to  
or order, and then is made by *ergo*, or *igitur*:

III.

What need then was there | *Quid ergo opus erat Epistolâ,*  
of a letter? | *Cic. Att. 12. 1.*

Then shall be an eloquent | *Is erit igitur eloquens, qui—*  
man, that— | *Cic.*

*Ergo histrio hoc videbit in scenâ? non videbit sapiens in*  
*ciâ? Cic. 1. Off. Ergo is qui scriptum defendet, his*  
*locis plerisque omnibus utetur, Cic. 2. de Juvent: Quid*  
*igitur faciam miser! Ter. Habes igitur Tubero consen-*  
*sum reum, Cic. pro Lig.*

4. **Then or than**) after other, or otherwise, is IV.  
made by *ac*, *atque*, & *and* *quam*: as,

How could she complain in | *Neque voce aliâ, ac res mo-*  
other language then [or | *nebat, ipsa poterat conque-*  
than] the thing it self | *ri, Ter. Hec. 3. 3.*  
prompted her to.

There is nothing to be of | *Nihil est, de quo aliter tu*  
you think otherwise, then | *sentias, atque ego, Cic. 4.*  
[or than] I do. | *de Fin.*

The light of the sun is far | *Lux denique longè alia est so-*  
other than [or than] that | *lis & lychnorum, Cic. pro*  
of randles. | *Cal.*

Let him not praise my wit | *Ne aliter, quam ego velim,*  
otherwise then [or than] | *meum laudet ingenium, Cic.*  
I would have him. | *1. Verr.*

*Ingeniosi enim est vim verbi in aliud ac ceteri accipi-*  
*tm posse dicere, Cic. 2. de Orat. Aliter de illis, ac de nobis*  
*judicamus, Cic. 1. Off. Non dixi secus, ac sentiebam;*  
*Cic. 2. de Orat. Præsertim cum contra ac Deiotarus sentit*  
*victoria belli judicaveris, Cic. Phil. 2. Contrarium decer-*

nis

*nis ac paulo ante decreveras*, Cic. *Longe alia in fortuna est*, atque *ejus pietas ac dignitas postulat*, Cic. Fam. l. 14. *Suos casus aliter ferunt*, atque *ut aliis auctores ipsi fuerunt*, Cic. 3. Tulc. *Paulo secus à me*, atque *ab illo parvitas atque distributa sunt*, Cic. 3. de Orat. *Fam enim faciam contra atque in ceteris causis fieri solet*, nt---- Cic. pro Syl. *Si aliter est & oportet*, Cic. Att. l. 11. *Quod de puero aliter ad te scripsit*, & *ad matrem de filio*, non reprehendo, Cic. Att. l. 10. So the Greeks use  $\alpha$ .  $\epsilon\pi\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota\ \eta\ \chi\rho\eta\mu\alpha\tau\iota\kappa\eta\ \chi\ \delta\ \pi\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota\ \delta\ \kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\ \tau\eta\upsilon\ \phi\upsilon\sigma\iota\varsigma$ . i. e. --- *alia est atque naturales divitiæ*, Arist.  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \tau\omicron\ \epsilon\iota\varsigma\alpha\iota\ \epsilon\pi\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota\ \chi\ (\text{---} \text{alia atque} \text{---})\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\ \kappa\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha\iota$ , Id. See Devar. de Part. Græc. p. 109. *Nec alia re quam velocitate tantantur se*, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 3. *Quid si fors aliter quam volens evenisset?* Plaut. Casin. *Haud secus quam si in insidiis venisset*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 12. *Contra quam in navali certamine solet*---Liv. dec. 3. l. 10. *Ut Senatus contra quam ipse censuisset*, ad vestitutum rediret, Cic. in Pis.

- v. 5. *Then* or *than*) after the Comparative Degree before a casual word, not having a Verb after it, is made by *quàm*, or the Ablative case of the following word: as,

There is nothing to be wished for more then [or than] prosperitp.	Nihil est magis optandum quam prospera fortuna, Cic. post redit.
They are dearer to me then [or than] my own life.	Mihi vitâ meâ sunt chariores, Cic. post redit.

*Quod si manus ista plus valuerit, quam vestra dignum*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius quam mihi mem frater*, Cic. post red. *Nullum enim officium referendâ gratiâ magis necessarium est*, Sic. 1. Off.

1. Note. If either a Verb, or Verbal in *ing* come immediately after *then*; or if a Verb come after the casual word following *then*, in such case *then* is made by *quàm*: as,

Nothing is harder, *then* to see, what may be becom-  
ing.

The book is self will not please me more *then* your admiring of it hath pleased me.

I found it more by want-  
ing, *than* by enjoying.

Itaque minus aliquanto dico, quàm sentio, Cic. Att. 12.

Experiendo magis, quàm discendo cognovi, Id. Ea

renovata illustriora videntur, quàm si obscurata non

essent, Id. post Redit. † Horace elegantly in this sense useth

Itaque for quam; Arctius, atque edera procera astringitur

Lentis adhærens brachiis, Epod. 15. Qui minus

proccas, atque ego? Satyr. So Plaut. Amicior mihi nullus

amicus atque is est, Mercat. So Cic. Vitam alterius ma-

gis ac suam diligit, So Persius, Qui tu impunitior exis, At-

que hic—Sat. 5.

Nihil est difficilius, quàm quid deceat videre, Cic.

Me non magis liber ipse delectabat quàm tua admiratio delectavit, Cic. Att. 12.6.

Carendo magis intellexi, quàm fruendo, Cic. post Redit.

Itaque minus aliquanto dico, quàm sentio, Cic. Att. 12.

Experiendo magis, quàm discendo cognovi, Id. Ea

renovata illustriora videntur, quàm si obscurata non

essent, Id. post Redit. † Horace elegantly in this sense useth

Itaque for quam; Arctius, atque edera procera astringitur

Lentis adhærens brachiis, Epod. 15. Qui minus

proccas, atque ego? Satyr. So Plaut. Amicior mihi nullus

amicus atque is est, Mercat. So Cic. Vitam alterius ma-

gis ac suam diligit, So Persius, Qui tu impunitior exis, At-

que hic—Sat. 5.

2. Note. If *then* be made by quàm, the following casu-  
al word must be of the same case with the foregoing.  
Velim magis liberalitate uti meâ, quàm suâ libertate, Cic.  
Att. 12. 8. Salubrior studiis, quam dulcior, Quint. 5. 14. Eti-  
amne tu has incutias valere apud me plus, quàm ornâmenta  
virtutis existimas, Cic. Fam. 3. 7.

3. Note. Where neither quàm is expressed for *then*, nor  
the following word put in the Ablative case, in such ex-  
pressions either mensura, or numero is to be supplied, if the  
following word be of the Genitive case: or else quam is  
understood, if it be of any other case beside the Genitive.  
Naves onerarias, quarum minor nulla erat duum millium  
amphorarum, sub numero, aut mensurâ, Cic. ad Lent. In-  
tervalla locorum mediocria esse oportet, ferè paulo plus aut  
minus pedum tricenum, Cic. ad Heren. l. 3. Romani  
paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt, sub, quàm, Liv. l. 29. Ne  
plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, Var. r. r. l. 3. Plus  
quingentos colaphos impegit mihi, Ter. Ad. Dicebat  
agrum minus dona millia reddere, villam plus tricena,  
Var. r. r. l. 3.

4. Note.

4. Note. *Then* and *than* are distinct Particles, but usage hath made the using of *then* for *than* after a Comparative Degree at least passable, See Butlers Eng. Gram. Index.

*Phrases.*

We have pampered our  
selves more *then* was  
fit.

You would say so *then* in-  
deed, if you knew as  
much as I.

Now and *then* he let tears  
fall as they did.

See Now Phr.

Then; See Till.

Utera nobis quam oportebat,  
indulsumus, Quint.

Magis dicas si scias, quod  
ego scio, Plaut. Mil. Ma-  
gis id diceret, si — Cic.

Nonnunquam conlachrymabar,  
Ter. And. 101. Subinde  
Plin. ep. 2. 7.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of the Particle *Thence*.

1. 1. *Thence*) signifying from that place is made by  
illinc, inde, or istinc: as,

We will get away from  
*thence* as soon as he can.

If any body ask for me, call  
me from *thence*.

Of our troubles you hear  
before me; for they are  
spread abroad from *thence*.

Illinc huc transfertur virgo, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Etiam pu-  
rum inde abiens conveni Chremis, Ter. And. 1. 1. Nosti  
jam in hac materia sonitus nostros: tanti fuerunt, ut ego  
eo brevior sim, quod eos usque istinc exauditos putem, Cic.  
Att. 1. 11. So Steph. reads it; others hinc. Perhaps ex-  
inde may be referred hither. Ubi ostium conspexi, exinde  
me illico protinam dedi—our *thence* or from *thence*—  
Plaut. Curt. 2. 3.

Ubi primum poterit, se illinc  
subducet, Ter. Eun. 4. 1.

Si quis me quæret, inde voca-  
tote, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2.

De malis nostris tu prius au-  
dis, quam ego: isthinc enim  
emanant, Cic. Att. 1. 7.

2. *Thence*) signifying thereupon, or therefrom, II.  
 noting the original cause, or occasion of any thing, is  
 made by *ex eo*, *inde*, or *exinde*: as,

*Thence* it comes to pass | *Ex eo* fit, ut—*Cic. de Am.*

*Thence* it is that thou cal- | *Inde* est; quod prope omnes  
 lest almost every one by | nomine appellas, *Plin. Pa-*  
 his name. | neg.

*Thence* we all speak him | *Exinde* sapere eum omnes dici-  
 wise. | mus, *Plaut. Pseud.*

*Ex eo* fieri, ut muliercula magis, amicisiarum profidia  
 erant, quam viri, *Cic. de Am.* *Inde* est, quod magnam  
 noctium in imagine tua vigil exigo; *inde* quod inter-  
 —*Plin. l. 7. ep. 5.* Duplex *exinde* fama est: alii  
*odio victum Latinum, &c. Liv. l. 1. ab urbe.*

Note *Eo* is in this sence sometimes used without *ex*. *Eo*  
*sum* est, ut ad te *Lupus* sine meis literis rediret—*Cic.*  
*am. 11. 5.* And *inde* without *quod*: as, *Inde* civibus fa-  
 spes in avi mores regem abiturum, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

### Phrases.

from thenceforth.

| *Ex eo*; *Tacit. l. 29.* *Ex illo*  
 tempore, *Cic. Ver. 4.* *Ex-*  
*inde*, *App.*

*Ex illo*, *Virg. Æn. 2.* *Exinde* sui juru videtur esse; *ex*  
 —*Papinian.* Cum profugisset, nec *exinde* usquam com-  
 pereret, *Apul. 7. Met.* Quem morem vestis *exinde* gens uni-  
 versatenet *Justin. l. 1.*

*Thence*-forward.

—*Deinceps.*

Res quas *Caesar* anno post, & *deinceps* reliquis annis  
 ministravisset in *Gallia*—*Cic. de Cl. Orat.* Prima officia  
 immortalibus, secunda patria, tertia parentibus, *dein-*  
 —*ceps* gradatim reliqua reliquis debentur, *Cic. 1. Off.*



## CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the Particle **There**.

- I. 1. **There**) relating unto place, in which any thing  
or is done, is made by *ibi*, *istic*, *illic*: as,

*Ubi* he is doing there?  
*Ubi* shall I bid you  
there.

*Quid ibi facit?* Ter. Ad.  
*Quod jubebo, scribito* *ibi*  
Plaut. Bach.

There my mother depart-  
ed this life but a while  
since.

*Mater mea illic mortua est*  
*per*, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.

*Ibi* malis esse, *ubi* aliquo in numero sis, quàm *istic*,  
*solus sapere videre*, Cic. Fam. l. 1. Nunc *ubi* me *illic* ne  
*videbit*, jam huc recurret, sat scio, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. After  
a Verb signifying to begin there, may be made by *inde*.  
*Incipimus inde* [we begin there] *desinimus ibi*, a quo incipimus  
in quo desini sub alio principe non posset, Plin. Paneg. R.  
brevisiter narrare poterimus; si inde incipiemus narrare, non  
neceffe erit, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1.

- II. 2. **There**) relating unto place, unto which any  
cometh, is made by *illo*, or *illoc*: as,

As soon as I came there.  
When I came there.

*Ubi illo adveni*, Plaut. Capt. 5.  
*Quum illoc adveni*, Ter. Ad. 2.

*Postquam illo ventum est*, Plaut. Curc. 2. 3.

- III. 3. **There**) not relating unto place is only a figure  
the English Nominative case set after its Verb, having  
nothing in Latine made for it: as,

There is neither sowing nor  
mowing for me there.

*Mihi istic nec seritur nec*  
*ritur*, Plaut. Epid. 2. 2.

There is on this hand a  
Chappel.

*Est ad hanc manum sacellum*  
Ter. Ad. 4. 2.

*Nimium inter vos, pernimum interest*, Ter. Ad. 3.  
*Prætermittenda defensionis plures solent esse causa*. Nam  
times the Latine for the Verb following there is such as

ly hath no Nominative case expressed together with it, which is then called a Verb Impersonal.

*There*) is often compounded with several Par- IV;  
cles, viz. about, after, at, by, from, in, into, of,  
out, upon, to, unto, with, withal, &c. † and is  
made by is, iste, &c. in such case † *There* signifies that, it,  
the Particle compounded therewith &c. [thereof, being of  
signifies, or governs; and sometimes that; thereby, by it;  
Adverbial Particles: as, thereat, at it, or that,  
&c.]

As they were much per-  
plexed thereabout.

Under at Dyrhachium,  
or some where there-  
abouts.

Many there be which go in  
thereat, Mat. 7. 13.

They washed their hands  
and feet thereat.

Thereupon it comes to pass,  
that.

Thereupon it is, that—

Thereupon he discovers his  
concealed affection.

Accordingly as the wind  
blows, thereafter is the  
fall set.

See *There*, r. 2.

*Hic* refer therefore, compounded of *there* and *fore* put  
for, and signifying for it, because of this, or that; &c.  
made by *propterea*, ob eam rem; ea re, eo; also by *ergo*,  
ita, itaque, idcirco, proin, proinde, &c.

*Amara mulieres sunt, non facile hac ferunt, propterea,*  
*infra est,* Ter. Hec. Nunc ob eam rem inter participes di-  
vidim pradam, & participabo, Plaut. Pers. 5. 1. O rem sur-  
sum, & ea re miseram—Cic. Att. 1. 8. Nunc eo sibi vi-  
tar fadam, quia illam non habet. Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Durre-  
cites Plaut, using ea thus, Ea vobis grates habeo atque  
quia probe sum ultus meum inimicum, Pers. 5. 1. The-  
sedidit. reads it, Eas vobis habeo grates atque ago quis—

Dum consternata in ea re hazi-  
tarent, Bez. Luc. 24. 4.

Aut Dyrhachii aut in istis lo-  
cis uspiam, Cic. Att. 1. 14.

Multi sunt qui introeant per  
eam [scil. portam] Bez.

Laverunt ex eo manus & pe-  
des suos, Jun. Exod. 40. 31.

Eo [ex eo; ita] fit, ut—Cic.  
Fam. 11. 5. & de Am.

Inde est quod—Plin. Pan.

Ibi tum amorem celatum in-  
dicat, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Utcunque est ventus, ex in ve-  
lum vertitur, Plaut. Pan. 3.

5. & Epid. 1. 1.

Ergo hac duo tempora, carens crimine, Cic. pro Leg. 1.  
 2a autem actiosa est, & dem vester nihil agens, exper-  
 tus igitur; ita ne beatus quidem est, Cic. l. 1. de N. Deo.  
 Accepisti navem contra legem, remisisti contra fide-  
 ra in una civitate his improbus fuisti, Cic. Ver. 7. Itaque  
 multa ab eo prudenter disputata memoria mandabam, Cic.  
 de Am. Non hac idcirco omisso quod—Id de Prov. Con-  
 See *prais* & *proinde*, in And. r. 3.

## Phrases.

Though the captains were  
 not there then.

I think nothing better for  
 you than to stay there  
 till—

These words pride seem to  
 have been bread.

Quamvis duces non essent,  
 presentes, Flor. 4. 6.

Nihil puto tibi esse utilius  
 quam ibidem opperiri quod  
 ad—Cic. Fam. 6. 31.

Superbia nata inibi esse vide-  
 tur, Cic. l. 1. Agr.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

Of the Particle *The*.

- I. 1. **T**he (like a \*or an) is a sign of a Noun Sin-  
 gular common. See ch. 1. r. 1. See Dr. Wal-  
 lis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 3.

\*Note A or an, and the, though they be in the same  
 yet in sundry respects do differ.

(1) A and an are of general import, the hath a restrict-  
 ing power, so that they may not be always used one for  
 other. Art thou a King? and, Art thou the King? dif-  
 fer clearly. There is a great deal of difference between  
 Church, and A Church, &c., A. B. Laud, Confer. 1.  
 1. 2.

(2) A and an are proper notes of the Singular number,  
 the is common to both numbers. The stone: The stones.

(3)

(3) The Adjective that hath a or an before it, must have a substantive expressed after it: after the it may only be understood, A godly man. The godly, i. e. men.

(4) A and an are not used before Adverbs of the Comparative Degree, but only before Adjectives: The is used before both: as,

the brighter, the better.

Quanto splendidior, tanto prae-  
stantior, *Ovid.*

did the easilier perswade  
them to it.

Id hoc facilius eis persuasit,  
*Caesar.*

(5) Where the Superlative Degree is used in the height of excess, there the, not a is used before it: but where it is used in a moderated sense, there a not the is used before it: as,  
all the fingers, the mid-  
dle is the longest.

Digitorum medius est longissi-  
mus.

is a man of a most great  
wit.

Vir est summo ingenio, *Cic.*  
*Phil. 2.*

2 The) (like the Greek Article<sup>o</sup>) sometimes is II.  
used to denote distinction, restriction, and eminency:

one of them is alive,  
another is dead.

Alter eorum vivit; alter est  
emortuus, *Plaut.*

without doubt we have un-  
der the man.

Sine dubio perdidimus homi-  
nem, *Cic.*

under the great,

Alexander ille magnus.

whence à Philosophia profectus princeps Xenophon Socra-  
tes—*Cic. de Orat.*

The) before a Comparative Degree, whether III.  
Adjective or Adverb. is usually put for these Particles,  
how much, by so much, and made by quo, or  
tanta, in the first place, and (if redoubled) by eo,  
or tanto in the second place: as.

higher we are, the  
wiser let us debate our  
affairs.

Quanto superiores sumus; tan-  
to nos summissius geramus,  
*Cic. 2. Offic.*

The greater the estate is, | Cujus possessio quo est major  
the more is required to | eo plus requirit ad se tue-  
maintain it. | dam, Cic. Paradox 6.

*Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem, è suâ sede  
statu dimoves, Cic. 1. Paradox. Hoc magis inceptor gen-  
tiori instaurat honores, Vir. 5. Æn. See Burch 1. 5. a  
more 1. 10.*

The after At before words ending in ing, see At; after  
Deber, see Deber.

## CHAP. LXXX.

### Of the Particle **Though**.

- I. 1. **T**hough) without as is a note of concession, and  
made by ut, licet, si, etsi, tamen, tamenetsi,  
etiamsi, quanquam, quamvis and cum: as,  
For did the horsemen though | Neque equitibus, ut paucis  
few want routage. | virtus decrat, Cas. l. 3. be-  
Civ.

Though he threaten me | Licet arma mihi mortemque  
with war and dearth— | minetur—Virg. Æn. 11.

Ut omnia contingant, qua volo, levare non possum  
Cic. Att. l. 12. See Pareus, p. 571. Ipse licet venias, Ma-  
comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen assuleris—Ovid. Si es  
digna hac consumelia sum maxime, at tu indignam qui se-  
ceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Redeam? non si me obsecro  
Ter. Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi illi pater es, Ter. Hec  
2. 2. Etsi non optimam, aut aliquam remp. haberem, Cic.  
1. Off. Quod tamen grave est, tamen aliquo modo pos-  
ferri videtur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sed tamen si antea scri-  
psi, qua existimavi scribi oportere, tamen hoc tempore  
brevisiter commonendum putavi, ne—Cic. Fam. 4. 1.  
See Pareus, p. 558. Ut vos armenta, sic, ego boni viri  
sequar, etiamsi ruent, Cic. Att. l. 7. Quanquam te quidem  
quid hoc doceam? Cic. 2. de Orat. Quanquam ipsum me  
videbam, sed ex familiarissimo ejus audiebam, Cic. Att.  
10. See Pareus p. 232. &c. Quamvis ille felix sit, si  
est, tamen—Cic. pro Rosc. Res bello gesserat quamvis

reip. calamitosas, attamen magnas, Cic. Phil. 2. *Quamvis*  
 fueris suavor, & impulsor prosecutionis mea approbator,  
 fuisti, Cic. Fam. l. 16. *Pradones*, cum communes  
 sint omnium, tamen aliquos sibi instituunt amicos,  
 Cic. Ver. 6. *Quem ipsi cum cuperent, non potuerunt occi-*  
 dere, Cic. Ver. 6. See for r. 13. and Ver r. 1. *Cicero*  
 seems to use *vel* in this sence. *Nullane igitur res seni-*  
 sunt, quæ vel infirmis corporibus, animo tamen administren-  
 tur? Cic. de Sen. *Quicquid sine detrimento possit commoda-*  
 id tribuatur cuicque vel ignoto, Cic. l. Off. c. 20.

2. **Though**) with *as* is sometimes used as a note of II.  
 description referring to manner, and made by *quasi*, *pe-*  
*nequasi*, *tanquam*, *utli*, &c. *as*,

Then as though their own  
 estate or honour lay at the  
 stake, so carefully do they  
 observe him.

*Quasi* sua res, aut honos aga-  
 tur, ita diligenter ei mo-  
 rem gerunt, Cic. pro Quint.

As though we had neither  
 Arms nor bands.

*Tanquam* nec manus, nec ar-  
 ma habeamus, Liv. dec. 3.

That they should salute  
 him, as though he had  
 been Consul.

*Ut* istum, *tanquam* si esset  
 Consul, salutarent, Cic. Att.  
 l. 10.

*Ille mecum, quasi tibi non liceret in Siciliâ diutius*  
*commorari, ita locutus erat, Cic. Educavit magnâ indu-*  
*triâ, quasi si esset ex se nata, Plaut. Casin. Prol. Postulas,*  
*id, perinde quasi factum sit, nostro judicio confirme-*  
*re, Cic. pro Quint. Cum perinde ac si Alpes jam*  
*transisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. De Dolabellâ quod scripsi, sua-*  
*vis vidcas, tanquam si tua res agatur, Cic. Fam. l. 2.*  
*Tanquam si offusa reip. sempiterna nox esset, ita ruebat in*  
*tenebris, Id. pro Rolo. Am. Eam cepit studiosè omnia do-*  
*care, educere, ita ut si esset filia, Ter. Eun. Ut si mu-*  
*li perrumperet, Tac. An. 3. 9. Hunc tibi ita commendo,*  
*ut si meus libertus esset, Cic. Fam. l. 13. † Jam ut in li-*  
*mine, jam ut intra limen auditur, Plin. in ep. Non ut*  
*(as though—) mandatum novum scribens, 2. Ep. Joh.*  
*3. Quid ut (as though—) viventes in mundo? Co-*  
*ll. 2. 20. Jam ut presens judicavi, 1. Cor. 5. 3. Velut*  
*(as though) Deo vos precante per nos, 2 Cor. 5. 20. Ve-*  
*luti*

*luti (as though) exquisitum percognituros de iis quae ad eum spectant, Acts 23. 15. Bez. See Als Phr. 4. & 5.*

III. 3. **Though**) with *as is* sometimes used as a note of an ironical expression, and made by *quasi*, *quasi vero*, *perinde quasi*: for example,

*Als though you had any need of his father.*

*Quasi tu hujus indigeas patris, Ter. And.*

*Als though I ought to have come to them to know, and not they to me.*

*Quasi vero ad cognoscendum ego ad illos, non illi ad me venire debuerint, Cic.*

*Als though it were the events of things, and not the advices of men, that the laws did punish.*

*Perinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum consilia legibus vindicentur, Cic. pro Mil.*

*Quasi nunc id agatur, quis ex tanta multitudo occiderit, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Quasi vero levius sit, facere aliquid, quod scias non licere, quam omnino nescire quid liceat, Cic. pro Balb. Perinde quasi Appianus ille caecum viam munierit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impudens sui postea latrocineretur, Cic. pro Mil. See Par. p. 376. See Als Phr. 4.*

### Phrases.

*Though it be so.*

*Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. Ver.*

*He makes as though he had not been willing.*

*Dissimulat se voluisse, Cic. 2. Off. 16.*

## CHAP. LXXXI.

### Of the Particle **Through**.

I. 1. **Through**) applied to place is made by *per*: *as,*

*The thing is commonly known through all Res-  
bous.*

*Per totam res est notissima  
Lesbon, Ovid. Met.*

*Fani*

*Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem*, Virg. *Æn.*  
*Vini singulos sextarios per cornu faucibus infundito*,  
 Colum. 6. 2. *Per argentum es videt*, Petron. p. 209.

2. *Through*) applied unto occasion, cause, or II.  
 can is made by *ex*, *per*, and *propter* : as,

an offender sin una-  
 bly through heedless-  
 ness, or through careles-  
 ness, it is a failing.  
 Through such kind of men  
 the *A* in miserp.

*Si peccator peccat imprudens  
 ex incogitantia, aut per in-  
 curiam, delictum est*, Comen.

*Ego propter ejusmodi viros vi-  
 vo miser*, Plaut. *Rud.* 1. 2.  
 See Durr. p. 353.

*Ex tuis literis plenus sum expectatione, de Pompeio  
 quidam*——Cic. *Att.* 1. 3. *Nemini plura aserba esse  
 ex amore unquam oblata, quam mihi*, Ter. *Hec.* *Per  
 legium ad inopiam rediget patrem*, Ter. *Hec.* 3. 1. *Nul-  
 lum jam tot annos facinus extitit nisi per te*——Cic. *in  
 Cat.* *Susceptum onus aut propter perfidiam abjicere, aut  
 propter imbecillitatem animi deponere*, Sic. *pro Rosc. Am.*  
*See Tursl. c. 156.*

Note, *Through* is often made by the Ablative case with-  
 out a Preposition, expressed. *Inhumanus videatur insentia*  
 (though the ignorant) *temporis*, Cic. 1. *Off.* *Meo benefi-  
 cio patriam se visurum esse dixit*, Cic. 2. *Phil.*

### Phrases.

peruns the Prince through  
 the breast with a sword.

*Principem gladio per pectus;  
 transigit*, Liv. 1. 2. *ab urbe.*

So *trans* signifies in *transfodio*, *transforo*, *transverbero*;  
*transluco*, &c.

There is nothing more mis-  
 ery, through which he may  
 be brought to die.

*Nihil valentius est, à quo inte-  
 reat*, Cic. 1. *Acad.* See Pare-  
 us, p. 583, 584.

Almost all the year tho-  
 rough.

*Anno prope toto*, Plin. *Hist.*  
 11. 40.



## C H A P. L X X X I I.

## Of the Particle Till or Until.

- I. 1. **Till**) before a Noun is made by *ad*, *in*, and *usque* *ad*: *as*,

We staid till nine a clock.

*Ad horam nonam expectavit,*  
*Cæs. l. 4.*

We always drinks till day-  
light.

*In lucem semper bibit, Mart.*  
*l. 29.*

Should I tarry till the eve-  
ning.

*Maneamne usque ad vesperam?*  
*Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

*Ab hora octava ad vesperam secreto collocuti sumus, Cic. Att. l. 7.* So, *ad lucem*; *ad multum diei*; *ad multum diem*; *ad multam noctem*; are Livian and Ciceronian Phrases, *Par. de Part. p. 591.* *Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, Cic. Som. Scip.* *Hunc vita statum usque ad senectutem obtinere debet, Cic. pro Balb.*

- II. 2. **Till**) before a Verb, is made by *dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*: *as*,

Do not stay till I give you  
thanks.

*Noli expectare dum tibi gratias  
agam, Cic. ad Brut.*

I will not leave till I have  
made an end.

*Haud desinam donec perfecero,*  
*Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

Till the rest of the com-  
pany shall be come up.

*Quoad reliqua multitudo ad-  
venerit, Sal.*

*Retine, dum huc ego servos evoco, Ter. Phor: Ad pro-  
perationem meam interest, non te expectare donec, ve-  
nias, Cic. Fam. l. 3.* *Erit ad sustentandum, quoad Pom-  
peius veniat, Cic. Att. 6. 1.* *Neque finem insequendi  
fecerunt quoad subsidia confisi equites precipites hostes  
egerunt, Cæs. 5. bel. Gal.* *Usque* is elegantly used to-  
gether with all these Particles. *Facet res in controversiis isto ca-  
lumniant biennium, usque dum inveniretur*——*Cic.*  
*pro Quint. Sed usque mihi temperavi, dum perducerem re-  
rem ut efficerem, Cic. Fam. l. 10.* *Certum est obsidere usque,  
donec redierit, Ter. Ad.* *Et usque sessuri donec cantor vos  
plaudite, dicat, Hor. de Arte Poet.*——*Usque illum, quo-*  
*ad*

*renunciatum esset consules descendisse, omnibus exclusis  
mentatum fuisse, Cic. in Brut. So, usque eo; dum;  
que eo, quoad; usque eo, donec; and usque adeo, donec.  
anquam destitit orare usque adeo donec perpulit, Ter. And.  
pareus, p. 471. &c.*

3. *Till* ) referred to some Time or Action before III.  
such a thing is not done, or is not to be done signifies before,  
and hath several elegant ways of rendering.

(1) If a Noun of Time immediately follow it, then  
it is made by *ante* : as,

*Novo crimine, and neber* | *Novum crimen, & ante hunc*  
*heard of till this day.* | *diem inauditum, Cic. pro*  
 | *Lig.*

*Ante Jovem [till Jupiters time] nulli subigebant arva*  
*nostræ, Virg. 1. Georg.*

(2) If a Verb with his Nominative case follow it, then  
it is made by *ante* with *quam*, or by *antea* with *quam* or  
*nisi* : as,

*He ordered them not to stir* | *Præcepit eis ne se ex eo loco ante*  
*from thence, till he should* | *moverent, quam ipse ad eos*  
*come to them.* | *venisset, Liv. d. 4. l. 4.*

*They did not dare to begin* | *Non antea ausi capessere bel-*  
*the war, till the Embas-* | *lum, quam ab Roma rever-*  
*sadors were come back* | *tissent Legati, Liv. d. 4. l.*  
*from home.* | *5.*

*He said he would not make* | *Dixit se non antea renunciatu-*  
*any report to the Sena-* | *rum senatui, nisi prius sibi*  
*te, till he had first an-* | *respondisset, Cic. Phil. 8.*  
*swered him.*

*Nunquam eris dives antequam tibi reficiatur ut — Cic.*  
*Parad. Nec ante ingrediar, quam te ab istis, quos dicis*  
*instructum videro, Cic. 1. 2. de Fin. Rapinis nullus ante*  
*madus fuit; quam omnia diuturnâ felicitate cumulata bona*  
*egressere, Liv. d. 3. l. 5.*

(3) If

(3) If any Particles of time ; Such as now, then &c. follow it, it is made by nunc with primum, also ante with prius, and such other formes of speaking : as,

I never after heard what  
became of him till now.

Post illa nunc primum audio  
quid illo factum sit, Ter. And.  
5. 4.

I had never seen him any  
where till then.

Neque enim ante usquam  
spexi prius, Plaut. Trin.

Till a while ago [ or, till  
within this little while ]  
that Philosophie was not  
found out.

Ea Philosophia nuper inventa  
est, Cic.

I was so earnest in the  
contest, as till then I  
had never been in any  
rate.

Tanta contentione decertavi,  
quanta nunquam antea in ulla  
caussa, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

IV. 4. Till) signifying to allure or draw on ; or to plow  
and order land, is made respectively by words or phrases  
of such import : as,

But that you did till me  
on.

Nisi me lactasses, Ter. And. 4.  
1.

For all the lands you till  
will be fruitful.

Agri non omnes frugiferi sunt,  
qui coluntur, Cic. 2. Tusc.

Nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Delicia-  
tione aliqua allucere lectorem. Cic. 1. Tusc. Ut omnes sine  
flumen eliceret, Cæf. b. 9. 6.

### Phrases.

You took no rest till all  
was done.

Tu nisi perfectâ re non conqui-  
esti, Cic. Fam. l. 1.

He hath been gently with  
me until now.

Meleni passus est animo ulque  
adhuc, Ter. And.

They had not been used to  
receive any till they were  
eleven years old.

Non nisi ab undecimo ætatis æ-  
no accipere consueverant,  
Suet. Aug. c. 41.

We never understand our  
own good, till we have  
lost what we had.

Tum denique nostra intelli-  
mus bona, cum quæ habui-  
mus, ea amisimus, Plaut.

Rem

et till then.

| Nunquam antea.

tantâ contentione decernavi, quantâ nunquam antea ullâ  
cassâ, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

### Of the Particle **TO**.

**TO** before a casual word is a sign of a Dative I.  
case, especially if any acquisition be intimated  
thereby: as,

Tempori to the time, | Tempori cedere, sapientis est  
hab. been held a wise | habitum, Cic. Fam. 4. 9.  
mans part.

They neither do good to | Nec sibi nec alteri prolunt, Cic.  
themselves, nor to any | 2. Offic.  
other.

Nec enim turpis mors forti viri accidere potest, nec —  
Cic. Suumque ei presidium pollicetur, Cic. 10. Phil.  
Quicquid mihi pater tuus debuit, acceptum tibi ferre debeo,  
Plin. 1. 2. ep. 4.

Hither refer **TO** after Spondeo, solvo, appendo, numero,  
reddo.

2. **TO** before a casual word after a word of motion II.  
made by ad: as,

He lifts up his hands to | Manus ad sidera tollit, Ovid.  
heaven.

He came to Geneva. | Ad Genevâ pervenit, Cas.

S. Villium cum his ad te literis misi, Cic. Fam. 2. 6. Illi  
ad me venit, Ter And. 1. 1. Adolescens profectus sum  
ad Capuam, quinto anno post ad Tarentum; Cic. de Sen.  
Ad vivum refecare, Colum. Ad nihilum recidunt omnia,  
Cic. † Dixit, Plaut. Hinc in Ephesum abii, Bacch. 2. 1.  
nem. Eum hinc in Ephesum miseram, ib. 2. 3.

Note, Before proper names of places ad is usually omit-  
ted: as, Romam proficiscitur, Cic. pro Quint. Capuam  
flectit

flectit iter, *Liv. l. 21.* Cum ad me Laodiceam venisset, *Cic. Fam. 9. 25.* Cum a se contulisse dicitur, *Id. 3. Tusc.* *Ad* sometimes before appellatives: as, Quisunque abducit terras, *Virg. Æn. 3.* Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojane eandem Devenient, *Virg. Æn. 4.* Veltras quisque redit domos, *Ovid. Ep. ad Laod.* This is used most by Poets who sometimes put a Dative for *ad* with his Accusative case. *Id.* clamor cœlo, *Æn. 5.* for *ad* Cœlum. Tibi tristitia somnia portans, *ib.* Auxilioque vocare Deos, *ib.*

III. 3. **TO** before a casual word after Verbs signifying to apply, add, appertain, or belong, call, exhort, invite, or provoke, is made by *ad*: as,

He applied his mind to writing.	Animum ad scribendum applicat, <i>Ter.</i>
What can be added to this meekness?	Quid ad hanc mansuetudinem addi potest? <i>Cic.</i>
It pertains nothing at all to me.	Nihil ad me attinet, <i>Ter. And. l. 2.</i>
I called the Prætors to me.	Prætores ad me vocavi, <i>Cic. Cat. 3.</i>
To exhort to peace.	Ad pacem hortari, <i>Cic.</i>
He bade him to supper.	Ad coenam invitavit, <i>Cic.</i>
To dare one to fight.	Ad pugnam laceßere, <i>Liv.</i>

*Ipsum animum agrotum ad deterio rem partem plerumque applicat, Ter. And. l. 2.* Animum ad aliquod studium adiungunt, *Id. ib. 11.* Pertinuisse hoc ad causam, intelligitur, *Cic. pro Clu.* Nihil ad nos attinet, *Id. ad Heren. l. 3.* Ad honestatem & gloriam tuam spectat, *Id. Fam. 5. 8.* Seduxi eum, & ad pacem sum cohortatus, *Id. Att. 15. 1.* Gabinium statim ad me nihilum suspicantem vocavi, *Id. Cat. 3.* Ipsa me resp. ad gravitatem animi revocaret, *Id. pro Sull.* Ad belli societatem pellicere jus est, *Liv. l. 42. c. 37.*

IV. 4. **TO** before a casual word after Adjectives noting forwardness, readiness, fitness, or inclinableness, is made by *ad*: as,

A ready way to honours.	Pronum ad honores iter, <i>Plin. Fun.</i>
-------------------------	---

Ad pœnam exiliumque præceps, Cic. Ingenium est omnium proclive, ad libidinem, Ter. And. 1. Si quis est paulo voluptates propensior, Cic. 1. Off. Neque enim solum corporis, qui ad naturam apri sunt, sed multo etiam magis animi motus probandi, qui item ad naturam accommodati sunt, Pronus is also construed with in. Pronum in omnia mala, & in luxuriam fluens seculum, Flor. 4. 12.

5. **TO**) before a casual word and signifying in comparison of, is made by ad, and præ: as,

Nothing to [i. e. in comparison of] Persius. Nihil ad Persium, Cic. 2. de Orat.  
He thinks them slothful to Illos præ se agrestes putat, Cic. de Cl. Or.

Ad sapientiam hujus ille nimis nugator est, Plaut. Capt. Nihil ad tuum equitatum, Cic. pro Deior. In this construction Si comparatur, comparatus, comparandus, or some such like seems to be understood. And so Ter. in Eun. 4. 9. Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est. Atqui me minoris facio præ illo, qui — Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Parvam Albam præci, quæ tonderetur fore, Liv. This Particle the Greeks express by  $\pi\rho\varsigma$  with an Acculative case. Τὰ δὲ ἅλλα μικρὰ ἂν εἰν  $\pi\rho\varsigma$  τοῦτα; i. e. Reliqua vero exigua sint se cum his conferantur. (Word for word, ad hæc; or præ his) Plato. See Devar. p. 194. Hither refer præut, Nihil hoc præut quidem præut alia dicam, Plaut. Mil. 1. 1. Ludum jocumque dices fuisse illum alterum, præut hujus rabies quæ habet, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Linacr. de emend. Str. l. 1. de præpos. Tursel. de Partic. c. 149. 3. Stewich. p. 269. &c. Papp. p. 628. &c.

6. **TO**) before a casual word, and signifying anent, of, or concerning, is made by ad, or de: as,

After that you had spoke to Postquam vos ad virtutem vertue. verba fecistis, Sym. 1. 4. Ep. 56.

It follows, that I speak Sequitur, ut de unâ reliquâ to that one part of honestatis dicendum sit, honesty, that is behind. Cic. 1. Off.

Nimis

*Nimis lepidè fecit verba ad parsimoniam*, Plaut. Aut. 5. *Sed potest esse eadem prudentia definitio de qua principè diximus*, Cic. 1. Off. So Hebr. 4. 13. *Adhuc vides de his* &c. — that of which, or him of whom we speak (or for word) to which, or whom; — *Esus, ad quem* [i. e. de quo] nobis sermo, Hieron.

VII. 7. *Co*) before a casual word, and following according, is made by *ad*, *de*, *ex*, *secundum*, and *pro* as,

He speaks all according to his will, | *Omnia ad voluntatem loquitur*, Cic. de Am.

I judge according to my own sense. | *Ego de meo sensu judico*, Cic. Cat. 4.

*Descriptis pecuniis ad Pompeii rationem*, Cic. pro Flac. *De meo consilio fecisset*, Cic. *Missi ex more legati*, Flor. 1. 13. *Testes dabo secundum arbitrium tuum*, Cic. 7. Ver. *Atque pro sua dignitate*, & *pro rerum magnitudine*, in summa severitate versatur, Cic. Cat. 4. See more examples, &c. in *According* r. 1. and *Phrases*.

VIII 8. *Co*) before the person to whom, or before whom any person or thing is complained, accused, condemned, or spoken of, is made by *apud* : as,

He complains to me by letter. | *Queritur apud me per litteras*, Cic.

He made an oration to the people. | *Verba fecit apud populum*, Cic.

*Is hoc apud novercam querere*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Apud quem evomat virum acerbissimè sua*, Cic. de Am. *Eam collaudavi apud amicos*, audiemibus tribus filiis ejus, Cic. Attic. 1. *Dismissa quisque humilitatem inopiamque ejus apud amicos Alexandri criminabatur*, Curt. 1. 4. *Accusantur apud Amphitionas*, Cic. de Juven. *Dulcia atque amara apud ipsum elocutus omnia*, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 4. *Cum vero apud prudentissimos loquar*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Cur ego apud te mentiar?* Plaut. Poen. *Neque apud vos ante feci mentionem*, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. *In Cato's oratione, quam dixit, Numantia apud equites*, A. Gell. 16. 1.

9. **CO**) before a casual word, and being put for IX.  
wards, in expressions of kindness, courtesie, &c. is  
made by in, erga, or adversum: as,

your kindnesse to me have  
been very manifest, and  
very great.

As your good will to-  
wards me.

You must make an excuse to  
them.

Tua in me clarissima, & maxi-  
ma beneficia extiterunt, Cic.  
in ep.

Benevolentiam tuam erga me  
perspicio, Cic.

Utendum est excusatione adver-  
sus eos — Cic. 2. Off.

Mirifico cum esse studio in nos, & officio, & ego perspi-  
cio, & omnes pradicant, Cic. Fam. 14. 3. Si memorare  
velim, quam fideli animo & benigno in illum & cleme-  
nti fui, Ter. He. 3. 5. Ut facultas sit, quæ in nostris sit  
liberalis, Cic. 1. Off. Fuisse erga me miro ingenio exper-  
tum, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Id gratum fuisse adversum te gratiam  
ades, Ter. And. See Towards r. 1.

10. **CO**) before a word of time, noting a delay, or X.  
putting off until that time, is made by in: as,

The soldiers hope is put | Spes prorogatur militi in alium  
off to another day. | diem, Plaut. Aul. 3. 5.

In posterum inquit diem distulit, Cic. pro Deior. † It is  
sometimes in this sense made by ad: Tum scelus illud est, te id  
quod promulgasset misericordiae nomine ad crudelitatem tempus  
distulisse, Cic. in Vat. But in is more usual.

11. **CO**) before a Verb is a sign of an Infinitive  
and, and the Verb that follows it is so made, if it either  
preceeds, or follow another Verb: as,

As look to how it is in a  
manner to ask him a-  
gain, whom you have  
given.

Ambos curare, propemodum  
repscere illum est, quem de-  
disti, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes Emollis mores, Ovid.  
Velle ac posse in aquo possum erat, Val. Max. 1. 6. Quod  
iussu dari bibere, date, Ter. And. 3. 2. Qui mentiri so-  
let, peccare consuevit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. See Saturn. 1.  
Act. 10. Voss Syntax. Lat. p. 71.

XI.

1. Note,



1. Note, *When the Infinitive mood goes before another Verb, it is the Nominative case to it* (i. e. if it be a Finite Verb) and when it follows it, it is as if it were a case word governed of it, e. g. *Ambos curare est alterum repossidere*, Here *curare* is the Nominative to *est*, so *repossidere* is the Nominative case governed of *est*; according to the Rule, *Verba Substantiva utrinque Nominativum expectunt*. So *maturate fugere*; Here *fugere* is as it were the Accusative governed of *maturate*, even as *fugam* is the Accusative case governed of the same Verb in that of Virgil. *1. Maturare fugam*. See Voss. de Constr. c. 50. 51.

2. Note, *When the Infinitive mood followeth a Noun Substantive or Adjective, it is made by a Gerund in di or in dum with a Preposition: as,*

There is not room to breathe  
in at Rome.

He takes time to consider.

You seemed over desirous to  
go away.

They ready to put off these  
things.

*Romæ respirandi non est locus.*  
*Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 1.*

*Diem ad deliberandum sumit.*  
*Cas.*

*Nimium cupidus decedendi ridebare.* *Cic. Fam. 7. 13.*

*Paratissimus ad hæc propulsandum.* *Cic. Att. 1. 5.*

*Auditori spatium cogitandi relinquunt.* *Cic. ad Hirc.*

3. *Commode tempus ad se cepit adeundi.* *Cic. Fam. 11. 10.*

*Qui igitur relictus est objurgandi locus?* *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Vera objurgandi causa sit, si denegat, ibi.* *Non hercule nunc*

*est nunc mihi auscultandi.* *Id. Ad. 3. 3.* *Cum occasio bibendi datur* — *Solin. c. 52.* *Quod si quantam voluntatem ha-*

*bent ad hunc opprimendum tantum haberent aut ad emendandum animi, aut ad figendum ingenii* — *Cic. pro Ros.*

*Qua justissima mihi causa ad hunc defendendum esse viset.*

*eadem vobis ad absolvendum videri debet.* *Cic. pro Rab.*

*Qui ob judicandum pecuniam accepissent* — *Cic. Att. 1.*

14. *Isti maxima pretia ob tacendum accipiunt.* *Ac. Gel.*

11. 10. *Petito tempore ad deliberandum.* *Flor. 1. 10.*

*Certum eundi.* *Virg. Æn. 4.* *Ita sum cupidus te audire.*

*Cic. 2. de Orat.* *Adulandi gens prudensissima.* *Juv. 3.*

*Sar. Insuetus navigandi.* *Cæf. 5. bell. Gall.* *Ad mentium*

*paratus.* *Cic. de Am.* Sometimes an Infinitive mood

is set after a Substantive, especially *tempus* and the like.

jam tempus est ad id quod instituimus accedere, Cic. in  
 Nunc adest occasio benefacta cumulare Plaut. Capt.  
 C. nſilium cepit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimit-  
 Cæſ. 7. bel. Gal. Studium quibus arva iucri, Virg.  
 Georg. Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, Id.  
 2. This is a Græcism. 'Αντιπαύειν καὶ βέλτερον καὶ γρηγο-  
 ρωτέρῳ. 'Οὐρα δὲ νύκτας, Lucian. 'Εἰς τὴν καὶ λογικὴν ὁδὸν  
 Soph. in Aj. So also an Infinitive mood, is set after  
 participles, noting desire, skill, faculty, &c. instead of a  
 Gerund in di. Avidi promittere bellum, Stat. 3. Theb.  
 auditasque memor penitus demittere voces, Id. 4.  
 Imperiique hanc flectere molem nescius, Id. 3. Theb.  
 promittendi, demittendi, flectendi which is a Græcism.  
 ἄλκιμος ἀμύων, Phocyl. Κακὸς ἐμολύειν ἰμάνειν 3  
 Ger. As also instead of a Gerund in dum. Boni calamos  
 clare, Virg. Ecl. 5. For, ad instandum. So, At rubus  
 sentes tantummodo ladere nata, Ovid. in Nuce. Id  
 parati sunt facere, Cic. pro Quint. Audax omnia  
 peti gens humana, Hor. 1. Od. 3. Non lenis precibus  
 excludere, Ib. Od. 24. Amata relinquere pernix,  
 Id. de Art. Poet. Venter negatas artifex sequi voces, Pers.  
 which is also a Græcism. So, Λαλεῖν ἀρίστως, ἀδυνα-  
 τος ἀγύειν, i. e. Loqui optimus sed dicere idem pos-  
 sum, Eupolis Comicus; 'Οὐκ ἐν ἡμέτῃς ἀλὺν, Rom. 3. 15.  
 Voss. de Constr. c. 91. & Dr. Busbies Gr. Gr. p. 178.

3. Note, When the English Infinitive mood coming  
 after a Substantive may be varied by who or which,  
 &c. with may, can, might, &c. it may elegantly be  
 varied by the Potential mood of the Latine Verb with

as;	
have no extend here, ro	Non, qui soletur, amicus ad-
[at todo may] comfort	est, Ovid. Trist. 3. 3.

Third rough bath no-	Nil isthic, quod agat, tertia
thing ro [or, which it	tussis habet, Martial.
tan] do there.	

Quare, qui respondeat, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Depossum  
 me, qui fleat, ullus erit, Ovid. Trist. 3. 3. Cum nemo  
 pariretur, qui tam crudelem tyrannum occideres, Val.  
 3. 1.

*In this case the Infinitive mood after a Substantive Adjective, will sometimes be best made by a Participulus : as,*

See how all things are glad  
of the age to come i. e.  
which will, shall, or  
may come.

Alpice venturo latentius,  
omnia seculo, *Virg.*

A mind foreknowing, or  
that hath foreknowledge  
of things to come,

Mens futuri præscia, *Virg.*

4. Note, *The Infinitive after Adjectives of worthiness or fitness, or their contraries, may be elegantly rendered by a Subjunctive mood with qui : as,*

You do not seem worthy to  
be free.

Non videre dignus, qui libe-  
ries, *Plaut. Pseud. 3. 1.*

*Est mihi, quæ lanæ molliat, apta manus; Ovid. ep. 1.  
As tu indignus, qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. Natus  
idoneus, qui impetret, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

5. Note, *When the English Infinitive may be varied by a Finite mood with that, when, or if, it will then be respectively rendered by ut, cum, or si, with such Modifiers as those Particles require : as,*

I am so weary that I have  
need to [or that I should]  
wash.

Mihi præ lassitudine opus est  
ut lavem, *Plaut. Truc. 3. 1.*

I weep to [or when I]  
think what a life I am  
to have hereafter.

Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura  
est vita, cum in memorem ve-  
nit, *Ter. 3. Hec. 3.*

We had been the maddest  
man in the world to have  
stood against them.

Quos, amentissimus fuisse,  
oppugnasset, *Cic.*

*Nihil est tam vitiosum, quàm si semper idem est, Cic. Or. Perf.*

6. Note, *When the Infinitive Active cometh after the sign of a Verb Passive, then if necessity, or duty be men-*

The Verb is made by a Gerund in *dum*, if purpose or probability, it is made by a Participle in *rus* : as,

We are to [i. e. we must, as ought to] treat first of honesty. *Primum est de honesto differendum, Cic. 1. Off.*

We are now, to act. *Nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum, Ter. Eun. Prolog.*

statuendum vobis ante noctem est, *Cic. Cat. 4. Ultimam salutem in istis, Val. Max. Lacrima, qua posthac futura*

*visita, cum in mentem venit, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. See About*

† If the Active Verb be to have an Accusative after it, may be conveniently made by a Participle in *dum* instead of

Gerund in *dum* : as, *Aequo animo audienda sunt* [for, *audiendum*] *Imperatorum convitia, Ute are to hear*

*ep. 76. See About note.*

7. Note, The Infinitive Mood Active, especially where the omission of any motion, purpose, or intent, may be elegantly rendered several ways :

1. By the first Supine ; as, *In Asiam ad regem militatum abiit, Ter. Hec. Mittant rogatum auxilium, Cas.*

*Gal.*

2. By a Participle in *rus* : as, *Cum surges abiturus domum, Phil. Am. 1. 4. Si constitueris te cuiusdam advocatum esse*

*curarum, Cic. 1. Off.*

3. By a Gerund in *dum* with a Preposition : as, *Ad pacem non iracundia ducuntur, Cic. 1. Off. Ob absolutionem munus ne acceperis, Cic.*

4. By a Gerund in *di* with *ergo* ; gratia, or causa : as, *Salutandi gratia ad Syllam venisset, Val. Max. 3. 1.*

*visas, nec mittas quidem visendi causa quinquam, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*

5. By a Gerundive ; if it have an Accusative case after it, as, *Non feci inflammandi tui causa, Cic. Id egit, ut*

*honibus exigendis non vacaret, Val. Max. 3. 1. Vivis, ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam, Cic.*

*1. 2. A a a 6. By*

6. By a Subjunctive Mood sometimes with *ut* : as, *proposito in Aliam veni, non, ut acciperem, quod dedisset* sed, *ut* — *Sen. Ep. 53.* Sometimes by *qui*, as, *Nunciavit se missum esse, qui hæc nuntiaret, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.*

8. Note, The Infinitive mood Active is after some Adjectives to be made by the latter supine as if it were Passive, as being to be varied by a Passive : as, *Wonderfull to say* i. e. to be said, *Mirabile dictu*, *Virg. Eccl. 2.* *fitile to see*, i. e. to be seen, *Visa foedum*, *Juv. 14. Sat.*

XII. 12. **TO** sometimes belongs as a part to the Verb that it comes together withal, and is included in the Latin of it : as,

*See carefully to pour* | *Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter, Cic. Fam. 14. 18.*  
*It usually comes to pass.* | *Fere fit, Cic. Som. Scip.*

XIII. 13. **TO** Is sometimes put for *for*, to be, that it may be, or might be, and then is made by *in* : as,

*All between Hellepont and Euphrates he offers to his daughters portion.* | *Quicquid inter Hellepontum & Euphratem est, in dote filix offert, Curt. 1. 4.*

N. Sometime the preposition is omitted : as, *Quid mulieris uxorem, (for in uxorem) habes? What a woman have you so (i. e. to be) your wife. Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*Habet patrem (for in patrem) quendam avidum, Ter. He. 3. 2.*

#### Phrases.

*Like to die.* | *Ferne moriens, Ter. And. 1. 5.*  
*It was death to them to —* | *Mortis erat instar — Cic.*  
*Not, to my knowledge.* | *Non, quod sciam — Cic. And.*  
*To this, the same purpose.* | *Ad hanc, in eandem sententiam Gell. Cic.*  
*They were paid to a penny.* | *Iis ad denarium solutum est,*

Ad nummum convenit,	Cic. Att. l. 5.
to the School.	In proximo Scholæ, Viv.
time to come.	In posterum, Cic. Cat. 4.
to day; morrow.	Hodie; hodierno die, Cras, crastino die.
to night; year.	Hac nocte; hoc anno.
to the best of my power,	Pro virili parte; — nostra facultate, — modo virium viribus, Cic. Quint.
skill, ability, strength.	Id meâ minime refert.
It is nothing to me.	Id meâ minime refert.
Quid meâ autem?	Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Quid ad nostrâ? Id.
Id. 4. 5.	
I am glad * to hear it.	Perlibenter; lætus audio;
* O Νέ επείν. Ter. Eun. 5. 2.	Hom. Il. 2.
I think I have satisfied him	Puto me illi assatim satisfecisse,
to the full.	Cic. Att. l. 2.
De palmis ac cytis affatim diximus,	Plin. l. 17. c. 24.
to and fro; to and again.	Sursum prorsum; ultro citroque, Ter. Cic.
Beneficia ultro citroque data acceptaque,	Cic. l. Off. 21.
to commend one to his	Coram in os laudare, Ter. Ad.
care.	2. 4.
had I wheretowhal to do;	Si esset unde id fieret, Ter.
to do wheretowhal.	
The matter is brought to	Adeo res rediit, ut—Ter.
that pass.	
I have brought the matter	Rem huc deduxi, ut—Cic. 3.
to this pass, that—	Cat.
They bring me to that pass,	Eo me redigunt, ut—Ter?
that—	
He hath a kind of rosetown	Habet patrem quandam avidum,
fellow to his father.	Ter. He. 3. 2.
What a woman have you	Quid mulieris uxorem habes?
to your wife.	Ter. Hec. 4. 4.
He is to blame.	Invitio est, Cic. l. Off.
Heer take it to heart.	Nolite propterea macerare, Ter.
He desires to have her to his	Hanc habere cupit cum summo
very great reproach.	Probrio, Ter. And. 5. 3.
It is not unknown to me.	Non me clam est, Ter. Hec. Fugit, Cic.
I am not so saucy as to—	Non tam insolens sum, qui—Cic.

If any grow to that pride  
that —

To the end I might not  
speak of —

I will do it to this end  
that —

According to my deserving.  
Have you any thing to do?

† See my Idiomatolog.  
What have you to do with  
me?

They have nothing to do †  
It makes me I know not  
what to do, †

The King was easily  
persuaded to it.

He was going to run away.

To the best of my remem-  
brance.

Contrary to what he had  
thought.

Contrary to what ought to  
be.

Being they have done  
contrary to what they  
promised.

\* Πρόσωπον πρὸς πρόσωπον τοῦ, 1. Cor. 13. 12. Στὸμα  
πρὸς σῶμα 2. Joh. 12.

I cannot do it face \* to  
face.

When he delayed from day  
to day.

I do nothing to his dispa-  
ragement.

To come to hand-strokes,  
or fight hand to hand.

To deliver down from hand  
to hand.

The report went from man  
to man.

Si quis eo insolentia processerit,  
ut, *Plin. Paneg.*

Et ut ne dicerem de, *Cic. pro  
Rab.*

Idea faciam gratia, quo  
*Plaut. Men. 3. 1.*

Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. Cat. 4.*

Ecquid habes negotii? *Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

Angl. Lat. in the head, *Dor.*  
Quid tibi rei mecum est, *Ter.*

Quibus negotii nihil est, *Plaut.*  
Me consilii incertum facit, *Ter.*

*Phor. 4. 1.*  
Facile persuasum id regi est,  
*Liv. 1. 42. c. 3.*

Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*

Ut nunc maxime memini, *Plaut.*  
*Menach. 5. ult.*

Contra, ac ratus erat, *Sall.*  
*Cat.*

Contra atque oporteret, *Cic.*  
*pro Balb.*

Cum contra fecerint, quam  
polliciti sint — *Cl. 1.*

*Leg.*

Μὴ κατὰ πρόσωπον τοῦ, 1. Cor. 13. 12. Στὸμα  
πρὸς σῶμα 2. Joh. 12.

Mihi coram id non licet, *Cic.*  
*Att. 7. 15.*

Cum is diem de die differret,  
*Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.*

Nihil à me fit cum ulla illius  
contumelia, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.*

Pugnare cominus, manum con-  
ferre cum — *Cic. Plin.*

Per manus tradere, *Cass. Liv.*

Rumor viritum percrebuit, *Curt.*  
*1. 6.*

water was up to the  
 label.  
 is not to say how glad  
 they are.  
 to see to than they  
 were.  
 have naby to see to,  
 but —  
 bit; or that is to say.  
 to; See as r. 2.  
 was sent to another  
 place.  
 nearer man to the king.  
 our affairs are to our  
 mind.  
 thought it to a day.  
 nearer it was to the  
 beginning.

Umbilico tenuis aqua erat, *Liv.*  
*l. 6. bel. Pun.*  
 Dici non potest quantopere gau-  
 deant, *Cic. Att. l. 14.*  
 Turba majorem quam pro  
 numero speciem gerens,  
*Curt.*  
 Præclara classis in speciem,  
 sed — *Cic. 7. Verr.*  
 Videlicet; scilicet; nimirum,  
 nempe; puta.  
 De; quod ad; quantum ad;  
*Cic.*  
 Missus sum alio, *Plaut. Mil. 3.*  
*2.*  
 Secundus à rege, *Hirt.*  
 Negotia nostra sic se habent,  
 ut volumus, *Cic. ad Qu. N.*  
*3. 3.*  
 Emit ad diem, *C. Nep. Vit.*  
*Att.*  
 Quo propius aberat ab ortu;  
*Cic. Tusc. 1.*

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of the Particle **To be.**

**T**o be) having a Noun Substantive, or a Pro- I.  
 noun Demonstrative, or relative before it, and  
 Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of a Parti-  
 ciple in dus: and sometimes of a Passive Verbal in lis:  
 specially if it have the sign of a Verb Passive in the same  
 case before it: as,

this Panætius is to be  
 defended.  
 they praise those things  
 which are not to be  
 praised.

Panætius in hoc defendendus est,  
*Cic. 3. Off.*  
 Laudantes, quæ laudanda non  
 sunt, *Cic. 3. Off.*



Lobe is to be cured with no  
verbs.

It is openly to be sold.

He was lost after he began  
to be feared.

His empire be to be sought  
for glories sake—

Nullis amor est medicabilis  
bis, Ovid.

Palam est venale, Plaut. Cur.  
1. 1.

Periit, postquam esse timendum  
experat Ju. 4. Sat.

Si gloriæ causâ imperium  
expetendum est, Cic. 3. Off.  
9.

Res est arbitrio non dirimenda meo, Ovid. Fast. 6. Certe  
set eos qui hac dolere conati sunt, morte esse multandos  
Cic. Cat. 4. Ne tamen ignores ubi sum venalis. Mart. 1. 1.  
ep. 2. Nulli penetrabilis astro Lucus erat, Stat. Iste modus  
vel consulatus vituperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.

II.

2. **To be** ) having a Verb, or a Noun Substantive  
or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative expressed, or  
understood, without any sign of a Verb Passive before  
it in the same clause with it, and a Verbal in d, t, or  
n, after it, is a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive;  
which may also be expressed by a Subjunctive Mood  
ut; as,

At my beginning to speak  
I use to be troubled.

They will have them-  
selves to be accounted good  
men.

Doz will they have them  
to be overweighed by  
donesty.

He desired to be taken up  
into his fathers chariot.

I think it worse than to be  
crucified.

Initio dicendi commoveri solem,  
Cic. pro Deior.

Bonos se viros haberi volunt,  
Cic. 5. Off.

Neque ea volunt præponderari  
honestate, Cic. 3. Off.

Optavit ut in currum patris  
tolleretur, Cic. 3. Off.

Milioris esse duco, quam in cru-  
cem tolli, Cic. Att. 7. 11.

Si nihil existimat contra naturam fieri hominibus violantibus,  
Cic. 3. Off. Contra atque fieri solet, Varro R. R. 1. 7.  
Liberatum se esse iurejurando interpretabatur, Cic. 3. Off.  
11. Sed in iurejurando non qui metus, sed quæ vi sit, debet  
intelligi, Ib.

Note.

Note, Where ought is the Verb that comes before to be with his verbal, there the Infinitive Mood may be varied by a Participle in dus: as, That ought to be observed, may be rendred, Id debet teneri, or id teneri oportet; or id tenendum est; as Cicero speaks 3. Off. 11. Because ought may be turned into is, or it is.

3 **To be** having ad Adjective before it, and a II. verbal ind, t, or n, after it, is also a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may often elegantly be rendred by a latter Supine, or a Subjunctive Mood with qui: as,

Ut erat tunc he was worth  
to be loved.

Erat tunc dignus amari, Virg.

They may seem fit to be  
to be spoken.

Dictu quoque videantur turpia,  
Cic. 1. Off.

He will nor be fit to be  
sent.

Non erit idoneus, qui mittatur,  
Cic. pro Leg. Man.

Aspici cognoscique dignissimus, Mela. Lyricorum Honoratus fere solus legi dignus, Quint. Forma papillarum quam fuit apta premi, Ovid. Am. 1. 5. This Infinitive after an Adjective seems to be a Grecism. So Plutarch. πορταῖς ἀξιῶν in Padag. So Homer. Ὀλύμπιος γὰρ ἀνίστατο, difficult enim est Olympius cui resistatur; word for word, difficultis est resisti, Iliad. v. 189. Optimum salu. ducebat, Caes. 4. bell. Gall. Nil dictu fœdum visuque hac limina tangat. Intra qua puer est, Juven. 14. Sat. Non est facile expurgatu. Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Nihil est Iliade hac tuâ dignius quod ametur, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Cognosces dignum, qui à te ametur, Cic.

Note. Where the Adjective meet or fit comes before to be with his verbal, the Phrase may be rendred without expressing any thing for meet or fit, by a verbal in dus: as, It seemeth meet to be considered. Considerandum videtur. Cic. 3. Off. Fugendum id quidem censet, Ib. Sed iudicandum conservandum putabat, Ib. Post nullos Juli, memorande sodales, Mart.

4 **To be** having no sign of a Verb in the same IV. clause before, and having either nothing at all, or the reduplication of it self, or a Substantive, or an Adjective

*Give, or a Preposition in the same clause after it, as the English of the Infinitive of sum: which may sometimes be elegantly varied by a Subjunctive mood with ut, or qui: as,*

*He brought in that repugnantie which did seem to be, and was not,*

*He was lost after he began to be feared.*

*All these things I took to be the parts of good nature,*

*It is no commendation there to be upright, where none goes about to corrupt.*

*To think it to be against nature.*

*They sent four hundred to be a guard to the Macedonians.*

*You do not look as if you were worthy to be free.*

*Fatetur honestum non esse in eâ civitate, quæ libera sit quaque esse debeat, regnare; Cic. 3. Off. 9. Esse enim sua cum uxore, liberis — Cic. 3. Off. c. 11. Rex populi Romani dominusque omnium gentium esse concupivit; Cic. 3. Off. 9. Est ita inusitatum regem capitis reum esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum, Cic. pro Deior. Id cum late videtur esse perfectum; Cic. 3. Off. Tempore fit, ut inveniatur non esse turpe, Ib. Id utile ut fit effici non potest, Ib.*

*Hither refer those expressions, wherein to be with the usual word do follow it is going before; as, It is always honest to be a good man. Semper est honestum virum bonum esse, Cic. 3. Off. For here esse virum bonum seems to be the Nominative case to est. For ask, quid est honestum? and the answer will be, esse virum bonum. So that the natural order of the words seems to be, esse virum bonum semper est honestum. So the English, To be a good man is always honest, or an honest thing; and it is here but a*

*Induxit eam, quæ videretur esse, non quæ esset, repugnantiam, Cic. 3. Off. 3.*

*Periit postquam esse timendum exeperat, Fruv. 4. Sec.*

*Hæc ego putabam esse omnia, humani ingenii officia, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Nulla laus est ibi esse integrum, ubi nemo est, qui conetur corrumpere, Cic. 2. Verr.*

*Arbitrari esse contra naturam, Cic. 3. Off.*

*Quadringentos ut præsidio essent Macedonibus miserum, Liv. 1. 42. c. 38.*

*Non videre dignus qui liber sit, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.*

of the nominative case set after the Verb. So *depre-*  
*miserum est*, Hor. l. 1. Sat. 2. For *deprehensio misera*  
*est*, *saith Voss. de constr. c. 18.*

## Phrases.

to be short.

*Ad summum; ad summam;*  
*ne multa, Cic.*

to deny it to to be possi-  
 ble,

*Negant posse, Cic. 3. Off.*

any refuse to be will-  
 ing—

*An erit qui velle recuset—?*  
*Perf.*

to name pour name to be  
*Menarchmus?*

*Quomodo Menarchmo nomen*  
*est factum tibi? Plaut.*  
*Men.*

to narrow lane is not to  
 be passed through.

*Id angiportum non est pervium;*  
*Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

things too great to be re-  
 quired of a woman.

*Majora quam quæ erant a mu-*  
*liere postulanda, Cic.*

is too great to be belie-  
 ved.

*Ista res major est, quam ut*  
*credi possit, Sen. ep. 41.*

is too high for us to  
 be able to discern,

*Hoc altius est quam ut nos*  
*perspicere possimus, Cic.*

ought to be persuaded  
 of it.

*Nobis persuasum esse debet;*  
*Cic. 3. Off.*

is the property of these  
 virtues to be afraid of  
 nothing.

*Harum virtutum proprium est,*  
*nil extimescere, Cic. 3.*  
*Off.*

thought it honest to be  
 of that mind.

*Honestum sibi illa sentire credi-*  
*dit, Cic. 3. Off.*

someth to be consulted  
 of.

*In deliberationem cadit, Cic.*  
*1. Off.*

the noblest persons are to  
 be chosen to be Priests.

*Deligendi ad sacerdotia viri*  
*amplissimi, Cic. pro Dom.*

to be sure he had the en-  
 sign.

*Fasces, certè habebat, Cic. pro*  
*Lig.*

## CHAP. LXXXV.

## Of the Particle Together.

- I. 1. **T**ogether) after words importing a continuance of the being or doing of anything,

made by *per*: as,

They were many years together.

*Per multas ætates fuerunt*, Cic.

They fought fifteen days together.

*Per quindecim dies pugnatum est*, Liv. l. 44.

*Quæ per viginti annos erudiendis juvenibus impenderam*, Quintil. *Tenuisti provinciam per decem annos*, Cic. *Biennales venationes per dies quinque magnificæ*, Cic. The Proposition is omitted in that of Cicero, *Fam. l. 1. 2. Ego cum Athenis decem ipsos dies fuisset, proficiscebatur inde*, where note the elegance of *ipse*, as in that of Cic. *ad Att. l. 3. 21. Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas*, per quos nullas à vobis acceperam, See Pareus p. 94.

- II. 2. **T**ogether) after a word importing a gathering, getting, or bringing things into one is usually implied in the signification of the Latine word, as being compounded with *con*: as,

He prayed me to get some Physicians together.

*Rogavit, uti cogerem medicos*, Cic. *Fam. 4. 12.*

Posidonius hath gathered many of them together.

*Et Posidonius collegit per multum*, Cic. *l. 1. Off. 9.*

*Omnia naturali colligatione conferta, contextaque sunt*, Cic.

- III. 3. **T**ogether) denoting something done by several persons, or the being of several persons in or at the same time or place, is made by *una*, *simul*, and *inter*: as,

That he might be more together with his mother.

*Ut cum matre una plus esset*, Ter. *Hec. 2. 1.*

They

These three were then all | Hi tres tum simul amabant,  
in love together. | Ter. And. 1. 1.  
That they did together | Quid egerint inter se; non-  
do not yet know. | dum scio, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.  
Filius perduxere illum secum, ut una esset, meum, Ter.  
And. 1. 1. Hac nuper differre caperunt cum corporibus simul  
amas interire, atque omnia morte deleri, Cic. de Am.

## Phrases.

They consult together. | In commune consultant, Plin.  
When we are together. | Coram cum sumus, Cic.  
When they had fought as- | Cum hoc esset modo pugnatum  
in this manner five hours | continentur horis quinque—  
together— | Cas. 1. bel. Civ.  
Where the Sun is not | Ubi sol etiam sex continuis  
seen for six months toge- | mensibus non videtur, Varro  
ther. | R. R. 1. 2.  
I would he might not be | Utinam triduo hoc perpetuo,  
able to rise out of his | è lecto prorsus nequeat surge-  
bed for this three days to- | re, Ter. Adelph. 4. 1.  
gether.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of the Particle *Too*.

**T***OO*) signifying over if it comes before an *Ad-* I.  
*jective or Adverb, is made by nimis, or ni-*  
*mium: as,*

You are too eager on both | Vehemens in utramque partem  
sides. | es, nimis, Ter. Heaut.  
Being that you never praise | Tu vero quum nec nimis val-  
either too much, or too | de unquam, nec nimis saepe  
often. | laudaveris, Cic. 3. de Leg.  
We are too large in the most | In apertissimis nimium longi  
easie things. | sumus, Cic. 2. de Fin.  
You are come too soon. | Nimium advenisti, cito;  
Plaut.

Magnum

*Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. Nimis penè mand est, Plaut. In excogitandis argumentis multa nimium est, in judican-  
dis nimium laquax, Cic. 2. de Orat. De quo jam nimium  
diu disputo, Id. 4. Acad. Nimium patientur, Hor. de  
Arte Poet.*

*But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either imme-  
diately, or else having for with a Substantive before  
it, follow the Adjective or Adverb, then too is made  
by putting the Adjective or Adverb into the Compar-  
ative Degree, and the Verb respectively into the Indi-  
cative or Subjunctive Mood with quam and qui, or  
ut: as,*

*Affectionis too great to re-  
quire (or to be required)  
of a woman.*

*Majora studia quam quærant  
à muliere postulanda, Cic.*

*These things are spoken too  
subtly for every one to  
apprehend, [or to be ap-  
prehended of every one.]*

*Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quam  
ut quis ea possit agnoscere,  
Cic. de N. D.*

*Sed hoc majus quiddam est, quam ut ab iis postulan-  
dum sit, Cic. 2. de Orat. Hoc altius est, quam ut nobis  
mi strati perspicere possimus, Id. 3. de Orat. Verum id  
frequentius est, quam ut exemplis confirmandum sit, Quint. 4.  
1. Signa rigidiora quam ut mitentur veritatem, Cic. de  
Clar. Orat. See Saturn. l. 9. c. 8. Plura quidem feci, quam  
qua comprehendere diste In promptu mihi sit [— too many  
things to be readily comprehended — or — for me readily  
to comprehend, in words] Ovid. Met. l. 13. v. 160.*

**II. 2. TOO** signifying also after a Noun, Pronoun,  
Verb, &c. is made by etiam and quoque: as,

*We have need of your au-  
thority and counsel, and  
favour too.*

*Auctoritate tua nobis opus est,  
& consilio, & etiam gratia,  
Cic. Fam. 9. 25.*

*We too shall be played to.*

*Vocabitur hic quoque votis,  
Virg.*

*Adoptus*

*Adoptat annos viginti natum, etiam minor, Senatorem, Cic. pro Dom. Quicquid dicunt laudat id rursum si negant, laudo id quoque, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. † Et etiam is rarely read, etiam estam more usually. Hec foras educito, quam intro-  
duxisti fiduciam, atque etiam fides, Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Cu-  
m accipiat faxo; atque etiam bene dicat secum esse ac-  
ces, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. So in Comick writers quoque and  
etiam are Pleonastically put together: Atque ego quoque  
etiam, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Etiam tu quoque assensaris huic?  
Amph. At pol jam aderis, se quoque etiam cum oderis,  
Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

*Note. Too before an Adverb may sometimes be elegantly  
used by an Adverb of the Comparative Degree standing  
alone, as, in this of Cicero's. Nolo exprimi literas pus-  
sim [too curiously or affectedly] nolo obscurari negligentia,  
nolo verba exiliter examinata exire, nolo inflata, &  
puff anhelata gravium—3. de Orat.*

*Phrases.*

<i>It is too wise.</i>	<i>Plus justo sapit, Mart.</i>
<i>Plus justo vebis, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3. Plenius equo, Hor. Equo concrescit: Luc. In obsequium plus aquo pro- m, Hor.</i>	
<i>I love thee too too well.</i>	<i>Te nimio plus diligo, Cic.</i>
<i>Plus nimio memet immittis Glycera, Hor. l. 1. Od. 3. 3.</i>	
<i>Enough and too much.</i>	<i>Satis superque, Cic.</i>
<i>Vita acta perficiat ut satis superque vixisse videamur; Cic. 1. Tusc.</i>	
<i>It is all things too much is more offensive than too little.</i>	<i>In omnibus rebus magis of- fendit nimium, quam parum, Cic.</i>
<i>Duas dabo, una si parum est, Plaut. Aliis quamvis satis, tibi uni parum, Cic. pro Marc.</i>	
<i>It comes from nothing but through too much ease.</i>	<i>Nulla adeo ex re fit, nisi ex nimio otio, Ter.</i>
<i>It being naught himself, spoils his own son too.</i>	<i>Is etiam corruptus, porro su- um corrumpit filium, Plaut Afin. 5. 2.</i>



And I too,

Et quidem ego, Ter. Ad.  
5. 6.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

## Of the Particle Towards.

I. 1. **T**owards) when it is put for to in expression of favour, reverence, duty, &c. towards any

one, is made by in, erga, adversus, or adversum: as, They bear an especial good will towards you. Sunt singulari in te benevolentia, Cic. Fam. 10. 29.

Such is the greatness of your merits towards me. Tanta magnitudo est tuorum ergo me meritum, Cic. Fam. 1.

There is a kind of reverence to be used towards men. Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines, Cic. 1. Offic.

*Patris tui beneficia in me sunt amplissima, Cic. Ep. 10. l. 15. Amorem erga me humanitatem, suavitatemque desidero, Cic. Ad. 15. 1. Est enim pietas justitia adversum deos, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. Etiam adversus deos immortales impii judicandi sunt, Cic. 3. Off.*II. 2. **T**owards) when it denoteth prospect or motion towards any place, it is made by ad, in, and versus: as,

They come towards me. Ad me affectant viam, Ter.

Turning their front towards the East. Acie conversa in Orientem, Flor. 3. 3.

I will go towards the habitation and enquire. Ego portum versus pergam et perquiram, Plaut.

*In adversum nitens, Virg. Æn. 8. In meridiem spectans, Cato r. r. c. 1. Oranque maris in occidentem versus ante hyemem circumirent, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Respice ad me, Ter. Phorm. 5. 1. Pronus ad meridiem locus, Var. Quum Artrium versus castra movisset, Cic. 1. de Divin. Ea parte in qua plurimum erat agri Romani ad mare versus, Festus. Spectas potissimum ad hibernos ortus, Varro R. R. 3. 16.*

3. Towards

3. **Towards**) when it importeth a vicinity, or III:  
 earncs unto any term of time, it is made by *sub*: as,

*Towards* might be loosed  
 his ships.

*Sub noctem naves solvit, Cas.  
 l. 1. de bel. Civ.*

*Towards* his ending he  
 gave some signs of re-  
 pentance.

*Sub exitu vitæ signa quædam  
 penitentis dedit, Suet. Claud.  
 c. 43.*

*Sub noctem cura recurſat*, Virg. *Magna hoſtium manus ex  
 creviſſo ſub veſpera velut nimbus erupit*, Flor. 4. 10. *Sub  
 vita quidem vita palam voverat ſi* — Sueton. Ner. Claud.

*Virg. Magna hoſtium manus ex  
 creviſſo ſub veſpera velut nimbus erupit*, Flor. 4. 10. *Sub  
 vita quidem vita palam voverat ſi* — Sueton. Ner. Claud.

4. **Towards**) where it importeth reſpect or vici- IV:  
 of ſituation unto any place, or term of any thing,  
 without any intimation of motion, is made by *a*: as,

was troubled for Cap-  
 padocia which lies open  
 towards Syria.

*Mc Cappadocia movebat, quæ  
 patet Syria, Cic. Fam. 15.  
 4.*

is a little bending to-  
 wards the top.

*Leviter à ſummo inflexum eſt;  
 Cic. 1. de Divin.*

*Phraſes.*

is not diſcerned towards  
 which part it will go.

*Non intelligitur utro ierit, Plin.  
 l. 18. c. 19.*

towards the end of the  
 book.

*In extremolibro, Cic. 3. Off.*

are ſaid to have  
 been ſo affectioned one  
 towards another, that  
 when —

*Ferunt hoc eos animo inter ſe  
 fuiſſe, ut cum — Cic. 3. Off.*

he came towards me.

*Mihi quidam obviam venit, Ter.  
 Eun. 5. 2.*

grotes towards eben-  
 ag.

*Adveſperaleit, Ter. And. 3. 4.*

## C H A P. L X X V I I I.

## Of Verbals in ing.

- I. 1. **A** Verbal in ing) either admitting of a preterit number ending in s; or having a or th before it, and of following it; or immediately following an Adjective agreeing with it, is a Noun Substantive: as,

He perceiveth the beginnings, and causes of things; and is not ignorant of their proceedings.

Those precepts do belong to the framing of the common kind of life.

I have surveyed all your building,

*Hæc erant visiones crebrae, & mansiones divitum Lemni? Ter. Phœn. 5. 8. Ut ad officii inventionem alius esset, Cic. 1. Off. Primæque ab origine mundi—Ovid. Met. 1. † By a Verbal in ing, I mean largely word in ing derived of a Verb, Other words in ing are here considered.*

Principia & causas rerum videtur earumque progressus non ignorat, Cic. 1. Off.

Ea præcepta ad institutionem vite communis spectare videntur, Cic. 1. Off.

Omnem ædificationem meam perspexi, Cte.

1. Note, when a Verbal in ing, coming after a Verb of motion hath a before it, it is made by the Supine: as,

I go a fishing, Joh. 21. 3.

I Abeo piscatum, Bæ.

Abi deambulatum, Ter. He. 3. 3. Venatum & c.

unaque miserrima Dido In æcus irreparant, Virg. Ec. 4. A in this English is put for to, saith Mr. Butler Eng. Gran. p. 52. And in this Latine ad is understood before the Supine, saith Vossius. So that, Abi deambulatum, id est, Abi ad deambulatum, id est, Ad deambulandum, Vossius de Construct. c. 54 How this Supine may be varied, Cor. 11. n. 7.

2. Note

1. Note. When the, or an *Adjective with*, or without, comes after the *Particle At*, before a *Verbal in ing*, as see *At*, r. 10.

3. Note. When the *Verbal in ing*, hath it, or there is, or there can be with no, neither, nor, such, good, bad, ill, &c. before it, it is elegantly rendered by *Passive Impersonal*: as,

There is no good trusting to the bank.

There is neither sowing nor mowing for me there.

There can be no sweet living, without living together with vertue.

Non bene ripæ creditur, *Virg. Ecl.* 3.

Mihi isthic nec seritur nec metitur, *Plaut.*

Non potest jucundè vivi, nisi cum virtute vivatur, *Cic.*

It ei obfisti non posset, *Cic. Fam.* 3. Perveniri ad summum non potest, nisi ex principiis, *Quint.* Cum vero imperia decertatur, *Cic.* 1. Off. Usque adeo turbatur, *Virg. Ecl.* 1. Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur. *Ter.* que in oceano in eâ parte ne navigari quidem posse di- propter mare congelatum, *Varro R.R.* 1. 2. Nec ali- ad videndum, quam solebat ad audiendum eum concur- tur, *Flor.* 4. 5. Perhaps in negative speeches the Verb impersonal may be varied by a *Gerund in dum*, with *est* set impersonally: as, Ei obfistendum non est, there is no with- standing of him. Ad summum non est, nisi ex principiis, per- endum, And so *Plin.* Alius de alio judicat dies, & supremus de omnibus: ideoque nullis credendum est— there is no believing or trusting any— l. 7. c. 40.

2. A *Verbal in ing* coming after a *Noun go- ing a Genitive case*, is made by a *Gerund in di*, es- sentially if it may be varied by a *Verb of the Infinitive* and *Active*: as,

There is no necessity of writing [or to write.]

It is not to be said how

difficult I was of re-

Scribendi necessitas nulla est; *Cic. Att.* 12. 38.

Non dici potest quàm cupi- dus eram huc redeundi, *Ter.*

B b 2

turning

II.

turning, [or, to return] | Ter. Hec. 1. 2.  
thither.

*Commune omnium animantium est, ut habeant libidinem procreandi, Cic. 1. Off. Hac relata Scipioni speculabantur castra hostium per occasionem incendendi, Liv. 1. 30. Ebo, una accedendi via est, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. Forensis incendi genus, Cic. 1. Off. 1. Jus disputandi, ib. Discendi studio impediti, Cic. 1. Off. 12. Homines bellandi cupidus, Cels. 1. bel. Gal. See To, r. 11. n. 2.*

III. 3 A Verbal in ing) having for before it, and coming after an Adjective importing fitness, or usefulness, or their contraries is made by a Gerund in do especially if it may be varied by the Infinitive Passive as,

Presently after it gives | Mox apta natando Crura dant  
legs fit for swimming. | Ovid. Met. 15. v. 376.  
Worring paper is not good | Emporetica inutilis est scribendo,  
for writing [or to be written] on. | do, Plin. 1. 13. c. 2.

*Nullum semen ultra quadratum utile est ferendo Plin. 1. 12. c. 11. Nitrosa utilis est bibendo, Id. 1. 12. c. 6. Rubens ferrum non est habile tundendo, Id. 1. 35. c. 15. Dat operam, ne sit reliquum poscendo; atque asperendo, Plaut. Truc. Prol. Scolymi radix vescendo est decocta, Plin. 1. 21. c. 16. In these the Gerund signifies Passively. But it signifies also Actively, as in the first example of this Rule; and also in this of Pliny Telum (culci ac iura) ita reciproca generavit arte, ut fodiendo acuminatum pariter, ferbendoque fistulosum esset, 1. 11. c. 2.*

Note. If the Verbal in ing have a casual word depending on it, then the Gerund is put into the Gerundive of the Dative case, as agreeing with the casual Word which is of the same case: as,

Whatsoever was fit for feeding the fire. | Quicquid alendo igni aptum erat, Curt. 1. 4.

*Mediaſtinus qualifcunque ſtatuſſe poteſt, dummodo  
 erpetiendi labori ſit idoneus. Colum. l. 1. c. 9. Oneri fe-  
 rando non inhabiles, & ceteri miniſterii patientes, Apul. 7.  
 Ea non poteſt in ſtructurâ oneri ferendo eſſe firma,  
 Varuy. l. 2. c. 8. Quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum.  
 Celf. l. 5. c. 28. Puri movendo aliud non eſt melius, Id,  
 c. 19. Ager oleo conferendo alius bonus nullus erit,  
 Cato R. R. c. 6. So, cupidus ſylvarum aptuſque bibendis  
 ſentibus Aonidum, Juven. 7. Sat. v. 57. In theſe the Ad-  
 jective governing the Dative caſe is expreſſed. But ſome-  
 times it is only underſtood, as in theſe. Ut divites confer-  
 rent, qui oneri ferendo eſſent, Liv. l. 2. ab Urb. Cum de-  
 ſit huic atas vires, onerique ferendo eſt, Ovid. Met. 15.  
 403. Ea modo, quæ reſtinguendo igni ſorent, portantes,  
 Id. l. 30. Et tranſeundum ad medicamenta, quæ puri me-  
 dendo ſunt, Celf. l. 7. c. 13. As alſo in theſe wherein the  
 Gerund is put alone, neither having caſual word after it,  
 nor Adjective before it: as, Cum ſolvendo civitates non  
 eſſent, Cic. Fam. 3. 8. Alexandrine [ſicus] vix ſunt ve-  
 ſendo, Plin. l. 45. c. 18. And ſo we ſay in Engliſh, He is  
 not for going per; i. e. nor ready, or ſit for going and ſo 'tis  
 in Latine; aptus, habilis, idoneus. or ſome ſuch like word  
 is underſtood in this kind of conſtruction; as appears from  
 thoſe examples wherein thoſe words are expreſſed. See Voſſ.  
 de Analog. l. 3, c. 10. & de Conſtruct. c. 12.*

4. Verbal in ing) after theſe Prepoſitions, of, IV.  
 from, by, in, and with, is made by a Gerund in do :

I would know what you  
 think of going out.  
 The perſons are ſoon diſ-  
 couraged from learning.  
 He got his glory by gi-  
 ving—  
 I may ſeem to have been  
 negligent in writing.  
 I am weary with walk-  
 ing.

Scire velim. quid cogites de exe-  
 undo, Cic. Att. 7. 14.  
 Ignavi à diſcendo cito deter-  
 ientur, Cic.  
 Dando gloriam adeptus eſt,  
 Sall. Ca.  
 Negligens in ſcribendo fuiſſe  
 videar Cic. Fam. 3. 9.  
 Deſeſſus ſum ambulando, Ter.

1. Note. Of *in* this Rule signifies about or concerning, See About r. 5.

2. Note. If from have a Verb of hindring or withholding before it, then see otherwise of rendring the Verbal in from, Note to rule 3.

3. Note. Of *and* from before the Verbal have a Proposition made for them; by *hath* none, nor with, unless when with notes comitans quid; as in *that*, Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est, Quint. In sometimes hath something, sometimes nothing: as, Prohibenda autem maxime est ira in puniendo, Cic. 1. Off. Fit ut distrahatur deliberando animus——in deliberating, Id. Where time of action is referred to, in may be made by inter with a Gerund in *dum*. See In rule 2.

V. 5. A Verbal in *ing*) coming after an Adjective, Verb, or Participle, and having for referring to end, or intent before it, is made by a Gerund in *dum*, with *ad*, or *ob*: as,

Uain mortality and wist-  
ry for the describing of it  
self——

They receive great gifts for  
holding their peace.

Vana mortalitas, & ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa—Plin. l. 7. c. 40.  
Isti pretia maxima ob tacendum accipiunt, Gell. 11. 10.  
Locus ad agendum amplissimus, Cic. Ob absolvendum munus ne acceperis, Id. See Cor. 11. n. 2.

Note, when a Gerund made for a Verbal in *ing* is to have an Accusative case after it (which Gerunds of all sorts may have; as, Efferor studio videndi parentes, Cic. In supponendo ova observant, ut sint imparia, Varro R. R. 3. 9. So Cic. Quod verbum (invidia) dictum est ab nimis intuendo fortunam alterius, 3. Tusc. Mortalitas ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa, Plin. supra.) It is more usual, and so more elegant to vary the Phrase, by putting the Substantive into the case of the Gerund, and turning the Gerund into a Gerundive agreeing in gender and number with the Substantive: as, Sunt quidam ita flagitiosa,

ne conservandæ, quidem patriæ [*for patriam conservan-*  
causa sapiens facturus sit, *Cic. 1. Off.* Adeo summa erat  
variatio in movendo bello [*for bellum*] *Id. Ib.* Necessita-  
propositæ sunt ad eas res parandas tuendasque (*for ad*  
endum tuendumque res eas) *Id. Ib.*

salmon. A Verbal in *ing* after without, is not to be  
made by a Gerund in *do*: but according to some of those  
of speaking to be read in the Particle without R. 3,  
Phrases.

6. A Verbal in *ing*) after the sign of a Verb Pas- VI.

(viz. am, be, is, are, art, was, were, wert,  
) is made by a Verb of the Tense whereof that is a  
Active or Deponent, when action is signified; Pas-  
sive, when passion: as,

am eben looking for Teipsum quero, *Ter. He. 4.*

are plotting mis- Pestem machinatis, *Cic. Cat.*

that very thing is now Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, *Ter. He. 4. 7.*

Obtemperare cogito præceptis tuis, *Cic. Fam. 9. 25.*

to ibam, *Ter. And. 3. 4.* Quicum loquitur filium, *Ter.*

1. 2. Hujusmodi mi res semper comminiscere, *Ter. He.*

1. Velle debetis, *Cic. 1. Off.* Inimicitias suspicere no-  
at, *ib.*

7. A Verbal in *ing*) after a Verb importing to VII.

to leave off, or give over, is made by the Present  
Tense of the Infinitive mood: as,

let us in sometime leave Aliquando dicere desistamus,  
[for give over] speak- *Cic.*

Perce tamen tacere genas, *Ovid. Trist. 1. 3. El. 3.*

quoquam cessavit hodie dicere contumelias, *Ter. Num.*

quum destiti predicare, *Cic. Fam. 5. 11.* Hic et hujus-

modi exhortationibus tacitis alloqui me non desii, *Sen. ep. 342*

The Greeks and the English love a Participle after a Verb

ceasing. So *ἰπαύσατο λαλῶν* He left speaking, *Luk.*



5. 4. See Dr. Busbie Gr. Gr. p. 179. &c. Posselins Syn-  
tax. Particip. Reg. 13. p. 100 Edit. Cantab.

VIII. 8. A Verbal in *ing*) after for importing the cause or reason of some action is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive mood with *quod* or *qui*. Examples see in For r. 11. The supernumeraries add *Velim mihi ignoscas; quod ad scribo tam multa toties, Cic. Att. 7. 12. Magna Pelopis culpa qui non erudierit filium, Cic. 1. Tusc. Mihi deos satis scisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* See Durrer p. 370. 371. Perhaps it may not be ill rendered by a Substantive with *de*, or *ob*, or *propter*: as, *De tuis ad me scriptis literis: ob, or propter tuas ad me scriptas literas tibi gratias ago.* I thank you for writing —

IX. 9. A Verbal in *ing*) after far from is made by a Verb with *ita*, or *adeo non*, *longè* or *tantum abest ut* — as,

In good truth he will be far from believing the reasons of the Philosophers, *Næ, ille longè aberit ut argumentis credat Philosophorum, Cic. 4. Acad.*

See examples of the rest in far, r. 3. To the supernumeraries thereof may be added, *Quà in vitâ tantum abest, ut voluptates sectentur, etiam curas perferunt, Cic. de Fin. Tantum porro aberat ut binos scriberent, vix singulos confecerunt, Cic. At. Adeo* is sometimes used without *ut*: as, *Cneum pralio præsugum Cæsennium apud Lauronem oppidum consecutus pugnantiem (adeo nondum desperavisti) interfecerat, Flor. 4. 21. Adeone ego non perspexeram prudentiam literarum tuarum, Cic. Att. 6. 9.*

X. 10. A Verbal in *ing*) when it may be varied by an English Participle of the Preter Tense with having: or by a Verb Active with when, or after that, is either made by a Passive Participle of the Preter Tense agreeing with the following Substantive in the Ablative case: as,

And as soon as I, having  
my weeping began to be  
able to speak, i. e. ha-  
ving staped; or after that  
I had staped.

Atque ego, ut primum fletu  
represso loqui posse cæpi, Cic.  
Som. Scip.

Questus eram phœcetri cum protinus ille solutus——  
opening or having opened——Ovid. Am. 2. 1. Tam  
sientio ad audiendum petito loqui captabat, Gell. 15. 2.  
Comperito quam regionem hostes petiissent——Liv. 1. bell.  
Maced.

Or by a Participle of the Preter Tense of a Verb de-  
pendent governing the following casual word in such case  
as the Verb whereof it cometh requires: as,

The old man embracing me, Complexus me senex collacry-  
mavit, Cic. Som. Scip.  
fell a weeping i. e. when  
he had embraced——

Atque obliti salutis meæ, de vobis, ac de liberis vestris  
ogitate, Cic. Cat. 4. Hostem rati, emicant, sine disci-  
mine insultant, Flor. 1. 8. ἰππῶν τὰς ὀφθαλμοὺς, Luc. 16.  
ἡ ἀγέλη τοῦ δαίμονος, Joh. 8. 9. This Par-  
ticiple may be rendred by a Verb with cum, quando, post-  
quam——

II. A Verbal in ing) (If it cannot be varied by XI.

a Participle of the Preter Tense as in rule 10.) com-  
ing in the beginning or body of a sentence after a ca-  
sual word wherewith it agrees, is made by a Partici-  
ple of the Present Tense, as it is also, when it comes  
immediately before a Substantive in the end of a sen-  
tence; and generally when it may be resolved into a  
Verb of the Present or Preterimperfect Tense, with who  
or whilst: as,

Scipio leading an army loa-  
den with the plunder of  
many cities, seizes upon  
Tunis.

Scipio gravem jam spoliis mul-  
tarum urbium exercitum tra-  
hens occupat Tuneta, Liv.

Had it been so that he  
Si ita factum esset, ut ille  
roaming

- coming to Rome had found the Senate at Rome.
- There was seen a navy of the enemies going from Carthage to Utica, i. e. which did, go, or as it did go.
- Not to forbid one the running water.
- Quam similitudinem, natura ratioque ab oculis ad animum transferens — ordinem in consiliis factisque conservandum putat, Cic. 1. Off. Hæc ego admirans referebam tamen oculos ad terram identidem, Cic. Som. Scip. Tu pasula recubans sub segmine fagi. — meditaris — Virg. Ecl. 1. Tenuissem telam studiosè ipsam offendimus, Ter. He. 23. Ibi in curuli sedentem cum senatus invasit, Flor. 4. 2.*
- Romam veniens Senatum Romanum offenderet, *Cic. An. 7. 12.*
- Conspecta classis hostium est Uticam Carthaginè petens, *Liv. 1. 30.*
- Non prohibere aquam profluentem, *Cic. 1. Off. 20.*

## Phrases.

- We sat up talking till it was late of the night.
- He gave his mind to talking.
- He was an hour in telling.
- They are a pair in hemb-ing themselves.
- Glad of the saving of his ship.
- I shall be twenty years in coming.
- I commended her in the hearing of three of her sons.
- You use to brag of your doing of it.
- Is there no difference between killing a father and a servant?
- Nothing is more befitting the nature of a man,
- Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, *Cic. Som. Scip.*
- Animum ad scribendum appulit, *Ter. And. Prol.*
- Dum hæc dicit, abiit hora, *Ter. Eun. 2. 3.*
- Dum comuntur annus est, *Ter. He. 2. 2.*
- Servatam ob navem lætus, *Virg. Æn. 5.*
- Vicesimo anno perveniam, *Sen. Ep. 53.*
- Eam collaudavi audientibus tribus filiis ejus, *Cic. An. 15. 1.*
- At te id fecisse etiam gloriari soles, *Cic. Par. 4. 1.*
- Nihilne igitur interest, patrem quis necet an servum? *Cic. Parad. 4.*
- Nihil est naturæ hominis accommodatius, *Cic. 1. Off.*

the most unbeseeming  
a man.

If any thing be unbecom-  
ing in others, let us  
abold it in our selves.

No man is being so happy.

Trusting in, or relying on  
them.

*Vobis fretus*, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.

I dare not for angring  
him i. e. lest I should  
anger—

I would but for hurting  
him i. e. but that I  
should hurt—

To fall a laughing, com-  
plaining.

Group hearing.

*Ab homine alienissimum est*,  
*Cic. 1. Off.*

*Si quid in aliis dedecet, vite-*  
*mus & ipsi*, *Cic. 1. Off.*

*Mortalium nemo est felix*, *Plin.*  
*l. 7. c. 14.*

*His fretus*, *Virg. Æn. 8.*

*Non ausim ne illum commotum*  
*reddam.*

*Vellem ni*, [ *nisi quod* ] *illi no-*  
*cerem.*

*Risum tollere*; *querelam effun-*  
*dere.*

*Me audiente*, *Cic. de Sen.*

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

### Of the Particle *Very*.

**V**ery ) before a Substantive sometimes signi-  
fies mere, and is made by a word of that import: I.

All of them are belly-gods  
and very [ i. e. mere ]  
slaves to the paunch.

This is a very Sycophant.

*Omnes ventricolæ, ac mera*  
*abdominis mancipia*, *Comen.*  
*Jan. 5. 820.*

*Purus purus hic Sycophanta est*,  
*Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6.*

*Bene monstrantem pugnis cadis, hanc amas, meras nugas*,  
*Plaut. Curc. 1. 3. Quid est igitur, quod laborem? ami-*  
*us habes, meras nugas*, *M. Scaptium: qui* — *Cic. Att.*  
*6. 3. So when it signifies true, or truly: as, Verum deum*  
*ex vero Deo; Very God* — in *Symb. Nicen* — *Hunc esse*  
*verè Christum*, — the very Christ *Joh. 6. 26. Bez. Repra-*  
*sentare faciem veri maris*, To make all look like the very sea,  
*Colum, l. 8. c. 17.*

2. *Very* )

- II. 2. *Uery* ) before a Substantive sometimes signifies ( and is put for ) even , and then is made by *vel* , or *etiam* : as ,

That way the *berp* Con-  
sulship may be disap-  
sed , i. e. even the Con-  
sulship—

*Isto modo, vel Consulatus vi-  
tuperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.*

The *berp* hairs of your  
head are all numbred,  
*Marth. 10. 30.*

*Vestri vero etiam capilli capitis  
omnes numerati sunt, Berp.*

*Quae fuerit callidarum gentium feritas vel mulieres osten-  
dere, Flor. 4. 12. In foro etiam castra posuisti, Cic. Parad.  
4. 5. καὶ αἱ τριχες — Marth. 10. 30. καὶ τὰς ἐκκεκλῆς ib.  
24. 24. καὶ τὸν χοροὶον — Luc. 9. 6. See Eben r. 3. &  
Tursel. c. 213. n. 4.*

- III. 3. *Uery* ) before a Substantive sometimes is put  
for , and may be varied by himself , it self , or them-  
selves after a Substantive , and then is made by *ipse* :  
as ,

The *berp* God of peace  
sanctifie you through-  
out, i. e. the God of peace  
himself.—

*Ipsa autem Deus pacis [ autor ]  
sanctificet vos totos, 1. Theff.  
5. 23. Berp.*

Believe me for the *berp*  
works sake , i. e. for the  
sake of the works them-  
selves.

*Propter ipsa facta credite mihi,  
Joh. 11. 14. Berp.*

*In ipso articulo temporis, Cic. pro Quint. Et in ipsa  
culis ubi habitatur, Cic. Som. Scip. Ipsa te Tityre piam,  
ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbuscula vocabant, Virg. Ecl. 1.*

So it is also made, when it is put with, or for same, self-  
same, or self and same : as ,

The *berp* same day that—  
And for that *berp* self-  
same thing have I  
heard, that he was great  
and famous,

*Et ipso die quo — Cic. Att.  
Ob eamque rem ipsam magnam  
clarumque fuisse eum audi-  
Cic. 1. Off. 42.*

That *utroque* thing, which  
 the tall *decorum* — i. e.  
 that same, or self and  
 same thing —

*Nam inficiari potes te illo ipso die meo praesidiis circum-*  
*datum?* Cic. Cat. 2. *Illa enim ipsa praecepta sunt,* Cic. 1.  
 Off. 56. *Ad eam ipsam rem remissus est,* Liv. 1. 42. c. 36.  
*Utrum ipsam sententiam in Catonis oratione positam legimus*  
*A. Gell. 18. 1.* In this sense it may be sometimes made by  
*idem*: as, *Quod idem fit in numeris* which *utroque* thing —  
 i. e. which same thing — Cic. in Orat. Perf. Also by *unus*  
 & *idem*, if it may be varied by one and the same: as, *Limus*  
*ut hic dure scit & hac ut cara liquefcit uno eodemque igni* —  
 by the *utroque* same, i. e. one and the same fire — Virg. Ecl.  
 1. *In duobus criminibus una atque eadem persona versatur,*  
 Cic. pro Cael. *Exitus quidem unus ad idem fuit* — the  
*utroque* self and same, i. e. one and the same: Cic. 1. 2. de  
 Div.

Note, *Uterque* sometimes is a mere expletive serving for Em-  
 phasis, but having nothing in Latine for it: as, from that  
*utroque* hour, *Ex illa hora*, or, *ab eo momento*, Matth. 15.  
 1. Probing that this is *utroque* Christ; — *Quoniam hic est*  
*Christus*, or, *eum esse Christum*, Act. 9. 22.

4. (*Uterque*) before an Adjective, or an Adverb, is IV;  
 made by *multum*, *valde*, *admodum*, *adprime*, &c.

I servant *utroque* faithful to  
 his master. *Hero servus multum suo fidelis,*  
*Plaut. Moss. 3. 2.*  
 They took it *utroque* griev-  
 ously. *Illud valde graviter tulerunt,*  
*Cic.*  
 We are now *utroque* weary. *Admodum sumus jam defatiga-*  
*ti, Cic. Fam. 1. 25.*  
 That do I take to be *utroque*  
 profitable in the life of  
 man. *Id arbitror adprime in vita esse*  
*utile, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Nam multum loquaces merito omnes habemur,* Plaut.  
 Aut. 1. 3. *Turpe est enim valdeque vitiosum* — Cic. 1.  
 Off. *Erat admodum amplum & excelsum signum cum sto-*  
*la* — Cic. 6. Verr. *Scin eam hinc rivem esse, & ejus*  
*fratrem*

*fratrem adprime nobilem* ? *Ter. Eun. 5. 5.* This Particle sometimes is written *adprime*, sometimes *apprime*. I should not advise to use it in *sensu malo*: without an example. † *Hither* may be referred *oppido*, *egregie*, *impense*, *insignite*, *insigniter*; which all express the sense of this Particle: as, *Eorum definitiones paulum oppido inter se differunt*, *Cic. 3. de Fin. Sin. ad nos pertinerent, servirent, praterquam oppido pauci*, *Cic. Fam. 14. 4.* *Quintilian* was afraid this Particle would not be endured in his time, though in use, as he acknowledgeth, a little before his time, *l. 8. c. 3.* I know not why, since *Cicero* used it, and *Terence*, *He. 4. 2. 2. & 4. 4. 12. & Hec. 2. 1. 41. & Plautus Epid. 3. 2. 3. &c.* but that, *sic voluit usus*. *Egregia cordatus homo*, *Cic. 1. de Orat. Est impense improbus*, *Plaut. Epid. 4. 5. 39. Neque tamen quisquam inventus est tam insigne improbus*, *qui— Cic. pro Quint.* This use not in *sensu bono*, without an example. *Qui autem rex unquam fuit tam insigniter impudens*, *ut — Cic. 3. Phil.*

Note, There are sundry other elegant ways of rendering this Particle, First, in affirmations by an Adjective, or Adverb of the positive degree, compounded with *per*: as, *Quoad mecum rex fuit perbono loco res erat*, *Cic. Att. 6. 1. Perlonge est*, *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Peropportune uanis*, *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.* Or consoiated with *quam*, or *perquam*: as, *Quam magnum numerum jumentorum intercipiunt*, *Cel. 1. bel. Civ. Sacerdotem repulit perquam indignis modis*, *Plaut. Rud. 3. 3. Perquam stebiliter lamentatur*, *Cic. Tusc. 1.* Or of the Comparative degree alone: as, *eoque jam seniore* [when he was now grown very old] *Aristoteles praeipere artem oratoriam cepit*, *Quint. 1. 3. c. 1. Seniore*, *ad est, valde sene*, *saith, Saturnius, l. 9. c. 18.* This way use warily. Or of the Superlative degree either alone: as, *Vir est summo ingenia*, *Cic. Phil. 2. Oprime factum*, *Ter. And. 3. 4.* or compounded with *per*: as, *Perpaucissimis agricolis consigeris*, *Colum. 1. 3. See Saturn. l. 9. c. 28.* Or consoiated with *veleriam*, or *quam*: as, *Sophista temporibus illis, vel maximus*, *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.* See *Fr. Sylvii Progyrn. cent. 1. c. 65. Avaritia pellatur etiam minima suspicio*, *Cic. 1. Off. Commodissimum est quam laxissimas habere habenas amicitia*, *Cic. de Am. Pero a se, ut quam ceteris me, mihi librarium mistatur*, *Cic. Att. 1. 16.* So the Greeks use

*ὡς* : *as* , *ἐγὼ δὲ ἐβελόμην σι ὡς λαμπρότατον φαῖναι* , Xenoph. and *ὅτι ὡς* *as* , *ὅτι πλεῖστα δράσας χρεῖα* , Gregor. de Devar. de Partic. Gr. p. 260.

Secondly in Negations by *perinde*, or *ita* with some negative Particle : *as* , *Adventus ejus non perinde* [not *berp*] *gratus fuit* , Soet. Galb. c. 13. *Simulachra præclara sed non ita antiqua* , Cic. Ver. 6. *Quo mortuo, nec ita multo post in Galliam proficiscitur* , Cl. pro Quint. *Haec ita multo ante mortuum est* , Liv. l. 3. c. 10.

*Phrases.*

They are *as* *berp* fools.

Terentia was not *berp* well.

He is *faen* *berp* ill.

One thing he was not *berp* well advised.

I am *berp* diligent about his household affairs.

You look upon him as one not *berp* learned.

A good man and *berp* honest.

One is *berp* false.

I beg of [intreat, desire,] you *berp* earnestly.

I am *berp* glad you liked it so well.

My great cause is *chide*.

Our acquaintance is but of a *berp* late.

A *berp* youth.

*Admodum* *senex* , Cic. de Sen.

I would *berp* *faen* you had a sting.

I was *berp* much afraid you had been gone.

*Pari stultitiâ sunt* ; Cic.

Terentia minus bellè habuit , Cic. Fam. 7.

{ Eum morbus invasit gravis ;  
Gravi morbo affectus est ,  
Plaut. Cic.

In unâ re paulo minus consideratus fuit , Cic. pro Quint.

Homo in re familiari non parum diligens , Cic. Fam. 6. 19.

Qui tibi parum videtur eruditus , Cic. 1. de Fin.

Vir bonus & cum primis honestus , Cic. pro Quint.

Illud procul vero est , Col.

A te maxime perere quæso ; majorem in modum peto , Cic.

Tantopere à te probari vehementer gaudeo , Cic. Fam.

Vehemens causa ad objurgandum , Ter. And. 1. 1.

Hæc inter nos nuper notitia admodum est ; Ter. He. 1. 1. †

some read *nupera*.

Admodum adolescens ; Cic. pro Cl.

Fundam tibi nunc nimis vellem dari , Ter. Eun. 4. 4.

Nimis metuebam male ne ablisses , Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1.



In very deed.  
from the very beginning of  
this Empire. See Eben.  
r. 5.  
A very knave.

Being a very fine Gentle-  
man of Rome.  
He was verie sick.

Revera, Cic. pro Quin-  
Jam inde à principio hujus im-  
perii, Cic. de Prov. Cons. Jam  
inde ab initio — Id.  
Homo totus ex fraude & menda-  
cio factus, Cic. pro Clu.  
Cum in primis laetus esset eques  
Romanus, C. Nep. v. Att.  
Graviter ægrotavit, Cic. Tus-  
1.

## CHAP. XC.

### Of the Particle Under.

- I. 1. **U**nder) referring unto place, and signifying  
beneath, or below, is made by sub, and  
subter: as,

Uthanderber is under the  
earth time will bring to  
light.

A little under the middle  
region is the place of the  
Sun.

Homines sub terrâ habitantes, Cic. 1. N. Deor. Nisi te  
sub scalas tabernæ libraria conjecisses, Cic. 2. Phil. Plas-  
iram in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit, Cic.  
1. Tusc. Omnes ferre libet subter densâ testudine casum. See  
Beneath, r. 1.

Quicquid sub terra est in apri-  
cum proferet ætas, Hor. 1.  
l. ep. 6.

Subter mediam fere regionem  
Sol obtinet, Cic. Som. Scip.

Note, Sub after rest is mostlie used with an Ablative case  
after motion with an Accusative case — Dictaque sub ar-  
bore sedit, Ovid. Met. 4. Sub mœnia duxi Anchisen, Virg.  
Æn. 8. Yet Cicero useth it in the sense of rest with an  
Accusative. Vaporarium, ex quo ignis erumpit, est fish-  
tum cubiculi, Ep. ad Qu. Fr. Subter with an Ablative  
Poetical.

2. **Under** ) referring unto government, or time  
government, is made by sub with an Ablative case : II;

The world was under Jove, | Sub Jovē mundus erat; Ovid.  
i. e. his government. Met. 1.

Sub te tolerare magistro Militiam affuecas, Virg. Æn. 8.  
utque, ut perhibent, illo sub rege fuisse Secula, Virg.  
En. 8. Βασι Κρόνου, Lucian.

3. **Under** ) referring unto dignity, as denoting one  
in honour, or order, beneath, or below another,  
made by infra : as, III;

Atticus sat above me, | Supra me Atticus, infra me  
Terentius under me. Verrius accubuerunt, Cic.

Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra, Hor. Serm.  
Sat. 3. Non hū solum locus est, sed horum vel secundis,  
etiam infra secundos, Cic. in Orat. Gravissimum au-  
tem est, cum superior factus sit ordinis, inferiorem esse for-  
mi, Cic. Fam. 13. 5.

4. **Under** ) is sometime used Adjectively, for lower, IV;  
made by inferior : as,

Not the upper bough be | Ne superior rarius in eadem  
in the same line with the | linea sit quā inferior, Colum.  
under bough. 5. 5.

Nam demissum ex eo palmitem germinantem inferior arceret,  
Colum. 5. 5.

5. **Under** ) referring to colour, shew, or pretence  
made by per with an Accusative; or sub with an Ablative case : as, V.

He took it from him under | Id ei per potestatem abstulit;  
colour of his office. Cic.

He villainously betray- | Per simulationem amicitie me-  
ed me under a shew of | nefarie prodiderunt, Cic. ad  
friendship. Quir.

Under pretence of the war | Per causam renovati ab Equis  
invented by the Equians. belli, Liv.

C c

Under

Under colour of a peace | Sub specie pacis leges serviant  
 stable conditions were | impositæ sunt, Liv. bel. 1.  
 imposed.

Per speciem prandendi ex hostium agro, permissu magi-  
 stratum ab Capua profecti, Liv. l. 24. Per simulationem  
 ædilitatis statuas auferre, Cic. Ver. 6. Tusa frequen-  
 que vine est per amicum fallere nomen, Ovid. de Arte. Quo-  
 re diducto matrimonio sepositus est per causam legationis  
 in Lusitaniam, Suet. Otho. c. 3. Sub umbra faderis aquæ  
 servitutem patimur, Liv. l. 8. ab urbe. Sub auxilii specie  
 Flor. 4. 9.

VI.

6. Under) referring unto number signifying more  
 of, not so many as, or fewer than, is made by infra  
 minor, and minus, &c. as,

In winter set fewer eggs,  
 yet not under nine.

They that were under se-  
 venteen years old.

Of the Macedonians un-  
 der three hundred were  
 missing.

Non infra duodenos [pedes] habent, Plin. l. 11. c. 41.  
 Vaccus minoris bimis, injeri non oportet, Colum. R. R. l. 6.  
 Minor annis triginta, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1. Obsides ne mi-  
 nores octonum dedum annorum, neu majores quinque quadre-  
 num, Liv. l. 38. Tabulata inter se ne minus ternis pedibus  
 absint, Colum. R. R. 5. 5. Nunquam nix minus quatuor  
 pedes alta jacuit, Liv. de bel. Pun. Hitherto may be referred  
 infra as it is used by Florus with reference to age. Cum in-  
 tra decem & octo annos tenerum, & obnoxium, & opportu-  
 num injuria juvenem videres — under eighteen years of age,  
 l. 4. c. 4.

VII.

7. Under) referring unto price, as signifying less  
 than, is made by minoris, or minore pretio: as,

So you sell her not under  
 what she cost me.

Dum ne minoris vendas, quam  
 ego emi, Plaut. Merc.

*Under* it *under* *what* it cost | *Minore pretio vendidi, quam*  
*emi, Gram. Reg.*

Multo *minoris* vendidit non modo quam tu, sed etiam  
 qui ante te vendiderunt, Cic. 5. Verr. — a great  
*under* *what* — Me nemo potest *minoris* quisquam  
 emere, ut surgam subigere, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 2. Where  
*what* *nummus* imports, see Doussa, Plantin. Explic. l. 3. c.  
 viz. Nummum aureum pluri duobus aureis contra assi-  
 mum antiquius as he there saith, And the *argenteus*  
 nummus, or *sestertius* (which was as Lippius) de Pecun.  
 lib. c. 3.) saith, *denarii quarta pars*; and from the com-  
 mon name of it called *tri* *denarius* nummus, in value three  
 pence farthing q. as Godwin saith Rom. Antiq. l. 3. 8.  
 (3.) was too small a rate for him to be hired at; who  
 when others *drachmis* iussent (as he saith) had gone to work  
 for 7d ob a piece, sate unhired, because his rate was too great  
 for any body to hire him at it. Of the *Aureus nummus*,  
 see Lips. de pecun. Veteris P. Rom. c. 4. & Caufabon in  
 Otho. c. 4. who by comparing Suetonius and Tacitus  
 together, gathers that *aureus unus* and *centum nummi*,  
 (I suppose he means *nummi argentei*) are *idem*; and so  
 the same they are, that *centum nummi argentei* or *se-*  
*stertii*, come but to id q. more than *unus Aureus*, so that  
 speaking according to the round sum they are the same, i. e.  
 100. *Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio,*  
*quam quod erat petatum pro omnibus*, A. Gell. 1. 19. Hi-  
 may be referred *minore* as it is used by Cicero, *A Ce-*  
*teris propinqui minore centesimo nummum movere non possunt,*  
 l. 1. 9.

8. *Under*) is often compounded With other Words in VIII.  
*Under* *Latin* is included: as,

*Under*took the whole busi- | *Ego suscepi totum negotium,*  
*ness.* | *Cic. Fam. 11. 16.*  
*si sempiternam penam sustinerem, Cic. post Redit.*  
*Underneath, see Beneath, r. 1.*

*Phrases.*

*Under* the consider. | *In rationem utilitatis cadit;*  
*ration of profit.* | *Cic. 1. Off. 3.*

C c 2

Thirip

Thirty days ober or under.	Dies plus minus triginta, Steph. Plus.
All under one, See All, Phr.	Eâdem operâ, Plant. Cap. 3. 90.
The wound is under the skin.	Subest intra cutem vulnus, Plant. ad Cic.
To work under-hand to bring a man to be condemned.	Coite, quo quis condemnatur Cic. Clu. See Godwyn. Anti. l. 3. Sect. 4. c. 4.
Under point [their] labour.	Pace tuâ [horum] dixerim Cic. 5. Tusc. 1. de Orat.
He is under water all but the head.	Extat capite solo ex aquâ, Cic.
To bring under his power.	Redigere in potestatem, Cic. pro Clu.

## C H A P. X C I.

Of the Particle *Up*.

- I. 1. **U<sup>p</sup>**) sometimes signifies as far as to, and is used by *tenus*, or *usque ad* : as,

In some places the water was up to the navel, in some scarce above the knees.

Alibi umbilico tenus aqua erat alibi vix genua superabat Liv. l. 6. bel. Pun.]

From the ground up to the windows.

A solo usque ad fenestras, Etr. 41. 16.

Hinc abunde est, loco tepido demittere se inguinibus usque in aquam calidam, Cels. l. 1. c. 3. Capulo tenui abdedit sem, Virg. Æn. 10. Impleverunt igitur eas usque ad summum, Joh. 2. 7. Beza.

- II. 2. **Up**) coming together with a Verb, or Verbal, mostly included in the Latine of it : as,

I rose up to make reply.

Ego ad respondendum surrexi Cic. pro Clu.

Qui saxa jacerent, quæ de terrâ ipsi tollerent, Cic. Cecin. — took up — Totus timeo, ita me increpuit

took me up — i. e. rebuked, chid me — *Plaut. Amph.*  
*se rursus extulissent*, *Flor. 4. 10.* So *Ebibo*, to drink  
*Equum conscendere*, to get up on horse back: *Reponere*  
 to lay up: *excitare* and *suscitare*, to raise up: *incitare*  
 to stir up, &c. Sometimes up is put for the Verb, or  
 that should come before it; as, *Up*, up, i. e. rise,  
*Surge*, *Surge*, *Lud. Viv. Dialog. 1.* Up and  
 be going; *Surge*, *ut abeamus*, *Jud. 18. 18.* Before  
 was up; *Anse ascensum solis*, *Jud. 8. 13.* When  
 was up they were troubled, *Exorto sole torrefacta*  
*Mat. 13. 6.*

*Phrases.*

How many shall we make up? three?	<i>Quoto ludo constabit victo- ria? tertione? Erasmi. coll.</i>
Will make four up.	<i>p. 34.</i>
Up.	<i>Quaternio ludum absolvet, Ib.</i>
You may not run up	<i>Vici, Ib.</i>
and then, See down.	<i>Ne surlum deorsum cursites,</i>
Steps up.	<i>Ter. Eun. 2. 2.</i>
Going up.	<i>Sursum versum serpit, Varro.</i>
One part of the map is	<i>Sursum versum spectans, Col.</i>
very much up the hill.	<i>Ea viz pars valde acclivis est,</i>
They delighted in them	<i>Cic. ad Qu. Fr.</i>
from my pour up.	<i>Me jam à prima adolescentiâ de- lectarunt, Cic. Fam.</i>
Blood is up.	<i>Sanguen illi fervet, Petrar. p.</i>
	<i>218.</i>

CHAP. XCII.

Of the Particle *Quid*.

**W**hat) either standing alone, or having no I.  
*Substantive* whereto it refers expressed  
 next it, and the following Verb, is made by *quid*:  
 How many parts  
 are there of a speech?

*Quid? orationis quot sunt par-  
tes? Cic. Partis.*

*Ubi* sap pou Gnatho ?

Quid tu ais, Gnatho ?

*Eun.* 3. 3.

Take heed what pou do.

Vide, quid agas, *Ter. Eun.*

1.

Quid ? in Rosci, ubi tum eras ? *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.* Quis tibi hic vestitus quaris ? — *Ter. Eun.* 3. 5. Nec quid agas certum est, *Ter. And.* 1. 2.

- II. 2. *Ubi* ) having a Substantive with it, is made by qui, quis, or qualis, ( especially if it have any respect to condition or having a coming betwixt it and its Substantive ) and by quid with the Genitive case of the following Substantive : as,

*Ubi* so great labour was

Qui tantus fuit labor ? *Cic.*

*Ubi* a madness is it.

Quis furor est ? *Mart.* 1. 21.

*Ubi* what a friend I am.

Qualis sum amicus periculum facias, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 1.

*Ubi* man is this ?

Quid hoc hominis est ? *Ter.*

Qui hic ornatus est ? *Ter. Eun.* 3. 4. Quae haec amicitia est ? *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4. Quod dedit principium adventus ? *Ter. Phor.* 5. 8. Non intelligi quos homines, & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas ? *Cic. pro C. Rab.* Quid quid tu homines ? *Ter. He.* Quid mulierem uxorem habes ? *Id. Hec.* 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est causa quoniam — *Cic. Leg. Agr.* † Sometimes *ubi* hath a signification near that of these Particles : as, Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit pater meus ; — *Ubi* a one — *Plaut. Amph. Prol.* Tunc audisti dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit ; — *Ubi* my mind is — *Ter. He.* 5. 2.

- III. 3. *Ubi* ) is oft put elliptically for that which and is made by quod : as,

I will do what I can.

Quod poteram faciam, *Ter.*

Dicam tamen quod sentio, *Cic.* 1. *Parad.* Sordidi parandi qui mercantur a mercatoribus quod statim vendunt *Cic.* 1. *Off.* † Sometimes *ubi* thus used hath a Substantive joyned with it, and then the Substantive is elegantly made by the Genitive case after quod : as, Quod floris, qui

robor

**Ubi** [that] beaur, i. e. that beaur beaur. In *Jul. Crass. erat amiserant*, Liv. 1. 7. bel. Maced. *Ad Priost. missi, ut se vobis conjungerent, & militum quod haberent deducerent*, Cic. Att. 8. 17. † **Ubi** may be refered quantum made sometimes for **ubi**, viz. when it is put so much: as, e. g. What shall be in me, i. e. that which, so much as — *Quantum in me erit*, Cic. *Quantum in se fuit*, Cic. Att. 16. 14. And *quod* put for quantum, as, *quod potes* [what thou canst] as also *quam* put for the same, as in that of *Ter. Adel. 3. 5. Istam, quam potes, tu consolere.*

**Note.** **Ubi** put for that which after contrary, contrarily to, or unto, is elegantly made by *ac*, *atque*, *quam*, answering to *contra*: as,

are all these things contrary to what I say, *Si hæc contra ac dico essent omnia, tamen* — Cic. in *Ver.*

I will do now contrary to what used to be done in other cases. *Jam enim faciam contra atque in cæteris causis fieri solet*, Cic. *pro Syl.*

They do contrary, or contrarily to what they promise. *Contra faciunt, quam pollicentur*, Cic. *ad Hiren.*

Transertim cum contra ac Deiotarum sentit, victoria belli judicaverit, Cic. *Phil. 2.* *Omnia fere contra ac dicta sunt, credere*, Cic. *de Div.* *Si aliquid quod non contra ac liceret illam dicerebunt, sed contra atque oportet*, Cic. *pro Ball.* *Neque se sibi judicium sumpturos, contra atque omnia Italia judicavisset*, Cæsar. 1. 3. b. c. *Edicere ausus es, ut Senatus contra quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum redires*, Cic. in *Pi.* *Socrus generi contra quam fas erat amore vaptâ*, Cic. *pro Clu.* † **Ubi** refer *quam* put for **ubi** in the same sense as above: as, *Rem sæpe supra feret, quam fieri possit*, Cic. *de Orat.* *Supra quam* — above what, [i. e. higher than] So *Sall. in Catil.* *Corpus inedia patiens supra quam* [above what] *curque erodibile est.*

**4. Ubi** is sometimes put for partly (viz. in distributive or disjunctive speeches) and made by *quæ*: as, IV.



*Quid* with greatest offices,  
and *what* with the  
friendship of Princes.

*Qua* officiis maximis, qua  
citiſſ Principum, *Plin. Ep.*  
*Marco.*

*Intelligo te diſtantiffimum eſſe. quā de Buthrotis, quā de*  
*Bruto, Cic. Att. 1. 15.*

V. 5. *What*) referring to the event, or iſſue of ſome  
aim, intent, or action is made by *quorſum* : as,

*I feared what it would*  
*come to.*

*Verebar quorſum evaderet, Ter.*  
*And. 1. 2.*

*Quam timeo quorſum evadas? Ter. And. 1. 1.*

VI. 6. *What*) referring to number, or order is made  
by *quotus*, *alone*. or with *quiſque* : as,

*What penny ſhall that be,*  
*that will not be to be*  
*paid?*

*Quotus erit iſte denarius, qui*  
*non fit deferendus, Cic. Ter.*  
*1.*

*What Philoſophes can pe-*  
*ſe that is ſo manner'd.*

*Quotus enim quiſque Philoſo-*  
*phorum invenitur, qui ſe*  
*ita moratus? Cic. 1. de N.*  
*D.*

*Sciebam enim te quāto anno, et quantum in ſolo, ſolere*  
*quarere, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Quis eſt enim aut quotusquiſque cui,*  
*aut cum appropinquet, non reſugiat timido ſanguis? Cic. 1.*  
*de Fin.*

VII. 7. *What*) is ſometimes put for how, and made  
by *quā* : ſometimes for how great, and made by *quā-*  
*tus* : as,

*For what ſmall offences are*  
*children angry? i. e. how*  
*ſmall.*

*Pueri quā pro levibus noxiis*  
*iras gerunt? Ter. Hee.*

*What great matter were it*  
*to ſpare a dying man?*

*Quantum erat petiture pariter*  
*Ovid. Triſt. 3. 3.*

*Quā honeſta, ac quā expedita tua conſilia? quā vi-*  
*gilare tua cogitationes? Cic. Att. 1. 9. Index vero*  
*quantum habet dominatum? Cic. Parad. 5. Quanti homines*  
*in dicendo putat eſſe? Cic. 3. de Orat.*

*Phraſei.*

*Phrases.*

Respond what you are about.

Hoc agite amabo, *Ter. Eun. l. 2. 50.*

What have you thrust me out of doors for now?

Nam me quâ nunc causâ extrusisti ex ædibus? *Plaut.*

What hurt can they do now to *C. Marius*?

Quid jam ista *C. Mario* nocere possunt? *Cic.*

He is now very modest to what he was ere while.

Modestior nunc quidem est, præ ut dudum fuit, *Plaut.*

What a great one he is.

Ut magnus est? *Plaut.*

What was left he cast out of the cup.

Reliquum è poculo ejecit; *Cic. Tusc.*

What is done in the country.

Res rusticas scribe, *Plin. Jus.*

You know what ones were the rest of the *Spectos*.

Nosti reliquos ludos, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

Respond what is sufficient.

Ulera quam satis est, *Cic. de Inv.*

As to what he spake of religion.

Quatenus de religione dicebat—  
*Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*

What is your name?

Quid est tibi nomen? *Plaut. Pseud.*

*Rogant cujatis sit, quid ei nomen fiet, Plaut. Men. 2. 2.*

*Lambin* would have it *quid ei nomen fiet*. *Douss* is for *quid*, *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.* both hath *quid est tibi nomen?* twice over: and *id est nomen mihi*, and *quicquid est nomen tibi*. Which also *Gellius* useth, *l. 4. c. 1.* Bone; inquit, *Magister*, quicquid est nomen tibi, abundè, multa docuisti.

What, not yet neither?

An nondum etiam? *Ter. And. 4. 6.*

Every one of us should be willing to do what lies in him to cure this mischief.

Huic [malo] pro se quisque nostrum mederi velle debemus, *Cic. 1. Agr. Vide Partic. p. 634.*

What a thing is this, that —?

Hoc vero cujusmodi est, quod—  
*Cic. 1. Ag.*

What one, what another, they keep me doing.

Hinc & illinc; exhibent mihi negotium, *Plaut.*

*Ubi* as *foeber*, See *Do with* *et*.

## CHAP. XCIII.

Of the Particle *When*.

- I. 1. **W**hen) used interrogatively to signify at what time? is made by *quando* : as,

*When* will that be?

*Quando istuc erit?* Ter. He.

*Quando igitur turpe est?* Cic. pro Dom. *Quando me iu-  
curasse arbitramini?* Cic. 1. de Orat.

- II. 2. *When*) used redditively, or indefinitely, to signify at what time, or at the time that, is made by *quum*, *ubi*, and *quando*, or an Ablative case Absolute : as,

*When* first he gave his mind  
to writing.

*Quum primum animum ad scri-  
bendum appulit,* Ter.

Send for them, *when* you  
will.

*Ubi voles, accersere,* Ter. And.  
5. 2.

Let him come *when* he  
will.

*Veniat, quando volet,* Plaut.  
Bacch.

*When* we were children.

*Pueris nobis,* Cic. pro Rab.

*Propter id est quum alieno more vivendum est mihi,* Ter. And.

1. 1. *Abi vix, accede,* Ter. Eun. 4. 9. *Quando autem  
visituri essemus, nihil sane ex eisdem literis potui suspicari,*  
Cic. Fam. 9. 1. *Laudator temporis acti* Se puero, Hor. de  
Arte Poet.

- III. 3. *When*) signifying after that, or as soon as, is made by *ubi*, *cum*, *ut*, and *postquam* : as,

*When* I heard this.

*Ubi hoc audiui,* Ter. Phor.

*When* he had spoken much  
to that purpose.

*In eam sententiam cum multa  
dixisset,* Cic. Att. 1. 2.

*When* they saw the tall  
ships.

*Ut celsas videre rates,* Virg.  
En. 8.

*When* he heard I stood at  
door, he made haste.

*Postquam ante ostium me au-  
dit stare, adproperat,* Ter.

*Ubi et non invenio, ibi ascendo in quendam excelsum  
locum,* Ter. And. 2. 2. *Cum se rursus extulissent,* Flor. 4.

10. *Ut hac audivit, sic exarsit, ad id quod* — Cic. 3. Ver.  
Non advorti primo, sed postquam aspexi, illico cognovi, Ter.  
Hc. 4. 1.

Note, 1. *When* with his Verb and casual word may be varied by an Ablative case absolute: as, *Hoc audito, Multis in eam sententiam dictis, &c.*

4. *When*) put for while, or whilest, or during IV.  
the time that, is made by *in, inter, and cum*: as,

When rebellers are at their wine and dice, then they are for their whores.

These things did I dictate unto Tiro when I was at Supper.

When you were reading these things, even then was I thinking it would be derreed.

In vino atque alea comestatores scotta quærun, Cic. Cat. 2.

Hæc inter coenam Tironi distavi, Cic. Att.

Cum hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore, Cic. Fam. 1. 10.

\* See as, 1. 1, and *While*, r. 3.

*Phrases.*

Expecting when the word should be given.

Send me word when I shall look for you.

He was my Tutor of old when I was a child.

When he was full nineteen years of age.

I use to call to mind that time, when you and I were last together.

Plato was by when that was spoken.

They said they had heard old men say so, when they were boys.

Intenti quam mox signum daretur, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe.

Ad quæ tempora te expectem, facias me certior, Cic. Att.

Qui olim a puero parvo mihi pædagogus fuerat, Plaut.

Expleto anno ætatis undevigesimo, Quint.

Solet in mentem venire illius temporis, quo proximè fuimus unâ, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.

Ei sermoni interfuit Plato, Cic. de Sen.

Se pueros a senibus audivisse dicebant, Cic. de Sen.

## CHAP. XCIV.

Of the Particle *Whence*.

- I. 1. **Whence**) signifying (either interrogatively or indefinitely) from what place, is made

by unde : as,

*Whence come you?*

*I asked whence that letter*

*came.*

*Unde advenis? Plaut. Trin.*

*Quæsi, unde esset epistola,*

*Cic. 6. Ver.*

*Unde est? Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Cum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti caperant, Cæf. 5. bel. Gal. Sed unde ha: digressa est; eodem redeat oratio, Cic. 1. 1. de Div.*

- II. 2. **Whence**) referring to the original, cause, reason, or occasion from which any thing ariseth, is drawn, or followeth, is made by ex quo : as,

*Whence all things do grow.*

*Ex quo quæque gignuntur, Cic.*

*2. Off. 3.*

*Whence it ought to be considered that —*

*Ex quo debet intelligi — Cic. 1.*

*Off. 1.*

*Amor enim (ex quo amicitia nominata est) princeps est ad benevolentiam coniungendam, Cic. de Am. Ex quo manifestum est, principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus, Plin. Paneg. Ex quo palam est — Quint. 1. 2. c. 1. Ex quo fit — Cic. de Am. Ex quo consequuta computatio est, as — Plin. 1. 4. c. 109. † Hæbet may be referred whence, signifying, from which, with reference unto state : as in that, Te scire volo, amicam nostrum vehementer sui status punire, restituque in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit, Cic. Att. 2. 23.*

Note; *Whence* is sometimes made by unde, where no reference is had to place, but to person, &c. as, *Tecta, quibus frigor vis pelleretur, unde initio generi humano dari potuissent — Cic. 2. Off. 3. Terentia mea lux, meumque desiderium, unde opem petere omnes solebamus, Cic. Fam. 1. 14. See Parcm p. 464.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XCV.

Of the Particle *Ubi* there.

I. **Where** ) signifying in what , or in which place , is made by *ubi* : as ,

*Ubi* is my brother ?

*Ubi est frater ? Ter. Eun. 5. 9.*

This very porch where we walk.

*Porticus hæc ipsa ubi inambulamus , Cic. 2. de Orat.*

*Certum esse in cælo locum , ubi beati avi sempiterno fruuntur , Cic. Som. Scip. Ubi estis vos ? ise ædurum , Plaur. Capt. † In more earnest speeches ubi hath nam , loci , gentium , terrarum coming with it. Phadria tibi adest. A , ubi nam ? Ter. Phor. O dii immortales , ubinam gentium sumus ? Ck. 1. Cat. Non ædepol nunc ubi terrarum sim scio siquis roget , Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. So ὅπου ποτὲ γῆς , ubicunque terrarum , Synes. εἰ ὅπου δὴ τὸ πάλαι ὄντα πύχνα , Siubi sunt in orbe terrarum , Aristot.*

II. **Where** ) importing at what , or which place , or term any thing hath , or taketh beginning , is made by *unde* : as ,

If we will there begin to make our narration , where it shall be necessary.

*Si inde incipiemus narrare , unde de necesse erit , Cic. 3. ad Heren.*

*Unde igitur potius incipiam , quam ab eâ civitate , quæ tibi in amore atque delictis fuit Cic. Ver. 6. Ut unde inciperet nexus , quovis se conderet , persipere non posset , Curt. L. 3.*

III. **Where** ) signifying by which place , or way , is made by *quâ* : as ,

He set armed men at all the passages , where there was any entrance into that farm.

*Ad omnes introitus , quâ aditus poterat ad eum fundum , armatos apponit , Cic. pro Cæcin.*

*Intervalla potentia fecerunt , quâ equitatum , ubi tempus esset ,*

*esset, emitterent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 9. Olli per dumos quâ proximâ meta viarum Armatis tendunt, Virg. Æn.*

IV. 4. *Ubi* ) coming together with these Particles any, no, some, &c. is respectively made by *usquam, nusquam, alicubi, &c. as,*

*For is there room any where for counsel.*

*Whether there be any law written any where; or no where.*

*Nec est usquam consilio locus; Cic. 2. Off.*

*Sive est ulla lex scripta usquam sive nusquam — Cic. 1. de Leg.*

*Inde utrum consistere usquam velis, an mare transire nescitur, Cic. Att. 1. 7. Nihil usquam spei, nihil auxilii est, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 9. Ille autem vir bonus nusquam apparet, Ter. Eun. Ita ut si saluus sit Pompeius, & constiteris alicubi, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Nec tam praesentes alibi cognoscere divos, Virg. Ecl. 1. Nec alibi nascentis quam ubi leo gignitur, Plin. l. 8. c. 38. † Nulli, and nulli, are (as Turselinus admonisheth) minime usitata; and so ubique, as Pareus observeth, unless together with the Verb sum: as in this of Cicero, l. 1. de Fin. Omnes mortales qui ubique sunt, nesciunt. And this of Plaut. in Bacch. Quicumque ubique sunt — So that we are rather with Cicero to say, Omnibus locis [every where] à Platone differitur, then ubique differitur. See Turselin. c. 131. Pareus p. 451. &c.*

V. 5. *Ubi* ) compounded with any of these Particles at, by, from, of, on, to, upon, with, &c. is the same with what, or which, and generally made by that case of *quis, quod, &c.* which those Particles do signify, or govern: as,

*Houses whereby we are defended from the sharpness of the cold.*

*Tecta quibus frigor vis pellitur, Cic. 2. Off. 3.*

*Sapientia est rerum divinarum, & humanarum, causarumque, quibus hæ res continentur, scientia, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Aut hæc ars est, aut nulla omnino per quam [whereby] ea assequamur, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Quarum [whereof] una est in percipiendis quid in quaque re verum sincerumque sit, Cic. 2. Off. 3. Hoc autem de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod uti-*

*appellatur*, Cic. 2. Off. 2. *Ex quo quaque gignantur*, Cic. 2. Off. 3. *Ex quo efficitur*, ut quicquid honestum sit, idem utile, Cic. 2. Off. 2. *Ex quo* [wherefrom] *fit* ut animus etiam senectus sit, quàm adolescentia fortior, Cic. de Sen. In quo [wherein] *quari dixi*, quid utile, quid inutile, Cic. 2. Off. 1. *Atque utinam respublica stetisset*, quo caperat, statu, Cic. ib. *Cum autem respublica in qua* [whereon] *curam curâ, cogitatio, opera mea poni solebat nulla esset*, Ib. *Ex qua* [whereupon] *manifestum est* — Plin. Paneg. *Ex quo evenit*, Cic. 1. Off. 29. *Cui* [whereunto] *cum ventum adolescens discendi causâ temporis tribuisset*, Cic. Off. 1. *Nec me angoribus dedi quibus* [wherewith] *essem confectus*, ni hiis restitisset, Ib. *Fam vero & earum rerum, quibus abundaremus, exportatio*, Cic. 2. Off. 3. † *Hither* may be referred *wherefore*, i. e. *for what*, or *for which thing*, and made by *quam ob rem*; *quocirca*; *quare*; *quapropter* made of *propter quâ* (for which antiently they said *quâ*, as *in quâ*; and *aliqua*;) as *quocirca* is of *circa quod*; and *quare* of *qua* and *re*, in or *de* being understood, as in that of Plaut. Pan. 1. 2. An. *Nimiam nos socordia hodie tenetis*, Ad. *Qua de re obsecro?* See Voss. de Analog, l. 4. c. 21. & 27.

Note, Instead of the Relative, *unde* may be used for *whereby* and *wherewithal*: as, *Verbum unde* [whereby] *quisque possit offendi*, Cic. pro Syl. *Est mihi unde* [wherewithal] *læz fiant*, Ter. Ad. *Non defuit illi Unde emeret multa piscendum carne leonem*, Juv. 7. Sat.

6. *Ubi* there) compounded with *as*, is made by *cum*, VI. *quod*: as,

Whereas we affirm that there can nothing be prescribed, per — *Cum* nihil præcipi posse dicamus, tamen — Cic.

Whereas I had appointed to meet her to day, say I cannot. *Quod constitui me hodie venturum eam, non posse dicas*, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.

*Cum multos patronos hospitesque haberens omnes eos colere lesitavit*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Sane quod tibi nunc vir videtur esse hic, nebulo magnus est*, Ter. Eun.

Phrases.



## Phrases.

But took where Parmeno  
is!

Uthere ether she be, she can-  
not be hid long.

It is beliebed ebery where.  
Uthereeto tends all this?

Sed eccum Parmenomen? Ter.  
Eun. 2. 3.

Ubi ubi est, diu celari non po-  
test, Ter. Eun. 2. 3.

Creditur passim, Laſant.

Quorsum hæc? Cic. de Sen.

## CHAP. XCVI.

Of the Particle *Uthether*.

- I. 1. **W**ether) answering to it self in the begin-  
ning of several clauses of a distributive speech,  
is made by five, or seu : as,

Uthether pou do use a  
Physician or whether  
pou do not, pou will  
not recover.

Sive adhibueris medicum, seu  
non adhibueris, non con-  
velces, Cic. l. de Faso.

Uthether through anger,  
or whether through ha-  
red, or whether through  
pide.

Seu ira, seu odio, seu superbia,  
Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1.

Illam sive inanem spem, sive inconsultam rationem, seu  
temeritatem reprehendendam putas. Cic. pro Rab. Post.  
Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, scio scire te, Plaut. Stich.

1. Note, In the latter clauses *whether* is usually understood,  
and only or expressed : as, whether you affirm it, or deny  
it : i. e. or whether you deny it.

2. Note: *Si* sometimes used for five : as, Si vivimus,  
sive morimur, Eun. Quod si tu Græcas, sive es imitatrix  
Latinas, Propert. Si media nox est, sive vespere, Plaut.  
Si placet lex reddo, si non placet, reddo, Gell. l. 9. c. 19.  
This is to be observed only : I should not wish so follow it.

- II. 2. **Uthether**) sometimes is a pronominal Particle

of partition; signifying which one of two, and made by  
*uter* : as,

*Uthether* is the richer? he | *Uter est ditior? qui eget, an*  
 that wants, or he that | *qui abundat? Cic. Parad. 6.*  
 abounds?

*Uter tandem nostrum popularis est? Cic. pro Sest. Repet-*  
*itum, qui dicat, aut scribat, utra valet lingua, Cic. in*  
*Orat.* † Sometimes *quis* is used for *uter* in this sense. *Inter*  
*has sit contentio, quis prior pontem occuparet, Hirt. bel.*  
*Hispan.* *Duo celeberrimi duces, quis eorum prior vicisset,*  
*Liv. l. 27. See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. So Mat. 21. 31.*  
*ὁ ἐκ τῶν δευτέρων τὸ δόγμα τὸ πλεονέχον, See Mat. 27.*  
*27. 31. Yea, and sometimes quisquis, as, Quisquis est nobis*  
*[i. e. Medea vel Jason] cadet, nocens peribit, Sen. in*  
*Medea vers. 335.*

3. *Uthether* ) is sometimes an Adverbial Note; III;  
 of interrogation † and made by *ne*, or *utrum* :

*Uthether* had you rather | *Romane, an Mitylenis malles*  
 live at Rome, or at Ath- | *vivere? Cic. Fam. l. 4.*  
 ens? |  
*Uthether* is that your fault, | *Utrum ea vestra, an nostra cul-*  
 is yours? | *pa est? Cic. 4. Acad.*

Or of Dubitation \* made as by *ne* and *utrum*, so by  
*an*, and *si* : as,

Asked per *whether* he was | *Quæsi tamen viveretne, Cic.*  
 alive, or no. | *Som. Scip.*  
 I would know *whether* | *Velim scire utrum ista sollicito*  
 you read those things | *animo, an soluto legas, Cic.*  
 with a mind full of, or | *Fam. 15. 19.*  
 free from care. |  
 Consider *whether* you | *Videte num dubitandum vobis*  
 could make any doubt. | *sit, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*  
 I know not *whether* it | *Nescio an satius fuerit populo,*  
 might have been better | *Flor. 3. 12.*  
 for the people—

I will go see whether he be | *Vitam si domi est*, Ter. Eun. 3.  
at home.

† *Casarine Africam tradituri fuissetis? an contra Casarem retenturi?* Cic. pro Leg. *Utrum inscientem cum vultis contra fœdera fecisse? an scientem?* Cic. pro Balb. \* *Honestumne factu sit, an turpe dubitant*, Cic. 1. Off. *Vos etiam nunc dubitate, si potestis, utrum* — Cic. 5. Ver. *Id ad forsitan quarendum sit, num hæc communitas sit modestia semper anteponenda*, Cic. 1. Off. 59. *Ea sunt quibus nescio se gloriari debeat*, Liv. 1. 42 c. 41. *Et auscultetur si pipient*, Col. 1. 8. c. 5. *Si vitemus scopulos, an prœbeamus*, Colum. 1. 8. c. 17. *Semper ut videtur spectans si iniquis locis Casar se subjiceret*, Cæsar. 3. bel. Civ. † *Hither refer ecquid, nunquid, siquid*, which all seem to have like sense and use: as, *Capi observare ecquid majorem filius mihi honorem haberet, quam ejus habuisset pater*, Plaut. Menæch. 3. 1. *Rogavit nunquid in Sardiniam vellem*, Cic. Q. Fr. *Delatam est ad me fasciculus; solvi, siquid ad me literarum; nihil erat*, Cic. Att. 1. 11. *Ecquid placeant me rogas? imo vero perplacent*, Plaut. Most. 2. 5.

1. Note, Where an *is* expressed in the latter clause, it is ordinary to make nothing for whether in the former: as, *Album, an atrum vinum potas?* Plaut. Men. *Dubium æquum sit, an iniquum*, Cic. 1. Off. *Yes*, sometimes as well in the latter as former clause, the Latine for whether is omitted: as, *Illum, vellet, nollet, coegi*, Sen. *Uthether he would or no. Est, non est quod agas*, Mart. *Uthether you have any thing, or whether you have nothing to do.*

2. Note, *Uthether* in these former uses probably should be written *whichever*; as answering to either and neither; and so Mr. Butler writes it, Engl. Gram. p. 53.

IV. 4 *Uthether*) standing alone and signifying to what, or to which place, is made by *quo*: as,

*Uthether go you?*

There is a town of the same name, whether he never came.

*Quonam abis?* Plaut. Aul.

*Oppidum est eodem nomine quo iste nunquam accessit*, Cic. Ver. 6.

*Quo te, Mari, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem?*  
*Virg. Ecl. 9. In his enim sum lock, quo tardissime omnia per-*  
*feruntur, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.*

But coming in this sense together with any, some,  
 no, &c. it is made respectively by aliquo, nusquam,  
 &c. as,

And truly I went not a-  
 way any whether after  
 that day. *Nec vero ulquam discedebam ex*  
*eo die, Cic.*

I must send him away  
 from hence some whe-  
 ther. *A'iquo mihi est hinc ablegandus;*  
*Ter. Hec. 3. 3.*

Where you going any whe-  
 ther else? No whether. *Tu profecturus alio fueras?*  
*Nusquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

Ne quoquam pedem efferat, *Plaut. 2. 3. Iturane quopiam*  
*es? Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Rationem, quo ea me cunque ducet,*  
*sequar, Cic. Quoquo hinc terrarum asportabitur, Ter.*  
*Phor. 3. 3. Alio missus sum, Plaut. Mil.*

Note, Whether in this sense is most usually written whither.  
 But that distinction in Writing and Printing is not always  
 strictly observed. But whither is written for whether, as in  
 1. Pet. 2. 13. and Mr. Butler writes it whether for whither,  
 and so hether, thether, &c. *Engl. Gram. p. 53.*

### Phrases.

As I was asking the por-  
 ters whether any ship  
 were come from Asia. *Dum percontor portiteres ecqua*  
*navis venerit ex Asia, Plaut.*  
*Stich.*

Whereas you ask whether  
 there be any hope of a  
 pacification. *Quod quaeris ecquae spes paci-*  
*ficationis sit, Cic. Att. 1.*  
*7.*

Note, *Ecquae* is read as well as *ecqua*. *Ecquae jam puero*  
*est amissae cura parentis? Virg. AEn. 3. and more usually,*  
*with Mr. Farnaby System. Gram. p. 26.*

## CHAP. XCVII.

Of the Particle *Which*.

I. I *Which*) when it is an Interrogative, is made by *quis* : as,

Lord, which is he that betrumpeth thee? *Joh. 21. 20.* | Domine, quis est ille, qui te trumphet? *Bez.*

Note, If *which* be put for whether of the two, it is made by *uter* (as well in Interrogative, as Indefinite expressions : ) as,

*Which* is the more riotous? | *Uter est luxuriosior? Egone, an tu? Val. Max. 9. 1.*

*Neque dijudicari posset uter utri anteferendus virtute videretur* — *which* — before *which* — *Cæs. 5. bel. Gal. Ambigitur quoties uter utro prior* — *Hor. 1. 2. ep. 1. Laqueare, uter meruisti culpam, Plaut. Men. 5. 2. Sed utrumcum rem esse mavis? Plaut. Truc. 1. 2.*

Sometimes, though seldome, by *quis* : as,

Consider which may be said to have defrauded which, | Considera quis quem fraudasse dicatur, *Cic. pro Rosc. Com. i. e. whether the other.*  
See *Whether* v. 2.

But if it be put for what one of more than two, it is made by *quis* only, *Similiter faciunt, ut si certarent nautæ quis eorum potissimum gubernarent, Cic. 1. Off. 30. See Saturn. Gram. Instit. 1. 5. c. 30.*

*Which*) when it is a Relative, is made by *qui* : as,

He is a fool, which being to buy a horse, looks not at him, but at his saddle and bridle. | *Stultus est, qui equum empturus non ipsum inspicit, sed stratum & frenos, Sen. Ep. 47.*

I received

received that book of | *Librum tuum, quem mihi pro-*  
pours, which you pro- | *miseras, accepi, Sen. Ep.*  
mised me. | 46.

*Nam esse pro cive, qui civis non sit, rectum est non licere,*  
Cic. 3. Off. 7. *Providendum est ne, quæ dicantur, ab eo, qui*  
*dis, dissentiant, Quint.*

1. Note, Many times when which refers to a thing expres-  
sed, or understood, it may be elegant in stead of quæ res,  
say id quod: as, *Quem verè non pudet, id quod [which]*  
*plerisque video, hunc ego non reprehensione solum, sed*  
*etiam poenâ dignum puto, Cic. See As, v. 5. and the use-*  
*ful Fr. Sylvii Progymnasmata, Centur. 1. c. 90.*

2. Note, *Utile* with his following Verb may often be con-  
veniently rendred by one Participle: as in this, *Sed tamen*  
*ultra legens non multum à Peripateticis dissidentia [which]*  
*differs not much from — ] utere tuo judicio, Cic. 1. Offic.*

3. Note, *Utile* is sometimes omitted in English where it  
is necessarily understood, and so be expressed by qui, &c. in  
Latin: as, *Did you receive the book I sent you? i. e. which*  
*I sent you?*

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of the Particle *Utile*.

1. *While* having a alone, or with great or little, I.

&c. before it, coming after a Verb, and de-  
termining space of time, is made respectively by parumper,  
paucisper, aliquantisper, diu, &c. as,

Stay a while for me here.

*Parumper opperire me hic, Ter.*

He had rather be a little  
while from home, than—

*Abesse domo paucisper maluit,  
quàm — Cic. Ver. 6.*

Or you some whether out  
of their sight for a little  
while.

*Concedas ab eorum ore aliquan-  
tisper aliquo, Ter. He. 3. 3.*

We have been speaking of  
them a great while.

*De quibus jam diu loquimur,  
Cic. 1. Off.*

He lived too little a while. | *Parum diu vixit*, Cic. 1. *Tusc.*

*Oro parumper attendas*, Juv. *Discedo paulisper à somnis ad quæ mox revertar*, Cic. 1. de Orat. *Quasi solstitiatis herba paulisper fui*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 1. *Cur hunc aliquantisper non ludo?* Ter. Ad. 1. 5. *Ibi sedentem diu secum multumque dubitasse* — Cic. 1. Off. 44. *Paululum opperrirer si vis*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

It may also be made by *tempus* with *ad*, or in especially if it have for before it : as,

For a while. | *Ad quoddam tempus*, Cic. 1. 1.  
 For a very little while. | *Ad brevissimum tempus*, Cic. 1. 1.  
 Let what we have written be laid by for some while. | *Scripta in aliquod tempus ponantur*, Quint. 1. 10. 4.

*Non invitamentum ad tempus, sed perpetuæ virtutis est premium*, Cic. *Ad punctum temporis*, Id. Phil. 2. † *In longinquum*, 2. Sam. 7. 19. Jun. *Ille autem noluit per multum tempus*, Luc. 18. 4. Bez. † *In a while, or within a short while. Brevi tempore*, Cic. 1. Agrar.

II. 2. *Utile*) having ago, or since after it is made by *dudum* : as,

It is a good while since I drank first. | *Jam dudum factum est, quum primum bibi*, Plaut. Afa.  
 It is a good while ago since my mind was on my meat. | *Jam dudum animus est in patinis*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7.

*Ita visus est dudum*, Ter. Eun. *Meministine tibi me dudum dicere?* Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6. † *Hither may be referred olim* : as, *Venit mihi in mentem de hac re quam locutus olim* — some while since, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *So nuper* : as, *Nuper est mortuus*; *He dyed a while ago*, Cic. 4. Verr.

III. 3. *Utile*) signifying in the mean space, or time that, is made by *dum* with a Verb, or by an Ablative case put absolute : as,

*Utile*

*Ubi* you are doubting of these things ten months are run a war.  
*Hæc dum dubitas menses abierunt decem, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*  
 Secret for him hope for Me Consule, id sperare desistat, that *ubi* I am Consul. *Cic. 1. Agrar.*  
*Reficite vos dum id esse facinus commemoro, Cic. Ver. 6.*  
*Nec enim libidine dominante, temperantia locum esse, Cic. de Sen.*

1. Note, In this sense *ubi* often follows mean, or in the mean: and so *dum* hath interim, and *interea* not unelegantly joyned with it, as, *Dum* elephantis trahuntur, interim Annibal equites ad castra Romana miserat speculatum — *ubi* — or in the mean *ubi* that — *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 1.* *Interea dum hæc quæ dispersa sunt coguntur — Cic. de Orat.* *Dum* is in aliis rebus erat occupatus, erant interea qui suis vulneribus mederentur, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am. See Pat. c. 1. p. 195.* † *Hitherto* refer *interea* loci used by *Comedians* with *dum*: as, *Dum* ego propter te errans patria careo demens, tu interea loci concupiscisti te, *Ter. He. 2. 3. Eun. 2. 2. 24.* Some read the word conjunctly, some disjoyned. † *Hitherto* also may be referred *cum*, *ut*, *in*, *inter*, and *super*, as they are referred to time of action, in which sense they are rendered by *as*, and may be used for *ubi*, as, *Cum* complicarem epistolam — *as*, i. e. *ubi* I was folding up the letter. *Ut* numerabatur argentum — *ubi* the money was telling. *In itinere* meditatur — *ubi* he is going: *Inter coenam*, and *super coenam*; *ubi* you are, or we were at supper. See *as* ch. 14. r. 1. See also in r. 2.

2. Note, where the two actions [that, during the space of which another is done, and that other, which is done during the space of it] do both refer or belong to the same Agent, there *ubi* with his Verb, may be made by a Participle; as, *ubi* I wear and take pains in these things, I find no great want of bodily force. In his sudans atque elaborans, corporis vires non magnopere desidero, *Cic. de Sen.*

3. Note, For *ubi* in this sense and those that follow sometimes



sometimes we say whiles, as, Dan. 9. 20. 21. Sometimes whilst, as, Heb. 10. 33. Aff. 5. 4. Neb. 6. 3.

IV. 4. *Utile*) signifying so long as, is made by dum, and quoad : as,

He lived well while [i. e. so long as] he lived.

I was willing to be a captain in the civil war, while [i. e. so long as] there was any treating of peace.

Vixit, dum vixit, bene, Ter. Hec.

Ego me ducem in civili bello, quoad de pace ageretur, volui esse, Cic. Att. 1. 7.

Te cum semper valere cupio, tum certe dum hic sum, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Fasset laureatos tenui, quoad teneandis putavi, Cic. pro Leg. Tu tamen velim ne intermittas, quoad ejus facere poteris, scribere ad me — Cic. Att. 1. 11. † Hither referr donec so used in that of Ovid, 1. Trist. Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos. And quamdiu used with tamdiu : as, Quorum quamdiu mansit imitatio, tamdiu genus illud dicendi studiumque vixit, Cic. 1. 2. de Orat. Etsi tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu aut ad te scribo, aut tuas literas lego, tamen — Cic. Att. 1. 9. Some read tamdiu, and quandiu. † Quoad in this sense is read with tamdiu : as, Tamdiu autem velle debetis quoad te quantum proficiat non penitebit, Cic. 1. Off. 1. and quam without diu. Vixi tamdiu, quam in civitate bene beataque vivere licuit, Cic. de Cl. Orat.

V. 5. *Utile*) signifying until or so long till, is made by donec, dum, and tantisper dum : as,

I will not leave while I have done it.

He thought it seven years while he saw the money.

I'll stay here so long till you come out.

Haud desinam donec perfecerō hoc, Ter. Phor. 2. 3.

Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, Cic. 6. Verr.

Ego hic tantisper dum exis et opperiar, Plant. Mossel.

Certum est obsidere usque donec redieris, Ter. Ad. Alibi hinc mihi est ablegandus dum parit Philumena, Ter. Heu. Tityre dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas, Virg. 1. Ecl.

Ego

*te meum esse dici tantisper volo, dum, quod te dignum facis, Ter. He. Dum id rescitum iri, erodit, tantisper, Ter. Ad.*

*Phrases.*

is worth the while.  
neber got wink of sleep  
all the while he was  
Consul.

have been all this while  
a seeking of him.

he had such crosse weather  
all the while.

the while he intreats my  
soldiers, another while  
my friends.

the while this way, ano-  
ther while that way.

hope he will be here  
within this little while.

while after, within a  
little while after.

all the while we were to-  
gether.

he will nor be sensible of  
it for a while —

for a good pretty while  
they agreed together well  
enough.

it is while,

zero

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

am

*Opera pretium est, Ter. And: Suo toro consulatu somnum non vidit, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

*Quem ego usque adhuc quæsi, Plaut. Menach. 5. ult.*

*Ira usque adversa tempestate usum, Ter. He.*

*Modo milites meos, modo amicos sollicitat, Curt. l. 4.*

*Nunc hue, nunc illuc, Virg. En. 9.*

*Illum affuturum esse hic confido propediem, Ter. He.*

*Paulo post; nec ita multa post, Cic. Off. Interposito spatio, Petron.*

*Per omne tempus quo fuimus una, Plin. in Ep.*

*Hosce aliquot dies non sentiet, Ter. He. 4. 4. Sub. per.*

*Dies complurculos bene conveniebat inter eas, Ter. He. 1. 2.*

*Tamdiu, Ter. He. 4: 4. Usque hoc, Petron. Usque ad hoc tempus, Cic.*

*Non ita pridem, Cic.*

*Longè prospicere futuros casus, Cic. de Am.*

*Homo longè in posterum prospiciens, Cic. Fam. 2. 8.*

*while a got [ or within this little while ] he writ —*

*Ecce intra hos diès scripsit, ut — Petron.*

withher

*Uho* whether for to what place, or which place, or places  
See whether, c. 96. r. 4.

## CHAP. XCIX.

Of the Particle *Uho*.

- I. 1. **W**ho) when it is an Interrogative, is made by  
quis : as,

*Uho* is this. ! Quis hic est ? *Plaut. Pan.*  
Quis concessit, præter Syllam ? *Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.*  
Istæ est quam tu osculum mihi ferre jubes ? *Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.*  
† Hicfer may be referred some compounds of quis, as quis  
nam, æquis quotusque of a neer import with quis. Quis  
nam igitur liber ? *Hor. 2. Sermon. 7. Sat. Hæu ! æquis*  
*æquis hæc aperis ostium ? — Uho's there ? — Plaut. Amph.*  
*Ecquis vivit me hodie fortunatior ? Ter. Eun. Videte quæ*  
*dispicimur omnes qui sumus è municipiis, id est, omnes pla-*  
*næ, quorum enim quisque non est ? Cic. Phil. 3. † Qui an-*  
*figuæpo, are by Plautus used interrogatively. Qui an-*  
*posse, æqui poscit prædior ? Stich. 2. 1. Ubi qui pro quis,*  
*æqui pro æquis, saith Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 8. Qui*  
*alter est audacior homo ? aut qui me confidentior ? Plaut.*  
*Amph. 1. 1.*

- II. 2. **Uho**) when it is a Relative is made by qui : as

De *Uho* was born a slave | Hic, qui verna natus est, quæ  
complains. | ritur, *Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.*  
Non invenies alterum lepidiorem ad omnes res, nec qui mi  
am amico sit magis, *Plaut. Mil. 3. 1. Quid tu quæ paræ-*  
zum vocas me, atque osculare ? Quid stas stupida ? *Plaut.*  
*Epid. 3. 6.*

- III. 3. **Uho**) when it is an Indefinite is made by quæ  
and qui : as,

Then some body, I know | Tum mihi nescio quis, in auræ  
nor who, whispered me | insinuat, *Plin. Jun.*  
in the ear.

**Uith** we do not know who | Nescimus nos istum quidem qui  
 he should be. | fiet, *Plaut. Pæn. 3. 3.*  
*Qualem fuisse Atheni Timonem nescio quem accepimus,*  
*de Am. Ego hanc, qua fiet, neque scio; neque no-*  
*Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. Nego eam me novisse qua sit, ib.*  
**Uith** in the Nominative singular in this sense I do not discern  
 he very usual.

4. **Uitho** ) compounded with *so* and *ever*, is made IV.  
**quisquis** and **quicunque** : as,

**Uitho**ber it be, if *so* be | Quisquis est, si modo est ali-  
 there be any body. | quis, *Cic. Orat.*

**Uitho**ber he be, I pro- | Quicunque est, ei me profiteor  
 tect myself an enemy to | inimicum, *Cic. Fam. l. 4.*

**Uitho**ber with *ber*. † *Durrerius* citeth *Alcjonius* using *quisque*  
*quisquis* : as, *Longè erit à primo quisque secundus erit :*  
*Anson. Parces quisque malis perdere vult bonos, De*  
*eric. p. 186. But I do not recommend it to imitation.*

*Phrases.*

**Uitho**ber no who with him. | Nec modum novit, nec mensu-  
 ram.

CHAP. C.

Of the Particle **Uith**.

**Uith** ) before a word signifying the cause, I.  
 instrument, or manner, is a sign of an  
 relative case : as,

to be tormented with ex- | Angi expectatione, *Cic. Att.*  
 pecting. | l. 9.

Capitol was ground- | Capitolium saxo quadrato sub-  
 filled with hexon stones. | structum est, *Liv. l. 6.*

he killed him with his own | Manu sua occidit, *Cic. Cat. l. 1.*  
 hand,

*Manu*

Many great diseases are cured with fasting and rest. | Multi magni morbi curantur ab-  
stinentiâ & quiete; Cels.

Ita ardeo iracundiâ, Ter. Ad. Alvearia vimine texta  
Virg. 4. Georg. Cotem secare novacula, Flor. i. 5. Lento  
gradu ad vindictam sui divina procedit ira, tarditatemque  
supplicii gravitate compensat, Val. Max. † Hitherto referred  
Gerund in do of the Ablative case.

Note, The Ablative case of the instrument never hath  
Preposition expressed, though one be understood with it. But  
with the rest, especially of the Ablative case of the manner,  
as a Preposition is always understood so it is sometimes ex-  
pressed: as, In hoc admodum delector, Cic. 2. de Lig.  
In hac esse rogatiunculâ delectatum, Cic. 1. de Fin. Sem-  
per magno cum metu dicere incipio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Quo-  
cum salute ejus fiat, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. Legata ex testamento  
Tiberii, cum fide ac fine calumniâ representata perfolvit,  
Suet. Gallig. c. 16. Multis locis cum istoc animo es vin-  
berandus, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. Qualine amico mea commin-  
davi bona? Probo, & fideli & fido & cum magna fide,  
Plaut. Trin. 4. 4.

II. 2. *With*) noting company (in which sense it oft  
hath together expressed with it) is made by cum: as,

I shall have a care of that | Illud quæque erit nobis cura, ut  
too, that Cratippus be | Cratippus unâ cum eo sit, Cic.  
together with him. | Fam. 12. 16.

Omnia sua secum una moritura arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C.  
Rab. Qui tum una cum Senatu salutem reipub. defenderat,  
ib. Qui cum telo fuerit, Cic. Parad. Nolo me in viâ cum  
hac veste videat, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

III. 3. *With*) after Verbs signifying to be angry is put  
for at, and made by the Dative case: as,

There is no reason why I | Adolescenti nihil est, quod suc-  
should be angry with the | censeam, Ter. Phor.  
young man.

Neque illi sum iratus, Plaut. Mostel. Merito mihi un-  
ego succenseo, Ter. He. 5. 1.

4. **With**) after a Verb signifying to compare, IV.  
contend, or mingle with, is sometimes made by the Dative case: as,

to compare great things  
with small.  
but Amyntas con-  
tends with you.  
was proud of his ho-  
nour mingled with bur-  
den.

Parvis componere magna, *Virg.*  
*Ecl.*  
Solut tibi certat Amyntas, *Virg.*  
*5. Ecl.*  
Mistoque operi gaudebat honore,  
*Ovid. Met. 2.*

Sed nec hi comparantur Catoni, *Cic. de Am. Similitudo*  
firmatur, si demonstres illud quod conferatur, ab eo cui  
conferatur diversum esse genere, naturâ, &c. *Cic. de Inv.*  
gaudet insitiva decerpens pyra, certantem & uvam purpu-  
ri Hor. *Epod. 2.* Magno bellare potenti, *Stat. l. 8.* Me-  
misse dea, *Propert. l. 2. El. 15.*

1. Note, This Dative is mostly Poetical: Orators using  
rather an Ablative case with cum: as, Ut cum maximis mi-  
ma conferam, *Cic. in Cat.* Rem cum re comparate, *Cic.*  
*in Dom.* Tot annos cum populo Rom. de imperio certa-  
ti, *Cic. de Orat.* Cum Ætolis bellavit, *Cic. pro Arch.*  
cum matre corpus miscere videamur, *Cic. de Div.*  
lets also use an Ablative case after misceo with a Preposi-  
tion: as, Te patrios miscere juvat cum conjuge census,  
*Virg. 1. 4. Ep. 14.* and without: as, Magno se corpore mis-  
ceam, *Virg. 3. En. 6.*

2. Note, This Dative is a Grecism. Εν ἐνὶ παραβασίῳ,  
Laert. ἐνὶ δανύλῳ γαῖα μεχρήτω  
Anthol. See Voss. de Construct. c. 37. Dr. Busbie Gr.  
Gram. p. 145. Mr. Farnabie System. Gram. p. 67.

5. **With**) applied to a Person with reference to the V.  
place \* where one is; or to some power † or prevalency that  
bath with him, is made by apud: as,

Thou shalt sup with me, i. | Tu apud me cenabis, *Plant.*  
e. at my house. *Curs. 5. 3.*

They

They are of little avail- | Apud me minimum valent, Cic.  
ment with me. Fam. 1. 9.

\* Ego cum triduum cum Pompeio, & apud Pompeium fu-  
sem, proficiscabar Brundisium, Cic. Att. 5. 7. Sin ea  
causa retinendi apud vos, Ter. He. 2. 2. Nisi propere prop-  
ras dare triginta minas, quas apud te deposui, Plaut. Cur.  
4. 5. Dicat necesse est reus, aut se ignorante illam,  
depositam apud se, Quint. 1. 5. c. 13. See Steph. Thes. apud  
& Durrer. p. 58. † Ad and penes have an use near the same  
with this: as in that of Cicero. Dederam ad te literas  
multis rebus cum ad me [with me] bene mane Dionysius  
fuit, Att. 1. 9. Ex his quasi decem fiscos ad Senatorem re-  
tos esse comitorum nomine, Cic. 2. Ver. and that of Ter.  
De Quid? Istae jam penes vos [with you, at your house]  
psalteria est? Sy. Ellam intus; Ad. 3. 3. Neu quis rem ipse  
posset intelligere, & thesaurum tuum me esse penes, Plaut.  
Trin. 3. 9. \* Nec est ulla res quae plus apud eum polleat  
Cic. Parad. 5. Plus apud me ratio valebit, quam vulgi  
opinio, Id. Parad. 1. Sum apud te primus, Ter. He.  
1. 2.

VI. 6. *With*) after Verbs signifying to begin is put  
for at or from, and made by a: as,

I had a mind to begin with | Ab eo exordiri volui, Cic.  
that. Off.

Si respondemus prius incipiendum à refutatione, Quint.  
1. 5. c. 13. Geminio bellum Trojanum orditur ab eo  
Hor. de Arte Poet. Ἀρχαίω; δ' ἀπὸ πρῶτου ἐκείνου  
Pythag.

VII. 7. *With*) is many times set as a part of a foreign  
Verb, and included in the Latine of it: as,

He goes on with his villainy- | Persequitur scelus ille sum-  
lump. Ovid. Met.

Who can find fault with | Quis id reprehenderit? Cic.  
it?

Nunc id prodeò ut conviciam Parmenonem, Ter. Eun.  
7. Hac officiorum genera persequar, Cic. 2. Off. 1. To  
assentior — I agree with — Cic. Att. 15. 13. See  
withal.

Note, *After me, te, se, nobis, vobis, qui, and qui-*  
*us, cum is set as a part of the foregoing word. Mecum & se-*  
*cum dicitur, non cum me, & cum te, Cic. in Orat. Cum*  
*non dicitur, sed nobiscum, ib. Jam non cum aliis,*  
*sed tecum ipse certa Cic. Fam. 15. 11. Quicum te fortuna*  
*conjunx flet, Cic. pro Quint. Omnia sua secum una mori-*  
*tata arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C. Rab.*

8. **Uith** having the and a Superlative degree VIII.  
 without a Substantive coming after it, in such like Phrases  
 these: **Uith** the longest, with the shortest,  
 with the widest, — sweetest, sourest, sharpest,  
 blackest, oldest, &c. may be rendred,

(1) By a Positive Degree, with *nimum* : as,  
 you are come with the *Nimum* advenisti cito? *Plaut.*  
*Epist.*

In rebus apertissimis *nimum* longi sumus, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*  
*Nimum* mihi diu videor in uno genere criminum versari,  
*Cic. Ver. 6.*

See Too, Rule 1. and Ober Rule 3.

(2) By a Comparative Degree, either with *æquo*,  
 or with *quam* and *deceat*, &c. as,

with the forwardest to give  
 respect.

In obsequium plus æquo pronus,  
*Hor. l. 1. ep. 18.*

The business was done with  
 the labourablest.

Minus severe quam decuit res  
 confecta est, *Cic. 6. Phil.*

It is with the highest for us  
 to look up unto.

Hoc est altius, quam ut nos  
 suspicere possimus, *Cic. 3. de*  
*Orat.*

Ne potum largius æquo Rideat, *Hor. l. 2. ep. 2. Plerun-*  
*que dolor vehementior, quam ut causa sit, cur feratur,*  
 — with the fiercest to have any cause whp, — ] *Cic.*  
*1. Tusc.*

See Too, Rule 1. and Phr. 1.

If somewhat or little be in the expression, then the Com-  
 parative will have paulo or aliquanto with it : as, Some-  
 what



what with, the slowest. *Tardior paulo, Hor. de Arte. Sat. Little, r. 3.*

*Phrases.*

I'll be even with you.	<i>Pareni referam gratiam, Ter.</i>
May I speak a word with you?	<i>Licetne pauca? Ter. And. 5. 3.</i>
I wish you well with all my heart.	<i>Tibi bene ex animo volo, Ter. He. 5. 2.</i>
If he would have any thing with me.	<i>Si quid me velit, Ter. He. 3. 4.</i>
What would you with me?	<i>Quid me vis? quæris? Ter.</i>
What have you to do with me?	<i>Quid mecum est tibi? Plaut. Cure.</i>
I'll have nought to do with you.	<i>Res tuas tibi habeto; agito. See Godwin Antiq. Rom.</i>
Things go not well with them.	<i>Res sunt illis minus secundæ Ter.</i>
He shall not go away with it so.	<i>Haud sic auferet, Ter. Ad.</i>
With a good will.	<i>Haud invito; haud gravat. Ter. Plaut.</i>
I am now quite out of love with my self.	<i>Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi Ter. He. 3. 4.</i>
Because I was weary with travelling.	<i>Quod de viâ fessus essem, Cic. Som. Scip.</i>
I know not what course to take with that girl.	<i>Neque quid consilii capiam scio de virgine isthac, Ter.</i>
What shall we do with the child?	<i>Quid faciemus puero? Ter. He. 4. 4.</i>
Meddle not with that you have nought to do with all.	<i>Tua quod nihil refert percontari definas, Ter. He. 5. 3.</i>
It is just so with me.	<i>Eadem mihi usu veniunt, Cic. de Sen.</i>
And withal because he was bugled in debt.	<i>Simul quod æs alienum ingenerat, Sat. Cat.</i>
Had we wherewithal to do.	<i>Si esset unde id fieret, Ter. Ad.</i>
He fed upon such meat as was most sweet, and	<i>Utebatur eo cibo qui suavissimus esset, &amp; idem facillime</i>

withal

withal of easiest con-  
dition.

This seems to be one  
and the same with that  
which —

They are made up of the  
same elements with  
you.

They once were all one  
with the Academicks.

Care must be taken that  
they be not killed with  
heat or cold.

To have the wind with  
one.

With all speed : *ὡς τὰ ἄστρα*.

They contend [ — agree ]  
one with another.

Heir society one with a-  
nother.

It is an usual thing with  
me.

Do ye Deal with me so ?

With the help of God.

With much ado I held from  
laughing.

Under with much ado, or  
not at all.

To be friends with one a-  
gain.

I am in hand with the  
seventh book.

ad concoquendum, *Cic. 2. de  
Fin.*

Hoc unum & idem videtur esse,  
atque id quod — *Cic.*

Ex iisdem tibi constant elemen-  
tis, *Macrobi. 1. 11.*

Quondam iidem erant, qui A-  
cademici, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Providendum ne propter æstum,  
aut propter frigus dispareant,  
*Varro. 7. 7. 3. 16.*

Secundo vento cursum tenere;  
*Cic. 3. de N. D. Aspirant  
auræ, Virg.*

Quantum potes, quam primum;  
*Ter. Ad. Eun.*

Inter se contendunt [ — con-  
sentiunt ] *Cic. 1. Off. 58.*

Societas ipsorum inter ipsos,  
*Cic. 1. Off. 58.*

Solens meo more fecero, *Plant.  
Amph. 1. 1.*

Itane agitis mecum ?

Deo juvante, *Cic. Fam. 7. 21?*

Nimis ægrè risum continui,  
*Plant. Asin.*

Vix aut nullo modo; — ne  
vix quidem, *Cic. 2. de N. D.*

In gratiam aliquem recipere —  
cum aliquo redire, *Cic.*

Septimus mihi liber est in mani-  
bus, *Cic. de Sen.*

## C H A P. C I.

Of the Particle *Within*.

- I. 1. **W***ithin*) having a word of place expressed after it, is made by *intra* : as,

*We kept the foot-men* | *Intra vallum pedites tenuit,*  
*within the trench.* Liv.

*Nisi intra parietes meos de meâ pernicië consilia inirentur,*  
*Cic. Att. 3. 14. Populati proximos, intra ripas se recipiebant,* Flor. 4. 12.

*But if no word of place be expressed after it, it is made by* *intus* : as,

*We is within together with* | *Intus est cum illis,* Ter. Pbo.  
*them.* 5. 8.

*Intus est in adibus,* Plaut. Mil. 2. 6. *Foris pascuntur, intus opus faciunt,* Varro r. 1. 3. 16. *Intra* is also used in this sense without a casual word after it by Pliny, *Palpinæ certè, & quasi alterum movetur animal, intra præmolli firmæque opertum membrana involucro,* l. 11. c. 37. and by Columella. *Hæc vasa, & opercula extrinsecus, & intra diligenter picata esse debent,* l. 12. c. 43. So *intrinsecus.* *Intus vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat, eaque intrinsecus & exterius crasse picari,* ib.

*Note, Within* often hath from before it : in which case *intus* (which saith Srephanus signifies also de loco) may be used, especially if there come together with it a Verb compounded with *e*, *ex*, or *pro* : as, *Evocato aliquem intus ad te;* [call out some body from within] Plaut. Mosell. 3. 1. *Ostium pulsabo, atque intus evocabo aliquem foras,* Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2. *Sed ubi ille exierit intus,* Plaut. Mil. 4. 4. *Dic me orare, ut aliquis intus prodeat,* Plaut. Cistell. 3. 1. See Durer. p. 220. † For this English Particle we have in the Vulgar Latine de *intus*, in Luc. 11. 7. and *ab intus* in Marc. 7. 21. 23. For the elegancy of it I undertake not; yet know not why it may not as well be said *ab intus*, as *à foris*, which is Plinies. *Quoniam in hulus penetrat*

trat omnis à foris injuria, l. 17. c. 24. And so the Vulgar Latine bath de foris, in Jerem. 9. 21. Mr. Farnabie bath à longe, in Ep. Ded. to Ovid. Met. and before him S. Augustine Soliloq. c. 35. though with Pareus they are Barbari that use it, Partic. p. 254. And many the like consociations of Particles are observed. Ex tunc poenæ reservatus, Appul. l. 7. ἀπὸ τότε, Mat. 26. 16. Ab usque Imolo, Cic. Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc, Ter. See far, r. 6. and from, pbr. & Pareus p. 469. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. Of which nature are those conjunctions of Particles, abhinc; dehinc; amodo used by Appuleius, though so Stephanus parum Latina videtur distinctio de repente; desubito; deprocul; desuper; insuper, &c. formerly disjoyned like ex ante (read in Cic. Att. 3. 17.) and ab ante, in ante, &c. (which some yet read conjunctively) of which See Durrer. pag. 11. 12. 13. 23. & Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 23. De quo inante dixeram, Voss. de Arte Gram. l. 1. c. 5. Though Servius, as Steph. saith, doth place the accent of exinde, in tertia à fine; licet penultima longa sit, ut ostenderetur una pars esse orationis, ne præpositio jungeretur adverbio, quod vitiosum esse non dubium est. But Vossius in this differs from Stephanus, See de Arte Gram. l. 2. c. 10.

2. *Within* having a word of time after it, is made *II. hycis*, in, and *intra*: as,

<i>Within</i> a few days.	Cis paucos dies, Plaut. Truc.
<i>Within</i> this three days.	In hoc triduo, Plaut. Pseud.
<i>Within</i> an hours time it will cease.	Intra horam desinet, Sen. ep. 54.

Cis paucos tempestates, Plaut. Mostel. 1. 1. Fere in diebus paucis quibus hæc acta sunt, moritur, Ter. And. 1. 1. Intra 16 dies captum, peractum est, Flor. 1. 11. † In is very often omitted, and the Ablative case only expressed, Me hoc biduo in triduo expecta — [*within* this two, or three days —] Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hanc hoc biennio consul evertes, Cic. Som. Scip. Tyrus septimo mense quam oppugnari capta erat, capta est, Curt. l. 4.

## Phrases.

<i>Within</i> a very little while after —	<i>Tantum non statim à — Cic.</i>
Keep <i>within</i> compass.	<i>Modum tene, Cic.</i>
<i>Within</i> a while [ these few days ] I will see you.	<i>Propediem te videbo, Cic. 1. de Div.</i>
<i>Within</i> a while after.	<i>Paulo [ haud multo ] post, Cic. Liv.</i>
He was <i>within</i> a little of being killed.	<i>Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic.</i>
They were now <i>within</i> shot.	<i>Jam ad teli jactum pervenerant, Curt. 1. 3.</i>
It was <i>within</i> reach of shot.	<i>Intra teli jactum erat, Curt. 1. 4.</i>
He was <i>within</i> a little of putting them away.	<i>Paulum absuit quin amoverit, Suet. Cal. c. 34.</i>
He is <i>within</i> a little of promising, that, when he is desired, both no more but deny.	<i>Non longè ab eo est, ut promittat, qui rogatus tantummodo negat, Calp. Flac. Declam. 3.</i>

## CHAP. CII.

Of the Particle *Without*.

- I. 1. **W**ithout) being opposed to within ( and however signifying not within ) is made by *foris* and *extra* : as,

He is <i>without</i> .	<i>Foris est, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.</i>
He perceiveth by our senses those things that are <i>without</i> .	<i>Sensibus ea, quæ extra sunt percipimus, Cic. 2. de N. D.</i>

*Sunt igitur ligna, ne quaras foris, Plant. Aul. Alterum generis item duo: unum quod foris ac palam, alterum quod intus. Varr. L. L. 1. 4. Etiam quod prope est, extra est, Sen. Ep. 75. Nec te quasiveris extrâ, Pers.*

1. Note, *Extra*, as *intra*, is used with reference to a central

*usual word* : as , Italicos intra muros peccatur , & extra , i. e. extra muros , *Hor. l. 1. ep. 2.* Et in corpore quædam bona sunt , & extra ; i. e. extra corpus , *Cic. l. 2. de Fin.* Sed me censent potuisse omnia intelligere extra ostium , intus quæ inter sese ipsi egerint ? *Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

2. Note , In this sense is forinsecus used by Plinie. Quoniam quarundam naturæ ( sicut distinguimus ) lignum omne corticis loco habent hoc est forinsecus : ligni autem loco fungosam intus medullam , ut sambuci — *l. 13. c. 22. and by Columella.* Sed ab cohorte forinsecus prædictis fenestellis scandulæ similiter injungantur , *l. 8. c. 3.* So is exterius also used by Columella. Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat eaque intrinsecus & exterius crasse picari , *l. 12. c. 43.* & also extrinsecus. Hæc vasa & opercula extrinsecus & intra diligenter picata esse debebunt , *ib.* Intrinsecus & extrinsecus poliantur opere testorio , *l. 8. c. 3.*

3. Note , Extrinsecus signifies also that for which Plinie useth à foris , and S. Hieron. de foris , ( See Within , r. 1. n. ) viz. from without : as , Ducunt extrinsecus [ from without ] spiritum pulmones , *Cic. 2. de N. D.* Irrumpunt extrinsecus in animos nostros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus , *Cic. 2. Acad.* Though foris alone ( like intus , See Within , r. 1. n. ) seems to be used in this sense , and by Cicero. Et non parit orationis ars , sed foris [ from without ] ad se delata tamen arte tractat , *Cic. in Partit.* Quum ipsum ex se factum probari non potest aliquo foris adjuncto argumento defenditur , *Cic. 2. de Juven. See Steph. Thes.*

2. **Without** ) opposed to with ( and however signifying not with ) is made by sine , citra , and extra : II.

Without doubt we have	Sine dubio perdidimus hominem , <i>Cic. Cat. 2.</i>
Without the authority of the Senate and people.	Citra Senatus populique auctoritatem , <i>Suet. in Cas.</i>
But in truth without jesting , he is a pretty fellow.	Sed mehercule extra jocum homo bellus est , <i>Cic. Fam. 7. 16.</i>

Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum , *Cic. Nec citra*

*citra Muscen Grammatica potest esse perfecta*, Quint. l. 4. *Sum extra noxiam*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. † *Priscian*, in l. 14. saith of *sine* and *absque*, *habent consimilem significationem, quæ est negativa*: to which *Stephanus* Adds for an example, *absque injuriâ*. But being I have not in my view any example from any *Classick Author*; and being *Turselinus* and *Durverum* give it for a word *apud Comicos usitatum*: *apud Oratores non idem*; adding that *satius est dicere sine injuriâ, quam absque injuriâ*; therefore I warrant not the use of it otherwise then there is example for it. Of which yet there is an elegant use in *Comcedians*: as, *Nam si absque te essem, hodie nunquam ad solem occasum viverem*, Plaut. Menech. 5. 7. *Nam absque foret te, sat scio in alto distraxissent* — Plaut. Trin. 3. 4. See more in But. r. 2.

Note, Besides what may be done by the three or four forenamed Particles, there are sundry ways of rendering *without* in this sense: as,

(1) Sometimes by a Verb, signifying to be void of or without: as,

They are not without their | *Ineptiis non vacant, Cic.*  
follies.

*Castigatio contumeliâ vacare debet*, Cic. 1. Off. *Care solatio clades*, Flor. 3. 1. † Hither refer Adjectives of like signification: as, *Timore vacuus*, Cic. *Lumine cassus*, Lucrer. *Cassa dose virgo*, Plaut.

(2) Sometimes by an Adjective compounded with *ex*: as,

*Without hone.* | *Exspes*, \* *Hor. de Arte.*

*Erret inops*, *exspes* — Ovid. 6. ed. So *exors*, *Germanantes matrimoniorum exortes*, *passim cum faminis degunt*, Plin. l. 5. c. 8. *Expers*, *Dono te ob istuc dictum, ut expers sis metu*, Plaut. Afin. 1. 1. *Expeditus*, *Curis expeditum*, Hor. 1. Carm. od. 22. \* *Mox ubi exspes vitæ fuit meditata compositasque diras imprecabatur*, Tacit. l. 5.

(3) Sometimes

(3) Sometimes by a word compounded with in signifying  
 non : as,

**Without** cause.

! **Immerito**.

*Neque abs te immerito esse accusatam postmodum rescisces*,  
 Ter. He. 2. 1. So *impune*, *Cum lucrari impune posset, auri*  
*pando decem reddidit*, Cic. Parad. 3. *Injussu*. *Injussu ve-*  
*stro*, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Nec injussu ejus ex hominum viâ*  
*migrandum est*, Cic. Som. Scip. So *Indictâ causâ* condemna-  
 ri, — **without** being heard speak, Cic. pro C. Rab. *In-*  
*fâ pace venies*, — **without** having made pour peace,  
 Ter. Eun. 1. 1.

(4) Sometimes by a word of a contrary signification to  
 that which **without** comes before : as,

**Without** noise; — doubt. ! **Tacitè** ; **certè**.

*Matronæ tacitè spectent; tacite rideant*, Plaut. Pœn. *Cer-*  
*tè captus est*, Ter.

(5) Sometimes by negative Particles coming together  
 with Nouns, Verbs, Participles, or Adverbs : as,

And nor **without** cause.

! *Neque id injuriâ*, Ter. Hec.

So, **without** longer staying; *Nec longius moratus*, Ovid.  
 or, *Nullâ interpositâ morâ*, Cæf. 3. bel. Civ. or, *Nihil*  
*cunctatus*, Flor. 4. 2. **without** stop or; *flap*; *Nullo inhibente*,  
 Ovid. **without** contradiction; *Nullo adversante*, Tacit.  
*Iris* nor **without** ground; *Non temere est*, or, *Non de nihilo*  
*est*, Ter. So, *Non temere dico*, Ter. Phor. 5. 3. **with-**  
*out* doubt; *Hand dubiè*, Flor. or, *Procul dubio*, Suet.  
**without** any trouble, *Neque multo sanè negotio*, Politian.  
 I remember **without** pour telling; *Memini tamen nullus mo-*  
*neat*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. **without** any order; *Nullo passim or-*  
*dine*, Liv. *Id facere sum solitus non rogatus* [**without** asking,  
 or being asked] Cic. Fam. 12. 21.

3. **Without** ) put for unless, or except, is made III.  
 by nisi : as,

He cannot rise **without** [i. Non potest nisi adjutus exurge-  
 e. except] he be help'd, re, Sen.



*Nisi quia adhuc forte vultis*, Cic. *Tam à me pudica est, quasi soror mea sit, nisi si est osculando quippiam impudicior*, Plaut. *Curc.* 1. 1. *Nisi tu amisses, ego nunquam recopissem*, Cic. *de Sen.*

## Phrases.

She'll come without sending for.	Aderit ultro, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 4. 7.
Without going any further —	Ut ne longius abeam, Cic.
As far as I hear, my master is like to go without his wife.	Herus, quantum audio, uxore excidit, <i>Ter. And.</i> 2. 5.

## CHAP. CIII.

Of the Particle *Utrūq.*

I. I. **W**ith ) importing price or value, is made by a Verb of esteeming with a Genitive case:

as, One eye-witness is more worth than ten ear-witnesses.

Pluris est oculus testis unus, quam auriti decem, *Plaut. Truc.* 2. 6.

*Agellus erat centum millium nummum*, *Plin. ep.* 1. 6. *Vix puto triginta nummorum tota fuisse munera*, *Mart.* 1. 7. *Meam herus operam deputat parvi pretii*, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 3. \* Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantives, *tanti quanti, magni, permagni, maximi, pluris, plurimi, parvi, perparvi, minoris, minimi, hujus*; as, *Vix Priamus tanti fuit*, *Ovid.* *Quantum frumenti sit confidetur*, *Cic. in Ver.* *Magni aestimabat pecuniam*, *Cic.* 2. *de Fin.* *Parvi resulis non suscepisse*, *Ter. Ph.* 4. 3. *Una nostra cingressio pluris erit, quam* — *Cic. Fam.* 7. 10. *An tu minus me aestimas?* *Erasm.* In which, and all the rest pretii is understood; as in that, *Videtur esse quantitatis pretii*, *Ter. And.* 5. 2. \* As also of those Substantives, *nibili, flocci, pili, nauci, assis, seruntii*. *Qui homo timidus erit in dubiis rebus, is nauci non erit*, *Plaut. Mostel.* In which res is understood;

understood; as if *nauci non erit*, were *is res nauci non erit*.  
 For full satisfaction, See Voss. de Constr. c. 9. † *Valco* is  
 construed both with an Accusative and Ablative case. *Dena-*  
*rii disti quod denos aris valebant*, Varro. L. L. l. 4. *Ita ut*  
*scrupulum valeret sestertiiis vicenis*, Plin. l. 30. c. 3. *Non*  
*valet lorium suum*, Petron. Arbit. *Quadringentos fideles ar-*  
*genti valet*, Gen. 23. 15. D. Hier. *In Digestis* saith Vol-  
 us, *legimus*, *Tanti valet res*, *quanti vendi potest*, See Voss.  
*supra*.

Note, If *worth* have not a Verb of esteeming with  
 it, then it is made by *pretium* or *summa*, &c. in such case  
 as the governing word requires: as,

The priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, Levit. 27. 23. I will give thee the worth of it in monie.	Tunc supputato illi sacerdos summam [ pretium ] æsti- mationis tuæ, Jun. D. Hier. Dabo tibi pecuniam pretium hu- jus, Jun. — argenti pretium quantum digna est, D. Hier.
---	---

2. *Uorth*) having labour, pain, &c. after it, II:  
 made by *pretium* with *operæ*, or *curæ*: as,

It is worth the labour to peruse the law it self.	Operæ pretium est, ipsam legem cognoscere, Cic. Ver. 3.
Opera pretium est libertinorum studia cognoscere, Cic. Cat. 9. <i>Mihi visum est pretium curæ ipsum S. C. quærere</i> , Plin. l. 8. ep. 6. † This Latine Phrase S. Paul seems to have imitated in his Greek, <i>τὸ μοι καρπὸς ἐστίν</i> , Phil. 1. 22. This is to me worth my labour, as Dr. Hammond in Loc. Lucian in this sense saith, <i>ἀκούει γὰρ ἀξίον</i> , <i>audire est opera</i> <i>pretium</i> , Dialog. Crater. & Diog.	

3. *Uorth*) importing dignity, or authority, &c. III:  
 accordingly made by *dignitas*, or *authoritas*, &c. as,

His enemies had spared him for his worth.	Cui inimici propter dignitatem pepercerant, Cic. Fam.
A man of great worth.	Summâ authoritate vir, Cic.
Quod si ipsum summa dignitas maximeque res gesta non sa- tis valeret, Cic. ad Quir. Magna vir auctoritatis, Politian. Vir	

*Vir in quo summa autoritas est, Cic. pro S. Rose. Videtur esse quantivis pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2.*

*Phrases.*

Not worth the taking,  
much less the keeping.

Plays not worth the read-  
ing over again.

One bird in the hand is  
worth two in the bush.

It is not worth the while.

It is worth the hearing.

If they be worth the seeing.

It is not worth a half-  
penny.

His testimony is esteemed  
nothing worth.

In those times, when farms  
were little worth.

I take it in good worth.

One Plato in my account  
is worth them all.

He owes more than he is  
worth.

He hath been worth a  
double hired servant to  
thee.

He pays the full worth of  
them in money.

Altho shall make my speech  
nothing worth?

He was carrying a half  
penny worth of little  
fishes for the old mans  
supper.

Altho worth you, I am per.

Altho worth the day.

Ne captare quidem; nedum  
alere conducit, *Colum. l. 8. c. 17.*

Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ  
iterum legantur, *Cic.*

Spem pretio non emo, *Ter. And. 5. 3.*

Tanti non est, *Mart. l. 9.*

Auditum dignum est.

Si videnda sint, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

Asse charum est, *Sen. ep. 94.*

Cujus testimonium nullius mo-  
menti putatur, *Cic.*

Temporibus iis, quum jacerent  
pretia prædiorum, *Cic.*

Equi bonique facio, *See Fos-  
de Constr. c. 29. p. 108.*

Plato mihi unus instar est om-  
nium, *Cic. de Clar. Orat.*

Animam debet, *Ter. Phor. 4. 3.*

Duplum est mercedis mercedu-  
ri quo servivit tibi, *Jun. Dent. 15. 18.*

Æqua facta æstimatione præ-  
niam pro iis solvit, *Cas. 6. c. 1.*

Quis rediget in nihilum sermo-  
nem meum? *Jun. Job. 24. 25.*

Pisculos minutos ferebat obolo  
in cœnam leni, *Ter. And. 2. 2.*

Væ tibi, caudicide, *Mart. 5. 34.*

Væ, væ diei, *Ezek. 30. 2.*

## C H A P. C I V.

Of the Particle *Pet.*

**Y***Et*) used adversatively, as answering to though, I. although, &c. or joyned with but, or signifying notwithstanding, for all that, nevertheless, &c. is made by at, certè, tamen, attamen, verum tamen, veruntamen, &c. as,

we should have had, though not the best, per some common-wealth.

Errip though you deny it, per I know it.

Though he hath non need of them per —

*Et*si non optimam, at aliquam rempublicam haberemus, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

*Id* quidem *et*si tu neges, certè scio — *Ter. He.*

*Et*iamsi ille his non eget, tamen — *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

*Si* non propinquitatis, at atatis suæ, si non hominū, at humanitatis rationem haberet, *Cic.* pro *Flac.* *Visi* sumus, aut si dignitas vinci non potest, fracti certè & abjecti, *Cic.* *Fam.* 4. 7. *Qu*anquam eminet, tamen non semper implet, *Cic.* *Or.* *Perf.* *Si* minus erit doctus, attamen in diuturno exercitatus, *Cic.* 3. de *Orat.* *Vir* bonus, verum tamen, non ita institutus, ut — *Cic.* pro *Quint.* *Et*si mihi ista injuria est; veruntamen potius quàm lites sequar — *Ter.*

*Nisi* is sometimes used for *pet* in this sense. Non dubium est quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum: *Nisi* quia necesse fuit hoc facere, id gaudeo propter me hisce aliquid esse eventurum mali, *Ter.* *Eun.* 3. 5. De re nihil possum judicare: *Nisi* illud mihi certè persuadeo, te talem virum nihil temere fecisse, *Cic.* *Fam.* 1. 13. See *Pareus* p. 528. *Sed* is also said to be so used after *qu*anquam. *Qu*anquam ipsum non videram, sed ex familiarissimo ejus audiebam, *Cic.* *Att.* 10. 14. *Qu*anquam egregios consules habemus, sed turpissimos consulares, *Cic.* *Fam.* 12. 4. Let the Learner be wary how he useth these *Tamen*ne in interrogations for notwithstanding, or for all that, is elegant. *Tamen*ne ista tam absurda defendes? *Cic.* de *N. Deor.* *Tamen*ne hac attenta vita & rustica, relegatio atque amandatio appellabitur? *Cic.* pro *Rosc. Am.*

- II. 2. *Pet*) is sometimes used as a note of Correction of ones self, and made by *quanquam*, *etsi*, or *tamen* as,

And *pet* whp should I tearh  
pou this ?

I suffer for my rashness :  
and *pet* what rashness  
was there in it.

And *pet* what commendation  
is that, when —

*Quanquam* quis hoc credat, Cn. Pompeium iudicium expectaturum — ? Cic. pro Mil. Ego non omnibus, mi Gale servio: etsi quæ est hæc servitus? Cic. Fam. 7. 24. Tamen si ne Oculis quidem captus in hanc fraudem decidisti, Cic. Ver. 6.

*Quanquam* te quidem quid doceam? Cic.

Do pœnas temeritatis meæ: et quæ fuit illa temeritas? Cic. Att. l. 9.

Tamen quæ est ista laudatio quum — ? Cic. 6. Ver.

- III. 3. *Pet*) having reference to time past, and signifying hitherto: or to this time, in Affirmative speeches is made by *adhuc*: as,

In what I have as *pet*  
spoken, I think I agree  
with other writers of the  
Art.

*Adhuc* quæ dicta sunt, arbitror constare mihi cum cæteris scriptoribus, Cic. ad Herenn. l. 1.

*Adhuc* hæc erant, ad reliqua acriter tendebamus animo, Cic. 2. de Div. Unam adhuc à te epistolam acceperam, Cic. Att. l. 7. The use of this Particle is not so frequent in Affirmations, as in Negations. † Whether *hætenus* may be referred hither is a doubt. Durrerus makes this difference betwixt *adhuc* and *hætenus*, that, *Hætenus* de re semper usurpatur, *adhuc*, de tempore. Non enim rectè dicitur, *Hætenus* ita facti, sed *adhuc* ita sensi. Contraque propriè non dicitur, De literis *adhuc*, sed de literis *Hætenus*, De Part. L. L. p. 161. Vossius saith, *Hætenus* quoque tum loci est, tum temporis. Etym. Lat. p. 154. But without an instance. *Pareus* opposes instances, v z. This of Cicero's, *Hætenus* existimo nostram consolationem rectè adhibitam esse, quoad certior ab hominibus amicissimo fieres in de rebus, quibus levare possent molestias tuas, Fam. 4. 3 and that of Virgil. Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe furiis. *Hætenus* indulgisse vascat, Æn. 10. & *Wichius* reckons *hætenus* among the Particles of Time. And

hath out of *Livies* dec. 1. l. 7. an instance looking this way.  
*quiescunt quietæ utrinque stationes fuere.* I leave it to the  
 learned to determine by convincing authority; in the  
 mean time wishing learners to be sparing in the use of it in this  
 use. The proper import of it is *huc usque, quasi usque ad*  
*huc*, as, *Stephanus* gives it, *hac sine tenus*, as *Vossius* de  
 constr. p. 18. And the clearest use of it is in Conclusions, and  
 transitions. *Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri*, *Virg.*  
*5. Sed de literis hætenus*, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Quamobrem*  
*quidem hætenus. Quod reliquum est* — *Cic. Att. 16.*  
*Hætenus arborum cultus & sidera cæli*, *Nunc te*,  
*Lucæ*, *canam* *Virg. Georg. 2.*

In Negative speeches (when it hath not, nothing,  
 scarce, or hardly coming with it) it is made by *dum*,  
 compounded with, or joyned to some of these Particles,  
*non*, *nec*, or *neque*, *nihil*, *vix*, or *haud*; as also by  
*adhuc* with some Negative Particle: as,

He has not yet gone over the river. *Nondum flumen transierat*,  
*Cæs.*

He had heard nothing as yet. *Nihildum audieramus*, *Cic. Fam.*  
*12. 12.*

When you had scarce yet been thirty days in Syria. *Cum tu vixdum triginta dies in*  
*Syriâ fuisses*, *Cic. Fam. 12.*  
*4.*

Yet I have not yet done it, because — *Tamen adhuc id non feci*,  
*quia* — *Cic. Fam. 6. 14.*

Quasi nondum ipsi alere nos possimus, *Sen. ep. 60. Cassius*  
*peras literas misit; nec dum Bibuli erant allata*, *Cic. Att.*  
*16. Neque dum Româ es profectus* *ib. l. 14. Scelerum*

*conspiratorem, ad me, nihildum suspicantem vocavi*, *Cic. 3.*  
*Cat. Nihil etiam dum harpagavit præter cyathum*, *Plaut.*

*Terent. 4. 2. Hoc ego mali non pridem inveni; neque etiam*  
*scit pater*, *Ter. He. 2. 1. Vixdum dimidium dixeram*,  
*Ter. Phor. Æsculapium quoque ex Graciâ*

*hauriam haud dum ullo fœdere sociata valetudinis populi causâ*  
*conversum* — *Liv. l. 9. bel. Pun. Haud dum exolevisset*,  
*Liv. l. 2. ab urbe. Nullum adhuc intermisi diem, quin* —

*Cic. Att. 7. 15. Illud moleste fero nihil me adhuc hîc de re*  
*habere literarum tuarum*, *Cic. Fam. 2. 12. Nec adhuc*  
*hîc differentiam inveni*, *Plin. l. 8. c. 17.*

V.

4. *Pet* )

- IV. 4. *Pet* ) having reference unto time present, signifying still, or at this time, is made by *adhuc etiamnum*, and *etiam nunc* : as,

As if *pet* there had been any doubt of it—

Do you *pet* wish for that which—?

Are you standing here *pet*?

Ac si adhuc dubium fuisset  
Plin. Paneg.

Etiamnum optas, quod —  
Sen. ep. 60.

Etiam nunc hic stas? Ter.  
Eun

*Clodius adhuc mihi denunciat periculum*, Cic. Att. 2. 20. *Queritur etiamnum*, qui cum nuncium misit. Cic. pro Mar. *Salvi etiam nunc esse possumus*, Id. pro Rolo. † *Terence useth etiam* alone in this sense. At *nunc* unus scrupulus *etiam* restat, qui me male habet, Ter. And. 5. 4. *Egomet quoque ejus causam in funus prodeo*. Nihil suspicans *etiam* mali, And. 1. 1. *Etiam* i. e. *adhuc*, *saure* Donatus.

- V. 5. *Pet* ) sometimes is used without reference unto time with, or for more, i. e. further, and made by *adhuc*, or *etiam* : as,

Unless haply you will have any thing more *pet*.

Is there any thing *pet* more?

*Est adhuc alia in respondendo figura*, Quint. *Sunt adhuc aliqua non omittenda in auro differentia*, Plin. l. 33. c. 1. *An quid est etiam amplius?* Ter. Ad. 3. 4. *Quid porro querendum est? factumne sit?* At *Constat*, Cic. pro Mil. Sec. Behind, r. 2.

Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis,  
Cic. de Am.

Etiamne est quid porro? Plaut.  
Bacch. 2. 3.

### Phrases.

And *pet* they will not do that neither. See And. r. 3.

It is not fifteen days *pet* since—

*Pet* tell me, what 'tis.

Neque id facient, Cic. de An.

Minus quindecim dies sunt,  
cum — Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.

Quin dic quid est, T. And. 6.

CHAP. CV.

Of the Particles *Pou* and *Pour*.

**YOU**) when it is put for thou or thee, as being directed but to one person, is made by *tu*: I.

I would have *pou* write to me, what *pou* intend, and where *pou* mean to be. *Tu* velim scribas ad me, quid agas, & ubi futurus sis, *Cic. Fam. 6. 2.*  
*Non puto te jam expectare, quibus eum tibi verbis commendem, Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

2. **YOU**) when it is put for yee, as being directed to more persons then one, is made by *vos*: as, II.

*Pou* must resolve before night. *Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, Cic. Cat. 4.*  
*Video vos non solum de vestro, verum etiam de meo periculo esse sollicitos, Cic. Cat. 4.*

1. Note, *Tu* and *vos* are seldom expressed, at least not necessarily, but when the expressing them helps to a more full distinction or Emphasis: as, *Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus, Virg. Ecl. 1. Tu Dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, Ovid. See Vernab. Gram. p. 49.*

2. Note, *Pou*, as also *me* in English; and *mihi, tibi, sibi*, in Latin; *μοι* and *σὺ* in Greek are often Pleonastically, not for necessities, but elegancies sake expressed, where they might be spared: as, *Speak me fair, to him. Look pou what our conditions. Quid mihi Celsus agit? Hor. l. 3. Ep. 3. Quid tantum mihi dexter abis; Virg. Æn. 5. Ecce tibi eodem die Capuz literas accepi à Q. Pedio, Cic. At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minime expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, Cic. Suo sibi hunc jugulo gladio, Ter. Σοφρῶς ἀπὸ μοι τὸ πρᾶγμα λόγος. Rem mihi alacriter suscipe. Τ' ἔργον εἰς δὲ ὀλίγων ἀποτελέσω ἡμετέων. Opus hoc tibi paucis ego diebus absolvam. See Viger. Idiotism. c. q. r. 2.*

3. Note,



3. Note, In the using of *tu* to one, as well as to more than one (which is the Language of the Nation not only spoken by the private persons, but extant in the both private and publick writings of it) we do seem to imitate the French, who, as they have one word, viz. *tu* for thou, and one, viz. *vous* for ye, so they have one, which they use both to one, and to more than one indifferently, namely *vous*, you. Nor is this the only word which we apply to one, and to more than one. For the Pronouns *qui* and *quæ* are so used; yea, and the Nouns *swine* and *sheep*, &c. See *Waller's Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 2.* Nor is this the peculiar irregularity of the English or French: the same may be found in Latine; for *qui* and *quæ*; *sui*, *sibi*, and *se* are applied indifferently to one or more. And even *nos* and *vos*, though rarely, yet may be found spoken of one, as well as of more than one; hence Phœdria in *Ter. Eun. ac. 4. sc. 3.* *Nescio quid profecto absente Nobis turbatum est domi*, — So *Virg. Æn. Vos, ô Calliope, precor, aspirate canenti.* And so *A. Gellius* shows how that *Antiqui oratores, historizque aut eorum scriptores, etiam unum filium filiamve liberos multitudinis numero appellarunt*, *l. 2. c. 13.* Yea *Terence* useth *vobis* to one; *Si quid est quod mea opera opus sit vobis, aut tu plus vides, manebo*, *Ter. And. 4. 4.* See *Donat on Ter. And. 2. 5. sc. 3. v. 20.* In *Greek* *ὁ ταύ*, *ὁ αὐτός*, or *αὐτός*, as 'tis rendred in *Mr. Camdens Gr. Gram.* is used both to one and to two, and to more. See *Aristoph. Nub. 4. 5.* & *Plut. 1. 2.* & *Scapula's Lexicon.* So the *Hebrew* *וְ* and *וְ* are applied both to one and to more. See *Buxtorfs Epit. Heb. Gram. p. 20.* & *Martin. Heb. Gram. translated by Udall p. 41.* *Vallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 7. p. 87.* Thou and you, thee and ye, thine and your are promiscuously used in *Deut. 7.* so *Micah. 1. 11.* *Pass ye away thou inhabitant of Saphir.* *וְ* *וְ* is spoken *de uno domino*, *Gen. 42.* & *Isa. 19.*

III. 1. *Tu* directed to one person (whither the thing spoken of be one or more) is made by *tuus*: as,

*Tu* friend grooves every day more outrageous.

I have a very great care of *tu* affairs and fortunes.

*Auge* *tuus* *amicus* *furorem* *la-*  
*dies*, *Cic. Fam. 12. 3.*

*Res* & *fortunæ* *tux* *mihi* *ma-*  
*mæ* *curæ* *sunt*, *Cic. Fam. 6.*  
5.

*Quosiescunt.*

*Quotiescunque filium tuum video (video autem fere quoties) polliceor ei studium meum, Cic. Fam. 6. 5. Id tua multa erga me officia postulant, Ib.*

4. **VOU**) directed to more persons than one (whether the things spoken of be one or more) is made by **ver** : as,

I shall say nothing worthy of your expectation.	Nihil expectatione vestra dignum dicam, Cic. 1. de Orat.
Which way soever your minds stand.	Quocunque vestrae mentes inclinant, Cic. Cat. 4.
Est mihi iuvanda in malis, & grata in dolore vestra erga voluntas, Cic. Cat. 4. De vobis ac liberis vestris cogita- re, Ib.	

1. Note ; As the Primitive **you** ; so the Derivative **you** is directed to one person in the publick as well as private writings, and speakings of the people of this Land ; whose customs so to speak is sufficient to make that speaking good ; that which gives authority to words being this, *Quem penes arbitrium est, & jus & norma loquendi*, as Horace saith. And yet herein we are not alone ; for the French use their *vostre* even as we do our **you** to one, & more indifferently. And no marvel ; these Enallages were familiar amongst the Romans (from whose *vos*, and *voster*, as 'tis by some used, was derived their *voz*, *vous* and *vostre*) so use *nos* for *ego*, and *noster* for *meus*, and by Analogy of speaking as well might they use *vos* for *you*, and *vester* for *tuus*. Cicero in one epistle of his to his brother, speaking of himself, saith, *Scauri iudicium statim crederetur cui nos non deerimus* ; and of some verses of Virgil, which it seems Cæsar had read he saith, *Quomodo cum mi frater, de nostris versibus Cæsar ?* and whither he be not *vester* so too in the same Epistle may be considered ; the words are ; *Sed hæc (quoniam tu ita præscribis) ferenda sunt ; neque committendum, ut aut spei aut cogitationi vestrae ego videar defuisse*. The Epistle is directed but to one ; and in any more spoke to in the Epistle, which is ad Quintum, l. 2. Ep. 15. So Mytilis in Terence speaking to Dæmonis, saith, *Manebo, ne quid vestrum remoret commodum*, l. 4. 4. Notwithstanding though speaking to private persons

sens we say *pou* indifferently to one or more, yet in Latine we observe the distinction of *tuus* to one, and of *vester* to more than one. But again when we speak to publick persons, or Kings, &c. then in Latine (as well as in English) we say either *tuus* or *vester*. The use of *tuus* is so far from being questioned, that it is passionately contended for by some, who reject and condemn the use of *vester* to such persons. And for the use of *vester*, it is justifiable by good example. Flavius Vegetius useth it to the Emperour Valentinian. *Dum considero clementiam vestram*. Saith he to the Emperour, whom a little after he bespeakes thus, *Non quō tibi, Imperator invicte* — *Prolog. l. 1. de re militari*. So again to the same Emperour the same Author useth *Clementiam vestram*, and *Majestati vestræ*, and *indulgentiæ vestræ*, *Prolog. l. 2. de re militari*. Plinius Secundus writing to the Emperour Trajan, thus begins the third Epistle of his tenth Book. *Ut primum me, domine, indulgentia vestra promovit ad præfecturam ærarii Saturni, &c.* So Tiberianus writing to the same Emperour, saith, *Ἀπὸ τῆς τιμωρίας ἀπορῶν τὰς Γαλιλαίας* — *τοῖα τὰ ὑμῶν δυνάμει*: i. e. *Defatigatus in puniendo & neci tradendo Galilæos secundum vestra mandata*, The Relation is made *Ἀποστολὴ Τραϊανῷ, Imperatori Trajano*. Et hæc est consuetudo linguae Ismaeliticæ, inquit *Aben. Erra*. *Ut Reges de se loquantur plurali numero*, *Pol. Synops. Gen. 1. 1.*

2. Note. *Pou* is sometimes elegantly rendered by *tibi* for *tuus*: as,

How came that into *pou* | Qui tibi istuc in mentem venit  
head?

*Mulier tibi adest, Audin' Clinia?* Ter. Hec. 2. 1. *Atque pol tibi posthac comprimito istas manus*, Ter. He. 3. 3. † This is my made by *mihi* for *meus*: as, *You deaf'd my ears with intreating*. *Orando surdas jam aures reddideras mihi*, Ter. He. 2. 2. *Ita conturbasti mihi rationes omnes*, Ter. Euc. 1. 2. *Hæc mihi nunc cura est maxima*, Ter. He. 4. 2. *ἡμεῖς ἡτορ*, Hom. I. 4. See Dr. Busbie Gr: Gram. p. 134 & Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 8.

3. Note, As it is not necessary always to express something in Latine for *pou*; so not for *pour*.

Phras.

Phrases.

In your judgement.

When I was about your age.

I am of your mind.

Te judice; Ovid. Tr. 3.

Ista ferè ætate cum essemus quæ es tu nunc; Cic. 2. Off.

Tecum sentio; tibi assentior; Plant. Cic.

Your Self, See Self.

CHAP. CVI.

Certain singular Observations.

1. **W**hen a Passive English is to be made by a Latine Neuter, then the Present Tense English is to be made by the Preterperfect Tense Latine; and the English Preterimperfect, by the Latine Preterpluperfect, or Preterimperfect Tense at least: as,

Being we are set upon the soft grass.

Quandoquidem in molli consecidimus herbâ; Virg.

After we were set.

Cum consecidissemus; Varr.

Nox abiit, nec tamen orta dies; Ovid. Am. 15. Vin agmen extra munitiones processerat cum Galli flumen transire non dubitabant; Cæsar. 6. bel. Civ.

2. When an English Passive is to be made by a Latine Deponent, then vary the English Passive by an English Active, and so translate it: as, Many things are said by many men; i. e. Many men say many things; Multi multa loquuntur, Cato. So, He is followed by many, i. e. Many follow him. Multi illum sequuntur.

3. When the sign of a casual word is far off from it, or from the Verb that governs it, then cast the words into

Est

the

natural order, and so translate them: as, *Vim I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to*, i. e. *I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to him.* *Apud eum expromere omnia mea occulta audeo*, *Ter. He. 3. 3.*

And if any thing be wanting to compleat the sense, supply it; as, *Who wrote this?* *I*, i. e. *I did*; or *I did write it.* *Quis hoc scripsit? Ego scripsi; or ego feci.*

Note. It is not necessary always to repeat the Verb, that hath already been expressed, which sometimes may be better omitted; yet it may be repeated upon occasion: as, *Videndum est primum utrum ex velint, an non velint*, *Plaut. Mil.* *Ac etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem*, *id.* *Plaut. Capt.* and sometimes the Verb *facio* for it: as, *Quid est suavius, quàm bene rem gerere bono publico? sicut ego feci heri*, *Plaut. Capt. 3. 2.* *Vale, & me, ut facis*, *ami, Cass. Ciceronj. Fam. 15, 19.* *Multas à te accepi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas.* *Ea vero quæ instar voluminis erat, sæpe legenda, sicuti facio*, *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* So in the Greek. *Μη σαλπίζης ἔμπροσθεν σου ὡς περ ἡ νεκρὸν ποιεῖς*, *Matth. 6. 2.* So Ignat ep. ad Ephes. *Ὁδυ πῶρτα ὑμῶν συντρέχειν τῇ τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ γνώμῃ, ὅπερ καὶ ποιεῖ.*

IV. 4. When an English Phrase cannot be translated word for word, but into bald Latine, then vary the phrase into other words, expressing the full sense of it, and so translate it; as,

He was in hand with the old man; i. e. He dealt with the old man.

Egit cum sene; not, *Erat in manu cum sene.*

Let us take our heels, i. e. let us betake our selves to our feet, or, run away.

Nos in pedes conjiciamus; or, *fugiamus*; not *Capimus calcēs nostros.*

I am scarce of money; i. e. Money fails me.

Deficit me pecunia; not, *Son vix pecuniæ.*

It puts me in great hope; i. e. It brings great hope

Spem mihi summam affert; or *Me in summam expectationem*

to me; or It brings me | nem adducit; not Ponit me in  
unto great hope. | magnâ spe.

Submonition. And yet here great gentleness is to be used  
in the case of mistakes. Because many times the English  
and Latine Phrases do so, as I may say, jump together,  
that the Verbal rendering of the one will be no inelegancy in  
the other: as,

In herp deed.

In sporr:

I am content with it.

I know not what in the  
world I have.

I pray you have me excu-  
sed.

I am left in suspense.

I put all my hope in you.

But when I had done all.

I was in great hope that---

He is not in fault.

In reipsâ, Ter. Hec. 5. 2.

In brevi, Quintil. l. 9. c. 4.

Contentus isto sum, Cic. Fam.  
7. 30.

Nescio quid vero habeo in mun-  
do, Plaut. Stich. 3. 2.

Excusatum habeas me rogo,  
Martial. 2. 79.

In suspensio relinqui, Plin. l.  
10. ep. 31.

In te omnem spem pono; Cic.  
Fam. 11. 5.

Sed cum omnia fecissem; Cic.  
Att. 1. 9.

Eram in spe magnâ fore, ut—  
Cic. Att. 3. 15.

Is in culpâ non est, Ter. Hec.  
4. 4.

In consideration of which, and more that I could produce,  
it is not so easie to say what is not Latine, as what is. So that  
in all either supposed or real mistakes of this nature, modera-  
tion would be used, more good being like to be done by gently  
showing how to do better, than by severity of usage for not  
having done so well.



# P R A X I S

UPON THE

## Treatise of Particles.

*Solus & Artifices qui facit usus erit. Ovid.*

An Advertisement to the Reader touching the Praxis.

Courteous Reader,

**M**<sup>T</sup> drift hath been in these following Dialogues to give some taste of the usefulness of the foregoing Treatise, by exemplifying in an Interlocutory Contexture some of the Elegancies of the Particles, that are severally handled in, and scattered up and down the Treatise; although, being bound up to words and phrases, I could neither follow such sense, nor style, as being at liberty I might have done. And I shall hope, that the well imprinting of these few and short Dialogues into the memories of Learners, will much conduce to their advancement in learning.

learning, especially if in the learning of them recourse be had to the Rules, &c. of the Treatise referred unto by the Figures, and Letters set after each Particle. In which to prevent mistake, be pleased to note;

1. That if one single figure come after any Particle, it refers to some Rule of that Chapter where the foregoing Particle is handled.

2. That if two figures follow any Particle, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.

3. That n refers to some note following the Rule, that is referred to in the figure set before it; and if any figure follow n, it intimates that there be more notes than one, and refers to that whose figure it is.

4. That p refers to the particular Phrases annexed to most of the Chapters; and the figure after p refers to some particular Phrase.

5. That an (&) notes a different place, (whether it be Chapter, Rule, Note, or Phrase, one or more) from what was referred to in the figures or notes before it.

6. That sometimes a Rule referred to, bath in the Treatise divers distinct branches, in one of which, if that which is referred to be not found, the next is to be gone unto, &c. till what is sought be found.

7. That in the Treatise, divers rules and notes have directions and references adjoyned to, or mixed with the Supernumeraries (so I call those examples from Authors, which usually follow the

Englished



Englisbed examples of the rules ) amongst which sometimes that is to be sought and found which is referred to the rule whereto they belong.

8. That the words inclosed within two semi-quadrats or brackets [ ] whether they be English or Latine, are a variation of the foregoing word or Phrase, one or more ways; which ways, if they be more than one, are distinguished by a Semicolon (;) set betwixt them. These variations do indeed somewhat interrupt the Series, and suspend the sense of the discourse: but what ever inconvenience there be in that, it will be abundantly recompenced by the benefit of the insertions; which as they bring in still more of the Treatise into the Praxis, so they much conduce to facility and fluency of elegant speaking. In order whereunto I conceive it not unuseful to make the Learner so much master of this Praxis, as that he can readily give either the English for the Latine, or Latine for the English, even according to the variations of Phrase, quite throughout the Praxis, as well without book as within. And now, this being all I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the blessing of God, and rest,



A

# P R A X I S

UPON THE

## Treatise of Particles.

### DIALOGUE I.

Richard. George.

Richardus. Georgius.

R. **W**ELL met George,  
for I was look-  
ing, 88.6 of 14 you 1.

G. I am very 4 glad  
you 1 are well, Richard.  
But 10 what would you with  
me 99 q. 5.

R. A 1 friend of 4 mine,  
that 2 is at 6 my house,  
both much 3 long 3 to 11  
see you 1.

G. Where 1 lives he?

R. At 4 n. 1 London most  
an end 54 p. 3. but 10 is  
now come 106. 1 from 1  
Oxford by 6 Cambridge.

G. How 10 long 6 is it  
p. 25. since 3 he went  
thence 1?

R. It 1. n. 3 is about 3  
fourteen days, since 2 he

R. **O**pportune te mihi of-  
fers, Georgi, nam te  
quaerebam.

G. Vehementer gaudeo, Ri-  
charde, te bene valere. Sed quid  
me vis [ceterum quid me qua-  
ris]?

R. Amicus quidam meus;  
domi qui meum est [qui apud  
me domi est] magnopere te vi-  
dere cupit.

G. Ubinam vivit?

R. Londini ut plurimum  
[plerumque:] verum nunc ve-  
nit Oxonio [ab Oxonia] per  
Cantabrigiam.

G. Quam diu est, quum  
[quam pridem 3 quam dudum]  
illinc profectus est?

R. Dies sunt circiter [plus  
minus] quatuordecim, ut [cum;  
scit

lest that 1 city.

G. Brings he any news from p. 4 thence 1 ?

R. Never 1 a 2 word [not p. 6 a while p. 1.]; and 2 besides 4 it 1 came not 1 into 5. n. my mind [it 1 never 2 came into 5. n. my head] to 11 ask of 14 any such 2 thing.

G. I must 1. 8 n 3 dispatch a 1. n. 2 certain business, that 2 I am about 7. which, 2 though 1 I would never 5 so 60 5 fast, I must n 2 not 1 leave, before 4 it 1 be all 1 done, Else 2 I should willingly have gone along 1 with 2 thee to 2 him 38 5 now 3. But 10 about 2 noon I shall have leisure to 11 n 2 come to 2 him and 6 speak with 7 him 38 5 about 5 his 1 orations here 1.

R. About 2 that 1 time too 2 I shall be about 1 n the 1 market-place, about 7 a 1. 0 2 little 1 business there 1. 8 n 2. but 10 at 1 the 1 time appointed I will come home.

G. About 7 it 2 p 1 then 3 instantly; and 6 when 2 thou have brought it 2 about 7; and 6 are about 6 to 11. n 6. 7 come home, then 1 see thou wander not 3. n about 1 the 1 streets, farewell.

postquam; ex quo] urbem istam reliquit.

G. Ecquid inde novæ rei [ecquidnam novarum istinc rerum] affert ?

R. Ne unum verbum [ne verbum; ne tantulum quidem]; nec porro in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere mihi in mentem venerat [præterea in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere me fuerat.]

G. Conficiendum est mihi quoddam, quod ago [moleor; mihi est in manibus] negotium, à quo etiam si maxime vellem, [quantumvis licet vellem] prius desistere non debebo, quam totum [integrum] perfecero. Alioqui [aliter; quod ni ita se haberet] lubenti animo jam uni tecum ad illum pergerem. Atqui [verum] circa meridiem erit mihi otium illum [eum] adeundi, ac de [super] his hinc negotiis colloquendi.

R. Ipse quoque sub [ad] id tempus circa [apud] forum (um) futurus, in parvo quodam ibidem negotio occupatus; ad præstitutam tamen horam me domum conferam.

G. Astutum ergo ad hoc accingere; cumque id [illud] effeceris, ac rediturus fueris, cum cave ne circa vicos erres [circa vicos cave erres; — errare noli] Vale.

DIALOG.

DIALOGUE. II.

Thomas. James.

Thomas. Jacobus.

**W**here I in (Ph) the world spends your brother John his 1. days?

**J.** While 2 ago 98 2 I was he lived at 4 n 2 Athens; but 10 now 1 he lives at 4 n 2 Carthage.

**T.** When 1 was he with you 1 last 2 at 6 your 3 house.

**J.** At 1 Christmas last 1.

**T.** Where you 1 not 6 very 4 glad, to 11 n 5 see him 38 5 well?

**J.** At p 27. my very 3 heart rurs; for 1 I had never 2 seen him 38 5 before 6. since 2 he went last 2 from 1 London.

**T.** He is 2 1. n 2 very 4 godly man 3 sure, and 6 much p 4 a scholar.

**J.** I am of your mind 105 p 3; for 1 the next 2. n day after 3 he was come 126. 1 he was at 4 Church 28. 2 1 sermon: and 6 all 1 his 2 discourse was continually of 14 religion. We were 1 scarce ever 2 set 106 1 down 1 at 5 table, but 4 he was presently propounding 88. 6 to be 84, 1 talked of 14 some question as 10 profitable, as 10 pleasant

**T.** **U**binam gentium vitam agit suam frater tuus Johannes?

**J.** Nuper quidem [*non ita pridem*] vixit Athenis; nunc autem Carthagine [*Carthagini*] vivit.

**T.** Quando apud te domitue novissime adfuit?

**J.** Proximis Christi Natalitiis.

**T.** Nonne lætatus es admodum, cum [*ubi*] eum salvis conspiciebas?

**J.** Ex ipso certe animo; nam nunquam [*nec enim unquam*] antea ex quo [*us*] postremum Londino discesserat, illum conspexeram.

**T.** Haud dubie is summe pius homo est, nec vulgariter doctus.

**J.** Tecum sentio [*tibi assentior*]: nam postridie ejus diei quo [*postero die quam*] advenerat, sacre in templo concioni interfuit: omnisque [*totusque*] ejus sermo perpetuo erat de [*super*] religione. Ad mensam vix unquam confederamus, quin continuo, questionem aliquam æque auditu utilem, ac jucundam [*auditu non minus utilem; quam jucundam*] discutiendam proponeret. Quod autem [*quam*]

sum

to be 84. 3 heard. And 1 n  
as 2 for 14 wealth, be 18  
so 2 far 3 from p 12 gaping  
88. 9 after 4 it 2, that 8 he  
fers nothing at p 21 all p  
24 by 16 it 2.

T. Knew you 1 him 38  
5 at 1 the 1 first sight?

J. No 1 indeed: and 3  
yet 1 at 1 his 2 first speaking  
88. 1 [but 10 as p 11 soon  
as 14 p 11 ever p 8 he  
spoke] 3 remembred him  
38. 5 presently.

T. I am confident, you 1  
could not 1 but 6 grieve  
much 3 at 9 his 2 depar-  
ture.

J. Indeed 42 p 13 3 re-  
frained my 71. 1 n 2 self 1  
n 1 a great while 1: but 10  
at 10 last 3. when 2 grief  
got the upper hand of me  
106. 4, 3 could do nothing  
but 5 ween; though 1 be  
were a little 2 angry at 14  
me for 2 it 2.

T. I confess, you 1 are  
by 2 no 2 means to be 84. 1  
blamed, for 11. not 1 sup-  
pressing 88. 8 such 1 a 1. n  
2 natural affection. But 10  
3 must 1 away 2: my bu-  
siness calls me hence 1 to  
p 50 another place. Hereaf-  
ter 37. 2 we will talk more  
2 of 14 these things, begin-  
ning 88. 10 at p 1. the be-  
ginning 88. 1 In p 11 the  
mean time 42. p. 15, fare-  
well.

sum vero] ad divitias spectare  
[astinet,] adeo is nullus inhiat  
[ita is non inhiat; tantum abest  
ut is inhiat] ut eas nihili omni-  
no [prorsus] existimet.

T. Primone cum [utrum  
utrumne cum primo] aspectu  
notas?

J. Minimè vero: ad primam  
tamen ejus vocem [statim vero  
ut; verum ubi primum locum  
est; vix autem loqui cupere  
cum] cum agnovi illico.

T. Non potuisti, scio, quin  
discessu ejus vehementer doleres  
[non discessu ejus vehementer do-  
lere; — angere]

J. Diu profecto me continui:  
at vincente [superante] tandem  
dolore, aliud nihil quam [nisi]  
fletu potui; licet [quantum  
vis] et mihi re [de causa] sub-  
lirasceret [nonnihil mihi  
propterea succenseret.]

T. Nullo fateor, pacto es in  
eo culpandus, quod [qui] af-  
fectum tam [adeo] naturalem  
minus [non; nullus] represso-  
ris. Cæterum abundum est  
mihi: alio me hinc negotia mea  
avocant. Plura de his posthac  
ab initio incipientes [à prin-  
cipio exoriri] colloquemur [con-  
fabulamur] Interim [inter-  
væsa loci] Vale.

## DIALOGUE. III.

Nicolas. Robert.

Nicolans. Robertus.

N. **V** Hat 2 netos  
from 1 Cam-  
bridge Robert?

R. None truisp Nic-  
olas: and 3 yet 1 all's 2 neto  
there 1.

N. Do the 1 young scho-  
lars there 1 plietheir 38. 1  
books hard?

R. Very 4 hard truisp, and  
yet 1 the Univerſity me-  
rits is much 3 altered for  
all that 34, 13.

N. I had heard as much  
1 long 6 since 3 of 14  
years.

R. I doubt not 1, but 7  
1 will grow both 2 more  
full, and 6 famous every  
year, for all 34. 13 scho-  
lars are every where p 3  
17. 16 so 2. n 1 little p 13  
16 by 16 now 2 days 63.  
p 3.

N. There 2 is very 4. n  
small hope of 1 it 4, for all  
that 34. 13: for 1 where 1  
rewards are taken from 4  
the learned, there 1 the  
learners are soon discoura-  
ged from 3 learning 88. 4.

R. Virtue and 6 know-  
ledge are their 37. 1 own 1  
rewards: both 1 which 2  
now 1. a 3 n flourish in 1  
the Univerſity.

N. **E** Cquid, Roberte, novi  
[ *novæ rei; rerum no-  
værum* ] affers è Cantabrigiâ?

R. Nihil planè Nicolæ: no-  
va tamen [ *attamen; tamenciſ  
nova* ] ſunt illic omnia.

N. Num diligenter incum-  
bunt ſtudiis ſuis juniores ibi A-  
cademici?

R. Sanè admodum diligenter  
[ *quam diligentiſſimè:* ] nihil-  
ominus tamen multum mihi mu-  
tata videtur Academia.

N. Tantundem ego ex multis  
jam pridem audiveram.

R. Non [ *haud* ] dubium eſt  
mihi quin [ *nihil vereor ne non* ]  
& auctior in dies, & illuſtrior  
futura ſit, etſi [ *tamenciſ; etiam-  
ſi; licet; quamvis* ] viri erudi-  
ti adeo parvi paſſim nunc [ *bo-  
die; in hiſ temporibus* ] habeantur.

N. Perexigua tamen [ *quan-  
quam; nihilominus; tamenciſ  
quam exigua* ] hujus rei ſpes eſt:  
nam ubi [ *ubi enim* ] præmia  
eruditæ adimuntur, ibi erudi-  
endi à diſcendo cito deterren-  
tur.

R. Virtus & Scientia ſua ſunt  
ipſorum præmia: quæ ambo [ *u-  
traque* ] nunc [ *jam* ] in Aca-  
demiâ effloſcunt.

N. But

N. But 2 for 26. 2 your 3 saying 88 1 [ If 2 you 1 had not 41. 3 said it 2, ] I should never 2 have believed it 2. Not 26 3 but 3 that 26 3 I have a 1 good opinion of 14 the Univerſity, but 10 because 13 p 9 ſuch 1 n 1 is the 1 corruptneſs both 2 of 1 the times, and 6 a 25 2 manners every 95 4 where 4, that 5 very 4 n few retain even 3 the name of 1 virtue, and 1 the moſt 2 n are ignorant of 5 the thing it 3 ſelf 1.

R. But that 26. 1 I love thee, verily I could be half angry with 3 thee, for 11 ſaying 88.8 that 1 that at no man 6 n 4, but 9, ſome Timon, ever 2 thought. Thou meeteſt me at 1 no 2 time, but 4 thou art preſently complaining 88. 6 thus. I think thou canſt do nothing but 5 brag.

N. I cannot 62. 1 chuſe, but 6 ſer, to 11 a n 5 ſee the baſeneſs of 1 the world up and down p 9.

R. The 1 n 3 moſt 2. (I deny not 1,) are bad; yet 1 not 1 all 2; for 1 ſome few are good. Indeed 42 p 23 the world is made up 2 of 3 both 1. 'Twas always thus: and 2 better is not 1 to be 84 1 looked for 19.

N. Absque ſermone tuo eſſet [ *ni tu dixiſſes* ] nunquam [ *unquam* ] ego illud credidiſſem. Non quin [ *non quod non* ] honorificè de Academia ſentiam ſed quod ea ſit [ *ſed quia ea eſt* ] cum temporum, tum morum omnibus in locis pravitas, virtutis vel nomen pauciſſime retineant, rei autem ipſius plerique omnes ignari ſint [ *ipſi vero quid ſit plerique omnes ignorent* ; — 2 plerisque omnibus ignoretur. ]

R. Niſi quod te amo [ *niſi, quod niſi te amarem* ; ] perfectò ſubitalci poſſem tibi, quod [ *quod* ] illud dicas, quod nemo [ *nemo homo, nemo humanum* ; ] præter [ *extra* ] Timonem aliquem [ *Præterquam aliquis Timon*, ] unquam cenſuit. Nullo [ *vix ullo tu mihi tempore occurris*, quin [ *quo* ] iſto ſtatim pacto conquerar. Credo te nihil poſſe niſi [ *quàm* ] rixari.

N. Non poſſum [ *ab eſſe non poſeſt*, ] quin commovear [ *non poſſum non commoveri*, ] cum [ *ubi* ] hominum paſſim turpitudinem contemplan.

R. Plerique (non inficior,) mali ſunt; nec [ *hand* ] tamen omnes [ *univerſi*, ] rari quiſque boni. Revera ex utriſque conſtat humanum genus. Sic ſemper habuit res; neque ſperanda meliora. Stulticia eſt extrema quæquam ob id do-

And 6<sup>th</sup> is grear folly for 21  
 sayman 6 to 11. & n 5 griebe  
 for 2 what 3 he cannot 62. I  
 mend But 10 I came home  
 but p 1 pesterday, and 6 am  
 yet 4 wearp with 1 taking  
 8 4 2 1 long 4 journey:  
 and 3 therefore 79 13 I  
 would not 1. n have pou  
 keep me any longer 50. 5  
 with 1 talk.

N. I am glad, Robert,  
 that 8 pou are well; and 6  
 I pray that 3 pou may be  
 well, fare pou well.

lere, quod nequid corrigere  
 [ ut te ob illud angas, quod cor-  
 rigere nequeas. ] Caterum heri  
 primum domum redii, & lon-  
 gum conficiendo iter [ longo ex-  
 itinere ] etiamnum [ adhuc ]  
 fessus sum: proin [ proinde ]  
 nolim ut tuo me diutius sermo-  
 ne detineas.

N. Salvus; Roberte, quod  
 sis, lator, atque ut sis, precor.  
 Vale.

## DIALOGUE IV.

Peter. Geoffroy.

Petrus. Galfridus.

P. **W**Hat I will be-  
 come 3 of 14  
 me Geoffroy.

G. Dear Peter I nei-  
 ther 2 know that, 1, nor 59.  
 2 know what 1 to 11. n. 3  
 think of 14 it 2. However  
 40. 14 it be, modesty doth  
 become 1. a young man 6.  
 n 5. And therefore 13. 3  
 carry but 8 your self 1 n 1,  
 as. 4 it 1 doth become 1 you  
 1. n 1, before 2. & p 4 your  
 4. n 3 farther, and 2 pou  
 need not 1 fear, but 7 all 2  
 will be well. Time, that 2  
 subdueth all 2 things, will  
 bring it 2 about 7 at p 16  
 last 3, that 3 he shall become  
 2 a little 3 more 5 milde,

P. **Q**uid mihi [ me; de me ]  
 Galfride fiet [ futu-  
 rum est? ]

G. Mi Petre; neque illud  
 scio, nec, quid de illo suspi-  
 cer, invenio. Utcunque [ quo-  
 quomodo, quomodocunque ] res  
 se habet, adolescentem decet  
 modestia. Proinde fac modo,  
 ut apud patrem [ coram patre; ]  
 in conspectu patris quemad-  
 modum te decet, geras, nec est  
 quod metuas [ timeas ] quin  
 [ ne non ] recte fiant [ futura  
 sint ] omnia, Efficiet tandem  
 [ demum; aliquando ] tempus,  
 quod cuncta subigit, ut man-  
 suetior paulo evadat, etiamsi  
 in presentia ferocissimus fuerit  
 [ quantumvis licet in presenti  
 though



though 1 for the present 34  
8 he be never, 5 so 60. 5  
fietre.

P. I confess, he never 2  
used me thus before 6. 3 p  
3.

G. The 3 more 12 kind  
then 3 that 10 he hath been  
towards 1 you 1 heretofore  
37. 2, the 3 more 12 sub-  
missively do you 1. n 1 be-  
have your self 1 n 1 towards  
1 him 38. 5 now 1. By suf-  
fering 27. 3 you 1. n 1 shall  
overcome.

P. Being 2 that 20. 2 he  
is my father, he is, the 3  
more 12 to be 84. 1 born  
withal 99. 7.

G. Your 3 father, as be-  
ing 20. 9 a wise man 4. can-  
not 62. 1 but 6 love you 1  
being 1 his 1 own 1 child,  
though 1 for 8 a while 1. n  
1 he may hide his 1 love  
from 6 you 1.

P. But 10, for all that 34.  
13 his being 20. p 3 so 2 n 1  
hath to 9 me of late 64. p 2  
[this late so 2. n 2 great  
harshness of 4 38. 2 his 2  
to 9 me,] is some trouble  
to 1 me.

G. Old men 6. n 5 be-  
ing 1 n 4 never so 60. 5 lit-  
tle 6 displeased, use to be  
froward enough: yet 1 such  
a one 74. 3 is your 3 father,  
that 5 if 1 you 1 n 1 will  
but 8 humour him 38. 5 a  
little 5, I doubt not 1, but

*ferociat; quamlibet ad praesens  
ferox sit.]*

P. Isto me, fateor, pacho  
nunquam tractavit ante [ante;  
ante hac.]

G. Quanto [quo] igitur  
[ergo; itaque] fuit olim in  
[ergo; adversus] te benignior,  
quanto [eo] te nunc gere erga  
[tu; adversus] illum submi-  
sius. Ferendo vinces.

P. Quandoquidem [quoni-  
am; quando] is pater meus est,  
eo magis est ferendus.

G. Nequit [non potest] pa-  
ter tuus, utpote vir sapiens  
[quippe qui vir sapiens est, ut  
est vir sapiens,] quin te filium  
suum [proprium] amet [non  
te filium suum amare,] licet co-  
tiamsi; tamen si;] amorem ad  
tempus te celet.

P. Verum tamen, quod in  
acerbus nuper erga me extiterit  
[nihilominus tanta hac illius na-  
pera in me acerbitas] haud pa-  
rum me commoveret [non nihil  
mihi molesta est.]

G. Senes vel minimum la-  
[si tantulum; paulum modo la-  
suerint] satis morosi esse solent:  
is [sic; ita] tamen pater tuus  
est [ita patris tui ingenium est;  
ita est ingenio pater tuus] ut  
modo velis huic parumper [pa-  
lisper] obsequi [morem geri-  
7 be

he will soon be friends  
with p 31 you i. And 4 if i  
being 4 with 5 you 2  
stand you in any stead  
p 3 with the help of  
God 100 p 28 I will not i  
fail you i.

P. I intreat thee by 9  
that i lober, that 2 hath ever  
been betwixt 23. i us, that  
thou wouldest be by 16  
our first meeting 88. i :  
I perceive by 1 those  
letters, of his 64. 4  
which 2 he calls me to  
a parle, that 8, according  
to the old wont, I am  
be 84. i soundly schooled  
without 3 some body be by  
us, to 11. n 3 take my  
part, and ask for 16

G. To be 84. p 1. [that 4  
[map be] host, (for 1. I  
to 11. 6 make haste)  
fathers, though i they be  
little 2 n from 10, yet 1  
to be 84. i. respected  
with 1 all i both a burp,  
and 25 2 attention by 5 their  
children. Besides 4 it  
will be much 5 better for 21  
to be 84. 2 a little 4 child-  
ren by 5 pour father now 1  
a word only 42 p 31 then 5  
be 84. 2 hereafter 37. 2  
shall pass off 14 by 5 him  
1. 5. And 1 n the one is  
10 easie to be 84. 3 Done,  
10 the other is hard to  
be 84. 3 born.

I. I thank you i hearti-

re] non dubium est mihi, quin  
sit brevi te in gratiam receptu-  
rus. Quod si mea apud vos  
præsentia in rem tuam [è re  
tua] futura sit, tibi, juvante  
Deo, deesse nolo.

P. Per eam te obrestor amici-  
tiam, quæ semper mihi tecum  
intercessit, ut velis primo con-  
gressui nostro interesse: nam,  
quod [quod enim] ingenti, de  
more, jugio excipiendus sum,  
nisi quis [nisi quis] propter  
nos assistat, qui a me sit, ac  
pro me [secundum causam meam]  
dicat, ex illis ipsis ejus literis qui-  
bus me ad colloquium evocat,  
intelligo.

G. Ad summum [ne multa;  
ut re absolvam paucis] (quippe  
festinandum est) Parentes, ta-  
met si [paulo, aliquanto] mo-  
rosiores fuerint, tamen omni  
quæ officio, quæ affectu à liberis  
suis colendi sunt. Præterea  
[Porro; ad hoc] multo erit  
melius, tamen leviter à patre  
tuo verbo reus corripì, quam  
posthac [olim] ab illo penitus  
abdicari. At hoc [arqui alse-  
rum] est æquè factu facile, ac  
[ut: quàm] illud [alserum]  
est ferri difficile.

P. Maximas ago tibi ex ani-

G g

18

In for 11 giving 88. 8 me  
such 1 faithfull counsell, and  
6 so 2 n 1 friendly admoni-  
shing 34 1. a 88. 8 me of  
7 mp dur. God willing 88.  
11 I will henceforth 36. 4  
in 1. n 2 this matter both 2  
followe your 3 counsels, and  
6. obserbe your admoniti-  
one. farewel,

mo gratias, qui [quid] m  
adeo fidele consilium dederis  
tamque amicè me officii  
commonueris [commonefeceris]  
Quod superest [de reliquo]  
favente Deo, & sum cuius b  
in re consiliis usus, & moni  
pariturus, Vale.

## DIALOGUE V.

Arthur. Edward.

Arthurus. Eduardus.

**A.** **H**OW 8 now 1 ED-  
WARD what 1 is  
the matter, that 8 your 4  
n 2 eyes are so 2. n 1 swell-  
ed with 1 crying 88 4?

**E.** After 2 I had once  
heard, that 8 n 2 we should  
play after 1 dinner, I could  
neither 2 look after 5 any  
lesson, nor 59. 2 look on 12  
a book after 6. n.

**A.** I now 3. n smell out  
5 what 1 the matter is:  
your 3 master forsooth hath  
punished you 1 for 2 your  
3 negligence, and truly not  
without cause 62. p 1. since  
1 not 1 without desert 102.  
2 n. But 10 if 1 you 1 had  
any wile in 1 n 2 you, I sup-  
pose you would study the  
harder 76 3. and 1 not 1 on  
p 35 the contrary to per the  
3 more 7, when 2 you are  
to 11 n 6 play afterwards 7.  
p 5. But 10 who 1 I pray

**A.** **Q**UID nunc Edward  
Quidnam [quid] re-  
rei] est, quod sic tumidi  
sunt lachrymando oculi?

**E.** Postquam [ubi; cum]  
id semel audiveram, nos a pran-  
dio [post prandium] lusus  
nec potui exinde [postea] a-  
nimus ulli lectioni interesse  
nec librum inspicere.

**A.** Subolet jam mihi quid re-  
sit: supplicium utique ob [pro-  
pter] negligentiam tuam [ne-  
gligentia tua poenas] magni  
dedisti: nec sane injuria, quia  
doquidem non immerito. Quod  
si [sin], quid esset in te in-  
nil, eo [tanto; hoc] oppor-  
tuit impensius literarum te facere  
addiceres, non autem è con-  
trario tanto magis cessares, cum  
postmodum ludendum sit. [cum  
postmodum ludendum sit.]  
quisnam, quæso, tam in [con-  
tra; adversum] nos humanum

so 2. n. 1 kind to 9. us,  
4. 83. p 24 to 11. n 5  
[ 5 he would ] get us  
to 11 n 2 play?

E. A 1 man 4 of 1 good  
3. that 2 came to 2  
school for 20 to 11. & n 7  
our master.

A. Obtained he his 1  
easily?

E. No 1 rurs; that 1  
manner of 1 very 4 n  
difficult; but 10  
he would take no 2  
ill. Nea so far 33. 3  
be from 33. 3 yielding  
to 1 our Master, that  
did not 1 give over 7  
88. 7 of 14 him  
before 4 he had over-  
him 38. 5 with 1 beg-  
88. 4.

A. Brought he no 4 ho-  
along 1 with 2 him 38 5  
besides 2 him 38. 4 self,  
n. 3 help him?

E. No body 61. 4. but 10  
self 38. 3 all p 3 alone  
upon 65. 12 our master  
(whilest 3) he was  
88. 4 in 1 (along 2)  
School as 4 & 9 ap 1  
p 2 manner is; and  
ough 1 he showed him-  
38 4 at 1 this time too  
as 3 he had often  
himself 38. 4 before  
1 he overtake him

A. I make no p 12 que-

exitit, ut [ *qui* ] ludendi ve-  
niam nobis impetraret?

E. Quidam magnæ vir au-  
toritatis, qui ad scholam præ-  
ceptorem salutaturus [ *ut salu-*  
*taret; salutandi gratiâ* ] vene-  
rat.

A. An facile est factus voti sui  
compos?

E. Minime vero; permulti  
erat illa res laboris [ *sudoris* : ]  
verum tamen nullam hic repul-  
sam pati voluit. Immo tantum  
aberat præceptori ut cederet  
[ — *ita præceptori non cessit* ]  
ut eum non antè usque orare de-  
fierit, quam illum orando supe-  
rasset [ *ab illo quod perierat,*  
*impetrasset.* ]

A. Neminemne [ *an nemi-*  
*nem* ] unâ cum eo [ *secum* ]  
præter seipsum [ *extra sese u-*  
*num* ] attulit, qui ipsum adju-  
varet?

E. Neminem hominem [ *non*  
*virum quenquam* : ] quin ipse  
unus [ *solus* ] præceptorem pro  
more suo [ *consuetudine suâ; si-*  
*cut ejus est mos; quemadmodum*  
*solet* ] in scholâ [ *per scholam* ]  
ambulanti adortus est [ *ag-*  
*gressus est* : ] eum que, licet  
[ *quâvis* ] talem se hoc etiam  
tempore [ *hac quoque vice* ]  
præbuit, qualem sæpius ante  
exhibuerat, exoravit tamen,

A. Nihil dubito, quin vos  
G g 2 tion,

stion, but 7 you 2 gave him  
38 3 as 6 great thanks as 6  
could be.

E. Well did 106. 3 in-  
deed.

A. But 10 if 3 you 2 were  
not 41 3 fools, you 2 would  
be as 10 glad of 13 learning  
88. 1. as 10 of 13 play: for  
1 as 9. you 2 saw now 1. so  
1 you shall reap hereafter  
37. 3. as 4. & 5. It is com-  
monly said.

E. As p 9 if 14 p 4 we  
could become 2 men 1, or  
p 8 we be past boys: and 2.  
& n should not 1 be par-  
takers of 1 & 2 naughty  
things; as 9 it 1 is in 1 Te-  
rence.

A. Be ruled by me 27. p  
12: follow (plie) your 3  
book: and 2. & n do not 2  
give your self 1. n 1 any  
longer 50. 5 to 1 childish  
pleasure: whereof 95. 5  
hereafter 57. 2. you will  
both 2 be much 3 ashamed  
and 6 greatly repent; when  
2 you 1 are grown a man 1  
& p 3.

E. Truly; Arthur, you 1  
speak right, hereafter 37. 2  
I hope, I shall be a little 3  
wiser.

A. The rod will reach a  
fool wiser: I am glad that 8  
you are become 3 any thing  
the wiser, even 3. after 1  
sufferings 88. 1. farewell.

illi gratias quantas [ quā  
potuistis maximas egeritis.

E. Egimus [ fecimus ] san-

A. Verum ni [ nisi; si non  
amētes essetis ] [ desperem  
non minus eruditione gauderem  
tis, quā lusu ] [ perinde  
studio ac ludo oblectareti  
nam ut [ sicuti; quomodo cum  
nunc [ hoc tempore ] semper  
feceritis, ita, quod [ id quod  
vulgo dici solet, posthac me-  
tis.

E. Quasi vero [ perinde quā  
si ] prius in viros evaderem  
quā ex ephebis excessissem  
neque illarum essemus affo-  
rum, quas fert adolescentia,  
est apud Terentium.

A. Me audi [ ausculta mihi  
studiis incumbere tuis diligenter  
neque [ neve; nolique commo-  
tere ut ] puerili te amplius  
luprati dedas, ejus te olim  
virilem ubi togam sumperis [ cum  
viros transcriptus fueris, ] & p  
debit multum, & vehementer  
pœnitebit.

E. Profecto, Arthur, you 1  
quod res est dicis: Posthac  
p[er]terum ] spero, sapiam p[er]  
lo rectius.

A. Malo accepto fultu  
pit: quod sis factus aliquanto  
post acerba prudentior, &  
voluptati est. Vale.

## DIALOGUE VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

Carolus. Gilbertus.

**H**OW 4. nap 5 [for  
how much 34. 5. a  
boughtest thou that  
Gilbert?

6. The 1 Strattoner held  
at 3 a shilling : but  
I bought it for 5 ten

C. How 8 sap pou ? so 2  
war? But 10 if I had  
bought it 2. n 3 for 3 & 6  
I should have got it  
for 5 somewhat less 1  
pence. I would not 1  
pay him 38. 5 over 4  
pence, or 3 six pence  
at 16 the most p  
I can hardly hold from 3.  
Laughing, to 11. n 5  
how 3 finely he hath  
beyond 3 thee.

6. How 6 could I help  
I asked him 38. 5 and  
at 1 & 13 p 8 more p 8  
53 p 8 once, or 53 p 8  
with 1 what 2 consi-  
der he could ask so 2 n 2  
a pair for 6. so 2 n 2  
all a book [rare so 2. n  
all a book at 3 so 2 n 2  
2; set so 2 n 2 little 1  
at 3 so 2 n 2 high a  
? But 10 he had like 3  
46. 3 have rared me for 2  
Moreover 53. p 27 he  
me flatly, how 7 it was  
flat, for 20 to 11. n 1

C. **Q**uanti [ *quò pretio* ]  
Gilberte istum merca-  
tus es librum?

G. Indicavit eum Bibliopola  
duodecim denariis, emi vero  
decem.

C. Quid dicis? tam magno  
[ *caro?* ] Quod si ego [ *verum*  
si ego ] illum pro te emissem,  
paulo, credo, minoris merca-  
tus essem. Illi non plus [ *am-*  
plius; super; supra ] denarios  
quinque, sexve ad summum,  
pro eo numerassem. Vix queo  
mihi temperare, quin [ *quo mi-*  
nus ] rideam, cum in animo  
mecum reputo, quàm dextrè te  
circumvenerit.

G. Qui potui ego id precau-  
vere? Quæsi ab illo, idque  
iterum & sæpius, quæ posset  
animi conscientiam tantum [ *ita*  
magnum ] pro tantillo libro pre-  
tium postulare [ *tanti tantillum*  
librum aestimare; tantulum tam  
magno pretio librum indicare? ]  
Cæterum perparum [ *non mul-*  
tum; non longè ] absit, quin  
mihi propterea [ *câ re* ] convi-  
tium fecisset [ *prope erat; est*  
factum; ut *câ me de causâ con-*  
vitiis incesset ] Quinetiam  
quod amentia fore [ *amentiam*  
fore ] ullam istius pretii dimi-

look for 19 any abatement  
of 1 & 14 that 1 price. And 4  
[ but 10 ] if p 7 you 1 will  
not 1 believe me, ask him  
38. 5 your self 1, if 5 n it 1  
be not 6 so 2.

C. It 46 3 is like 3, it 2.  
n 3 say not 1 him 38. 5 in 4  
above 2 four pence.

G. What 1 is that 1 to  
10 me? A thing is worth 1  
as 6 & p 9 much 2 as 6. & p  
9 it 1 may be sold for 5; as  
4 Tibbians say.

C. Put the case it be so p  
3; yet 1 is that 1 sold for 5  
too p 4 much 86 p, that 2  
may be bought for 5 less 1.  
n. If 1 you can by 2 any  
means put it 2 n 2 off 14  
again 1 to 1 some body,  
though 1 for 5 a less 1 n  
price then 5 it 1 cost you.  
For 1 if 3 I mistake not 41  
3. I have seen the very 3  
same 89 3 book printed at 4  
n 3 Oxford in 3 English.

G. In truth 42 p 17 & 23.  
I got me 105. 2 n 2 it 2 n 3  
more 6 for 2 the neatness of  
1 the style, then 5 for 2 the  
worth 3 of 1 the matter:  
and 3 therefore 79 3 I shall  
like 2 it never 4 the 3 more  
7 for 11 its 38. 2. n 3 being  
p 3 turned into 42. 5. n  
English, though 1 others  
may do what 3 they please  
for 15 me.

C. But 10 our Master  
will say by and by 13, that  
h. n 2 we do nought but 5

nutionem expectare, dilecti  
mihi verbis dixit. Quod si [ *autem* ]  
mihi minus credes, tamen  
ipse ex illo, annon se sic res ha-  
beat quæras.

C. Credibile [ *verisimile* ]  
est, illum huic non amplius qua-  
tuor denariis stetisse.

G. Quid id meæ refert? Ta-  
ti res quæque valet, quanti ven-  
di potest; quo modo [ *quædam* ]  
*admodum* ] Jurisconsulti di-  
cunt.

C. Fac ita esse [ *Verum ut in-  
fit* ] tamen id nimio venditur  
quod minoris ematur. Si quæ-  
potes pacto, alicui illum denariis  
vende, licet minore pretio quam  
emisti [ *ex mercatus* ] Nam  
[ *etenim* ] ni [ *nisi* ] fallor  
eundem ipsum librum sermonem  
Anglicano redditum apud Oxo-  
nium excusum vidi.

G. Næ [ *revera; profecto* ]  
ego illum mihi comparavi magis  
ob styli elegantiam, quam o-  
argumenti dignitatem: proinde  
[ *proinde* ] ego nihilo plus [ *magis* ]  
eo delectabor, quod An-  
glice vertatur [ *ob ejus in Ser-  
monem Anglicum versionem* ],  
quanquam per me aliis, quo-  
libet, licet.

C. At [ *atqui* ] exclamabit  
illico Præceptor toto nos die  
hil quam [ *nil aliud nisi* ]

all 1 the day long 1 :  
 6 spend our time in 2  
 king 88. 4.  
 G. As p 4 if n 6 it 1 were  
 1 long 2 of 50 2 you 1 ,  
 8 we fell into 5. n this  
 3 p 2 ap the then 3  
 that 1 babbling 88. 1 of  
 rhine , that 4 we map  
 our studies a while 1 :  
 were long p 3 ( it will  
 be long p 3 ere 50. p  
 we must 1 go sap.

gari , atque tempus nostrum  
 garriendo consumere [ *consere-*  
*re.* ]

G. Quasi vero tu in culpâ  
 non esses [ *per te non sterisset ; -*  
*esset factum.* ] quod in hunc ser-  
 monem delapsi sumus Missam  
 igitur , quæso , facias tuam  
 istam garrulitatem , quo studiis  
 paulisper incumbamus : nam  
 [ *namque* ] brevi [ *prope adesset*  
*cum — ; jam aderit cum —* ]  
 nobis repetendum [ *recitandum* ]  
 erit.

## DIALOGUE VII.

Henry. Gervase.

Henricus. Gervasius.

G. Erbase , have you  
 heard any thing  
 of 14 Anthonp ?  
 G. Truſt nothing as yet  
 n : and 3 yet 1 I cannot  
 look for 19 ſomething  
 14.

H. I would very 4. n  
 in know , what 2 course  
 1 life he takes ( what 2  
 and of 15 life he leads ;  
 6 he leads his 1 life.)

G. That 1 , I grant , is a  
 matter of 1 much 1 con-  
 siderment , to 11 n 1 know.

H. He went away 1 full  
 11 worth because 27 11  
 was rared of 7 some ne-  
 cessity in 1. a 2 doing 88.  
 11. n his 2. n 2 durp :  
 19 he is grieved , I

H. Gervasi , ecquid adhuc  
 audisti de Antonio ?

G. Nihil dum plane [ *plane*  
*nihil adhuc* ] : tamen non queo ,  
 quin aliquid etiâmmum [ *etiam*  
*nunc* ] expectem.

H. Perlubens ſcirem [ *nimis*  
*velim ſcire* ] quem vitæ curſum  
 ſecutus fit [ *qualem vivendi*  
*viam ingreſſus fit ; vitam ut*  
*ſuam inſtituerit.* ]

G. Iſtud , fateor , noſſe ,  
 magni res momenti eſt [ *magni*  
*interest.* ]

H. Plenus irarum abiit , quod  
 [ *propterea quod* ] alicujus  
 [ *non nullius* ] inertix in obeun-  
 do munere ſuo argueretur : ve-  
 rum enim vero quod à nobis diſ-  
 ceſſerit [ *ob ſuum ipſius* ] à

G g 4 maintp



mainly fear, by p 7 this  
time for 11 a 2 his 2. n 2 a  
3 going 88 1. a 8 away 1  
from 2 us.

G. Truly though 1 he  
debated himself 38. 4 not p  
16 as 4. a 9 it was fit; yet  
1 there 2 is none of 6 us,  
but 4 thought him 38. 5  
more 3 worthy of 10 pity,  
than 5 of 10 punishment:  
especially since 1 he was  
some of 10 so 2 n 2 good,  
and 6 honest parentage.

H. No 4 man 6 n 4 sure,  
that 2 is not 1 utterly be-  
test of 13 all 1 wit, will  
ever 2 think much 4 to be  
84. 2 told of 7 a fault, and  
6. a p 8 of 12 a friend, and  
6 friendly too 2.

G. I shall know within  
2 a p 2 a while p 7 of 14  
my father's man 5, what 2  
manner of 15 life he likes:  
and 1 n then 1 I will cer-  
tify you 1 by 2 teller how 6  
he doth. In the mean time  
42 p 15 my boy of 3 was,  
farewell.

*nobis discessum*] tristari jam  
cum malè metuo.

G. Profecto ut se aliter  
[*nequaquam proinde ac contra-  
atque; secus quàm*] par erat  
gesserit; nostrum tamen nemo  
est, quin [*qui non*] eum mi-  
seratione quàm supplicio digni-  
rem censuerit: præcipuè [*pra-  
sertim*] cum parentibus ad-  
bonis, & honestis prognatis  
sit.

H. Nemo certè homo, qui  
non est omni prorsus ingenio  
privatus, indignabitur unquam  
se errati, idque ab amico, &  
amicè quoque admoneri.

G. Qualem vivat vitam [*quæ  
vitam teneat*] è patris me-  
famulo [*homine servo*] brevi  
[*propediem; in paucis diebus*]  
resciscam: tum autem [*vero*]  
quemadmodum [*ut; quomodo;*  
*quo pacto*] sese habeat, te per  
litteras certiores faciam. In-  
terim [*interea loci*] mi certe  
puer, valebis.

## DIALOGUE VIII.

Philip. Bernard.

Philippus. Bernardus.

P. **H**OW 2 many scho-  
lars have you 2 at  
your 4 school, Bernard.

B. About 3 fourscore.

P. **Q**UOT [*quàm multos*]  
Bernarde habetis in  
scholâ vestrâ discipulos?

B. Circiter [*ad*] octoginta  
[*octoginta plus minus*].

P. How

P. How 2 many of 6  
them are under 2 the ether,

B. Not 1 one under 6  
fourty.

P. 'Tis a hard task with-  
out 2 doubt, that 2 be hard  
undertaken 90 8.

B. Yet 1 be undergoes  
90 8 it 2 n 3 very 4 n cheer-  
full.

P. Are not 6 the 1 upper  
scholars unruly oftentimes,  
when 3 the master is gone  
out 5 ?

B. Very 4 n selldome ;  
without 3 the masters be  
both 1 out 5 together 3 at 1  
the same time.

P. What 1 keeps them  
in 5 n atw [ in order ] ?

B. Besides 3 the others  
authoritp too 2 over 5  
them , the master himself  
38. 3 is ever and anon 32. p  
standing 88. 6 without 1  
piblistening 18. 11 at 5  
the Dooz to 11. n 7. take  
them tardp , if 1 they keep  
any roll , and 6 punish them  
offending 88. 11.

P. 'Tis a very 4 & p 7  
good way you 1 speak of 14  
But 10 with 5 us the use is  
for 21 n 1 masters to 11 n  
1 set terrain monstros over  
7 their 31. 1 schools to 11 n  
3 give them notice , what 1  
one doth [ if 1 ought 2 be  
done ] amiss in 2 their 38.  
absence,

P. Quot [ *quàm multà* ] ex  
illis sunt sub Hypodidascalo ?

B. Non [ *haud* ] uno minus  
[ *pauiores quàm* ] quadragin-  
ta.

P. Dura sine dubio illa est,  
quam suscepit provinciam.

B. At eam animo tamen per-  
quam alacri sustinet.

P. Nonne tumultuantur sæpe  
primarum pueri classium magi-  
stro egresso [ *ubi ; postquam  
exiverit magister* ] ?

B. Quam rarissimè , nisi am-  
bo [ *utrique* ] præceptores si-  
mul [ *eodem tempore absuerint* ]

P. Quid eos [ *quid est ; quod  
eos* ] in ordinem cogit [ *intra  
limites cohercet* ] ?

B. Præter Hypodidascali  
quoque [ *præterquàm quod Hy-  
podidascalo etiam est* ] in eos  
imperium foris subinde [ *identifi-  
dem* ] adstat [ *assistit* ] magi-  
ster ipse clam ad fores auscul-  
tansquo [ *ut* ] eos , siquid tur-  
barum excitent , imparatos [ *nec  
opinantes* ] opprimat , ac de-  
linquentes puniat [ *supplicio  
afficiat* ] .

P. Rationem tu mihi cum  
primis probandam narras , At-  
qui apud nos præceptoribus mos  
est , monitores quosdam scholis  
suis præponere , qui eis , quod  
quis perperam per eorum absen-  
tiam gesserit [ *siquid male ipsis  
absentibus gestum sit* ] notum  
faciant.

B. I

B. I like 2 not 1 that 1  
 was so 2 well, For 1 there 2  
 is nothing more 5 ordinary  
 then 5 for 21 n 2 those mo-  
 nitōrs of 1 schools, whom  
 98. 2 you speak of 14, if 1 n  
 they do but 8 hear any ill  
 will to 9 any one of 6 their  
 38. 1 fellow scholars, to 11  
 n 6 accuse him 38. 5 falsly to  
 8 their 38 1 master, and 6  
 make him 38. 5 be whipt  
 (sometimes without 2 n  
 desert).

P. Some such 2 like 5  
 things do, I believe, fall  
 out 5 sometimes, yet 1 in 1  
 those great schools especi-  
 ally, it cannot 1 be other-  
 wise: for 1 but 2 for this 26  
 2 there 2 were no p 19 li-  
 ving 88. 1 n 3 for 3 any  
 master in 1 a great school.

B. Therefore 79. 3 do I  
 prescribe nothing to any  
 man 6 n 2: but 10 freely  
 laude every 51. 6 n 3 man 6  
 n 3, to 11 & n 5 follow his  
 own 1 way [so far 4 as p 3  
 & 33. 4 he pleaseth, and 6 it  
 be convenient, or 3 for his  
 good p 27] for 15 me.

B. Haud perinde istud consi-  
 lium laudo. Nam nihil ferè est,  
 quod frequentius usu veniat,  
 quàm ut isti, quos memoras,  
 scholarum monitores, si modo  
 animo sint iniquiore in unum ul-  
 lum [aliquem] è condiscipulis  
 suis, eum apud præceptorem  
 falsò criminentur, atque in  
 causà sint, ut virgis (non nun-  
 quam immeritò [immerens])  
 cædatur.

P. Accidunt, credo, aliquo-  
 ties hujusmodi quædam [non-  
 nulla, ] tamen [veruntamen]  
 aliter [secus] se res habere, in  
 scholis præsertim illis frequen-  
 tioribus non potest: nam absque  
 eo esset, haud ulli unquam ma-  
 gistro in majore aliquâ scholl  
 vivendum foret.

B. Nihil itaque præcipio ego  
 ulli: sed unicuique permitto li-  
 bere, ut suo per me instituto  
 (quantum videbitur, quodque  
 commodo suo fiat, sive in rem  
 suam sit) utatur.

## DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert,

Radulphus. Herbertus.

R. D Oth Francis bring  
 any news over 2  
 the sea with 2 him 38. 5 n  
 12

R. N Um quidnam [nū-  
 quid] adfert secum  
 novi trans mare Franciscus?

H. Per

H. Pes trulp, he tells very 4 n many strange, and 6 some monstrous stories of 14 the countreies, that 2 he travelled over 2.

R. Such 3 most an end 54. p3 is the nature of 1 travellers. But 10 how 10 n long 6 I pray you 1 hath he been out 5?

H. It is 43. 1 n 3 eleben years over p9 or p7 under p1 since 2 he went away 1 hence 1 from 2 us.

R. I durst have sworn he had not 1 been away 2 over 3 seven years at the most p1. But 10 can you tell whether 3 he did ever 2 see Babomers tomb or 1 no 1?

H. He saith he saw a goodly monument of 1 some habe mans 4 I can not 62. 1 think of p26 his 2 name now, 1 but 10 I shall remember it by and by 13.

R. Is it 1 true that 2 I hear, that 3. n 2 he came home on 11 the very 3 self 2 same day of 1 the year that 2 he went out 5 on 11?

H. It is very 1 n. true.

R. Trulle I marvel what 2 the matter was, that 8. & p. 11. He came back.

H. By 1 the beginnings 88 1 of 1 distords, which 2 he saw growing 88. 11 in 1 those parts, he thought it 2 n. 1 could not 1 be, but 6 there 2 would some

H. Immo certè mira permulta, ac quædam etiam monstri similia narrat de [super] regionibus illis per quas iter fecit [quas perambulavit].

R. Ita serè est peregrinatorum [peregrinantium] ingenium [sic plurimum sunt peregrinatores] At amabo te, quam diu peregrè fuit?

H. Undecim plus minus [aut præterpropter] anni sunt [annos est] cum [quod; postquam] hinc à nobis abiit.

R. Ausim vel dajerasse, eum non plus [amplius] septem ad summum annos absuisse. Scin? vero utrum unquam [ecquando] Mahumetis spectarit sepulchrum nec ne [an non?]

H. Augustum prænobilis cuiusdam viri se monumentum vidisse memorat. Nomen ejus mihi nunc excidit [non occurrat; suppetit] sed continuo [statim] in memoriam redibit.

R. Verumne est id quod audio, rediisse eum [quod redierit; reversus sit] eodem ipso anni die quo decesserat [egressus est?]

H. Verissimum.

R. Demiror equidem quid rei esset, quod [quapropter] rediret.

H. Ex principiis dissidiorum, quæ in illis nascentia partibus advertebat, judicabat fieri non posse, quin [ut non] supra caput suum [ei; sibi supra caput] mali aliquid impenderet, mischiet

missus hang over 1 & 7 his  
38 1 head, should he flap  
any longer there 1. and 6  
thereupon — it came to  
pass that — 78. 3 since 1  
there 2 could be no p 19 & c.  
88, 1 n 3 safe living 88. 1 n  
3 there, 1 & p 2 he came  
back from thence 78. 1.

R. I am to 11. n 6 go a  
3 hunting 88. 1 to p 8 day  
with 2 two, or 3 three  
friends of 4 mine, or p 9  
& 30. 2, else 2 I would  
speak with 7 him 38 5 face  
to p 39. face, and 6 bid him  
38. 5 welcome home.

H. There 2 is no 26. 7  
question, but 7 he will be  
as 9 & 10 glad, as 9 & 10  
can be, to 11. n 5 see you.

R. I am of n 4 & 105. p  
your p mind, Herbert. Fare  
you well.

si diutius ibi consisteret : eoque  
[ *atque ex eo ; ita* ] est factum  
ut cum non posset tuto ibidem  
vivi, inde [ *exinde* ] rediret  
[ *indeque est factum, quod,*  
*cum non tuto illic viveretur, il-*  
*lic rediret, — quod istinc,*  
*cum non esset tuto istic viven-*  
*dum, remearet ; — revertere-*  
*tur* ].

R. Eundum est mihi hodie  
venatum una cum duobus, tri-  
bulve amicis meis: alioquin cum  
coram alloquerer [ *conveni-*  
*rem,* ] eique de incolumi suo re-  
ditu gratularer [ *illique adve-*  
*nienti salutem darem* ].

H. Non dubium est, quin  
perinde [ *tam ; aequè ; ita* ] fu-  
turus sit lætus, ac [ *atque ;*  
*quam ; ut* ] qui lætissimus, ubi  
[ *cum* ] te videbit.

R. Assentior tibi [ *tecum sen-*  
*tio* ] Herberte. Feliciter vale.

## DIALOGUE X.

Martin. Roger.

Martinus. Rogerus.

M. **C**ome, Roger, since  
1 we have nought  
else 1 to 11. n 7 do, let 4 us  
speak on 2 the grass here 1 a  
little 5, and 6 talk toge-  
ther 3.

R. I was thinking 88. 6,  
how 1 little 103. 1 worth 1  
all 1, even 3 the greatest  
wordly honour was, which

M. **A** Ge, mi Rogere, cum  
[ *quando* ] aliud, quod  
agamus, nihil sit, aliquantisper  
[ *paulisper, parumper* ] hic  
in gramine requiescamus, atque  
inter nos confabulemur.

R. Meditabar, quàm parvi  
esset pretii omnis, vel maximus  
mundanus honor, qui mihi si-  
milis [ *non dissimilis* ] visus est  
2, me

2, me thought, was like 1  
that 1 summer apple, that 2  
hung even p 19 now 2 on 2  
the top of 1 the tree, but 10  
[and 1] now 1 is fallen 106  
1 upon 65. 3 the ground.

M. Meritly it 1 is worth  
the while p 1 sometimes  
to 11. n 1 think of 14 such 2  
things; since 1 the condi-  
tion of 1 worldly things is  
such 2. n 3, that 5 many  
times be, that 2 thinks he  
stands the surest of 6 all 2,  
falls the soonest of 6 all 2.  
The more 12 that 10 any  
mans 6 n 2 worth 3 is, the  
greater 53. 13. n 1 ensp  
shall he be liable to 1 3 106  
3 most an end 54 p 3.

R. And 1. n. when 3 a  
man 6. 3 n. 1 is fallen 106 1  
into 5 n. any disgrace then  
1 he shall be persecuted 106  
1 by 5 such 4, as 3 he was  
followed 106. 2 by 5 before  
6. n.

M. Such 1 n. 1 truth is  
there 2 in 1 [so 2 true is]  
that 1 old saying 88. 1 what-  
soever 73 3 is put into 5 n  
a ribben disty [i. e. all you  
do for 3 an 1 unthankful  
man 6. n. 5] is lost 106. 1.

æstivo [præcoci] isti malo;  
quod modo in arboris cacumine  
pendit, verum [at; et]  
nunc in terram decidit.

M. Profecto operæ pretium  
est, non nunquam [aliquando]  
de [super] rebus ejusmodi co-  
gitare; cum [siquidem] ea sit  
humanarum conditio rerum  
[sic; ita res humana sit], ut  
sæpenumero, qui omnium fir-  
missimè sibi stare videtur, citis-  
simè omnium dilabatur. Quan-  
to [quo] major est ullius dig-  
nitas, tanto [hoc; eo] ple-  
runque graviori invidiæ erit ob-  
noxius.

R. Cum vero quis in aliquod  
dedecus incurrerit [ubi vero in  
aliquod dedecus incurrerit] tum  
hi eum [te] qui ante sunt se-  
cuti, persequentur.

M. Tantum est veri [tanta;  
ca veritas est] in veteri illo A-  
dagio [adeo verum est illud A-  
dagium vetus.] Pertusum quic-  
quid in dolium infunditur [i.  
e. quicquid ingrato feceris] pe-  
rit.

The end of the Dialogues.

Finis Dialogorum.

The glory be to God.

Deo gloria.

Amen.

1900

*[The page contains faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side.]*

hospital at New York City  
 at once. The patient was  
 sent [to the hospital] immediately.  
 -[The patient] was [sent] to the  
 hospital at once.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses, which appears to be a directory or a list of contacts. The names are written in a cursive script, and the addresses are listed below them.

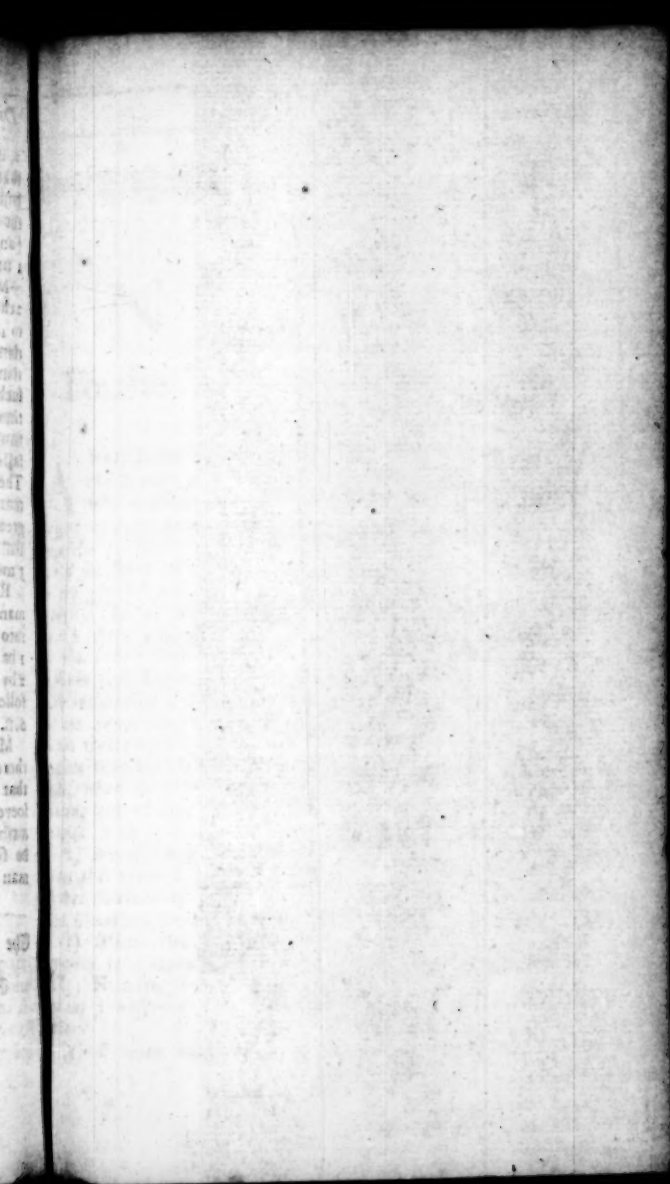
1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
155 FIFTH AVENUE  
NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

...the ... of ...

and the following day, the

THE END OF THE ROAD







T

A

become  
quiesc  
in f  
the  
Index  
that is  
the  
wherein  
such in  
and  
not t  
spuls  
unless  
fading  
pleased  
(1)  
notes sh  
that  
and is  
(2)  
refere  
(3)  
be any  
rale.  
(4)



A N

# I N D E X

## To the Treatise of Particles.

**A** Full Index of the Book would be very much for the benefit of all sorts of Readers, especially those who consult it only upon occasion: but that would become another book. The Reader is therefore desired to acquiesce in this, which though larger than any former, yet is far short of what it might have been; in as much as the greatest part of the Book, is the least part in the Index: for of what is said of any Particle in the Book that is there professedly treated of there is no more said in the Index but that there is a Chapter in the Book wherein that Particle is handled: the rest which follows such intimation, being only what is found scatteringly up and down the Treatise, in places where that Particle is not treated of. So that the Reader is desired rather to consult the Book than to content himself with the Index, unless when he hath not time for it: For the more ready finding out of that which is sought for in the Index be pleased to observe these Directions.

(1) Where one figure comes alone after any word, it sheweth that there is a whole Chapter of that word, and it is that Chapter of the Book which answers to that figure, and is marked on the top of the inner margin of every page.

(2) Where two figures come after a word, the first refers to Chapter, the second to rule.

(3) N with the figure, or figures after it (if there be any) refers to some Note following the foregoing rule.

(4) P with the figure or figures (if there be any) after

Hh

after it referres to the Phrales annexed to the foregoing Chapter.

(5) E. With the figure after it, points to the particular Example of the foregoing Rule in which the Particle directed unto stands.

(6) The Short stroke thus — coming between figures notes that the foregoing Particle is to be found in those severall places of the Book, which are pointed unto by those figures.

I have herein consulted what might be for your ease and profit, God give his blessing to it. Amen.

AN

# INDEX.

## A

A. — 79. 1.  
 • Now a days 63. p. 3.  
 A foot and a half. 24 p. 11.  
 A little; little a — 47. 1. 2  
 &c.  
 Wanted but a little; but —  
 26. p. 11.  
 A little after 7. 1. & p. 1.  
 10. — 8. 1. — 75. 8.  
 All to a man 51. p. 1.  
 Comes all to a thing 10. p. 1.  
 A many of — 65. 5.  
 A hundred days since 72. 1.  
 At a stand 15. p. 14.  
 At a large rate 15. 3.  
 Over a — 32. 1.  
 Never a — 60. 1.  
 From a child 14. 3.  
 Of a little one 64. p. 17.  
 Of a very late 64. p. 3.  
 All on a suddain 10. p. 6. 29.  
 At a venture 15. p. 9.  
 AN Such a — 18. 8. — 74. 1. &  
 p. 2.  
 A while; a little while; too  
 little a while; a great while;  
 a very little while 98. 1.  
 A good while since; a good  
 while a goe 98. 2.  
 A while after; within a little  
 while after 98. p. 8.  
 For a while 98. p. 10.  
 For a good pretty while 98. p.  
 11.  
 But a while since 98. p. 13.

— 26. p. 2; — 78. 1.  
 A good while before — 98.  
 p. 14.  
 Till a while agoe 82. 3.  
 pag. 368.  
 Within a little while 27. 13?  
 A parcell of ground 13. p. 2.  
 From three a clock 35. 2.  
 Till nine a clock 82. 1.  
 In a manner 85. 11.  
 What a — 92. 2.  
 What a woman 85. p. 21.  
 What a thing is this 92. p. 14.  
 Goe a fishing, a hunting, a  
 walking 88. 1. n. 1.  
 Fell a weeping 88. 10. a  
 laughing 88. p. 17.  
 I had a mind to — 100. 6.

**Abblatibe** After noun Sub-  
 stantives whence governed  
 64. 1. n. 2. — after verbs  
 of accusing, condemning,  
 acquitting 64. 7. n. 3. —  
 after adjectives of joy or  
 pride 64. 9. — after natus,  
 latus, ortus, &c. 64. 10.  
 n. 2. — after verbs of  
 unloading or depriving 64.  
 13. — after verbs signifying  
 to esteem, value, buy or  
 sell 47. 4. n. — of the in-  
 strument 100. n. — of con-  
 dition 65. 7. — of food,  
 muscull instruments, time  
 65. 9. 10. 11. — absolute  
 20. 1. n. 3. — after Pa-  
 ssives varied 64. 12.

H h 2

Whobe

# INDEX.

## Above 2.

Over and above 22. 3.  
 Far above 33. 2.  
 Above and beneath 21. 2.  
 All above — 21. p. 1.  
 From above 21. p. 3.  
 Those above 21. p. 6.  
 Scarce above the knees 91. 1.

## About 3.

About the same time 31. p. 22.  
 About *i. e.* as for; as to 34. 14.  
 About eight — 1. p. 6.  
 About to goe — 14. 1. c. 4.  
 About to run away 16. p. 5.  
 They disagree about one thing 26. 8.  
 This way is not so far about 33. p. 26.  
 He went about to — 64. 13.  
 Mind what you are about 92. p. 1.  
 About your age 105. p. 2.

## Abroad 4.

One that had fought abroad 20. 9. n. c. 2.  
 A traveller abroad 52. p. 12.  
 Come home from abroad 35. p. 15.  
 They are spread abroad from thence 77. 1.

## Accord 5.

Of its own accord 64. p. 5.

Of his own accord 70. p. 4.

## According 6.

According to 15. 11. — 27. 10. — 83. 7.  
 According as — 14. p. 1.  
 According to my mind 41. 2. c. 2.  
 According to our wish 43. 1. n. 1.  
 According to my deserving 83. p. 30.

Accordingly as 14. 9.

*Adjectives* after infinitive mood differing in case from the foregoing substantive 34. 21, n. 1.

*Adjuncts* of time 42. 2.

*Ado.* With much ado 52. p. 25. — 100. p. 41. 42.  
 I had much ado to — 52. p. 26. not without much ado 52. p. 27. see more in my *Idioms.*

*Adverb* in *im.* 27. 15.

*Adversative Particles* *what*, and, *which* 26. 10.

## After 7.

A little after 8. 1 — 47. p. 4. 6.  
 All after as 10. 6.  
 After I am gone from 20. p. 10.

Ever

# INDEX.

Ever after 32. p. 4.  
 Long after 50. 6.  
 To long after 50. 3.  
 Next after 58. 2. n. 1.  
 Not long after 62. 1.  
 One thing after another 65.  
     12. e. 5.  
 Look after 72. 1.  
 After that I had read 75. 9.  
 After that — 76. 2. — 93.  
     1.  
 Never after till now 83. 3. (3)  
 Within a while after 100. p.  
     3.  
 Within a very little while after  
     100. p. 1.  
 After that day 96. 4.  
 A while after 98. p. 8.  
 Within a little while after 98.  
     p. 8. Now after so long a  
     time 50. 6. e. 32. next after  
     you 57. 2. n. 1. (1.)  
 Afterward 7. 6. n.  
 Afterwards 7. p. 14. 15. 16.  
     17. — 14. 2. e. 5.  
     Again 8.  
 Begin again 13. 2.  
 Set at one again 15. p. 22.  
 Even snore again 31. 3.  
 Before again 37. p. 11.  
 Doe you again commend 38.  
     p. 2.  
 That it sounded again 43. 1.  
     n. 1.  
 He went in again 47. p. 4.  
 Over again 67. p. 4. 5. 7.  
 If I ever do so again 73. p. 8.  
 To and again 83. p. 14.

To be friends again with 100.  
     p. 42.

Against 9.

Against his will 38. p. 3.  
 Against the next day 58. 2. n.  
     2.  
 Over against 67. p. 8.  
 So that they be not against it  
     73. 5. e. 5.

Agoe 72. 2. 3.  
 Long agoe 50. 6. e. 19. 33.  
 How long agoe 63. 2.  
 A while agoe; a good while  
     agoe 98. 2. See more in  
     my *Idioms*.

*Alas* 40. 5. e. 4.

All 10.

Above all things 2. p. 4.  
 Lie abroad all night 4. 1.  
 All over the fields 4. 4.  
 And you and all 13. p. 1.  
 Lost his faith and all 13. p. 2.  
 All this 14. 7.  
 At all 15. p. 1. last of all 44.  
     2.

Nor was all quiet at sea 15.  
     p. 30.  
 Not beat all 20. p. 10.  
 For all — 34. 13.  
 For all that 32. p. 11. — 34.  
     13. — 75. p. 17.  
 For all this 34. 13.  
 All for me 34. 16.  
 You see how all is with us 4.  
     p. 4. most of all 54. p. 2.

Hh 3

All

# INDEX.

- All this day long; — my life long 50. 1.  
 Well neer or all out 59. p. 9.  
 Never at all 60. p. 4.  
 Not beholden at all 62. p. 2.  
     — all to a man 51. p. 1.  
 To live all upon — 65. 10.  
 All on my side 65. p. 5.  
 All over the fields 67. p. 3.  
 Have her all to your self 71.  
     p. 4.  
 Offend not at all 75. 1.  
 All the while he was Consul 98.  
     p. 2.  
 All this while 98. p. 3. 12.  
 All the while 98. p. 4. 9.  
 With all my heart 100. p. 2.  
 All one with 100. p. 17.  
 With all speed 100. p. 20.  
 With much adoe or not at all 100. p. 30.  
 Not at all 100. p. 42.  
 — The common talk of all 15.  
     2.  
*Albeit* 34. 13.  
*Allmost* 26. 4. — 56. 3. —  
     75. p. 3.  
 Referring to time 3. 2.  
 Even allmost in so many words 31. p. 13.  
 Allmost out of my wits 69. p. 10.  
 Allmost every one 77. 2. See my *Idioms* for more.  
*Alone* 12. 2. by my self, our selves 27. 12. doe ought alone 68. 2.  
 Let him alone 34. 10. n. 2.  
 Let me alone 45. 1. & p. 3. See more in my *Idioms*.  
 Along 11.  
*Allready* 14. 3. — 65. p. 34.  
*Allso* Even. 31. 3. Too 2.  
     2. — 38. 5. n. 2.  
*Although* 34. 13.  
*Although* — yet 104. 1.  
*Always* i. e. ever 32. 3.  
 I hope we shall be allways friends 35. p. 3.  
*Am*. I am here 37. p. 4.  
 Am an hungred 1. p. 5.  
 Am thirty years old 2. p. 2.  
 Am about 3 7 n. & p. 13.  
 Amable 14. p. 3.  
 Am cōming 27. 1.  
 Am upon a journey 65. p. 33.  
 Am of your mind 105. p. 3.  
     See my *Idioms*.  
 Among 12.  
*As* 1. — 79. 1.  
 An hour after 7. 3. & p. 7.  
 Within an hours time 101. 2.  
 An acquaintance 14. 1. e. 2.  
 Such an one 14. 3.  
 At an end 15. 7.  
 Hath an eye behind 10. p. 11.  
 Ever an — 32. 1.  
 Most an end 54. p. 2.  
 Had an ill journey 64. p. 15.

# I N D E X.

- And 13.  
 Over and above 2. 4. & p. 8.  
     9. — 67. p. 11.  
 Five and fourty 2. p. 3.  
 A foot and an half 2. p. 11.  
 Again and again 8. 5. & p. 5.  
 As big again & better 8. p. 1.  
 To and again 8. p. 2. — 83.  
     p. 14.  
 Leave all and mind — 10. p.  
     7.  
 And all at once 10. p. 17.  
 And then besides 22. 4.  
 Oddes between man and man  
     23. p. 6.  
 Both -- and 25. 2.  
 By and by 27. 13.  
 Up and down 28. p. 9. 11. 12.  
 One and the same 51. 6. n. 3.  
 More and more 53. 7. Subm.  
 A little more and he had been  
     — 53. p. 16.  
 Yea and more than that 53. p.  
     20.  
 And not without cause 62. p.  
     1. — 102. 2. (5)  
 And you cannot but know 62.  
     p. 23.  
 Now and then 63. p. 1. — 76.  
     p. 3.  
 And it were not so — 65. p.  
     9.  
 Over head and ears in love  
     67. p. 2.  
 Over and over 67. p. 7.  
 Over and beside 6. p. 12. 13.  
 Over and besides that — 67.  
     p. 13.  
 Self and same 71. 2. n.  
 And why so — 73. p. 7.  
 But and if — 74. 1. n. 2.  
     pag. 336.  
 And yet 75. p. 17.  
 To and fro 83. p. 14.  
 Ever and anon 32. p. 2.  
 About threescore and ten 3.  
     3. e. 5.  
 And yet — 104. 2. & p. 1.  
*Anent* 14. 2.  
*Anon.* Ever and anon 32. p. 2.  
*Another.* One after another 7.  
     p. 5. One thing after a-  
     nother 7. p. 4. One against  
     another 9. p. 4.  
 Differ one from another 35. p.  
     11. Now one foot, then  
     on another 63. p. 4.  
 One in the neck of another  
     42. p. 6. See my *Idioms*.  
 Any ever 232. 1.  
 Any where 95. 4. — 82. 3.  
 Any whither 7. 1. — 96. 4.  
 In any thing rather than —  
     42. p. 33.  
 Offend in any thing 9. p. 3.  
 The most of any 54. 3.  
 Not any -- at all 10. 5.  
 Never any doubt 10. 5.  
 Not Behind any 19. p. 4.  
 Not be any hindrance 20. 4.  
 Any thing the fewer 20. p. 7.  
 Not have any where any settled  
     being 20. p. 11.  
 Not any by — 22. 2.  
 Any thing else 30. 3.  
 Any man 51. 6. n. 2.  
 Whether any 96. p. 1. 2. Not  
     any where 64. 3. Not any  
     thing to find fault with-  
     all 7. 4. she respected this  
     H h 4                      above



# I N D E X.

- above any 2. p. 12. See my *Idioms.*  
*Are.* Are about 3. 7. n. & p. 11.  
 Are at oddes 15. p. 23.  
 They are beside the business 22. p. 4.  
 Are upon even accounts 31. p. 21.  
 —Are like to have warre 46. 3.  
 Are set 106. 1.  
 See my *Idioms.*  
 As 14.  
 According as 6. 2. & p. 5.  
 As big again 8. p. 1.  
 As much as 10. 4. — 64. 1.  
 As little as 47. 1. n.  
 All after as 10. 6.  
 Accordingly as 10. 6.  
 All one as if 10. 7.  
 As it becomes you 17. p. 1.  
 As he sate before — 18. 3.  
 As being 20. 9.  
 As being one who ; — that 20. 9. n.  
 As to your being — 20. p. 4.  
 Such as 26. 3.  
 Even as 31. 2.  
 Even as far as from 31. 6.  
 Not so much as 52. p. 8. 9. &c. — 62. p. 6.  
 Even as if 31. p. 1.  
 As great ; briefly ; kindly as ever I could ; was able 32. 7.  
 As much as ever 32. p. 8.  
 As soon as — 77. 1. — 88. 10.  
 As soon as ever 32. p. 9.  
 As far as — 33. 4. & p. 3. 20. 23.  
 As far as to — 33. 5.  
 As far as from — 33. 6. p. 21.  
 As far as from thence 33. 8.  
 As far 34. 14.  
 As long as 40. 1. n.  
 As if 41. p. 4. 5. 6.  
 As if — 104. 4.  
 Not as if — 41. p. 3. 8.  
 Like as, so — 46. 5.  
 As you like your self 46. p. 19.  
 As long as ; so long as 50. 6.  
 As much like him as I am 52. p. 7.  
 As much — 52. p. 3. 5. 6. 7. 15. 16. 17. 18. 21. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 39. 40. 42.  
 As much more 53. p. 4.  
 Not as I think 62. p. 15.  
 Not as it was before 62. p. 16.  
 As — so — 73. 1.  
 So, as — 73. 2.  
 Such, as — 74. 1. 2. 3. & p. 1. 2.  
 —As that — 75. 5. n. 1.  
 As though ; 80. 2. 3.  
 Even as though 80. 2.  
 Makes as though 80. p. 2.  
 Not so sawcy as to — 83. p. 26.  
 —As very fools 89. p. 1.  
 As to what — 92. p. 10.  
 As far as I remember 33. p. 22.  
 For as much as, for as little as 34. 5.  
 As yet — 104. 3.

# I N D E X.

At 15.

At first 2, p. 8.  
 At last 44, 3.  
 To be at trouble for -- 52, 1.  
 Near at hand 56, p. 4.  
 At referring to time 3, 2.  
 At Naples 10, 2.  
 At least; at the least 49, 3, &  
     p. 3.  
 At all 10, 5.  
 No at all 10, 5.  
 Not at all 10, 5.  
 At the most 54, p. 1.  
 And all at once 10, p. 17.  
 Rail at -- 13, 1.  
 Rejoyce at -- 14, 10.  
 At the door 14, 1, 2, -- 45, 6.  
     -- 93, 3, c. 4.  
 As we; you were at supper  
     14, 1.  
 At a great deal more of un-  
     certainty 18, p. 14.  
 Aim at high things 20, 1.  
 Not be at all 20, p. 10.  
 Nothing at all 10, 5.  
 At that very time 24, 1.  
 Aim at nothing else but -- 26,  
     5.  
 At home 26, p. 17, -- 96, 3.  
 Fall down at the feet -- 28, 1.  
 At the going down of the Sun  
     28, p. 13.  
 At down lying 28, p. 19.  
 Play at even or odd. 31, p. 4.  
 Angry at 34, 11.  
 To let at nought 50, 3.  
 No honesty at all in it 61, p,  
     6.  
 At evening he came -- 65, 11.  
 Set at liberty 66, 1.

Out at the first dash 69, p. 5.  
 Feign words at their pleasure  
     73, 5.

Be at 73, p. 21.

At that time 75, p. 20, -- 76,

1.

Honour lies at stake 80, 2.

At my beginning to speak 84,

2.

At this time 104, 4.

At that time 84, 3.

At what time 93, 2.

At the time that -- 93, 2.

At their wine -- 93, 4.

At what; at which place 95,

2.

A little at oddes 47, 4.

Be at trouble 52, 1, c. 3.

-- Makes at him 60, p. c. 13.

The matter was at that passe  
     75, 5.

At sixteen years of age 64, p.

11.

Alway 16.

Goe away 7, 1.

Went away 15, 1, c. 6, -- 28,

1.

Shall not goe away with it so  
     100, p. 9.

Run away 18, 8.

Carry away 36, 1.

Drive away 20, 1.

Yet away 77, 1.

Send away 96, 4.

Take away 35, 4.

Away with 31, 3.

Far away 33, p. 16.

# I N D E X.

7. 2. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

B.

**B**ack 82, Bring back 10,  
51, 38, 3, Come back  
18, 18, He came back 75, 8,  
Rail on one behind his back  
19, p. 1. Before your face,  
and behind your back 19,  
p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

**Be.** Be sure you get it done 9,  
p. 7. Is not to be reckoned  
-- 12, 1. Cannot be quiet  
-- 13, 2. Be the cause of --  
14, 4. As great, much, lit-  
tle as may be, might be,  
can be 14, 6. It must be  
accounted of as -- 14, 9, c.  
18. If so be he be willing  
41, p. 1. If it be so 73, p.  
14. So be it, be it so 73, p.  
2. Though it be so 73, p.  
3. So came he to be in fault  
73, p. 19. So it be no trou-  
ble to you 73, p. 11. To be  
without rule 73, p. 12. If  
any be grown so insolent 73,  
p. 19. To be short 84, p.  
1. Whosoever he be it so be  
there be any body 99, 4. Nor  
be at all 100, p. No where  
to be found 61, 25. Be not  
expensive -- 24, 13. Be it  
what it will be 43, p. 2.  
Be even with 34, p. 2. Whe-  
ther there be -- 32, 1. Be  
it never so little 47, 6. Shall  
be grown four fingers long  
50, 4, n. Be it that -- 51,  
5. Be never the nearer 57,  
p. 4. Be on his side 65, p.

9. Till his anger be over  
67, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

*Because* 26, 3.  
*Because* that 20, 3, -- 27, 11.  
*Because* of 27, 11, -- 34, 15.  
For i. e. *because* that 34,  
11, -- 72, 1.

*Berome* 17.

What become of him 82, 3.

*Been* 26, 2, n.  
Had it been so that -- 88, 11.  
I had been at his house 15,  
9. He hath been away 16,  
1. -- Hath been present --  
18, 2. Might have been ob-  
jected 22, 3. I have been  
up and down all Asia 28, p.  
12. See my *Idioms*.

*Before* 18.

*Before* a year was gone about  
3, p. 7. As I wrote before  
14, 9. Even a little before  
she died 31, p. 25. Before  
that -- 32, 5. Ever before  
32, p. 3. *Preferre* far before  
-- 33, 3, c. 9. From before  
35, p. 17, 18. So as it had  
never been before 43, p. 13.  
The year before 46, p. 6.  
A little before -- 47, 3. Long  
before 50, 6. Before i. e.  
rather than -- 53, p. 4. Said  
before 67, p. 4. Before that  
I begin -- 75, 9. -- You  
here before me 77, 1. A good  
while before 98, p. 14.

*Beginne*

# I N D E X.

*Beginne.* Begin at -- 15, p. 1.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Beginning.* At the beginning  
15, p. 19. In the beginning  
8, 2. At my first beginning  
15, 10. From the beginning  
35, 2, c. 5. Even from the  
beginning 31, 5. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Behind* 19.

Press on behind 18, p. 6.

*Being* 20.

Being that -- 2, p. 13. 86, 1, --  
52, p. 44. -- 72, 1. Being  
to buy 97, 2. Being we are  
set 106, 1. There is in being  
10, 5. As being -- 14, p. 2.  
As being one 14, p. 2. Many  
words being passed on either  
side 29, p. 2.  
So far from being -- that --  
33, 3. Neer being -- 56,  
p. 5, 16.

*Below* 21, 2, n. & p. 4, 56.

Below me 2, 1. Not below  
his father -- 21, p. 4. -- Bat  
up below -- 21, p. 5. Those  
below 21, p. 6.

*Beneath* 21.

Beneath the ground 2, 1.  
From beneath 35, p. 20.

*Beside, Esides* 22.

Beside i. e. above 2, 4. -- Else  
30, 4. -- More 53, 10. Beside  
himself 71, p. 2. No body  
besides my self 73, 4.

*Between* 23.

All between 21, p. 1.  
From between 35, p. 19.  
Not long between 50, 6, c.

*Beyond* 24.

Beyond, above, more then  
2, 3. As far as from beyond  
33, p. 21. Beyond his last  
44, p. 4. Beyond what is  
sufficient 92, p. 9.

*Body.* Every Body 43, p. 19.  
No body 10, 5, -- 22, 2. No  
body but -- 26, 15, 17. Not  
by any body 27, 5. Nobody  
else -- 30, 4. Of any body  
else 30, p. 4. Well in body  
42, p. 1. Let no body in  
-- 45, 6. Not let a penny to  
any body 45, 7. See my *I-  
dioms*.

*Both* 25.

On both sides 31, p. 22. -- 65,  
p. 13.

*Bring* about 37, -- forth 4,  
2, -- home 13, 2, n. See  
my *Idioms*.

*But*

# INDEX.

But 26.  
 Nought but -- 2, p. 10.  
 But five in all 10, p. 18.  
 No more but five 53, p. 18.  
 But and if 13, 4.  
 But and you will not -- 13, 4, n, 1.  
 What remedy, but -- 17, 2.  
 Not any hindrance, but that -- 20, 4.  
 Nothing but -- 21, 1.  
 Not but for 34, 2.  
 If I had him but here -- 37, p. 8.  
 But yet 40, 13, -- 104, 1.  
 It is but as I use 43, p. 25.  
 But a very little 47, p. 1.  
 But little 47, p. 19.  
 Never but once 60, p. 7.  
 But if not 62, 14.  
 No doubt but -- 61, p. 2.  
 No question, but -- 61, p. 19.  
 You cannot but know 62, p. 22.  
 Not a day but -- 62, p. 18.  
 Nor but upon great occasion 65, p. 26.  
 Nobody but -- 73, 4.  
 So she be but --, so there be but -- 73, 5.  
 I desire but this -- 75, 3, n, 2.  
 But a while since 78, 1, -- 98, p. 13.

Ep 27.

By my self 4, 2, -- 71, p. 1.  
 -- Think by my self 75, 4.  
 By it self 71, p. 3.  
 By little and little 13, p. 4.

By this 14, 7.  
 By night 14, 10.  
 By day 14, 10, e, 3.  
 Not any by 22, 2.  
 By some means 22, 4.  
 By their means 37, 3, n.  
 By sea and land 25, 2, -- 52, 3.  
 By reason of -- 34, 15, -- 69, 1.  
 By and by 37, p. 11.  
 By much; by how much 52, 5. By how much, by so much 79, 3.  
 Get good by -- 56, 1.  
 It comes by -- 67, 3.  
 Hard by the town 69, p. 14.  
 Though friends be by 73, 5, e, 5.  
 By, before a verball in ing 88, 4.  
 By which place 95, 3.  
 Be laid by 98, 1, e, 7.

## C.

**CAN.** All I can 10, 4.  
 Must do all he can 51, 6, n, 3. All the hast you can 10, 4. Can ill away with 16, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Cannot.* And cannot 13, 2.  
 Cannot away with -- 16, 3.  
 Cannot but -- 26, 6. Fear I cannot 62, 5.

*Clause.* Instrumentall 27, 2.  
 See my *Idioms*.

*Certain.* Speak it for a certain 43, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Charge*

# INDEX.

*Charge.* To be at charges 15, p, 25. Stand in little charge 42, 4. with as little charge as may be 47, 12, See my *Idioms*.

*Clear.* Clear against 9, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Close* by 15, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Under Colour* 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Come.* Abroad 4, 2. -- Again 8, 2. -- Back 18, 8. -- Before 18, p, 12. -- Behind 19, 1. -- Even with -- 31, p, 3. -- Up but now 31, p, 15. -- Down 28, p, 15. Hard to be come at 15, 12. Come as far as from 31, 6. Comes to a thing 10, 1. Here Davus comes 37, p, 3. Let the oldman come 45, p, 1. See my *Idioms*.

*Comparison.* In comparison of 83, 5. -- In comparison with -- 42, p, 19. See my *Idioms*.

*Concern.* It much concerns 52, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Concerning* 3, 5, -- 14, 1, -- 67, 6.

*Confociations Of Particles* 101, 1, n.

*Contrary* 9, 4.

On the contrary 65, p, 36. Contrary to what -- 83, p, 38, 39, 40, -- 92, n, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*By Course* 8, 4, -- Take that course 34, 4. See my *Idioms*.

*Crosse* 9, 4. Crosse weather 10, p, 12. Do not crosse me 13, 2, n. -- 67, 2. -- Overthwart 67, 2. Contrary to 9, 4. See my *Idioms*.

## D.

**D** *Active* after *idem* a Grecisme 75, 1. So after a *Passive* 64, 12, n, 2. So after verbs of comparing, contending, mingling 100, 4, n, 2.

*Day* the day before 18, p, 1. Four days before 18, 5. Never before to day 18, 1. The day after 7, 3, n. The next day after 7, 3, n, & p, 2, 11. Five days after 7, 3. Day after day 7, p, 8. By day 14, 10. Night and day 18, 2. From day to day 35, p, 9. The day before the murder was done 18, p, 13. Twice a day 25, 1. No day but -- 16, 4. By ten days end 27, p, 2. By break of day 27, p, 5. Far of the day 33, p, 24. Now a days 63, p, 3. See my *Idioms*.

In very

# INDEX.

In very Deed 89, p, 18. — 42,  
p, 26, — 106, 4. Subaion.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Doe* at. — 15, p, 31, 32. *Doe*  
as, what becomes 17, p, 1,  
2. As you would be done  
by 27, p, 13. &c. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Doubt*. Out of doubt 69, 6.  
No doubt but 26, 7. With-  
out all doubt 10, p, 20. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Down* 28.

Run up and down 13, p, 6.  
Look down upon 14, 1.  
Lay down before — 18, 3.  
Ly down by 27, 7.  
Let down 45, p, 6.  
Carried even down 31, p, 14.  
Set down 24, 2, — 27, 15.  
Sit down by 27, 7.  
Run down 35, 2.

E.

*Either* 29.

**E**ither of them 9, p, 1.  
Either — or else 30, 5.  
On either side — 65, p, 15.  
Either — or — 66, 2, & p, 5.  
Either of you 73, p, 15.

*Else* 30.

Else i. e. more 53, 10.  
Or else 66, p, 9.

Nothing else but 26, 5.

*End*. 34 9. At an end 15, 7.  
By the hours, ten days;  
twelve months end 27, p, 2,  
3. To the end that — 34,  
12, — 75, 4. Most an end  
54, p, 2. It must have an  
end 55, 1. To the end I  
might not speak of — 83, p,  
28. To this end that — 83,  
p, 29. Towards the end of  
— 87, p, 2. To no end 61,  
p, 3. Make even at the years  
end 31, p, 11. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.

*Enough*. Long enough 3, p.  
Enough and enough again  
8, p, 3. Had time enough  
to — 26, 1, e, 4. Well enough  
— 26, 2. Old enough for 43,  
p, 15. Like enough so 46,  
3. See my *Idioms*.

*Ere*. How long is it ere? 40,  
10, n, pag, 175.  
Not long ere 50, p, 1.  
Ere long 50, p, 2.  
Ere while 92, p, 4.

*Then* 31.

Even as — so 14, 4.  
— Even with me 56, 2.  
Even now 63, 2. it is even so  
73, p, 14. Filthy even to be  
spoken 84, 3. Be even with  
— 100, p, 1.

*ber*

# INDEX

**Ever** 31.

As often as ever 4, p, 11.  
Lasts for ever 44, 4.  
As much as ever 51, p, 37.  
Or ever 66, p, 8.  
Whatsoever, howsoever 73, 3.

**Every** 1, 7.

Every one 2, 3. -- 86, 1.  
As every mans pleasure is 14, p, 1. At every word 15, p, 7. Every where 27, 16.  
Every thing 31, 3. Every day 36, 5. -- 53, 7. Every man 51, 6, n, 3. On every side 64, p, 14. Upon every occasion 65, p, 24. Out doe every body 69, p, 25. twelve for every man 34, 17. See my *Idioms*.

**Except** 22, 2, -- 26, 9.  
Except the captain -- 22, 3, -- 102, 3. See my *Idioms*.

**F.**

**Fain.** How fain would I that -- 40, 5.  
Would fain see 51, 6, n, 4.  
-- Never so fain 60, 5, e, 9.  
-- Would very fain -- 89, p, 14.  
See my *Idioms*.

**far** 33.

How far 40, 11.  
Not so far about 3, p, 14.  
Far and wide 4, 4.

So far as concerneth 14, 2.  
As far as -- 14, p, 3.  
As far as I see 68, p, 1.  
As far as thou canst 75, 1.  
So far from being -- that -- 20, 8, & p, 8.  
Even as far as from 31, 6.  
So far from doing -- 35, p, 12, -- being 20, 8.

**Far from** Before a Verballin ing 88, 9.

**Fashion** 7, 5. -- 46, 4.  
It was never his fashion 43, p, 23. See my *Idioms*.

**As Fast as** -- 14, 6. See my *Idioms*.

**No Fear** ; not fear but 26, 7.  
For fear 27, 11, n, 2. See my *Idioms*.

**At First** 2, p, 8. At the very first 15, 7. At the first sight 15, p, 11.

At the first appearing ; at my first beginning; 15, 10. The first man 51, p, 2.

**Fit** 4, 1. As it is fit 14, 9. Fit for -- 34, 4. I think it not fit 43, p, 24. See my *Idioms*.

ffor 34.

All for him self 10, 3. & p, 2.  
Giving all for gone 10, p, 11.  
Just for all the world as 10, p, 30.

As for 14, 2.  
Care not a pin for -- 14, 7.

For



# INDEX.

- For as little as you can 14, p, 6.  
 For as much as 14, p, 9, -- 20, 2.  
 Angry for that 15, 12.  
 Not behind any for -- 29, p, 4.  
 Surety for -- 20, p, 4.  
 The fewer for my being at -- 20, p, 7.  
 For thee -- 21, p, 2.  
 Not below for warlike praise 21, p, 4.  
 Famous for -- 25, 2.  
 For the good of both 25, p, 5.  
 But for -- 26, 2.  
 For fear; anger; joy; tears 27, 11.  
 For many years together 28, p, 11.  
 You may for me 31, 3.  
 For ever 32, p, 1.  
 It had been more for your credit 42, p, 18.  
 For the most part 54, p, 4.  
 Doe you speak it for a certain 43, 2.  
 Do the like for you 46, p, 1.  
 Like for like 46, p, 2.  
 -- For nought 64, p, 19.  
 For ought I see 68, p, 1.  
 For time to come 83, p, 7.  
 Not seen for six months together 85, p, 4.  
 Good for, fit for -- 88, 3.  
 For before a Verball in ing 88, 3, 4, 5, 8.  
 Dare not for angring; would but for hurting -- 88, p, 15, 16.  
 What -- for -- 92, p, 2.  
 Send for -- 93, 2.  
 They are for their whores 93, 4.  
 Stay a while for -- 98, 1.  
 For a little while 98, 1.  
 For some while 98, 1.  
 For a very little while 98, 1.  
 Not for a while 98, p, 10.  
 For a good pretty while 98, p, 11.  
 Forth 39, 1. See my *Idiom*.  
 Forthwith 27, 13.  
 To and Fro 25, 2, e, 3.  
 from 35.  
 From above 2, 5.  
 From about Rome 3, p, 8.  
 From home 4, 1.  
 From abroad 4, 3.  
 From thence forward 7, 6, n.  
 From among 12, 2. -- From a child 14, 3.  
 Escape from 14, 4, e, 3.  
 Steal away from -- 16, p, 4.  
 Keep from being done -- 20, 6.  
 So far from being, that -- 20, 8, & p, 8.  
 From beneath -- 21, p, 2, 3.  
 From within -- 100, 1, n.  
 From beyond 24, 1, n.  
 Even from 31, 5, 6.  
 Even as far as from 31, 6.  
 So far from, that -- 33, 5.  
 As far as from 33, 6.  
 Far from, far off from -- 33, 7.  
 Far from thence 33, p, 6.  
 Far from 33, p, 7.  
 From thence forth 36, 4.

From

# INDEX.

From hence forward 36, p. 3.  
 To let or hinder from doing  
 45, 3.  
 Not to hide from - 62, p. 20.  
 From the, that time that ---  
 72, 2. From hence 96, 4.  
 From thence 77, 1.  
 From day to day 83, p. 42.  
 Deliver from hand to hand  
 83, p. 44.  
 Report went from man to  
 man 83, p. 45.  
 From before a verball in ing  
 88, 4.  
 Far from before a verball in  
 ing 88, 9.  
 From what place 94, 1.

Further 53, 9.  
 Further *i. e.* else 30, 3.  
 Further *i. e.* yet 104, 5.  
 On the further side 65, p. 19.  
 Spead further 49, 4. See my  
*Idioms.*

Furthermore 22, 4 -- 53, p.  
 29.

## G.

**G** *Enitive* of proper name  
 of place whence go-  
 verned 15, 14, n. 1.  
 After a Verb Substantive 64,  
 1, n. 1. Noun substantive  
 64, 1, n. 1.  
 Verbs of accusing 64, 7, n. 2.  
 -- condemning 64, 7, n. 2.  
 -- absolving 64, 7, n. 2.  
 After opus, dignus, indig-  
 nus, 64, 10.

After *Adjectives* of fulness,  
 emptiness, a Grecisme 64,  
 11. After *pauiter*, piget,  
 pudet, tædet 64, 8.  
 After *miserere*, *miserere* 64,  
 65, 8. After *Verbs* of  
 Rejoicing 64, 13. After  
*Verbs* of esteeming 47, 4, n.  
 pag. 209. Of price or  
 value 103, 1. Of matter  
 how varied 64, 3. Of pos-  
 session how varied 64, 1, n.  
 4. pag. 280. Of partition  
 how varied 64, 6, n.

*Gerund* in *di* 88, 2.

In *do* 88, 3. In *dum* 88, 5.  
 -- its construction 55, 1,  
 n. 3.

*Get* above 2, p. 16. Abroad  
 4, p. 5. -- you away 16, 1.  
 -- it done 9, p. 7. -- by heart  
 27, p. 16. I will get me  
 somewhither else 30, p. 3.  
 -- As neer the enemy as ever  
 he could 56, p. 8. See my  
*Idioms.*

*Goe* about 3, 7. -- about to  
 -- 3, p. 12. -- about the bush  
 3, p. 4. About to goe 3, 7.  
 Year gone about 3, p. 7.  
 goe abroad 4, p. 7. *Goe*  
 according to 6, p. 7. -- goe  
 away withall 10, 2. -- goes  
 on 65, 12. -- not goe away  
 with it so 16, p. 1. -- goe  
 neer to have me -- 56, p. 7.  
 -- goe without their supper  
 21, p. 6.

Goe even on 31, p. 8. goe  
 I i Beyond

# INDEX.

beyond 24, 2. c. 4. Begone  
beyond 24, 3. Goe beyond  
i. e. excell 24, p. 1. Goe  
by 27, 6. But just new gone  
26, p. 3. Goe down the  
stream 28, p. 1. At the  
going down of the Sun 28,  
p. 13. The Sun is going  
down 28, p. 14. Goe far  
with -- 33, D. 13. -- how  
things goe with us 40, p. 4.  
Goe home 45, 4. Going  
on my fourscore & four 65,  
p. 1. Voices goe on neither  
side. 65, p. 7. See my *I-  
dioms.*

*Good* at -- 15, p. 33.  
Doe good with being here 20,  
p. 2. For the good of both  
25, p. 5. Good for -- 34,  
4. Can doe no good 61,  
p. 5. He wanted no good  
will 61, p. 27. See my *I-  
dioms.*

*Great.* so great 73, 2, n. 2. *As*  
great as -- 14, 6. *As* great  
as it is -- 14, 7. So great  
as -- 14, 10, c. 2. So great  
a losse 18, 2. At a great  
deal more of uncertainty  
18, p. 14. Of a great com-  
passe 20, 9. -- came to great  
sorrow 20, 9, n. Far the  
greatest 33, 2. For a great  
cause 34, 2. A great while  
37, 1. what great matter --  
64, p. 9. See my *Idioms.*

## H.

**H** *Ad.* All after as it is to  
be had 10, 6. Had  
crosse weather 10, p. 12.  
Had like to have been lost  
-- 12, p. 2. Had this be-  
fallen you -- 15, 2. If I had  
him but here -- 37, p. 9.  
Had an ill journey of 11  
64, p. 13. Had I been  
ought but -- 68, p. 2. See  
my *Idioms.*

*Hand.* Neer at hand 56, p.  
4. At hand 15, p. 5. Before  
hand 18, p. 2. Behind hand  
in the world 19, p. 5. Behind  
hand in courtesie 19, p. 7.  
Beside the business in hand  
22, p. 4. Hold in hand 26,  
1, c. 4.

Hand down, deliver from  
hand to hand 28, p. 10. --  
35, p. 6. Part even hands  
31, p. 10. Out of hand 64,  
p. 1. -- 69, p. 4. He hath  
but from hand to mouth 35,  
p. 13.

Long in hand with 42, p. 15.  
Some little matter in hand  
42, p. 20. Vide *Idioms.*

*Hard.* As if it were any hard  
matter 14, 7. Hard to be  
come at 15, 12. Hard by  
27, 7, c. 1, 6, & p. 10, 11.  
A hard case 43, p. 6. It is  
hard to say 43, p. 10. No  
hard matter 43, p. 11. See  
my *Idioms.*

*Hardly*

# INDEX.

*Hardly* -- But 26, 10, n. 2.  
*Hardly*, or not at all 10, 5.

*Hast.* in all hast 10, p. 26.  
 make hast to -- 16, 1. See  
*my Idioms.*

*Hath.* That hath no settled  
 being 20, p. 13.

*Have.* 6, p. 1, 4. -- a care 100.  
 2, — a foresight 7, p. 15.  
 — away — 16, 1. To have  
 had knowledge — 18, p.  
 2. Not have any settled  
 being 20, p. 11. Have by  
 me 27, p. 16. I have no  
 time 61, p. 12. I would  
 have you — 34, 19. See  
*my Idioms.*

*He.* 12, 1, c. 2. He that 26,  
 4, c. 3.

*Heart.* Love at heart 15, p.  
 23. Get by heart 27, p.  
 17. Say by heart 27, p. 19.  
 See *my Idioms.*

*Hence* 36.

Get you away hence 16, 1.  
 From hence 96, 4.  
 Far from hence 35, p. 2.  
 From hence it cometh — 35.  
 p. 4.

*Henceforth.* 36, 4. From  
 henceforth 35, p. 3.

*Hence forward.* 36, 5. From  
 hence forward 36, p. 3.

*Her.* 38, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.  
 Her own self 7, 2, n. 2.

*Hers.* 8, 4.

*Here.* 37, here again 8, p. 8.  
 My being here 20, 4. Do good  
 with being here 20, p. 2.  
 Wandering here and there 28,  
 p. 9. He will be here even  
 now 31, p. 10.

*Hereabout* 37, 2.

*Hereabouts* 37, 2.

*Hereafter* 37, 2. pag. 159;  
 — 8, 3, — 53, 8.

*Hereat* 37, 3.

*Hereaway* 37, 2.

*Hereby* 37, 3.

*Herein* 37, 3.

*Hereof* 37, 3.

*Hereon* 37, 3.

*Heretofore* 37, 2.

*Hereunto* 37, 3.

*Hereupon* 37, 3.

*Herewith* 37, 3.

*Him.* 38, 3, 4, 5. But for  
 him -- 26, 2. He lies down  
 by him 27, 7, c. 5.

*Himself.* 38, 3, 4. -- 89, 3, 4;  
 & p. 1. Beside himself 22,  
 p. 1, — 71, p. 2. Nobody  
 but himself 26, 9. Heres  
 he himself 37, p. 2.

*Hinder.* 45, 3. See *my Idioms.*

*His.* 38, 1, 2, — 8, 4.  
 Not his equal 10, 5.

# INDEX.

—His being gone 20, p. 3.  
 With his own hand 70, 1.  
 The man his own self 70, 2.  
 At his own house 70, p. 5.

*Hither.* 30, 1, 2, 3.  
*Hither and thither* 13, p. 7.  
*Hitherto.* 39, 4, — 104, 3.  
*Hitherward.* 39, 1.

*Home.* From home 4, 1.  
 Come home 4, 3. Got home  
 11, 1. At home 15, 6. Carry  
 home 35, 3, n. Home proofs  
 42, 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Hour.* An hour after 7, 3, &  
 p. 7. By the hours end 27,  
 p. 2. See my *Idioms*.

*House.* Not within the house  
 4, 1. At his house 15, 6,  
 9. Comes to my house 26,  
 4. They never came in  
 house 42, 2.

**How** 40.

How many — 10, p. 23.  
 Howsoever 14, 7.  
 How much soever 24, p. 2.  
 How far 33, p. 2 12.  
 How little soever 47, 1. pag.  
 206. How long — 50, 6.  
 How now 63, p. 5. For  
 how much 35, 5. By how  
 much; by so much 52, 5.

*Howbeit.* 40, 13 — 57, 1.  
*However.* 40, 14.  
*Howsoever.* 32, 4, — 40.  
 14.

I.

**J**est. In jest 42, p. 21. See  
 my *Idioms*.

If 41.

All one as if 10, 7.  
 What and if 13, 4.  
 But and if — 13, 4.  
 As if it were any hard matter  
 14, 7.  
 As if 14, p. 4.  
 If not 26, 1.  
 Even as if — 31, p.  
 It is a marvell if I do not —  
 62, p. 17.

*Ill.* They can ill away with  
 — 16, 3.  
 It is as ill as it can be 43, 1,  
 n. 1. See my *Idioms*.

In 42.

A year in kembing — 1, 5,  
 — 88, p. 3, 4.  
 An hour in telling 1, 5.  
 In bigness 2, p. 17, — 10, 6.  
 In other places 2, p. 18.  
 He went in — 8, 1.  
 To let in 45, 6.  
 All in generall 10, 1.  
 In truth 10, 5. — 73, p. 14.  
 In good truth 88, 9.  
 Am in love 52, 5.  
 — As it is in thicknes 10, 6.  
 How many in all 10, p. 23.  
 But five in all 10, p. 18.  
 In all haste 10, p. 26.  
 In for among 11, 1, n. 2.

# I N D E X.

as much as 14, p. 9.  
 behind hand in the world, --  
 in courtesie 19, p. 5, 7.  
 In being 20, p. 1, 6.  
 in debt 52, p. 23, — 100, p.  
 16.  
 Not in being 20, p. 9, 10.  
 Hold in hand 26, 1, e. 4.  
 Hast but the name in thy  
 mouth 26, 8.  
 Lay in irons 26, p. 10.  
 Nothing in the earth but —  
 26, p. 18.  
 In no danger 27, 1.  
 In passing 27, 14.  
 In esteem; in use 33, 3.  
 He in his face 35, 3, n. 1.  
 In point of matter 52, p. 38.  
 No justice in it 61, p. 7.  
 In no fault 61, p. 8.  
 In no wise 61, p. 21, 25.  
 Put in mind 64, 4, 7, e. 3.  
 Son in law 64, 7.  
 Not over an acre in bigness  
 67, 4.  
 Live in misery 81, 2, e. 2.  
 In a manner 83, 11.  
 He had been the maddest  
 man in the world to — 83,  
 11, n. 5.  
 In before a Verball in ing 88,  
 4.  
 Twenty years in coming 88, p.  
 6.  
 In the hearing of three —  
 88, p. 7. In my hearing  
 88, p. 18.  
 Trusting in 88, p. 14.  
 Let us avoid it in our selves  
 88, p. 12.  
 Things done in the country  
 92, p. 7.

What lies in him 92, p. 13.  
 In what; in which place 95,  
 1. In hand with — 106,  
 4. In hand with a book  
 100, p. 43.  
 In your judgement 105, p. 1.  
 As much as lies in me; you  
 52, p. 33, 34.  
*Indeed.* 7. 1. nor indeed 27,  
 11.  
*Infinitive.* after a *Substantive*  
 a Grecisme 83, 11, n. 2. So  
 after an *Adjective* 84, 3.  
 How varied 83, 11, n. 7.  
*Ing.* Verballs in ing 88.  
*Instantly.* 27, 13.  
*Into.* 7. p. 12. — 42, 5.  
 It 43.  
 It is above — 2, p. 11.  
 It is not my desire 4, 2.  
 It was not long after 7, p. 3.  
 It thunders 8, 5.  
 It will not be against duty 9,  
 p. 1.  
 It is all one — 10, 7.  
 It comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 It is the part of 14, 4.  
 It is the property of 14, 4.  
 It is at the command of —  
 that I come 15, 9.  
 Its 38, 1, 2.  
 It becomes 17, 1, — 17, 2,  
 & p. 1.  
 It cannot be but 26, 6.  
 As far as it is possible 33, 4.  
 It

# INDEX.

It with self 38, 3, 4.  
 It without self 38, 5.  
 How is it that? 40, 12.  
 It repents; irks 64, 8.  
 It is a year, the third day;  
 a long time since -- 72, 2.  
 It is now going on seven  
 months since -- 72, 2.  
 It is not ten days since 72, p.  
 3.  
 It is not to say — 83, p. 47.  
*Its.* 38, 1, 2.

*Is.* Is above 2, p. 10, 11, 14,  
 20. Is about 3, 7, n. He  
 is my care 10, 3. it is all  
 one 10, 7. The Sun is going  
 down 28, p. 14. His  
 stomach is come down 28,  
 p. 15. Corne is down 28,  
 p. 18. She is at down ---  
 lying 28, p. 19. It is I 43,  
 p. 1. -- Is no being for --  
 20, 10. He is down 28, 2.  
 It is lost 22, 4. How is it  
 that -- ? 40, 12.

*Just.* Just now 1, 4, -- 63, 3,  
 Just for all the world as --  
 10, p. 30. Just at work 15,  
 p. 8. But just now gone  
 26, p. 3. It is just so with  
 me 43, p. 21: Just as much  
 52, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.

## K.

**K** *Keep.* All to your self 10.  
 2. Keep from being  
 done 20, 6. Keep from

pleading; coming &c. 31,  
 3, n. To keep hands from  
 52, p. 26. It will keep  
 its kind 52, p. 39. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Kind.* 31, 1: What kind  
 64, 15. Mankind 51, 3.  
 Excellent in that kind 24, 2.  
 A kind of — 83, p. 10.  
 Such kind of 81, 2. See my  
*Idioms*.

## L.

**L** *Last.* 44. At last 15, p.  
 17. Last but ones 26,  
 p. 12.

*Least.* 49. At least 15, p. 20.  
 At the least 15, p. 19.

*Leave.* He bid me leave all,  
 and mind -- 10, p. 7. Leave  
 to doe a thing -- 34, 15.  
 Leave off 45, 1. Give leave  
 to -- 45, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Left.* -- Left running 8, p. 2,  
 -- 28, p. 6. What was left  
 8, 7. All that is self 10, p.  
 9. Ground left between  
 23, p. 2. Left wing 46, 3.  
 See my *Idioms*.

*Leasure.* To be at leasure 15,  
 p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Length.* At length 15, p. 11.  
 See my *Idioms*.

*Less.*

# I N D E X.

lesse 48. Sell for far lesse --  
 33, 2.  
 Not much lesse than -- 52, p.  
 23. Much lesse -- 103, p. 1.

Lest 49.

Afraid lest -- 4, p. 5.

Let 45, -- 8, 5.

Let out a field 69, 14.

He let fall tears 76, p. 3.

Like 46, not liked -- 12, p. 1.

Like to have been lost -- 12,  
 p. 2.

Like as -- so 14 4.

I liked it 15, 7. Like to goe  
 without -- 102, p. 3.

It liketh us 38 4.

Birds like thrushes -- 48, p. 1.

Not like to be 51, p. 11.

Live like a man 51, p. 12.

Done like a man 51, p. 8.

Like a bee 52, 1. Never

like to see more -- 53, p. 3.

To live like himself 71, p. 5.

Like to have been lost 12,  
 p. 2.

Little 47.

A little after their time 7, 1,  
 -- his time 7, p. 1. A little  
 after 7, p. 10, -- 8, 1. By  
 little and little 13, p. 4. As  
 little as 14, 6. As little as  
 it is 14, 7. As little as you  
 can -- 14, p. 6. A little  
 before death; night; Sun  
 set; daylight 18, p. 9. Within  
 a little while 27, 13. Within

a little while after 98, p. 8.  
 Within a very little while  
 after 100, p. 7. He was  
 within a little of being kil-  
 led 101, p. 5. -- Of putting  
 them away 101, p. 7. -- Of  
 promising 101, p. 9. Doe  
 little good -- 20, p. 2. There  
 wanted but a little but --  
 2, p. 11. A little before  
 she died 31, p. 25. Differs  
 little from -- 35, 4. Some  
 little matter in hand 42, p.  
 20. Little lesse -- 48, 2. If  
 never so little -- 60, 5, e.  
 10, 11. A little while since  
 72, 3. Too little 86, p. 4.  
 A little bending towards --  
 87, 4. Little worth 103, p.  
 9. For as little as -- 34, 5.  
 For a very little time 34, 8.  
 A little more, or within a  
 little more -- 53, p. 16.

Long 50.

Long since 72, 3.  
 How long since 72, 3.  
 Long about 3, p. 1, 2.  
 Not long after 7, p. 3.  
 Rest all night long 10, p. 5.  
 As long as you will 14, p. 7.  
 About four fingers long 43,  
 1.  
 So long 14, p. 7.  
 So long as 14, p. 7, -- 17, p.  
 2, -- 68, 3.  
 Long before 18, 5. How long  
 is it since -- 40, 10. How  
 long 40, 10, n. pag. 175.  
 -- This long time 40, p. 3.  
 Will be of long continuance  
 I i 4 41, p.



# INDEX.

41, p. 8. So long till 98,  
5. Not long of me 43, p.  
14. Whom was if long of,  
that — 43, p. 16.

*Longer.* i. e. More than 2, 2.

*Low.* It flies low 56, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

## M.

**M***ake.* Make a stirre 10,  
4. Make great ac-  
count of 14, 10. Make small  
reckoning 17, 3. Make even  
31, 1. — At the years end  
31, p. 11. Make complaint  
to — 31, p. 62. This makes  
for me 34, 3. Make it out  
42, 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Man* 51.

What kind; maner of man  
64, 15. This man 13, 2, n.  
The leading man 20, 9, n.  
Oddes betwixt man and  
man 23, p. 6. Man by man  
27, 15. The next man to  
— 58, p. 5, 6.

*Maner.* 7, 5, — 46, 4. In a  
maner 42, p. 38. In like  
maner as if — 46, 5, Doe  
in like maner 46, p. 5.

*Maner of man* — 64, 15 See  
my *Idioms*.

*Many.* So many 73, 2, n. 2.  
Many a — 1, p. 3. How

many come they to — 7, 10,  
p. 23. as many as they are  
14, 7. As many as 14, p. 8.  
Many being killed — 21,  
p. 1. How many ways,  
acres &c. 40, 2, n. Never  
so many 60, 5, e. 14. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Matter.* No hard matter 14, 7.  
No matter whether 27, 2,  
e. 3. In this matter — 34,  
1. — What matter it is —  
36, 2. I matter not 50, 6, a  
10, — 53, 3. Makes no  
matter whether 61, p. 9. See  
my *Idioms*.

*May.* 75, 4. With as little  
trouble as may be 14, 6. It  
may be judged 14, 7. That  
may be numbred 20, 9. You  
may for me 31, 3. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Me.* 71, p. 1. Methinks I may  
— 27, p. 14. Methinks you  
make — 61, 3. Speak me  
him fair 105, 2, n. 3. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Mean.* Borne of mean parents  
20, 1, e. 3. In the mean  
while; time; space 42, p.  
16, — 98, 3, & n. 1. The  
mean is the best 54, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Means.* 27, 2. By no means  
4, p. 2, — 61, p. 21.  
By our means 4, p. 5.  
By all means 10, p. 19.  
By some means 22, 4.

By

# I N D E X.

By their means 35, 3, n.  
By some means or other 66, p.

1. See my *Idioms*.

They meant nothing else but--  
30, 1. See my *Idioms*.

Meet. meet with 3, 1, n.  
Above what was meet  
23. Meet to be 84, 3, n.  
See my *Idioms*.

More 89, 1.

Might 75, 4. As great as  
might be 14, 6. See my  
*Idioms*.

Mind. Mind what you are  
about 3, p. 11, -- had a  
mind to -- 4, p. 6. Against  
his mind 9, 4. As if he had  
no mind to -- 14, p. 4. He  
hath a mind to -- 28, p. 3.  
Put out of mind 36, 4.  
Troubled in mind 42, p. 27.  
In my mind -- 42, p. 43. As  
much as they had a mind  
52, 1. He is of my mind  
64, p. 30. As his mind is  
that -- 14, 9. See my *I-  
dioms*.

Mine. An acquaintance of  
mine 14, 1. A friend of  
mine 64, 4.

More 53.

More in number than 2, 2.  
More i. e. above or longer in  
time than 2, 2.  
More than 76, p. 1. More

then 22, 3, -- 76, n. 1, pag.  
354. Any more -- 19, 2.

More i. e. else 30, 3.

More than ever 3, p. 7.

It had been more for your  
credit 42, p. 18. Never  
like to see me more 46, 3.  
pag. 203. More like a city  
than -- 46, 4. As much  
more 52, p. 16. As much  
or more 52, p. 17. No  
more 61, 5. Yet more  
104, 5. Sell for more 35,  
5.

More i. e. beside 22, 3.

Any more mischief 19, 2.

Moreover 22, 4, -- 53, p. 28.

Most. 54, -- 7, 6. At the  
most 15, 15. -- That I make  
most reckoning of 43, p.  
26.

Much 52.

much above -- 2, 3.

As much as -- 10, 4, -- 14, 6,  
10, & p. 9

So much as 10, 4.

How much soever 10, 4, -- 24,  
p. 2.

Not so much as used 48, p. 2.

For as much as 14, p. 9, 20, 2.

In as much as 14, p. 9.

As much as ever 32, p. 8.

Sell for as much as 34, 5.

Attend much 25, 2.

Much set by 27, 16.

Set too much by 38, 4.

How much, so much 40, 4.

A little too much 47, p. 10.

Over

# INDEX

Over much 67, 3.  
 I could not so much as imagine  
 42, p. 24.  
 Not so much by -- as -- 27,  
 10.  
 Not so much to save -- as --  
 38, 4.  
 Much lesse 48, 2, & p. 2.  
 -- So much 72, 1.  
 Too much 86, 1, & p. 3, 4, 5.

Must 55.

It must be accounted of as --  
 14, 9. must become 17, 2.  
 They must have water neer  
 -- 22, p. 3. It cannot be  
 but you must say -- 26, 6.

My. Hold my peace 66, 1.  
 At my beginning ; bidding  
 15, 10, c. 1, 3. Before my  
 eyes ; sight 18, 2. In my  
 hearing 88, p. 18. The  
 fewer for my being at -- 20,  
 p. 7. By my self 27, 12. No  
 body beside my self 22, 2.  
 Going on my fourscore ---  
 65, p. 1. My self 25, 2. On  
 my side 65, p. 5. As my  
 own 70, 1. Not my own  
 man 70, p. 3. My self 71, 1.

N.

**N**eed 6, p. 5.  
 As there shall be need  
 14, p. 1. You need not --  
 20, p. 3. It had need be  
 done 43, p. 27. Must needs  
 be so 55, 1, & p. 2. It must

needs be that -- 55, p. 1.  
 No need 61, p. 11, -- 64,  
 10. See my *Idioms*.

Neer 56.

Neer being killed ; routed  
 20, 7. Water neer them --  
 22, p. 3.

Neerer 57.

Neither 59.

On neither side 65, p. 6, 7.  
 Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.

Neber 60.

Never at -- 2, 2.  
 Never before 8, 3, -- 18, p. 3.  
 Never left running 8, p. 2.  
 Never at all 10, 5.  
 Be never the neerer 57, p. 4.  
 Never -- but -- 26, 4.  
 Never like to see me more 46,  
 3.  
 Never so little 47, 6.  
 Never so much -- 52, p. 14.  
 Being never to see him more  
 53, p. 2.  
 Never more than now 52, p.  
 26.  
 Would I might never live, if  
 -- 62, p. 15.  
 Now or never 63, p. 1.  
 Never heard of till now 63, p.  
 6.  
 Whiles they never thought of  
 him 65, 12.  
 Be never so little out of tune  
 69, p. 16.

Never

# INDEX.

Never after -- till now 82, 3.  
(3) Never till then; till  
then never ib. & p. 5.

Never take it to heart 83, p.  
23.

Never let him hope for that  
98, 3.

*Nevertheless* 34, 13, -- 39,  
4, -- 40, 13, -- 48, 2, & p.  
4.

*Neuter Passive* 27, 5, n. 2.

Next 58, -- 76, 2.

Next after 7, 6.

Next day after 7, 3, n, 1, & p.  
2, 11. Against the next  
day 9, 1.

Next to -- 83, p. 53.

*Nigh* ; *At* 15, 5. *Nigh to*  
22, 1.

*Night*. The night before 18,  
p. 13. Night and day 18,  
2. By night 27, p. 6. Get  
done by i. e. against night  
27, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

No 61.

No -- at all 10, 5.

No where at all 10, 5.

No longer since than yester-  
day 15, 2.

No danger 16, p. 2.

In no danger 27, 1.

No being for -- 20, 10.

That hath no settled being 20,  
p. 13.

No -- but 26, 4.

No doubt, but -- 26, 7.

No body 26, 9.

No body but -- 26, p. 15, 17.

No matter whether 27, 2.

No agreement could be made  
27, 11.

No man else 30, 1.

No body else 30, 4.

No coming for you here 37,  
p. 8.

No hard matter 43, p. 11.

No let to -- 45, 5.

No little kindness 47, 1.

No less than -- 48, 2.

No man 51, 6, n. 4.

No not for -- 51, 6, n. 5.

No not so much as 52, p. 9.

No more 53, p. 10, 18, 21, 25.  
-- but 101, p. 9.

No not he himself 62, p. 5.

No need of 64, 10.

Whether -- or no 66, 1.

Whether he, she would or no  
66, p. 2, 3.

They will be to no purpose 66,  
p. 9.

That no -- 75, 3, n. 2.

You took no rest 82, p. 1.

No good trusting; no sweet  
living; No believing; No  
trusting 88, 1, n. 3.

No difference betwixt 88, p.  
9.

No where 95, 4.

No whether 96, 4, pag. 430.

No reason why 100, 3.

He doth no more but deny  
101, p. 9.

So it be no trouble to you 73,  
p. 11.

No where else 30, p. 2.

*Nonce*. For the nonce 35, p. 8.

See my *Idioms*.

*None*

# INDEX

*None*, None of these things 2, 3. Beyond which none ought to goe 24, 2, c. 4. None -- but 26, 4, & p. 15, 13, -- 100, 4. *Minded* by none 27, 5, c. 3. Two or none 29, 2. None more for your turne 53, p. 22. None able to come near him 56, p. 2. None of the best 64, p. 16. See my *Idioms*.

*Nor*. 84, 2, c. 3.

*Nonor* 61, p. 12.

*Not* 61.

*Not a whit* 1, p. 2.

*Not a little* -- 47, 3.

*Not so far about* 3, p. 14.

*Not long after* 7, 6, & p. 3.

*That we say not* -- 8, p. 6.

*Not only*, but -- 10, 5.

*Not at all* 10, 5.

*That is not all* 10, p. 24.

*Not all a case* 10, p. 27. -- and not -- 13, 1.

*And doe not you say* -- 13, 2.

*Not* -- 25 14, 9, c. 10, 11.

*Not in being* 20, p. 9.

*Do not think that* -- 20 p. 10.

*Not be at all in being* 20, p. 10.

*Not have any settled being* 20, p. 11.

*If not* 26, 1, -- 41, 2, 3, 4.

*Did not* 26, 1.

*Were it not that* -- 26, 1.

*Nor but that* 26, 3, & p. 4.

*They do not know* 27, 5, c. 4.

*Not on set purpose* 27, 14.

*Not so strong as* -- 29, 1.

*Not so much* 52, p. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

*No not* -- 61, p. 13.

*Not trusted on either side* 29, p. 1.

*Not so* 73, p. 6.

*Not so strong as* -- 73, p. 15.

*Not so often as* -- 73, p. 24.

*That not* -- 75, 3, n. 2.

*Not very well* 89, p. 2.

*Not very well advised* 89, p. 4.

*Not very learned* 89, p. 6.

*Not yet neither* ? 92, p. 12.

*Not yet* -- 104, 3, & p. 2.

*Not so much as used* -- 48, p. 3.

*Nothing*. At all 10, 5.

*Nothing lesse* 48, 2.

*Nothing else* 23, p. 5.

*So as nothing can be more* 53, 11.

*Nothing but* -- 25, 5, & p. 6, 13, 18. *Nothing else but* -- 26, 5, -- 30, 1.

*Know nothing by ones self* 27, p. 19. *Even nothing at all* 31, p. 24.

*Nothing to me* 37, 2, -- 43, p. 3.

*Come little or nothing short of* -- 47, p. 5. *Nothing as yet* -- 104, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Notwithstanding*. 34, 13, -- 40, 13, -- 104, 1.

*Nought*, but -- 2, p. 10.

Nought

# I N D E X.

Nought to say against 9, p. 2.  
 For nought 64, p. 19. —  
 Nought to doe with — 100,  
 p. 7.  
 — Nought to doe withall 100,  
 p. 15. See my *Idioms*.

Now. 63, — 14, 3, e. 2.  
 Now and then 13, p. 5. —  
 76, p. 3.  
 But just now gone 26, p. 3.  
 Even now 31, p. 5, 15, 16, 17,  
 18, 19, 20. Now or never  
 60, p. 3. Never after till  
 now 82, 3. Now a days 59,  
 2.

## O.

**O**bservations singular  
 106.

Odde. Play at even or odde  
 31, p. 4. They are at oddes  
 15, p. 23. What oddes there  
 is between — 23, p. 6. See  
 my *Idioms*.

## Of 64:

All that is left of — 10, p. 9.  
 When busiest of all 10, p. 22.  
 What to speak of 14, 10.  
 Make account of 14, 10. e,  
 6.  
 At break of day 15, 1. e. 6.  
 The common talk of all 15,  
 2.  
 Become of 17, 3.  
 Thought of it 18, 5.  
 Of a great compasse 20, 9.

Provide him of some being  
 20, p. 12.  
 Ask of 22, 2.  
 Not any of the kinred 22, 2.  
 For the good of both 25, p. 5.  
 Afraid of 26, 4, — 39, 4.  
 Shake off. 26, 4.  
 Judge of 27, 10, e. 3.  
 By reason of 27, 11.  
 Far of the day 33, p. 34.  
 Late of the night 88, p. 1.  
 Of it self 38, 4, e. 3.  
 Long of — 50, 2.  
 — These things be not spoken  
 of 62, p. 19.  
 Not think of — 62, p. 21.  
 Out of 69, 1, 2, 3. & p. 4, 6,  
 7, 8, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 19,  
 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26.  
 Of his own accord 70, p. 4.  
 — 5, 1.  
 It is well done of you -- 75, 8.  
 (2)  
 Never heard of till -- 82, 3.  
 To the best of my power, skill  
 &c. 83, p. 10, 37. A kind  
 of covetous fellow 83, p. 20.  
 To be of that mind — 84, p.  
 11.  
 Towards the end of the book  
 87, p. 2.  
 Of before a Verball in ing  
 88, 6.  
 Glad of the saving of -- 88, p.  
 5.  
 Under colour, shew, pretense  
 of — 90, 5.  
 Of ones accord 5, 2.  
 Of it self 38, 4.  
 Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
 No one of these — 53, p. 12.  
 -- Not of the plot 62, p. 31.

Not

# INDEX.

Not have their fill of it 61 p.  
32. Good store of it 62, p.  
33. Of old 93, p. 3. Nineteen  
years of age 93, p. 4.

*Off.* From off 35, 5.

We put off — 7, p. 14, —  
35, p. 9. Far off 33, 7, n.  
2. pag. 133. Afar off 33,  
p. 17. Places far off one  
from another 33, p. 25. Off  
and on 65, p. 38, 39. Put  
off to another day 83, 10.  
To put off — 83, 11, n. 2,  
pag. 375. A little way off  
64, p. 25. A furlong off  
64, p. 26. Twelve miles off  
64, p. 29. I come fairly off  
64, p. 24.

*Oft.* Too oft 52, p. 44.  
How oft 40, 2, n.

*Often.* As often as 14, p. 10.  
As often as ever — 14, p.  
10. See my *Idioms*.

On 65.

On the shore 7, p. 12.  
On a sudden 10, p. 6, 28.  
On all sides 10, p. 21.  
On both sides 25, p. 1, 2.  
Sitting on a bank 14, 1, c. 5.  
To be set on fire 58, 1.  
Presse on 18, p. 6.  
Rail on — 19, p. 1.  
Live on — 26, p. 14.  
Hear on't 22, 4, — 62, p. 27.  
Ly flat on his belly 28, p. 17.  
On either side 29, 1, & p. 1, 2.  
Even on — 31, p. 8, 9.

On set purpose 64, p. 22.  
It is now going on seven years  
since — 72, 2.  
On this hand 78, 2.  
To get up on horseback 91, 2.  
My mind was on my meat 98.

2.  
Goe on with — 100, 7.  
On't i. e. of it 22, 4.

*Once.* Once a year 1, 6.  
Once before 8, p. 6.  
All at once 10, p. 17.  
At once 15, p. 22.  
Once when time was 33, 3.  
Once — another time 38, p.  
1. Never but once 60, p.  
8. More than once or twice  
53, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.

*One.* With one accord 5, 2.  
One thing after another 7, p.  
4. One after another 7, p.  
5. One against another 9.  
p. 4. All one as if — 10,  
7. All one with — 10, 7.  
All one whether 10, 7. All  
one to — 10, 7. All under  
one 10, p. 14. Such an one  
as — 14, 3. The one, the  
other — 14, 9. As being  
one to whom — 14, p.  
2. Set at one again 15,  
p. 21. If one being to —  
20, 5. As being one who,  
that — 20, 9, n. But one  
23, 1. First; last but one  
26, p. 12. Far off from one  
another 33, p. 25. Differ  
one from another 35, p. 11.  
From one to the other 35,  
p. 10. Hardly one in ten  
that

# I N D E X.

that — 42, p. 31. No one  
of these things 53, p. 12.  
One to learne of 64, p. 23.  
On one side; on the other  
side 65, p. 10. One while,  
another while 98, p. 5, 6.  
All one with — 100, p. 27.  
Contend; agree one with  
another 100, p. 31.

Society one with another 100,  
p. 32. Of one accord 5, 2.  
Every one 2, 3, pag. 6. One  
and the same 51, 6, n. 3.  
Ones own 6, 1. See my *I-  
dioms.*

*Onely* 6, 1, — 10, 3, — 26,  
8.

*Opinion.* In the opinion of --  
42, p. 39. In my opinion  
42, p. 44. See my *Idioms.*

¶ 66.

Either — or else 30, 5.  
Whether — or else 30, 6.

Or no 61, 1.

Even or odde 31, p. 4.

Seldome or never 60, p. 8.

Now or never 63, p. 1.

Either — or 29, 2.

Over or under 67, p. 9.

In *Order* 42, p. 3. See my *I-  
dioms.*

*Other.* Far other 33, 3.

Other wickednesses 2, 4.

In other places 2, p. 18.

The one, the other 14, 9.

Other then -- 76, 4.

*Others* 24, p. 1. -- 25, 2.

Some others 27, 5. See my  
*Idioms.*

*Otherwise* 26. 1. -- 30. 2. Far  
otherwise 33 2. e. q. 10. A  
little otherwise 47. 3. other-  
wise then 76. 4. See my  
*Idioms.*

¶ 67.

Over and above 2. 4. & p. 3.  
9. -- 22. 3.

All over 404. & p. 1.

Over again 8. 1. & p. 6. --  
103. p. 2.

Over against 9. 2.

Give over 15. 1. e. 4. -- 45. 1.

Over reach 24. 3. He put  
himself over unto the next  
year 58. 1. Over or under  
66. p. 7. Not over much  
pleased with 52. p. 29.

*Overswart* 67. 2.

*Ought* 68. -- 84.

As I ought 14. 9. e. 7.

Ought I not? 18. p. 2.

Ought to be 64. 15.

*Our.* Between our selves 23.

1. At our own choice 70. 1.

Our own selves 70. 2. n. 2.

-- 71. 1. n. 2.

*Ours.* This -- of ours 64. 4 &  
p. 3.

¶ 69.

War broke out 10. p. 28.

Cry out 26. 6.

But



# INDEX.

But two ways out 26, p. 7.  
 Out from 35, 5.  
 Fall out 41, 2, c. 3, — 62,  
 6.  
 Make it out 42, 6.  
 Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
 He held out to the last 44, p.  
 To follow out of hand 64, p.  
 1.  
 Out of measure 65, p. 4.  
 -- Out of their sight 98, 1.

Own 70.

Own accord 5, 2.  
 Own only 6, 1.  
 As my own 14, 9.  
 Their own party 18, p. 6.  
 his own -- 25, 2, -- 38, 5.  
 Scarce my own man 51, p. 10.  
 His own man 51, p. n. His;  
 her; their; its own 38, 1.

P.

**P**ains. To be at pains 15,  
 p. 25. See my *Idioms*.  
 Part. It is a wise mans  
 part 46, 5. For the most  
 part 54, p. 3. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.

Participle of the present tense  
 1, 4, — 27, 14, 1.

Passé. At that passé 75, p. 5.  
 It is brought to that passé  
 that -- 47, p. 7. Many  
 words passed between 23, p.  
 7. -- being passed on either  
 side 29, p. 2. Passé in  
 wisdom 33, p. 2. Hence  
 it comes to passé 36, 3.

Bring to passé 40, 1, n.  
 Passé by 45, 1. See my *I-*  
*dioms*.

Passing. In passing 27, 14. Of  
 passing beauty 64, 1.

Passive English 106, 1 c.

Signes of a Verb Passive 88,  
 6.

Past. In times past 42, p. 36.  
 See *Passé*.

Pleasure. At the pleasure of--  
 15, 11. See my *Idioms*.

Power. In your power 7, 6,  
 -- 42, p. 13. Not in your  
 power 42, p. 14. If it were  
 in my power 43, 1. See my  
*Idioms*.

Preposition Governing an Ac-  
 culative case omitted 24, 2,  
 n.

Present. At present 15, p. 4  
 Present before eyes; sight  
 18, 2. Acceptable present  
 40, 3. Be present 18, 2, n.  
 See my *Idioms*.

Presently 7, 6, -- 27, 10, 13.

Pretense 90, 5.

Proportionable as -- 14, 9.

Purpose 34, 9. Not on set  
 purpose 27, 14. To no  
 purpose 61, p. 3. 66, p. 9.  
 On purpose 65, p. 37. See  
 my *Idioms*.

Q.

**Q**uarters 3, 1. See my *I-*  
*dioms*.

Question. Make no question,  
 but 26, 7. It is a question

whether

# INDEX.

whether 32, 1, c. 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Quickly*: How quickly 4, 10, c. 4. Take — quickly 15. p. 2.

*Quiet*. Quiet at sea 15, p. 30. France being quiet 20, n. 1. See my *Idioms*.

*Quit*. He quitted the country 15, 1, c. 3. — The forum 65. p. 40. See my *Idioms*.

*Quite*. Run quite away 18, 8. Quite down the wind 28, p. 4. Quite out 69, p. 1. Quite out of love with 100, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.

## R.

**R** *Atc*. At a large rate 15. 3. At a great rate 15, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Rather*. 18, 8, — 53, 6.

Had rather — 62, 2, & p. 11. — 98, 1.

*Reach*. Out of reach of 69, 4. See my *Idioms*.

*Ready*. 3, 6. What shall be got ready 21, p. 5. Get ready 47, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Reason*. By reason 27, 11. By reason of 27, 11. — 69, 1. What reason is there — 62. p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

*Reciproc*. used for a Relative 38, 2, n. 2, & 5, n. 1.

*Regard*. In this regard 14, 8. Let them have regard to — 45, 4. See my *Idioms*.

*Relative*. used for Reciproc. 38, 2, n. 1, & 5, n. 2.

*Respect*. In this respect as — 14, 8. He hath had a respect for me 35, 2, c. 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Right*. Done by no right 14, 9, c. 8. Not but that it was right 26, 3. A down — right honest man 28, p. 16. See my *Idioms*.

*Room*. In the room of — 34, 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Round*. about 3, p. 6. Turne round about 3, p. 9. In a round 42, p. 10. See my *Idioms*.

*Rule*. Be ruled by me 27, p. 33. No rule given how — 40, 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Run*. Run beside; 22, p. 2, 3. Run down 28, 1. Run away 16, p. 5. Run up and down 28, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

## S.

**S** *Ake*. For my sake, his sake, the sake, its own sake; mens sake, customes sake &c. 34, 10, & n. 2, 3. pag. 142.

*Same*. Sametime 3, p. 5. One and the same with — 100. p. 15. Same as — 14, 3. That self — same 31, 4. — 89, 3. Self same 71, 2, — 89, 3. So the thing be the same 73, 5. The same that — 75, 2, n. 1. The self same day that — 75, p. 2. Self

*K k*

*and*

# INDEX.

- and same 89, 3. See my *Idioms*.
- Save*, 22, 2. The last save one 44, p. 1. To save themselves 52, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.
- Saving*, 26, 9.
- Scarce*, of money 106, 4. Scarce yet — 104, 3. pag. 45. Scarce above — 2, p. 18. Scarce — but — 26, 4, 10, n. 2, & p. 9.
- Scarce any one 46, p. 14. Scarce my own man, 51, p. 10. See my *Idioms*.
- Second*, time 8, 1, n. See my *Idioms*.
- Seeing*, that 20, 2, — 72, 1.
- Seldome* — but — 26, 4, See my *Idioms*.
- Self*, 71. My self 25, 2. By my self 4, 2, — 27, 12. No body beside my self 22, 2. That self same 31, 4. Done like your self 46, p. 9, 10. Of heir self 64, p. 10. Own self 70, 2. Self & same 89, 3. Him; her; them; it with self 38, 3.
- Selves*, Between our selves 22, 1. By our selves 27, 12.
- Serve*, In stead of 42, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.
- Set*, To set at nought 50, 3. Set little by — 47, p. 15. — Set upon 4, p. 1. — Set upon from above 2, 5. He set upon them 19, p. 10. — 65, 12. We were set 7, 2. Set at one 15, p. 21. To be set on fire 58, 1. Not on set purpose 27, 14. Set down 27, 15, — 64, 15. Much set by 27, 16. Where he last set his foot 44, 2. On set purpose 64, p. 22. Set at liberty 66, 1. Set down a certain measure 24, 2. See my *Idioms*.
- She*, 8, 4.
- Shew*, Gallant in shew 42, p. 12. Under a shew 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.
- Short*, Flie short 24, p. 2. Far short of 33, p. 4, 5. How short 40, 3. In short 42, p. 2. Come short of 47, p. 5. Short of 90, 6. This is the long and the short of it 50, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.
- Side*, On every side 65, p. 14. On all sides 10, p. 21. On both sides 25, p. 1, 2, — 31, p. 22, — 65, p. 13. By the rivers side 27, 7, c. 5. By the mothers side 27, p. 23. On either side 29, 1, & p. 1, 2, — 65, p. 15. For our side 34, 16. On my side 65, p. 5. On the further side 65, p. 19. On neither side 65, p. 6, 7. On your side 65, p. 8. Be on his side 65, p. 9. On one side; on the other side 65, p. 10. On that side 55, p. 11. On this side; on that side 65, p. 12. On this side 65, p. 17, 18. On the Sabines side — 65, p. 16. Not trusted on either side 29, p. 1. Judgement on your side 65, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.
- Sight*, At the first sight 15, 6. Before

# INDEX.

Before my fight 18, 2, n.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
*Signes*. of a Verb Passive 38, 6.  
     *Since* 72.  
 No longer since than — 15,  
     2. But a while since 26, p.  
     2. Ever since 32, 6. Long  
     since 50, 6, — 68, 1. A  
     good while since 98, 2. A  
     good while agoe since 98, 2.  
*Sit*. Sit above 2, p. 21. Sit  
     by; — down by 27, 7. See  
     my *Idioms*.  
*Sith*. *Sith* that 72, 1.  
     *So* 73.  
 So that — 10, 5, — 21, p.  
     1, — 75, 5.  
 So far as concerneth 14, 2.  
 By so much 52, 5.  
 So answering to as 14, 4. &  
     p. 9.  
 So foolish as to -- 14, 4, pag.  
     50. So -- as 14, 10.  
 So greatly 20, 2, c. 4.  
 Never so 60 5.  
 So far from being, that -- 20.  
     8, & p. 8.  
 Nothing so incredible but --  
     26, 5, n. 1.  
 No body said so but -- 26, 9,  
     c. 4.  
 Not so strong as 29, 1.  
 It is even so 31, 4.  
 So far 33, p. 15.  
 So far from -- that 33, 3, & p.  
     129, 130, 131.  
 So far that -- 33, 8.  
 So far as to -- 33, p. 11.  
 So far as I know 33, p. 23.  
 Not so far about 33, p. 26.  
 Not so much to -- as -- 38, 4.

If so be 41, p. 1.  
 Never so little -- 47, 6.  
 Not so much as used 48, p. 21.  
 So long as 50, 6, -- 98, 4.  
 Not so much as -- 52, p. 8, 93  
     10, 11, 12, 13, -- 62, p. 6.  
 It must needs be so 55, p. 2.  
 Not so oft as I used 62, p. 8.  
 If it be so set down -- 62, p. 9.  
 Not so much that -- as that --  
     62, p. 10.  
 So long till 98, 5.  
 It is just so with me 100, p. 16.  
 For so much 35, 5.  
 Like so; like enough so 46, 3.  
*Soever*. Whosoever 99, 4.  
     Wheresoever 32, 4. How  
     much soever 24, p. 2.  
*Some*. 27, 15.  
 Some body 14, 10. -- 99, 3.  
 Some being 20, p. 12.  
 By some meanes 22, 4.  
 Some-others 27, 5.  
 Somewhether 96, 4. Some-  
     whether else 30, p. 3. Some-  
     where 95, 4. Stand in some  
     stead 42, p. 4. In some  
     places 91, 1. There is  
     something in it 42, p. 7.  
     Some little matter in hand  
     42, p. 20. Some comfort  
     to me 43, p. 4. For some  
     time 43, p. 16. For some  
     while 34, p. 24. Some while  
     since 72, 3. In some time 88,  
     7. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sometimes*. 13, 2, n.  
*Somewhat*. 9, 3, -- 47, 2, n. --  
     47, 3, -- 75, 8.  
 Somewhat lesse than -- 48, p. 1.  
*Somewhither*. 96, 4.

# INDEX.

**Soon.** As soon as -- 18, 4, -- 77, 1, -- 93, 3, 14, 6, & p. 11. As soon as ever 14, p. 11, -- 32, p. 9. How soon 40, 10. That soon will be long to -- 50, p. 7. Too soon 86, 1. As soon as may, can be 14, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
**Sooner.** 18, 8.  
**Sort.** 7, 5. The common sort 12, p. 1. Approved of by the better sort 38, 2, n. 2. See my *Idioms*.  
**Stake.** Ly at stake 15, p. 27. See my *Idioms*.  
**Stand.** Still 2, p. 15. Stand for; -- against 9, 6. At a stand 15, p. 14. stand by -- 27, 7, c. 3. -- May stand with your health 33, 4. stand in little charge 42, 4. Stand in need 46, p. 16. Stand in some stead 42, p. 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**Stead.** In the stead 34, 6. Stand in some stead 42, p. 4. Serve in stead -- 42, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
**Still.** 104 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**Straight.** i. e. even 31, 1. To be carried straight down 28, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
**Such** 74.  
**Such** crosse weather 10, p. 12.  
**Such** an one as -- 14, 3.  
**Such** like thing 46, 5.  
**Not** such as you like 46, p. 15.  
**Never** such 60, 5. **Such**, that -- 75, 5.  
**Suddain.** On a suddain 65, p. 35. See my *Idioms*.  
**Sure.** Be sure you get it done

-- 9, p. 7. I am sure he will 73, 5. To be sure 84, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

## T.

**T**ake about the middle 3, p. 10. Take abroad with -- 4, 2. Take pains 10, 1. Take -- at me 15, p. 2. Take at his word 15, p. 3. Cloth is taken away 16, p. 6. Take up behind -- 19, p. 8. You must take heed -- 24, 2, c. 3. take by -- 27, 4. Take a journey by -- 27, 6. Take that course 34, 4, c. 3. See my *Idioms*.  
**Talk.** Abroad 4, p. 2, 8. It was the common talk of all 15, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
**Than** 76.  
**Lesse** than said to be 48, p. 3.  
**In** lesse than a years time 48, p. 5. More than -- 53, p. 6, 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 25, 26, 27, 31, 32.  
**That** 75.  
**After** that 7, 2, & p. 12.  
**Take** heed that, 8, p. 6, -- 24, 2.  
**That** is not all 10, p. 24.  
**And** that deservedly 13, p. 8.  
**Seeing** that 20, 2.  
**Because** that 20, 2.  
**Being** that 20, 2.  
**Not** any hindrance but that 20, 4. -- That may be numbred 20, 9.  
**As** being one that 20, 9, n.  
**-- That** hath no settled being 20, p.

# I N D E X

20, p. 13. So that 21, p. 1.  
 Beside that he was old 22, p. 5.  
 -- That that shall 25, p. 5.  
 But that -- 26, 1.  
 Not but that -- 26, 3, & p. 4.  
 Nothing that -- 53, 7.  
 Over and above that 22, 3.  
 That that -- i. e. who which  
 27, 4. By reason that 27, 11.  
 By that time I shall have  
 ended -- 27, 7. By that he  
 had ended 27, p. 8.  
 That it do not hurt -- 29, 1.  
 That self same 31, 4.  
 So far that -- 33, 8.  
 How is it that? 40, 12.  
 For all that 40, 13.  
 Not that I know of 62, p. 3.  
 That I say not 6, 2, p. 7.  
 So that -- 73, 5.  
 Such that -- 74, 2.  
 It is brought to that passe 47,  
 p. 7.

The 79.

The one, the other 14, 9:  
 At the very first 15, 7.  
 The day before 18, p. 1.  
 It will be the safest being for  
 you here 20, 10.  
 Beside the very wall 22, p. 2.  
 The least 49, 1, 2, 3, & p. 1,  
 2, 4. The long and the short  
 of it 50, p. 6. Never the  
 better 60, p. 11. The more,  
 the longer that 75, 10. To  
 the end; intent 75, 4. By  
 the by 27, 14. Till it was  
 far of the day 33, p. 24. The  
 most 54, p. 5. For the most  
 part 54, p. 4. The next man  
 to -- 58, p. 5. Never the  
 sooner 60, 4.

*Thee*. 105, 1. For thee i. e.  
 for thy sake 21, p. 2.

*Their* 38, 1, 2.

Get their supper; goe without  
 their supper 21, p. 6. Their  
 own 70, p. 2.

*Them* 38, 3, 4, 5. *Themselves*  
 38, 4.

*Then* 76, -- 26, p. 17. After  
 that 7, p. 12. Now and  
 then 13, p. 5, -- 63, p. 2.  
 Now on one foot, then on  
 another 63, p. 4. Till then  
 82, 3. Never till then 82,  
 p. 5. More then or than 53,  
 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, & p. 8,  
 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 25, 26,  
 27, 31. And then 22, 4.

*Thence* 77. Not far from  
 thence 33, p. 6. As far as  
 from thence 33, p. 8. Went  
 from thence 35, p. 4.

From *Thenceforth* 77, p. 1  
 -- 35, p. 5.

*Thenceforward* 7, 6, n. -- 77,  
 p. 2.

*There* 78, -- 87, 1, pag. 39, 2.  
 There is no difference  
 between -- 10, 5. Is there  
 -- 2 19, 2. There is no being  
 for -- 20, 10. There is no  
 -- but 26, 4. There is none  
 -- but 26, 4. Here and there  
 28, p. 9. There was drinking  
 and gaming 35, 2, c. 4.

*Thereabout* 78, 3.

*Thereafter* 78, 3.

*Thereas* 78, 3.

*Thereby* 78, 3.

*Therefore* 76, 3, -- 31, 1. And  
 Therefore 13, 3, -- 78, 3, p.  
 359.

K k 3

*Therefrom*

# I N D E X.

*Therefrom* 77, 2, -- 78, 3.  
*Therein* 78, 3.  
*Thereof* 78, 3.  
*Thereon* 78, 3.  
*Thereout* 78, 3.  
*Thereto* 78, 3.  
*Thereunto* 78, 3.  
*Thereupon* 77, 2, -- 78, 3.  
*Therewith* 78, 3.  
*Therewithall* 78, 3.  
*These* 84, p. 10.  
*Thine* 105, 2, n. 3. This tree  
 of thine 64, 4. Thine own  
 70, 1.  
*Thing*. It comes all to a thing  
 10, p. 1. Any thing the  
 fewer for -- 10, p. 7. Any  
 thing else 30, 3. Any thing  
 for 33, p. 9 See my *Idioms*.  
*Think* good 14, 2, -- think so  
 -- 22, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*This* Who is this 99, 1.  
 This is all 10, p. 8, 9.  
 All this while 10, p. 12.  
 Depart this life 18, 4.  
 By this time twelve month 27,  
 p. Within this three days  
 101, 2. For this three days  
 together 85, p. 3. This way,  
 that way 98, p. 6. Within  
 this little while 98, p. 7. All  
 this while 98, p. 12. On this  
 side 65, p. 12 17, 18.  
*Thither*. Hither & thither 13,  
 p. 7, -- 39, p. 2.  
*Those*. All those things 21, 2.  
 Beneath those hills 21, 1.  
 Those above 21, p. 6. Those  
 -- not so great as those 14, 10  
*Thou* 105, 1.  
 Thou 80.  
 Though never so -- 69, 5.

Though she should intreat --  
 61, 1. Though -- yet 104, 1.  
*Through* 81, -- 96, 1.  
*Thus*. Thus far of these things  
 33, p. 10. Thus far 33, p.  
 18, 19, -- 39, 4. Thus much  
 of these things 52, p. 46.  
 Till 82.  
 Till afterwards 7, p. 14. Till  
 it was far of the day 33, p.  
 24. Like to stay till -- 46,  
 p. 17. Stay till I come out  
 47, 5. Never till now 63,  
 p. 6. Till it was late of the  
 night 88, p. 1.  
*Time*. A long time 50, p. 3, 4.  
 After their time 71, & p. 6.  
 The between time 23, p. 8.  
 After that time 7, 6, n.  
 After his time 7, p. 1.  
 A little after their time 47, p. 6.  
 -- Times as much as 14, p. 9.  
 In time of peace 25, 2.  
 At that time 15, 1, e. 5.  
 At that very time 24, 1.  
 At supper time 15, 2.  
 In former times 18, p. 5.  
 Time out of mind 64, 20.  
 By reason of the time of the  
 year 27, 11. By this time  
 twelve month 27, p. 3. By  
 that time I shall have ended  
 -- 27, p. 7. By this time 27,  
 p. 15. To this time 39, 4.  
 Even from Thaleses time  
 31, 5. At any time 32, 1.  
 For a little time 34, 8. How  
 short a time have you to live  
 40, 3, e. 3. In the very nick  
 of time 42, 2. In fourteen  
 years time 42, 2. He spent  
 his time in ease 42, p. 11.  
 In

# INDEX.

- In the mean time 41, p. 16.  
 It is all most time that -- 75, n. 3 He had time enough to -- 26, 1. See my *Idioms*.  
 To 83.  
 -- To a man 1, 2.  
 According to 6, 1, & p. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7.  
 To and again 8, p. 2.  
 Bid to supper 9, 1.  
 Agree to 10, 5.  
 All one to -- 10, 7.  
 Comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
 How many come they to -- ? 10, p. 23.  
 All to break -- 10. Subm.  
 Came to me 14, 1, e. 3.  
 As to 14, 2.  
 So foolish as to -- 14, 4.  
 Flie to -- 14, 9, e. 3.  
 What -- to speak of 14, 10, -- 64 p. 9.  
 Desirous to hear 19, p. 9.  
 Being to plead 20, 5.  
 Onewho came to great sorrow 20, 9 n.  
 Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
 As to your being -- 20, p. 4.  
 Water near to run beside them 22 p. 3.  
 To and fro 25, 2, e. 3.  
 Army sent to both places 25, p. 3.  
 As far as to 33, 5.  
 I weep to think -- 36, 4.  
 Here's to you 37, p. 6.  
 From hand to hand 35, p. 7.  
 From door to door 35, p. 8.  
 From day to day 35, p. 9.  
 From one to the other 35, p. 10.  
 From hand to mouth 35, p. 14.  
 Nothing to me 43, p. 3.  
 Some com'ort to me 43, p. 4.  
 Like to die 46, 3.  
 Like to like 46, p. 3.  
 Come to fourscore 49, 3.  
 That soon will be long to 50, p. 7.  
 You are a fine man to think much 52, 3.  
 Much to blame 52, p. 40.  
 Not to be tedious 62, p. 8.  
 One to learne of 64, p. 15.  
 Carry to sell 67, 2.  
 Sent one to tell 69, p. 24.  
 Have her all to your self 71, p. 4.  
 He was to come 72, 1, e. 6.  
 So came we to know it 73, p. 9.  
 Put it to me 74, 1, n. 3.  
 To the end ; intent that -- 75, 4. To that purpose 93, 3.  
 That is to say 75, p. 19.  
 Up to -- 91, 1.  
 Very modest to what he was 92, p. 4.  
 What have you to doe with me? 100, p. 6.  
 Nought to doe with -- 100, p. 7.  
 Nought to doe withall 100, p. 15.  
 What course to take with -- 100 p. 13.  
 Had we wherewithall to doe 100, p. 18.  
 To be 84.  
 To be the causer of -- 14, 4, e. 1.  
 To be at pains, charges 15, p. 25.  
 Thinks to be -- 20, 9.  
 K k 4 a farme



# I N D E X.

A farme to be sold — 32, 1.  
Cited to be a witness 32, 2, c.

3.  
Lesse than said to be 48, p. 3.  
So unjust as to be angry 73, 2.  
So came he to be in fault 73, p.

10.  
Unable to be without rule 73, p. 12.

Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
No where to be found 61, 13.  
It is not to be said — 88, 2.

Together 85, Agree together 61. 4. Together with 100, 2.

Too 86. An ey behind him too 19, p. 11. He sets too much by himself 38, 4. A little too much 47, p. 2, 13. 10. Too little to contend with him 47, p. 15. Too little a while 47, p. 9. Too little for 47, p. 16, 17. Between too much and too little 52, p. 29.

Touthing 14, 2:

Towards 87, — 83, 9.

Came towards me 14, 1.

Affected towards 31, 2.

Towards this place 39, 1.

Truth. In truth 42, p. 18. See my *Idioms*.

Turne. By turnes 27, 15, p. 112 Turne upside down 28, p. 7, 8. See my *Idioms*.

## V.

**V**ain. Labour in vain 42, p. 37. See my *Idioms*.

Variation of Genitive, of possession 64, 1, v. 42 — of

matter 64, 3, — of Partitives 64, 6, n.

Of Infinitive mood 83, 11, n. 7, p. 320, 321.

Of Gerunds 88, 5, n.

Of Supines 83, 11, n. 7:

Variety of Construction of Verbs of Bestowing 65, 5.

Venture. At a venture 15, p.

9. See my *Idioms*.

Verballs in ing 88.

Werp 89.

Very like — 46, 3.

Very great 5, 3.

The very — 1, p. 4.

The very least — 31, 3.

The veriest — 32, p. 6.

That very thing 1, 4.

Very unprofitable; — base 14, p. 9.

Very easily done 9, 5.

At the very first 15, 7.

So very much against 9, p. 6.

But a very little 47, p. 1, 8.

Not very greatly become 17, p. 3.

At that very time 24, 1.

Not very long in request 50, 6: c. 34.

Very little hurt 47, p. 8.

Very much 52, p. 20.

Very much concerns 52, 2, c. 5.

Very much a knave 52, p. 4. He takes it not very well 62, p. 25.

Upon that very day 65, 15.

To his very great reproach 83, p. 24.

Very modest — 92, p. 4.

Run beside the very wall 22, p. 2. In very deed 42, p. 26.

*Unawares*

# INDEX.

*Unawares.* At unawares 15, p. 10.

*Under* 90.

*Under water* all but — 10, p.

4. All under one 10, p. 14.

*Under their protection* 50,

6, c. 33. *Over or under*

66, p. 7.

*Unlesse* 24, 3, — 26, 1, n. —

26, 9, — 30, 3, c. 3, — 102.

3.

*Untill* 98, 5.

*Untill now* 82, p. 2.

*Unto.* Yielded unto 14, 2.

*Up* 91.

*Lift up* 8, 1, — 35, 5.

*Brought up* 15, 6, — 64, p.

17, 18.

*Run up and downe* 13, p. 6, —

28, p. 6.

*Fold up* 14, 1, c. 3.

*Eat up* 21, p. 5.

*Up and down* 28, p. 9, 11, 12.

*Reckon up* 31, 5.

— *Come up but even now* 31,

p. 15.

*Till the rest be come up* 82, 2,

c. 3.

*Up to the navel* 83, p. 46.

*Set up talking* — 88, p. 1.

*Give up his account* 40, 6, c.

4.

*Upside down* 28, p. 27.

*Upon* 65.

*Think upon* 7, p. 4.

*Live upon honey* 10, 3.

*Attend upon* — 25, 2.

*We are upon even accounts*

31, p. 21. *Much upon that*

52, p. 22.

*Set upon* 20, 4.

*Upper* 90, 4.

*Upwards* 2, p. 13.

*Upside.* Turne upside down

28, p. 7, 8.

*Use.* We use — 2, 1. He used

— 10, 1. Created for the

use of man 34, 9. I have

used him to — 35, 6. —

But as I use to doe 43, p.

25. See my *Idioms*.

## W.

**W** *As.* I was gone;  
come 7, 2. Was

it you! 43, 1, n. 2. Was

flying, standing, going

sitting 14, 1. He was yielded

unto 14, 2. Was at the

Sermon; feast 15, 8. What

it was at — 15, p. 34. He

was about to run away 16,

p. 5. — Was neer being

killed; routed; 20, 7.

Beside that he was old 22,

p. 5.

*Way.* Way not so far about 3,

p. 14. A little way off. 64,

p. 25. — Said both ways

25, p. 4. Two ways out 26,

p. 7. By the way 27, 14, &

p. 14. Either way 29, 1.

This way is not so far about

33, p. 26. Not out of the

way 43, p. 9. A neerer way

57, p. 1, 2, 3. This way,

that way 98, p. 6. See by

the way as you goe 27, p.

13. See my *Idioms*.

*Well.* Well nigh refering to

time 3, 2. As well 14, p.

15. Well near 56, 3, & p.

9. As

# INDEX.

9. As well as — 14, 10.  
 So well as — 14, p. 15. As  
 well as I can 14, p. 15.  
 Even as well 14, p. 15. As  
 well as I 14, p. 15. Beside  
 the well 22. 1. Look well  
 to — 26, 2. Well bred 34, 4,  
 e. 5. Labour well bestowed  
 4, 2. -- Like well 46, 2. Not  
 very well 62, p. 25. Not  
 well in his wits 42, p. 32.  
 Well in body 42, p. 1. See  
 my *Idioms*.  
*Were*. We were set 7, 2. They  
 were all that said so 10, 3.  
 As They were able 14, 9, e.  
 6. As it were 14, p. 5. It  
 were a shame to speak of  
 them 31, 3. As if it were  
 34, 7.  
*What* 92.  
 What a -- 1, p. 1.  
 Above what -- 2, 3, & p. 9.  
 What are you about 3, p. 11.  
 Foresee what will follow 7, p.  
 17.  
 -- To what I wrote 8, 2.  
 What is done in the country 8,  
 4.  
 What is just 8, 4.  
 What was left -- 8, p. 7.  
 What and if -- 13, 4.  
 As for what -- 14, 2.  
 What -- to speak of -- 14, 10.  
 When he heard what it was at  
 15, p. 34.  
 What remedy but -- 17, 2.  
 Doe what becomes you 17, 2.  
 What is behind 19, p. 3. 9.  
 Nothing but what is mortall  
 21, 1.  
 What shall be got ready 21, p.  
 5.  
 What oddes there is between  
 23, p. 6.  
 Beyond what -- 24, 2, n.  
 What but ? what else but  
 62, n. 2.  
 What I write 27, 10.  
 For what concerned -- 34, 14.  
 What a life shall I have -- 36,  
 4.  
 What and after what manner  
 40, 11.  
 -- What is other mens 64, 5.  
 What kind, manner of &c. 64,  
 15.  
 What she could doe -- 64, p.  
 10.  
 What a fortunate man is he --  
 66, 3.  
 Light over what it useth to be  
 67, p. 1.  
 -- Not heard what hath hap-  
 pened since 72, p. 1.  
 I will doe what I can 73, 5, 2,  
 4.  
 It makes me I know not what  
 to doe 83, p. 34.  
 Contrary to what -- 83, p. 31,  
 39, 40.  
 Under what it cost -- 90, 7.  
 What we have written 98, 1,  
 e, 7.  
*Whatever*. 10, 4.  
*Whatsoever* 10, 4, — 34,  
 14. Whatsoever might be  
 of use 64, p. 12.  
*When* 93.  
 When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
 When he heard what it was at  
 15, p. 34.

Whence

# INDEX.

*Whence* 94. From whence 35  
p. 1.

*Where* 95.

No where at all 10, 5.

Else where 30, p. 1.

No where else 30, p. 2.

Even no where 31, p. 23.

Where in the world 42, p. 24.

Any where pag. 82, 3.

*Whereas* 95, 6, — 96, 4, p. 2.

*Whereat* 95, 5.

*Whereby* 95, 5, & n.

*Whereever* 95, p. 2.

*Wherefore* 95, 5.

*Wherefrom* 95, 5.

*Wherein* 95, 5.

*Whereon* 95, 5.

*Wheresoever* 32, 4.

*Whereto* 95, p. 3.

*Whereunto* 95, 5.

*Whereupon* 95, 5.

*Wherewith* 95, 5.

*Wherewithall* 83, p. 16, 95, 5,

& n, — 100, p. 18.

*Whether* 96, — 34, 16.

Whether of the two 97, 1.

All one whether 10, 7.

No matter whether 27, 2.

Whether — or else 30, 6.

Inquire whether — 32, 1.

See whether — ; a question

whether 32, 1. whether --

— or - 66, 1, & p. 2, 3.

Whether he would or no 66, p.

2.

*Whith* 97.

Which can will, shall, may

83, 11, p. 3. In which place

95, 1. At which place 95,

2. By which place 95, 3.

Which way soever — 105, 4.

Which one of two 96, 2.

*While* 98. All that while 10, 2.

All this while 10, p. 12, 13.

But a while since 16, p. 2.

In the mean while 42, p. 16.

Too little a while 47, p. 9.

Some while since 72, 3. A

while since 72, p. 2. Till a

while a goe ; Till within

this little while 82, 3. Not

worth the while 103, p. 5.

Within a while 101, p. 3.

Within a while after 101, p.

4. Within a very little while

after 101, p. 1.

*Whilest* 98, 3, n. 3. Whilest

you have time 13, 3. Whilest

I was wandring 24, 1.

Whilest he was by — 27, p.

24. Whilest they never

thought of -- 65, 12.

*Whit*. Not a whit 1, p. 2. See

my *Idioms*.

*Whither* 96, 4.

Some whither 98, 1.

Some whither else 30, p. 3.

No whither 61, p. 24.

Any whither 7, 1.

*Who* 99, -- 75, 2.

Who is that, that -- 27, 4.

Who may 83, 11, n. 3.

*Whole* 10, 2, -- 47, p. 8.

*Whom*

# INDEX.

Whom 8, 3.

Whoſoever 32, 4, -- 99, 4.

Why 33, p. 12.

And why ſo? no cauſe why 61,  
p. 1. Why may you not  
deſire -- 7 62, p. 12. What  
reaſon is there why -- 62, p.  
13. And why ſo I pray 73,  
p. 7.

Wide. Far and wide 33, p. 14.  
See my *Idioms*.

Will. What will follow 7, p. 5.  
They will have cauſe 7, p.  
17. We will conſider 7, p.  
16. Againſt his will 9, 4  
I will purſue him 14, 8. At  
the will 15, 11. Will become  
of -- 17, 3. If either of them  
will 29, 1. Like will to like  
46, p. 3. Adde as much as  
you will 52, p. 39. See my  
*Idioms*.

Wiſe. As wiſe as any 14, p. 13.  
In no wiſe 61, p. 21, 25. See  
my *Idioms*.

With 100.

All one with 10, 7.  
With all ſpeed 10, p. 25, -- 50.  
6, c. 32.  
Along with 11, 1.  
Agree with himſelf 13, 2, n.  
Agree with you 14, 2.  
-- Have any thing with me 15,  
6.  
Pine away with -- 16, 1.  
With as little charge as may be  
47, p. 12.

Away with -- 16, 2, 3, & p. 3,  
3, 7.

Sup with -- 20, 2.

Think with himſelf 20, 5. Doe  
no good with being here 20,  
p. 2.

Trouble -- with 20, p. 3.

Truſt with -- 26, 9.

Went with his head hanging  
down 28, 1.

Have to doe with 30, 3.

Even with 31, p. 2, 3, 8, 12.

Goes far with -- 33, p. 13.

Angry with 34, 11.

Bear with 50, 6, & p. 27.

Can doe much with 52, p. 24.

With much adoe 52, p. 25.

It doth not ſuit with the  
cuſtome of this place 62, p.  
24.

Things goe not well with them  
62, p. 30.

Out with it 69, p. 3.

Out of love with 69, p. 11.

He is out with me 69, p. 13.

The ſelf ſame thing with that  
-- 71, 2.

-- Prevail with -- to -- 73, 1  
c. 6.

-- Be made acquainted with --  
75, 3.

-- Threaten with death 80, 1.

Bear with 82, p. 2.

Weary with -- 88, 4, c. 5.

With before a verball in ing  
88, 4.

No whoo with him 99, p. 1.

Fight will ill ſucceſſe 2, p. 1.

Strive with 2, p. 16. With  
much labour 52, 1.

Withall 7, 4.

And

# INDEX.

And withall -- 13, p. 9. --  
100, p. 17. Be found fault  
withall 43, p. 8. To doe  
withall -- 83, p. 16. And  
withall 100, 19.

*Within* 101.

Not within 4, 1.

It will be done within 19, p. 3.  
Within a little while 27, 13.  
Within a little of being  
killed 47, p. 11, -- 53, p. 16.  
Not within compasse of 69,  
4. Within this little while  
98, p. 7. Within a little  
while after 98, p. 8.

*Without* 102.

Without all doubt 10, p. 20.  
Without, unless 14, 10, -- 67.  
p. 6.  
They Goe without their supper  
26, p. 6.  
Without care 24, 1.  
From without 35, p. 16.  
Be without 49, 3.  
Not without much adoe 52,  
p. 23.  
And not without cause 62, p.  
1.

*Word.* Take at his word 15,  
p. 3. At every word -- 15.  
p. 7. He wrote me word  
39, 3. He gave her not a  
word more 53, p. 1. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Worth* 103.

Not worth the reading 8, 1.  
How much the man may be  
worth 52, 2. Hardly worth  
So much 52, 2. Worth a  
great deal more 53, 4.  
Worth the while 98, p. 1.

*Would.* I would have you write  
14, 2, c. 4.

What -- would there be? 14,  
10. Before I would come  
back 18, 8. He knew you  
would -- 20, 9, n. c. 3. I  
would have you inquire --  
32, 1. As much as he would  
42, 2. A wife man would  
not doe those things -- 51,  
6, n. 5. Would I might  
never live if 60, p. 6. Would  
you have them let goe? 61.  
1. Whether he; the would  
or no 66, p. 2, 3; See my  
*Idioms*.

Y.

**Y***ea.* Yea and more then  
that 53, p. 20.

*Year.* My years office 27, p.  
8. Once a year 1, 6.  
-- Years old 2, p. 1, 2, 3, 20.  
A year in kencing 1, 5.  
The year before 18, p. 11. --  
46, p. 6. Before a year was  
gone about 3, p. 7.  
In fourteen years time 42, 2.  
In so many years *ibid.* At  
sixteen

# INDEX.

sixteen years of age 64, p.  
11. Ten years hence 36, 2.  
Make even at the years end  
31, p. 11. See my Idioms.

Ye. 105, 2.

Yet 104, — 18, p. 5.

And yet 13, 3, -- Yet behind  
19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.  
6. -- Any thing else yet? 30,  
3. No news yet 35, 1. But  
yet 40, 13. If not -- yet 41.  
4. Not fifteen days yet  
62, 1.

You 105.  
Get you in 42, p. 17.

Your 105.  
Your own self 70, 2.  
Your excusing of your self 14,  
2. Yourself 14, 3.  
You need not trouble your  
self 20, p. 3. As to your  
being surety for -- 20, p. 4.  
As you like your self 46, p. 19.  
-- Not leave your prating;  
62, p. 18.  
Yours. Of yours 64, 4.

## THE END.

AN

---

## An Advertisement from the Authour to the Reader.

---

**W** Hereas by occasion of three or four sheets  
of Proverbs of mine bound up with Mr.  
Willis's Anglicismes Latinized, some are pleased,  
for ends best known to themselves, to call and sell  
that Book by the name of Walkers Phrases; I  
doe hereby declare to all the world, That I doe  
disown and disclaim that Book as any of mine,  
and that I have no other book of Phrases  
extant but this of the Particles, and that of  
the Idioms referr'd to in this Index. And this  
Advertisement I give to prevent, as much as in  
me lies, any mans being abused by having  
another mans book foisted on him in stead of  
mine.



A Catalogue of some Books printed for, and sold by Robert Pawler, at the Bible in Chancery-Lane, near Fleetstreet.

**T**he whole Duty of Man, laid down in a plain and familiar way for the use of All, but especially the Meanest Reader; Necessary for all Families; with private Devotions for several Occasions.

*The Gentleman's Calling*, Written by the Author of *The Whole Duty of Man*.

*The Causes of the Decay of Christian Piety*; Or an Impartial Survey of the Ruines of Christian Religion, undermin'd by Unchristian Practice: By the Author of *The Whole Duty of Man*.

A Scholastical History of the Canon of the Holy Scripture; Or the Certain and Indubitate books thereof, as they are received in the Church of England: By Dr. Cosin, Lord Bishop of Durham.

Golden Remains of the ever Memorable Mr. John Hales of Eton-Colledge, &c.

Divine Breathings, or a Pious Soul thirsting after Christ, in an hundred excellent Meditations,

*Hugo Grotius de Rebus Belgicis*, Or the Annals and History of the Low Countrey Wars in English, wherein is manifested, that the United Netherlands are indebted for the glory of their Conquests to the Valour of the English.

The Royal grammar, commonly called *Lillies Grammar*, explained, opening the meaning of the Rules with great plainness to the understanding of Children of the meanest capacity, with choice observations on the same from the best Authors: By W. Walker, B. D. Author of the Treatise of *English Particles*.

A Rationale on the Book of Common prayer of the Church of England: By Anth. Sparrow, Lord Bishop of Exon. With the forme of Consecration of a Church, Or Chappel and Place of Christian Burial, by B. Andrews.

A Narrative of the Burning of London 1666, with an account of the Losses, and a most remarkable Parellel between it and MOSCO, both as to the Plague and Fire.

*Iter Lucitanicum*, Or the Portugal Voyage, with what memorable passages interven'd at the Shipping, and in the Transportacion of her sacred Majesty Katherine, Queen of Great Britain, from Lisbon to England: By Dr. Samuel Hyde. The Communicant instructed for worthy Receiving the Lords Supper: By Tho. Trot, of Barkston near Grantham.

ern  
fa  
the  
with  
r be  
im-  
ler-  
vols  
rip-  
hey  
ord  
r of  
rill,  
sto-  
ani-  
lory  
nar,  
reat  
ca-  
best  
e of  
urch  
Win  
and  
ac-  
ween  
what  
the  
en of  
nde.  
ords